State of Ohio
Emergency Operations Plan

2008
The primary role of government is to provide for the welfare of its citizens and the welfare and safety of Ohio citizens is severely threatened during disasters. The goal of emergency management is to ensure that at the time of disasters, mitigation, preparedness, response and recovery actions effectively function so that public welfare and safety is restored and preserved. The Ohio Emergency Operations Plan is an integral element of that emergency management effort.

The Ohio Emergency Operations Plan provides a comprehensive framework for statewide emergency management. It addresses the roles and responsibilities of state government organizations and provides a link to federal, local and private organizations and resources that may be activated to address disasters and emergencies in Ohio.

State agencies cooperate with the Ohio Department of Public Safety, through the Emergency Management Agency in an ongoing planning process that produces an effective framework for coordinating the delivery of state assistance to local governments. State agencies have demonstrated repeatedly that they can work together to achieve a common goal of efficient, timely and consistent disaster and recovery response.

The Ohio Emergency Operations Plan ensures consistency with current policy guidance and describes the interrelationship among levels of government. The Plan will continue to evolve, responding to lessons learned from actual disaster and emergency experiences, ongoing state planning efforts, training and exercise activities, and federal guidance. I am confident that it will serve as a basis for improving the coordination and strengthening of relationships among all of our emergency management partners on the state, federal, local and private levels and sectors.

Therefore, in recognition of the emergency management responsibilities of state government and with the authority vested in me as the Chief Executive Officer of the State of Ohio, I hereby promulgate the Ohio Emergency Operations Plan.

Ted Strickland
Governor
January 7, 2009
# 2007 OHIO EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>BASE PLAN</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. Forward</td>
<td>BP-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Emergency Support Functions</td>
<td>BP-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Updates and Changes Planned to be Completed During Calendar Year</td>
<td>BP-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II. Background</td>
<td>BP-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Ohio Hazards Analysis and Risk Assessment</td>
<td>BP-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Planning Assumptions</td>
<td>BP-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Authorizations</td>
<td>BP-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Federal</td>
<td>BP-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. State</td>
<td>BP-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. References</td>
<td>BP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Federal</td>
<td>BP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. State</td>
<td>BP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. Overview of Emergency Support Functions</td>
<td>BP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. Overview of Annexes</td>
<td>BP-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. Introduction</td>
<td>BP-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Purpose</td>
<td>BP-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Scope and Application</td>
<td>BP-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. The Ohio EOP</td>
<td>BP-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Phases of Emergency Management</td>
<td>BP-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Incident Management Structure</td>
<td>BP-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Crisis Action System</td>
<td>BP-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RECORD OF CHANGES</strong></td>
<td>vii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TABLE OF CONTENTS</strong></td>
<td>ii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PROMULGATION</strong></td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. The Ohio Emergency Operations Center

D Cooperative Relationships between Levels of Government

IV. Concept of Operations

A Adoption of National Response Plan
   and the National Incident Management System

   1. Adoption of National Incident Management System
   2. Integration of ICS into Operational Standards
   3. State-Level Agencies and Authorities to Monitor, Assess
      and Respond to Incidents of National Significance
   4. Coordination with Federal-Level Facilities
      and Organizational Entities

B Federal Response Actions

C Recovery Actions

D Mitigation Actions

   1. Hazard Mitigation
   2. Hazard Mitigation Planning
   3. Hazard Mitigation Grant Program
   4. Flood Mitigation Assistance Program
   5. Pre-Disaster Mitigation Competitive Program

E Demobilization and Transition

F Remedial Actions and After-Action Reporting

G Emergency Operations Plan Maintenance

H Coordination and Approval

I Record of Change

J Promulgation

K Distribution

V. Roles and Responsibilities

A Operational Overview

   1. Direction and Control
   2. Situational Assessment

B SEOC Functional Groups

C State-Level Response and Recovery Organizations

D Responsibilities
1. Standard Operating Procedures      BP-31
2. Resources                      BP-32
3. Liaisons                       BP-32
4. Reports                        BP-32
5. Emergency Staff                BP-32
6. Executive Group                BP-32
7. Lead Agencies                  BP-32
8. Training and Exercises         BP-32
9. Local Chief Executive Officers BP-33
10. Federal Agencies              BP-33
11. Citizens                      BP-34

E. Operations Software            BP-34
F. Emergency Support Functions and Annexes BP-34
G. Mutual Aid                     BP-35

1. Mutual Aid Agreements          BP-35
2. Other Plans and Agreements     BP-36

VI. Tabs

Tab A – Primary and Support Agencies by ESFs and Annexes BP-37
Tab B – Terms and Acronyms        BP-38

EMERGENCY SUPPORT FUNCTIONS

ESF #1 Transportation             1-1

   Tab A – Aviation Support Plan   1-7
   Tab B – Ohio Strategic National Stockpile and
       State Pharmaceutical Cache Transportation Plan 1-14

ESF #2 Communications             2-1

   Tab A – Warning Plan            2-9

ESF #3 Engineering and Public Works 3-1

ESF #4 Firefighting               4-1

   Tab A – Emergency Fire Service Organization 4-9
   Tab B – Wildfires                 4-10
   Tab C – Fire Season Operation Plan  4-11

ESF #5 Information and Planning   5-1
ESF #6 Mass Care 6-1

Tab A – Functional Needs 6-17

ESF #7 Resource Support 7-1

ESF #8 Health and Medical 8-1

Tab A – Ohio Strategic National Stockpile Plan 8-13
Tab B – CHEMPACK Plan 8-29
Tab C – Human Infectious Disease Incident Plan 8-35
  Appendix 1: Reportable Infectious Diseases 8-50
  Appendix 2: List of Selected Authorities 8-52
  Appendix 3: Ohio Pandemic Influenza Response Plan 8-54
Tab D – Acute Mass Fatalities Incident Response Plan 8-79
Tab E – Non-Acute Mass Fatalities Incident Response Plan 8-95

ESF #9 Search and Rescue 9-1

ESF #10 Hazardous Materials 10-1

ESF #11 Agriculture 11-1

Tab A – Animal Disease Incident Plan 11-7

ESF #12 Energy 12-1

ESF #13 Law Enforcement 13-1

ESF #14 Recovery and Mitigation 14-1

ESF #15 Emergency Public Information and External Affairs 15-1

SUPPORT ANNEXES

Donations and Volunteer Management Support DVM-1

Financial Management Support FM-1

  Tab A – Total Costs of Programs for Response and Recovery FM-7

INCIDENT ANNEXES

Drought Incident Annex DIA-1
## Hazardous Materials Incident Annex

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tab B – Sample Emergency Messages to the Public for Sheltering-in-Place and Evacuation</td>
<td>HMIA-76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tab C – Interagency Letter of Agreement</td>
<td>HMIA-78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tab D – Sample Public Information Brochure</td>
<td>HMIA-80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tab E – Containment and Cleanup Techniques and Resources</td>
<td>HMIA-82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tab F – Instructions on Annex Use, Testing and Update</td>
<td>HMIA-88</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Terrorism Incident Annex

| TIA-1 |
**RECORD OF CHANGES**

Changes made to the Ohio Emergency Management Plan are incorporated directly into the Plan as they are approved. A record of all changes made to the Plan during the past year is included in the table, below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Base Plan – Minor updates to account for Plan activity in the past year and to account for Plan changes to be made in the coming year.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tab B to ESF-1 – Transportation - Strategic National Stockpile and State Pharmaceutical Cache Transportation Plan – Minor update in response to HHS/CDC’s Strategic National Stockpile Plan assessment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tab A to ESF-2 – Communications and Information Technology – Warning Plan – New plan that describes the process for the dissemination of warning information throughout the State of Ohio,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tab A to ESF-8 – Public Health and Medical Services – Ohio Strategic National Stockpile Plan – Minor update in response to HHS/CDC’s Strategic National Stockpile Plan assessment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addition of Tab E to ESF-8 – Public Health and Medical Services – The Non-Acute Mass Fatality Incident Plan. Plan addresses deaths due to mass fatality incidents that are caused by slowly-developing incidents, including pandemics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addition of Tab A to ESF-11 – Animal Disease Incident Plan. The Plan replaces the Animal Disease Incident Annex, which has been removed from the Plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update of ESF-14 - Recovery and Mitigation – Minor update in response to feedback from the Emergency Management Accreditation Program evaluation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terrorism Incident Annex – Major update/rewrite in response to DHS’s Target Capabilities List.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
OHIO EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

BASE PLAN

I. FORWARD

Section 5502 of the Ohio Revised Code requires the State of Ohio to develop and maintain a statewide Emergency Operations Plan. The Ohio Emergency Operations Plan is an all-hazards plan and the Ohio Emergency Management Agency coordinates state-level assistance and resources during an emergency and prepares the state for all hazards through planning, training, exercises and funding activities at the state and local level. These activities include providing planning assistance and administering state and federal assistance to individuals and governmental entities recovering from disaster-related damage and costs.

This Ohio Emergency Operations Plan (Ohio EOP) establishes a framework through which State Departments and Agencies and other designated non-governmental agencies assist local jurisdictions to respond to and recover from disasters that affect the health, safety, and welfare of the citizens of Ohio. The Ohio EOP follows the Emergency Support Function structure as outlined in the U.S. Department of Homeland Security’s National Response Framework (NRF), and incorporates the National Incident Management System (NIMS) and the Incident Command System (ICS).

The Ohio EOP presents an emergency operations structure that encourages a cooperative, seamless relationship between all levels of official public response to emergencies and disasters. The Executive Director of Ohio EMA is responsible for coordinating all activities of all agencies for emergency management within the state.

In carrying out and prioritizing emergency operations, and in assigning resources under this Plan, the State of Ohio’s first priority is saving lives. The State’s second priority is incident stabilization. The State’s third priority is property preservation.

Established under Section 5502.22 of the Ohio Revised Code, the Ohio EMA is the central point of coordination within the state for response and recovery from disasters. The primary focus of the agency when not in a response or recovery mode is to ensure that the state, and the 11 million citizens residing in it, are prepared to respond to emergencies and to lead mitigation efforts against the effects of future incidents.

The EOP’s Base Plan describes the structure and processes comprising Ohio’s approach to all-hazards emergency management and the integration of the resources of Federal, State, local, and nongovernmental organizations. The Base Plan includes an Introduction, Background, Roles and Responsibilities, Concept of Operations, and Tabs (Primary and Support Agency Chart and Terms and Acronyms).
A. Emergency Support Functions

The Ohio EOP is structured on 15 Emergency Support Functions (ESF) that correspond to the format of the NRF. Each ESF is headed by a Primary Agency that coordinates and reports activity under the ESF’s function. The Primary Agency is supported by a number of Support Agencies, which are selected based upon their legislative authorities, knowledge, resources, and capabilities. The ESF is the primary mechanism through which federal assistance to the state, and state assistance to local governments is managed during emergencies. Any of the Primary or Support Agencies to an ESF can function as a Lead Agency by taking the lead for and carrying out missions that are assigned to the ESF within the State EOC operations. State assistance can include the allocation of state resources and technical assistance and the coordination of federal, interstate, intra-state, local government and non-government agencies in response to emergency events or incidents.

The ESFs detail the roles and responsibilities of state, federal and other public and private agencies that are charged with carrying-out functional missions to assist local jurisdictions in response to emergency events or incidents. Each primary and support agency has internal plans and procedures that detail how it will address responsibilities during state-level emergencies. Primary and Support Agencies are required to address any emergency response or recovery responsibilities in accordance with the legal authority governing their agency. Primary and support agencies will be activated and notified for activation of the State of Ohio’s Emergency Operations Center (EOC) by Ohio EMA. Activation will be based upon the requirements for emergency response and recovery and the agencies that are activated will vary depending on those requirements.

B. Notes on the 2008 Edition

The Ohio EOP is promulgated annually. The 2008 edition of the Ohio EOP is the result of the cooperative effort of a number of state, federal and non-governmental organizations over the past year to update and/or create Ohio EOP elements. Elements that were created or have had major changes or additions are:

1. Base Plan – Minor updates to Plan to account for Plan activity in the past year and to account for Plan changes to be made in the coming year.

2. Addition of Tab A to ESF-2 – Communications and Information Technology – Warning Plan – This Plan describes the process for the dissemination of warning information throughout the State of Ohio.

3. Addition of Tab E to ESF-8 – Public Health and Medical Services – The Non-Acute Mass Fatality Incident Plan. This plan addresses deaths due to mass fatality incidents that are caused by slowly-developing incidents, including pandemics.

4. Addition of Tab A to ESF-11 – Animal Disease Incident Plan. This Plan replaces the Animal Disease Incident Annex, which has been removed from the Plan.
5. Terrorism Incident Annex – Major rewrite of Annex in response to DHS’s Target Capabilities List.

The Ohio EOP is updated continuously, with changes and additions to Plan elements occurring to respond to issues that arise. The date that appears at the lower right of each page is the date that each element was last updated.

C. Updates and Changes Planned to be Completed During Calendar Year 2009

The following Plan elements are planned to be updated or created during the 2009 Calendar Year:

1. Base Plan – Update
2. Tab A to ESF-1 – Transportation – Aviation Support – update
3. ESF-3 – Engineering and Public Works – update
5. ESF-4 – Firefighting – update
6. ESF-8 – Public Health and Medical Services – update
7. Tab F to ESF-8 – Mass Casualty Response Plan – new
8. ESF-11 – Agriculture – update
9. ESF-13 – Law Enforcement – update
10. Drought Incident Annex – update

The Ohio EOP is available electronically at the Ohio EMA website at www.ema.ohio.gov. Questions regarding the Ohio EOP should be sent to the State of Ohio EOP Planner via email at baschwartz@dps.state.oh.us, or via mail at:

Ohio Emergency Management Agency
State EOP Planner
2855 W. Dublin-Granville Road
Columbus, Ohio 43235-2206
II. BACKGROUND

A. Ohio Hazard Analysis and Risk Assessment

According to the 2000 U.S. Census, Ohio is the most densely populated state in the Midwest with a population of 11,353,140, making it the 7th most populous state in the nation. Fifteen key hazards that could affect Ohio are addressed in the 2005 Ohio Hazard Assessment.

In addition to the 2005 document, the State of Ohio Hazard Analysis, a detailed natural hazard risk assessment has been developed. This document was completed in response to the Disaster Mitigation Act of 2000 and its subsequent enacting legislation. Specific nuclear power plant risk assessments have also been completed for the three stations which could potentially affect Ohio.

B. Planning Assumptions

1. All local jurisdictions in Ohio are in compliance with the requirements of the Ohio Revised Code Sections 5502.21 through 5502.99 regarding the development and maintenance of local Emergency Operations Plans.

2. Emergencies and/or disasters requiring state-level assistance may occur at any time.

3. Communications equipment and capabilities are adequate to provide a coordinated state-level response.

4. All State of Ohio Departments and Agencies that have Primary and/or Support Agency ESF roles and responsibilities have identified personnel and resources and developed internal Standard Operating Procedures to ensure compliance with this plan and the ability to adequately and effectively respond to emergencies and/or disasters.

The procedures that are developed by Primary and Support Agencies to the Ohio EOP are documented and implemented through:

a. Checklists
b. Resource listings
c. Maps, charts and other pertinent information
d. Staff notification and activation mechanisms
e. Processes for obtaining and using equipment, supplies and vehicles
f. Methodologies for obtaining mutual aid
g. Mechanisms for reporting information to Multi-Agency Coordination Systems, including Department Operation Centers and County and State Emergency Operations Centers
h. Communication System operating instructions, including systems to provide connectivity with private-sector and non-governmental organizations
5. All State of Ohio Departments and Agencies of state government will support the Ohio EOP to the level of their abilities, resources and expertise.

C. Authorizations

The following list of Authorizations and References includes Executive Orders, Department or Agency Directives, statutes, rules, plans and procedures that provide authorization and operational guidelines for the allocation and assignment of state resources in response to emergencies.

1. Federal


c. Executive Order 12148, Formation of the Federal Emergency Management Agency

d. Executive Order 12656, Assignment of Federal Emergency Responsibilities


g. Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to state and Local Governments, 44 CRF Parts 13 and 206.

2. State

a. Ohio Revised Code, Sections 5502.21 through 5502.5 and 5502.99, Emergency Management

b. Ohio Administrative Code, Chapter 4501:3

c. Ohio Revised Code Chapter 3750, State Emergency Response Commission

d. Ohio Revised Code Chapter 4937, Utility Radiological Safety Board

e. Ohio Administrative Code, Rules, Chapter 3750

f. Ohio Administrative Code, Rules, Chapter 4937
D. References

1. Federal
   b. The National Incident Management System, 2004

2. State
   b. State of Ohio Enhanced Mitigation Plan, 2004
   c. Ohio Plan for Response to Radiation Emergencies at Licensed Nuclear Facilities

E. Overview of Emergency Support Functions

**ESF-1 - Transportation** addresses emergency-related transportation issues including: 1. Assessing damage to, restoring, and maintaining land, air and water transportation routes during emergencies in coordination with governmental and private organizations as required, 2. Transportation of state personnel, materials, goods, and services to emergency sites, and 3. Supporting evacuation and re-entry operations for threatened areas.

ODOT is the Primary agency for ESF-1. ODOT liaisons will staff the EOC and coordinate with appropriate support organizations to answer the needs of affected communities. These needs can include damage and situational assessments; repairs to bridges, culverts and other transportation infrastructures; repair of slips and slides; debris clearance; hauling and movement of personnel, materials and goods; and support of local evaluation activities.

**ESF-2 – Information Technology and Telecommunications** ensures the provision of communication to support state, county, and federal communications efforts. ESF-2 coordinates with communications assets available from state agencies, voluntary groups, the telecommunications industry, county agencies and the federal government. Ohio EMA is the Primary Agency for ESF-2.

**ESF-3 – Engineering and Public Works** addresses most engineering concerns that are not related to transportation systems, therefore, ODNR serves as the primary agency for this function. All ESF-3 support agencies might be required to report individually on their emergency missions when activated in the SEOC, the Joint Field Office or at the site of the disaster.

ESF-3 agencies become involved in a wide array of mission types to assist local governments in response and recovery efforts. These missions could include damage...
inspection and assessment; demolition and stabilization missions; reconnaissance; emergency repairs; temporary and permanent construction; and debris management.

**ESF-4 – Firefighting** agencies and departments are responsible for fire suppression in rural, urban, and wildland settings that result from naturally-occurring, technological or man-made emergency incidents. Local jurisdictions have the responsibility of providing basic fire service protection. In disaster situations, the functions and duties of the responders will mimic normal day-to-day operations with the addition of following duties. The Ohio Department of Commerce, Division of State Fire Marshal is the Primary Agency for ESF-4.

**ESF-5 – Information and Planning** is an element of the Incident Command System within the SEOC and is consistent with information and planning activities addressed in the National Response Plan. ESF-5 manages the collection, processing, and analysis of information for dissemination to operational elements. It responds to the information requirements of assessment, response, and recovery personnel. It supports the identification of overall priorities for state-level emergency activities by conducting research and developing displays and briefings as directed by the Executive Director of Ohio EMA, in his/her capacity as the State EOC Director.

In the activated EOC, ESF-5 personnel report to the Response and Recovery Branch Chief. ESF-5 does not collect raw data in the field, but collects information from state and local personnel in the field, from personnel within EMA, from state personnel in other ESFs, from private and volunteer organizations and from federal personnel. Ohio EMA is the Primary Agency for ESF-5.

**ESF-6 – Mass Care** addresses, coordinates and reports on the emergency mass care activities of state-level organizations responsible for sheltering, feeding, counseling, providing first aid, and related social services and welfare activities required to assist victims. The primary and support organizations of ESF-6 work as a team in the Ohio Emergency Operations Center (SEOC) and at the site of an incident to address the emergency mass care needs of Ohio citizens. As the Primary agency for ESF-6, the Ohio Community Service Council coordinates and reports on mass care activities throughout disaster response and recovery.

**ESF-7 – Resource Support and Logistics Management** provides logistical and resource support to state and local entities involved in emergency response and recovery. This support includes locating, procuring, and issuing resources including equipment, supplies, and services required by emergency responders and disaster victims. The Ohio Department of Administrative Services is the Primary Agency for ESF-7.

**ESF-8 – Public Health and Medical Services** addresses public health and medical services concerns during emergency events or incidents. Public health concerns can include: assessment and surveillance of health needs of the affected communities; provision of health related services and supplies; identification of areas where health problems could occur; testing of products for public consumption; and environmental testing.
Medical services concerns can include: logistical support for state health personnel in the field; supply and restocking of health-related equipment and supplies; testing and/or disposal of food, medicine and related products affected by the disaster; assistance in assessing potable water and wastewater/solid waste disposal issues and coordination/equipment; assessment of medical needs of the affected communities in coordination with local emergency medical personnel; provision of medical-related services and supplies that support the affected communities; and assistance and support for mass fatality and triage sites. The Ohio Department of Health is the Primary Agency for ESF-8.

**ESF-9 – Search and Rescue** provides for the guidance and organization of state agencies that may be employed during Search and Rescue (SAR) operations. SAR operations include, but are not limited to, the location, recovery, and extrication of victims who become lost or entrapped as the result of a major disaster or life-threatening emergency. The Ohio Department of Natural Resources is the primary agency for Search and Rescue operations in Ohio.

**ESF-10 – Hazardous Materials** is unique because the Primary Agency designation depends on the hazardous material involved. If more than one hazardous material is involved, the designation is based on which type of material presents the greatest hazard. The Primary Agency designations are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Primary Agency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chemical</td>
<td>Ohio Environmental Protection Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiological</td>
<td>Ohio Department of Health, Bureau of Radiation Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological</td>
<td>Ohio Department of Health, Bureau of Infectious Disease Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammables/Explosives</td>
<td>State Fire Marshal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In a major hazardous materials incident, the appropriate primary agency for Crisis Management will act as the lead agency for the Crisis Action Team (CAT). The CAT's responsibilities can include: provision of a coordinated state response, in accordance with the incident command system, to hazardous materials incidents; coordination of the response of local, state, and federal agencies; assistance of local agencies in the assessment of, response to, and recovery from hazardous materials incidents; ensuring that prompt measures are taken to contain, remove, and dispose of spilled hazardous materials; and advising the public, in concert with local agencies, of the situation, potential dangers, and precautionary actions they should take.

**ESF-11 – Food and Agriculture** addresses concerns regarding agriculture functions in the State of Ohio during natural disasters. These concerns could include: assessment and surveillance of agriculture needs of affected areas; provision of agriculture related services and supplies; testing of products for public consumption; identification of food assistance needs; identification and application of appropriate agriculture assistance
programs; and obtaining and delivering emergency food supplies in coordination with USDA. The Ohio Department of Agriculture is the primary agency for ESF-11.

**ESF-12 – Energy** coordinates with energy utilities and related governmental and private organizations to provide information for state-level assessment, response and recovery operations related to fuel shortages, power outages, and capacity shortages that may impact Ohio citizens during disasters. The ESF-12 Team also provides information available on the transportation of fuel, sources for the provision of emergency power to support immediate response operations and the restoration of normal energy supplies to energy-affected communities. The Public Utilities Commission of Ohio (PUCO) is the Primary Agency for ESF-12.

**ESF-13 – Law Enforcement** response and recovery activities can include the following: maintaining law and order within legal authority; assisting with the dissemination of alerts, warnings and notifications; coordination of law enforcement activities from local EOCs and command centers as needed to manage resources and personnel; staffing, on order, roadblocks, traffic control points and other sites; providing evacuation/relocation support; providing communications to support agencies; supporting the relocation and temporary detention of persons confined to institutions; and maintaining and protecting logs, records, digests and reports essential to government and emergency operations. The Ohio State Highway Patrol is the Primary Agency for ESF-13.

**ESF-14 – Recovery and Mitigation** supports local government jurisdictions in the restoration of communities damaged by disasters. This support may involve coordination of state and federal disaster assistance. Recovery efforts includes coordination with state field personnel, interaction and cooperation with planning and information (ESF #5) personnel, and the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) for damage assessment and information gathering in order to develop disaster-specific recovery plans and to direct interaction with state and local officials for state recovery efforts. The Ohio EMA is the Primary Agency for ESF-14. Initial coordination efforts will be conducted from the SEOC. If warranted, coordination activities may continue from a FEMA Joint Field Office.

**ESF-15 – Emergency Public Information and External Affairs Communication** ensures that sufficient state assets are deployed during incidents of a major disaster, emergency or statewide incident of significance to provide accurate, coordinated, and timely information to affected populations, governments, legislators and the media. Ohio EMA is the Primary Agency for ESF-15.

F. Overview of Annexes

The Ohio EOP’s 15 ESFs are supported by two Support Annexes and three Incident Annexes. Table BP-2, below, lists the five Annexes and the Primary and Support Agencies that have assigned roles and responsibilities for each Annex.
The Annexes provide guidance and describe the functional processes and administrative requirements necessary to ensure efficient and effective implementation of Ohio EOP objectives.

The **Donations and Volunteer Management Support Annex** documents the design and operations of the state-level donations volunteer management system. The system is designed to receive, process and distribute a wide variety of donated goods and services that are given to assist emergency and disaster victims, and to gather and organize volunteers. This system is intended to be flexible to direct donors to other charitable organizations. Support agencies to this Annex are responsible for addressing and maintaining their own policies and operational structures.

The **Financial Management Support Annex** provides basic financial management guidance to state departments that assist communities in responding to and recovering from disasters. The intent is to ensure that funds are provided expeditiously and that operations are conducted in accordance with established laws and policies.

The **Drought Incident Annex** provides an effective and systematic means for the State of Ohio to assess and respond to a drought. It defines drought as it applies to Ohio, the types of drought and the drought indicators. Ohio EMA activates the Drought Assessment Committee to coordinate drought response, monitor trends, provide reports and make recommendations on response actions.

The **Terrorism Incident Annex** addresses the directives of the Homeland Security Presidential Directive - 8 and the Presidential Decision Directive 39 (PDD - 39) “United States Policy on Counterterrorism” (1995) that directs that specific efforts be made to reduce the overall vulnerability of the U.S. to acts of terrorism. These include the basic actions necessary to enhance the ability to manage both the initial and long-term phases of domestic terrorist events or incidents. Additional actions are detailed within the Annex to address issues stemming from the employment of weapons of mass destruction (WMD).

The **Hazardous Materials Incident Annex** describes roles and coordinating mechanisms for managing hazardous materials incidents in the State of Ohio. This annex delineates the responsibilities of each of the primary state agencies that regulate various hazardous materials under the statutory authority of the Ohio Revised Code. This includes substances considered Weapons of Mass Destruction (WMD) (i.e. chemical agents, biological agents, radiological/nuclear material, and explosive devices) (Ref: State of Ohio Emergency Operations Plan, Terrorism Incident Annex).

A chart of ESF and Annex Primary and Support Agency assignments for each organization appears in Tab 1 to the Base Plan.
III. INTRODUCTION

The Nation’s domestic incident management landscape changed dramatically following the terrorist attacks of September 11, 2001. Today’s threat environment in the United States and in the State of Ohio includes not only the traditional spectrum of manmade and natural hazards – wildland and urban fires, floods, hazardous materials releases, transportation accidents, tornadoes, blizzards, drought, pandemics, and disruptions to the information technology infrastructure – but also the threat of devastating terrorist attacks using chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, and high explosive weapons.

The complex array of traditional and emerging threats and hazards demands the application of a unified and coordinated approach to emergency incident management. The National Strategy for Homeland Security; Homeland Security Act of 2002; Homeland Security Presidential Directive-5 (HSPD-5), Management of Domestic Incidents; and Homeland Security Directive-8 (HSPD-8), National Preparedness, establish clear objectives for a “concerted national effort to prevent terrorist attacks within the United States; reduce America’s vulnerability to terrorism, natural disasters, and other emergencies; and minimize the damage and hasten the recovery from attacks, natural disasters, and other emergencies that might and will occur.”

To achieve these objectives at the state level, Ohio has adopted the Incident Management constructs as spelled out by the National Incident Management System (NIMS) and the National Response Framework (NRF). These two documents provide details of a response system for addressing an all-hazards approach to emergency and disaster management.

The NRF is predicated on the NIMS that aligns a variety of Federal special-purpose incident management and emergency response plans into an effective and efficient incident management structure. The NRF and the NIMS together integrate the capabilities and resources of various governmental jurisdictions, incident management and emergency response disciplines, non-governmental organizations, and the private sector into a cohesive, coordinated, and seamless framework for emergency management.

The NIMS provides a nationwide template to enable Federal, State and local governments, and private sector and nongovernmental organizations to work together effectively and efficiently to prevent, prepare for, respond to, and recover from emergency and disaster incidents regardless of cause, size, or complexity. The NRF, using the NIMS, is an all-hazards plan that provides the structure and mechanisms for policy and operational direction for emergency and disaster incident management. Consistent with the model provided in the NIMS, the NRF can be partially or fully implemented, in the context of a threat, anticipation of a significant event, or in response to a significant event.

The NRF, using the NIMS, establishes mechanisms to:

- Maximize the integration of incident-related prevention, preparedness, response, and recovery activities
- Improve coordination and integration of Federal, State, local, tribal, regional, private sector, and non-governmental organization partners
• Maximize efficient utilization of resources needed for effective incident management and critical infrastructure protection and restoration
• Improve incident management communications and increase situational awareness across jurisdictions and between the public and private sectors
• Facilitate emergency mutual aid and Federal emergency support to State, local, and tribal governments
• Facilitate Federal-to-Federal interaction and emergency support
• Provide a proactive and integrated Federal response to catastrophic events; and
• Address linkages to other Federal incident management and emergency response plans developed for specific types of incidents or hazards

Using the NRF and the NIMS as a guide, the Ohio EOP establishes a framework through which State of Ohio Agencies assist local jurisdictions to respond to and recover from disasters that affect the health, safety, and welfare of the citizens of Ohio.

A. Purpose

The purpose of the Ohio EOP is to:

1. Ensure that a documented system exists to manage the prompt and efficient deployment of state-level emergency response and recovery resources, and that the system is coordinated with and communicated to agencies that will be responsible for resource deployment.

2. Ensure that a documented system exists to effectively implement and employ systems, plans, and resources necessary to preserve the health, safety, and welfare of persons affected by an emergency.

3. Ensure that a documented system exists to provide state-level resources to persons in need and for the rapid and orderly restoration and rehabilitation of persons and property affected by emergencies.

B. Scope and Application

1. The Ohio EOP:

   a. Establishes a concept of operations spanning emergencies from initial monitoring through post-disaster response and recovery.

   b. Defines interagency coordination to facilitate the delivery of state and federal assistance to local jurisdictions when emergency needs exceed their capability Or have exhausted local resources.

   c. Provides a system for the assignment of missions to state agencies to address local needs for emergency assistance.

   d. Assigns specific functional responsibilities to appropriate state agencies, private sector groups and volunteer organizations.
2. Phases Of Emergency Management

Emergency management operations are carried out within four distinct phases: mitigation, preparedness, response, and recovery. The scope of this plan includes response and recovery responsibilities for state government.

a. Mitigation

Mitigation includes actions that are taken before or after an emergency to eliminate or reduce the long-term risk to human life and property from natural, technological, and civil hazards. The goals of mitigation activities are to protect people and structures and to reduce the costs of response and recovery operations.

Mitigation is accomplished in conjunction with a hazard analysis. A hazard analysis identifies:

i. What events can occur in-and-around the community
ii. The likelihood that an event will occur
iii. The consequences of the event in terms of casualties, destruction, disruption to critical services, and costs of recovery

b. Preparedness

Pre-emergency activities that assure that designated organizations will effectively respond to emergencies. Emergency management for preparedness involves four primary activities; training, exercising, planning and resource identification and acquisition.

Because it is not possible to mitigate completely against every hazard that poses a risk, preparedness measures can help to reduce the impact of the remaining hazards by taking certain actions before an emergency event occurs. Preparedness includes plans or other preparations made to save lives and facilitate response and recovery operations. Preparedness measures involve all of the players in the integrated emergency management system – local, State, and Federal agencies, the private sector, non-governmental agencies and citizens.

c. Response

Response actions are taken during or directly after an emergency to save lives, to minimize damage to property and enhance the effectiveness of recovery. Response begins when an emergency event is imminent or immediately after an event occurs. Response encompasses all activities taken to save lives and reduce damage from the event. Good planning, training, and exercising before an event occurs can help reduce cascading events and their effects. Following the plan during response operations also reduces the effects of cascading events.
Recovery

Post-emergency short-term activities that return infrastructure systems at the site of an emergency to minimum operating standards and long-term activities designed to return the site to normal conditions. Recovery begins right after the emergency. Some recovery activities may be concurrent with response efforts. Long-term recovery includes restoring economic activity and rebuilding community facilities and housing. Long-term recovery (stabilizing all systems) can sometimes take years.

Incident Management Structure

1. CAS Level #1 – Situational Awareness and Monitoring

The declaration of CAS Level #1 in the SEOC starts a formal assessment process designed to create situational awareness, stimulate communication within the Ohio EMA staff, and structure ongoing information sharing and consultation with local jurisdictions and/or state organizations to assess and monitor the incident from the time of inception to transition to Joint Field Office operations.

The Planning & Information Section Coordinator will organize ESF #5 personnel, Ohio EMA management, and state agency representatives to facilitate a briefing in the Assessment Room of the SEOC. In the Assessment Room, information is gathered and the event is monitored in cooperation with local emergency management personnel. Representatives of a Core Group of State Agencies report on information they are obtaining through their local resources and activities they are performing as part of their agency’s normal mission requirements. Depending upon the course of development of the incident, CAS Level #1 is either brought to closure or is transitioned to CAS Level #2.

2. CAS Level #2 – Increased Monitoring/State Agencies Providing Direct Assistance

Under CAS Level #2, Ohio EMA state liaison personnel are sent to the site of an incident to assess damage, provide information relevant to emergency event or incident and to assess the needs of the political jurisdiction as the situation or incident escalates. State-agency field liaisons are sent to the site of the emergency event or incident to evaluate the situation and to provide information to the SEOC. The affected local jurisdiction may declare emergency if local resources have been exhausted and the need arises to employ state resources. If assistance from state agencies is required, the Governor of the State of Ohio will declare a state of emergency and representatives of State Agencies respond to the EOC to work and report any assigned missions and brief them in the EOC at scheduled times.

Ohio EMA will keep FEMA Region V, and any other appropriate local, state, federal or private partner informed of situational issues during CAS Level #2 in a Situation Report or other appropriate means. If the incident warrants, state resources may be pre-positioned at the site of a potential incident and/or event. If state assistance is not
needed, the state will continue to monitor the incident until the incident is closed or is transitioned to CAS Level #1.

3. CAS Level #3 – State Resources and Federal Response Assistance

Activation of the SEOC with Operations Room staffing at various levels from day-time hours through 24-hour staffing and with the activation of State ESF’s occurs at CAS Level #3. The Governor of Ohio may declare a state of emergency for the affected jurisdiction, and FEMA Region V monitoring may increase to the point that a Federal Emergency Support Team (FIRST) or a FEMA Emergency Response Team – Advance (ERT-A) team is sent to Ohio and federal resources are pre-positioned for federal response assistance.

State-level damage assessments, need assessments and information-gathering operations will continue. If the incident continues to escalate and state resources are inadequate to address response and/or recovery needs, then the Governor of the State of Ohio may request response and recovery resources and assistance from the federal government.

Ohio EMA will coordinate emergency response with the federal Joint Field Office (JFO) as appropriate, and State Agencies that have assigned ESF responsibilities in the Ohio EOP as Primary and Support Agencies will coordinate activities with their federal ESF counterparts. In CAS Level #3, the state maintains close coordination with local emergency management agencies to assess the incident. Operations staff will continue to monitor the situation and coordinate the application of state resources to identified missions until CAS Level #3 is brought to a close or is transitioned to CAS Level #2 or CAS Level #1.

2. The Ohio Emergency Operations Center

a. The State of Ohio Emergency Operations Center (SEOC) is a permanent facility that is located at 2855 West Dublin-Granville Road, Columbus, Ohio 43235-2206. The 24-hour emergency number for the SEOC is 1-614-889-7150.

b. State of Ohio EOC (SEOC) Capabilities:

i. The SEOC is composed of the following functional areas: Assessment Room, Executive Room, Operations Room, Communications Center and the Joint Information Center.

ii. The Operations Room has fifty-two work stations for state agencies and workstations for the SEOC staff. These workstations accommodate up to 104 personnel.

iii. The SEOC uses a Duty Officer system to take incident reports.
iv. The SEOC has a one-megawatt diesel-powered generator for emergency back-up power. An emergency well with pumps and alternative water treatment provides a back-up water supply.

v. The SEOC has a Protection Factor of 140 to ensure viability in the event of nuclear attack. Air filters in a self-contained ventilation system protect personnel in the event of hazardous material releases.

vi. ESF-2 – Information Technology and Communications, contains information on the SEOC’s communications and computing capabilities, as well as information on secure communication equipment and capabilities.

D. Cooperative Relationships between Levels of Government

1. When county-level capabilities, including mutual aid are not sufficient to address a disaster, the chief executive or their designee may declare an emergency for their affected jurisdiction and request state assistance in coordination with the County EMA Director by calling the Ohio Emergency Management Agency at 614-889-7150.

2. Depending upon the scope and intensity of the event, the Governor may declare a state of emergency, which will activate state resources and allow them to assist in local response. All state assistance is designed to support ongoing local response efforts.

3. State ESFs address emergency response/recovery missions given to them by county EMA Directors through the SEOC. It is the responsibility of the state to determine how to prioritize, plan for, and address the incident needs expressed by County EMA Directors. State missions will be closely coordinated with local EMA officials and responders through county EOCs throughout the duration of the emergency or incident.

4. Ohio EMA will contact FEMA Region V in Chicago, Illinois to alert them if it is determined that the Governor will be submitting a formal request for federal assistance. The state request, including a FEMA review of eligibility, will be channeled through FEMA Region V to FEMA Headquarters in Washington D.C. for submission to the President. FEMA is authorized to use the full authority of the Stafford Act and may deploy a Liaison Officer or the Federal Emergency Response Team (ERT) to the SEOC.

5. Through implementation of the NRF, assistance will be provided to Ohio through federal ESFs. Federal and state ESFs will establish a direct liaison relationship with one another at the SEOC, at the JFO and at the site of the incident or event. These state-federal ESF relationships will remain in effect throughout response and recovery operations, or until the federal ESFs are deactivated.

6. The Governor, through the Executive Director of Ohio EMA and the Director of the Department of Public Safety, is responsible for overall decision-making and coordination of state emergency operations. The Operations Division Director supports the responsibilities of the Executive Director of Ohio EMA during response operations.
and the Recovery & Mitigation Section supports the responsibilities of the Executive Director of EMA during recovery operations.

IV. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

All emergency incidents begin locally and initial response is by local jurisdictions working with county EMAs. It is only after local emergency response resources are exhausted or local resources do not exist to address a given emergency that state emergency response resources and assistance may be requested by local authorities. Police, fire, emergency medical, emergency management, public health, public works, environmental agencies, and other personnel are often the first to arrive and the last to leave an incident site.

The national structure for incident management establishes a clear progression of coordination and communication from the local level to state to regional to national level. Local incident command structures (ICP(s) and Area Command) are responsible for directing on-scene emergency management and maintaining command and control of on-scene incident operations. Support and coordination components consist of multi-agency coordination centers/emergency operations centers (EOCs), and multi-agency coordination entities.

EOCs provide central locations for operational information sharing and resource coordination in support of on-scene efforts. EOCs aid in establishing priorities among the incidents and associated resource allocations, resolving agency policy conflicts, and providing strategic guidance to support incident management activities. In accordance with NIMS processes, emergency response resource and policy issues are addressed at the lowest organizational level practicable. If the emergency response issues cannot be resolved at that level, then they are forwarded up to the next level for resolution.

Reflecting the NIMS construct, the NRF integrates the ICS/Unified Command on-scene (the Incident Command Post(s)), an Area Command (if needed), a JFO (which is the multi-agency entity responsible for coordinating Federal assistance and incident management operations locally), the IIMG (which serves as the headquarters-level Multi-agency coordination entity for domestic incident management operations), and the Homeland Security Council (HSC)/National Security Council (NSC) (which serve as the headquarters-level multi-agency coordination entities for policy adjudication and direction for those issues outside the authority of the Secretary of Homeland Security).

A. Adoption of National Response Framework and the National Incident Management System

The NRF organizational structure addresses both site-specific incident management activities and the broader regional or national issues related to the incident, such as impacts to the rest of the country, immediate regional or nationwide actions required to avert or prepare for potential subsequent events, and the management of multiple threats or incidents; particularly those that are non site-specific, geographically dispersed or evolve over a long period of time.
The Ohio Emergency Management Agency has made it a policy to adopt, where possible, the organizational structure and concepts presented in the National Response Framework (NRF). Ohio has taken the following actions in adopting the NRF structure and its concepts:

1. Adoption of the National Incident Management System

   a. In April 2006, section 5502.28 of the Ohio Revised Code was amended to require that the National Incident Management System (NIMS) as the standard procedure for incident management in the State of Ohio. Ohio EMA has carefully reviewed the State EOP and has incorporated a number of NIMS concepts and has incorporated NIMS concepts into the operational structure of the State EOC.

   b. Facilitation of NIMS Training and Adoption at the State and County Level

      Ohio EMA, through its Training Branch, has encouraged and facilitated NIMS training at the state and county level by making available NIMS course materials and tracking the completion of NIMS training. NIMS training at all levels from first responders to elected officials has been made a requirement for the receipt of Homeland Security and Emergency Management funding that passes through from the state to local jurisdictions.

      Ohio EMA facilitated and coordinated the completion of the NIMSCAST Assessment by assisting counties and other jurisdictions in the completion of their NIMS compliance assessments by assisting them with entering into, logging on to and coordinating the entry of information into the NIMSCAST system at the county and city/township level.

   c. Organization and Support of Regional Multi-Agency Coordination Systems

      Ohio EMA participated with the Homeland Security Division of the Ohio Department of Public Safety in the creation and coordination of the Ohio Response System (ORS). ORS is an effort to coordinate emergency response in a unified manner, utilizing existing associations and organizations as lead agencies. ORS capabilities focus on the overwhelming impact of a natural or man-made incident that quickly exceeds local resources. The response of regional resources supplement the resources of local jurisdictions and operate under the control of the jurisdiction.

      Development of the ORS meets a requirement of the Ohio Homeland Security Strategic Plan. Under the ORS, emergency response is provided through a tiered arrangement of strategically located local, county and state-level Regional Response Teams.

2. Integration of ICS into Operational Standards

   Ohio EMA uses an ICS-based Multi-Agency Command System organizational structure for the operation of the Ohio Emergency Operations Center. Ohio EMA also supports the adoption and employment of ICS concepts and operational constructs through training
and through support of the efforts of other state agencies that have adopted ICS as their emergency response organizational model.

3. State-Level Agencies and Authorities to Monitor, Assess and Respond to Incidents of National Significance

a. Ohio’s homeland security efforts have been strengthened by the establishment of functions within the Ohio Department of Public Safety, Ohio Homeland Security Division (OHS) that oversee critical statewide protective actions. Through the Division, the Department has a goal of ensuring that Ohio is taking every possible measure to protect the safety and well-being of our citizens. OHS’s mission is to work with federal, state and local governments to ensure that our people and assets are protected from the possibility of a terrorist attack.

The roles and responsibilities of Ohio EMA and OHS are organized according to the National Response Framework’s five phases; Prevention, Protection, Response, Recovery, and Preparedness.

OHS is responsible for **Prevention** activities that gather, analyze and share intelligence (primarily the Strategic Analysis and Information Center) and **Protection** activities that identify and protect Ohio’s critical infrastructure (primarily OHS’s Critical Infrastructure Protection program). OHS keeps these functions aligned with law enforcement through their Domestic Preparedness program.

Ohio EMA is responsible for **Response** activities that develop plans for response to all hazards, including terrorism, and managing the overall direction and control of the state’s emergency response; and **Recovery** activities that restore impacted areas to pre-event conditions.

Preparedness activities are a component of each of the four phases (Prevention, Protection, Response and Recovery) and preparedness responsibilities remain with the agency that has responsibility for that phase. OHS takes responsibility for preparedness activities related to prevention and Ohio EMA takes responsibility for preparedness activities related to response and recovery.

4. Coordination with Federal-Level Facilities and Organizational Entities

a. The **Joint Field Office** (JFO) is a temporary Federal facility established to coordinate Federal assistance to affected jurisdiction(s) during Incidents of National Significance. The JFO is a multi-agency coordination center that provides a central point for Federal, State, local, tribal, nongovernmental and private sector organizations with primary responsibility for incident oversight, direction, and/or assistance. The JFO enables the effective and efficient coordination of Federal incident-related prevention, preparedness, response, and recovery actions.
The JFO utilizes the scalable organizational structure of the NIMS ICS. The JFO organization adapts to the magnitude and complexity of the situation at hand, and incorporates the NIMS principles regarding span of control and organizational structure: command, operations, planning, logistics, and finance/administration.

b. The **Federal Coordinating Officer** (FCO) manages Federal resource support activities related to *Stafford Act* events and incidents. The FCO has the authority under the *Stafford Act* to request and/or direct Federal agencies to utilize authorities and resources granted to it under Federal law (including personnel, equipment, supplies, and managerial, technical, and advisory services) in support of State and local assistance efforts. The FCO assists the Unified Command and/or the Area Command. The FCO works closely with the PFO, SFLEO, and other SFOs. In *Stafford Act* situations where a PFO has not been assigned, the FCO provides overall coordination for the Federal components of the JFO and works in partnership with the SCO to determine and satisfy State and local assistance requirements.

c. The **Federal Resource Coordinator** (FRC) manages Federal resource support activities related to non-*Stafford Act* Incidents of National Significance when Federal-to-Federal support is requested from DHS. In non-*Stafford Act* situations when a Federal department or agency acting under its own authority has requested the assistance of the Secretary of Homeland Security in obtaining support from other Federal departments and agencies, DHS designates an FRC to coordinate Federal assistance. In these situations, the FRC coordinates support from other Federal departments and agencies using interagency agreements and memoranda of understanding rather than the mission assignment process used for *Stafford Act* incidents. Relying on the same skill set, DHS will select the FRC from the FCO cadre. The FRC is responsible for coordinating the timely delivery of resources to the requesting agency.

e. The **Senior Federal Law Enforcement Official** (SFLEO) is the senior law enforcement official from the agency with primary jurisdictional responsibility as directed by statute, Presidential directive, existing Federal policies, and/or the Attorney General. The SFLEO directs intelligence/investigative law enforcement operations related to the incident and supports the law enforcement component of the Unified Command on-scene. In the event of a terrorist incident, this official will normally be the FBI SAC.

f. **Senior Federal Officials** (SFOs): The JFO Coordination Group may also include other Federal department or agency officials representing agencies with primary statutory responsibility for incident management. SFOs utilize existing authorities, expertise, and capabilities to assist in management of the incident working in coordination with the PFO, FCO, SFLEO, and other members of the JFO Coordination Group.

j. When activated, a **Disaster Recovery Center** (DRC) is a satellite component of the JFO and provides a central facility where individuals affected by an incident
can obtain information on disaster recovery assistance programs from various Federal, State, local, tribal, private sector, and voluntary organizations.

B. Federal Response Actions

Once an incident occurs, the priorities shift from prevention, preparedness, and incident mitigation to immediate and short-term response activities to preserve life, property, the environment, and the social, economic, and political structure of the community. In the context of a terrorist threat, simultaneous activities are initiated to assess regional and national-level impacts, as well as to assess and take appropriate action in response to other potentials threats. Reinforcing the initial response to an incident, some Federal agencies may operate in the Incident Command Post as Federal first responders and participate in the Unified Command structure. Once the JFO is established, the JFO Coordination Group sets Federal operational priorities. The JFO provides resources in support of the Unified Command and incident management teams conducting on-scene operations through the State and local EOCs.

Federal response activities include elevating the level of activation for the HSOC, including both the Operational Information and Intelligence and the Resource Management Branches. The National and/or the Regional Response Coordination Centers (NRCC/RRCC) activate the appropriate federal ESFs as needed to mobilize assets and the deployment of resources to support the incident. The NRCC and/or the RRCCs facilitate the deployment and transportation of the ERT, and other teams, such as teams under the National Disaster Medical System, or Urban Search and Rescue teams. Other response actions include the establishment of the JFO and other field facilities, and providing a wide range of support for incident management, public health, and other community needs.

Federal response actions include immediate law enforcement, fire, and medical service actions; emergency flood fighting; evacuations; transportation system detours; emergency public information; minimizing additional damage; urban search and rescue; the establishment of facilities for mass care; the provision of public health and medical services, food, ice, water, and other emergency essentials; debris clearance; the emergency restoration of critical infrastructure; control, containment and removal of environmental contamination; and protection of responder health and safety.

During the response to a terrorist event, law enforcement actions to collect and preserve evidence and to apprehend perpetrators are critical. These actions take place simultaneously with response operations necessary to save lives and protect property, and are closely coordinated with the law enforcement effort to facilitate the collection of evidence without impacting ongoing life-saving operations.

In the context of a single incident, once immediate response missions and lifesaving activities conclude, the emphasis shifts from response to recovery operations and, if applicable, hazard mitigation. The JFO Planning Section develops a demobilization plan for the release of appropriate components.
C. Recovery Actions

Recovery involves actions needed to help individuals and communities return to normal when feasible. The JFO is the central coordination point among Federal, State, local, and tribal agencies and voluntary organizations for delivering recovery assistance programs. The JFO Operations Section includes the Individual Assistance Branch, the Public Assistance Branch, and the Community Recovery and Mitigation Branch. The Individual and Public Assistance Branches of the JFO Operations Section assess State and local recovery needs at the outset of an incident and develop relevant timeframes for program delivery. These branches insure Federal agencies that have appropriate recovery assistance programs are notified of an incident and share relevant applicant and damage information with all involved agencies.

The federal Individual Assistance Branch also coordinates assistance programs to help individuals, families, and businesses meet basic needs and return to self-sufficiency. This branch also coordinates with volunteer organizations and is involved in donations management. The Human Services Branch also coordinates the need for and location of DRCs with state, local and tribal governments. Federal, State, local, tribal, voluntary, and nongovernmental organizations staff the DRCs, as needed, with knowledgeable personnel to provide recovery and mitigation program information, advice, counseling, and related technical assistance.

The federal Public Assistance Branch of the JFO coordinates “public assistance programs” authorized by the Stafford Act to aid State and local governments and eligible private nonprofit organizations with the cost of emergency protective measures, the repair or replacement of incident-damaged public facilities, debris removal and associated environmental-related measures.

The federal Community Recovery and Mitigation Branch works with the other Operations branches and State and local officials to assess the long-term impacts of an Incident of National Significance, define available resources, and facilitate the development of a course of action to most efficiently apply available resources to restore and revitalize the community.

The above branches assist in identifying appropriate agency assistance programs to meet applicant needs, synchronizing assistance delivery, and encouraging incorporation of hazard mitigation measures where possible. Hazard mitigation measures are identified in concert with congressionally mandated, locally developed plans. Hazard mitigation risk analysis, technical assistance to State and local governments, citizens, and business, and grant assistance are included within the mitigation framework. Additionally, these branches track overall progress of the recovery effort, particularly noting potential program deficiencies and problem areas.

Long-term environmental recovery may include cleanup and restoration of public facilities, businesses, and residences; re-establishment of habitats and prevention of subsequent damage to natural resources; protection of cultural or archeological sites; and
protection of natural, cultural, and historical resources from intentional damage during other recovery operations.

The Ohio EMA Disaster Recovery Branch (DRB) provides training, guidance and technical assistance regarding supplemental disaster assistance programs. DRB provides guidance for damage assessment activities following the occurrence of disasters. The branch also has the responsibility for administering the Individual Assistance Program and the Public Disaster Relief Program. These programs are designed to assist the public (state and local governments and certain eligible private non-profit organizations) and private (individuals and families) sectors following declared disasters.

The Disaster Recovery Branch

1. Administers disaster assistance programs for individual victims and for governmental entities.
2. Coordinates local government’s requests for technical and financial assistance from the state following a local or gubernatorial disaster declaration.
3. Conducts damage assessment to determine the impact of an incident and the types of supplemental assistance needed to recover from uninsured losses or damages to the private and public sectors.
4. Provides disaster recovery assistance training for state, county and local governments, voluntary organizations and members of the general public.
5. Provides technical assistance to public officials regarding emergency management programs and types of available disaster assistance.

D. Mitigation Actions

1. Hazard mitigation involves reducing or eliminating long-term risk to people and property from hazards and their side effects. The JFO is the central coordination point among Federal, State, local, and tribal agencies and voluntary organizations for beginning the process which leads to the delivery of mitigation assistance programs.

The JFO’s Community Recovery and Mitigation Branch is responsible for the delivery of all mitigation programs within the affected area, including hazard mitigation and grant programs for:

   i. Loss reduction measures
   ii. Delivery of loss reduction building science expertise
   iii. Coordination of Federal flood insurance operations, integration of mitigation with other program efforts
   iv. Conducting flood recovery mapping to permit expedited and accurate implementation of both recovery and mitigation programs
   v. Predictive modeling to protect critical assets
   vi. Early documentation of losses avoided due to previous hazard mitigation measures
   vii. Community education and outreach necessary to foster loss reduction
The federal Community Recovery and Mitigation Branch works with the Infrastructure and Human Services Branches, and with State, local, and tribal officials to facilitate the development of a long-term recovery strategy.

The Ohio EMA Mitigation Branch implements procedures to reduce the cost of damage caused by incidents, and minimize the impact on citizens, businesses, and properties. The Mitigation Branch maintains the State and Local Mitigation Program, as well as the State Mitigation Plan. Its staff also ensures the implementation of the Hazard Mitigation Grant Program, the Flood Mitigation Assistance Program, and the Pre-Disaster Mitigation Program.

2. Hazard Mitigation Planning

Hazard mitigation planning involves identification of hazards, assessing the risk they pose (frequency and magnitude), assessing the vulnerability of the built and natural environment to those risks, and identifying mitigation goals/objectives/actions to address the risk and vulnerability. The Mitigation Branch develops and maintains the State Mitigation Plan and assists Ohio communities with the development and update of local mitigation plans through training, funding, and technical assistance. The state and local mitigation plans must be developed and updated to ensure continued mitigation program funding through FEMA.

3. Hazard Mitigation Grant Program

The purpose of the Hazard Mitigation Grant Program is to reduce the loss of life and property due to natural disasters and to enable mitigation measures to be implemented during the immediate recovery from an incident. Projects utilizing these grant funds may be used for mitigation planning activities, innovative mitigation actions that may be difficult to quantify from a benefit/cost perspective, and traditional mitigation projects such as protecting buildings and property from damages resulting from natural hazard events.

4. Flood Mitigation Assistance Program

The Flood Mitigation Assistance Program was created as part of the National Flood Insurance Reform Act (NFIRA) of 1994 (42 USC 4101) with the goal of reducing or eliminating claims under the National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP). There are three types of FMA grants available: Planning, Project and Technical Assistance.

Planning grants are available to states and communities to prepare flood mitigation plans. States and NFIP-participating communities (with approved flood mitigation plans) can apply for project grants such as the elevation, acquisition and/or relocation of NFIP-insured structures. Ten percent of the project grant is made available to states as a technical assistance grant. These funds may be used by the state to help administer the program. Project funding is utilized to fund flood mitigation actions only (i.e., acquire/demolish, elevate, relocate flood-prone buildings).
5. Pre-Disaster Mitigation Competitive Program

The Pre-Disaster Mitigation Competitive (PDMC) Program provides grants to states/tribes that, in turn, provide sub-grants to local governments for cost-effective mitigation activities that are selected via a national ranking and evaluation process. Funds are used to implement a sustained pre-disaster natural hazard mitigation program to reduce overall risk to the population and structures, while also reducing reliance on funding from actual disaster declarations. Two types of PDMC grants are available: Planning and Project.

E. Demobilization and Transition

When a centralized Federal coordination presence is no longer required in the affected area, the JFO Coordination Group implements the demobilization plan to transfer responsibilities and close out the JFO. After the closing of the JFO, long-term recovery program management and monitoring transitions to individual agencies' regional offices and/or headquarters, as appropriate.

Similarly, at the state level, the state’s Disaster Recovery Branch participates in operations from the beginning of a disaster through the completion of long-term recovery assistance. Ohio employs a Response Transition Plan to coordinate transition of personnel and agency responsibilities from the Emergency Response Operations phase, to the Recovery Operations phase, to the Long-Term Recovery Operations phase.

During the Emergency Response Operations phase, Recovery Branch personnel collect private and public damage information from local jurisdictions.

During the Recovery Operations phase, the Recovery Branch coordinates and staffs onsite Disaster Recovery Centers where disaster victims can come to apply for and receive financial and other assistance. The state’s long-term recovery operations are coordinated through the JFO, working in close cooperation with federal officials to administer assistance to disaster victims.

F. Remedial Actions and After-Action Reporting

The Department of Homeland Security (DHS) formally convenes interagency meetings called Hotwashes to identify critical issues requiring headquarters-level attention, lessons learned, and best practices associated with the Federal response to Incidents of National Significance. Hotwashes typically are conducted at major transition points over the course of the conduct of incident management operations. Identified issues are validated and promptly assigned to appropriate organizations for remediation, in accordance with DHS/EPR/FEMA’s Remedial Action Management Program (RAMP). DHS/EPR/FEMA manages the RAMP and coordinates, monitors, and reports the status of Federal remediation actions for issues arising from Incidents of National Significance.

Following an incident, the JFO Coordination Group submits an after-action report to DHS Headquarters detailing operational successes, problems, and key issues affecting incident
management. The report includes appropriate feedback from all Federal, State, local, tribal, nongovernmental and private sector partners participating in the incident.

The Emergency Support Function Leaders Group (ESFLG) and the Regional Interagency Steering Committees (RISCs), the headquarters-level and regional-level interagency NRP preparedness organizations (described in section VI.A.1), use information from these reports to update plans and procedures as required. Each Federal agency involved should keep records of its activity to assist in preparing its own after-action report. The DHS Office of State and Local Government Coordination and Preparedness (SLGCP) has established and maintains the Lessons Learned Information Sharing system (formerly Ready-Net) as the national repository for reports and lessons learned. The NIMS Integration Center will support and contribute to this national system.

The State of Ohio’s roles and responsibilities in working to carry out remedial actions and after-action reporting include, but are not limited to:

1. Establishing, maintaining and revising After-Action Procedures.

2. Facilitating the collection of feedback from all agencies and individuals involved in incidents or exercises, including the utilization of After-Action Meetings and After-Action Surveys.

3. Proposing, assigning, and tracking the progress of corrective actions.

4. Disseminating the results of corrective actions and lessons learned.

Ohio EMA has established an After-Action Team which is part of ESF-5 (Information and Planning). The After-Action Team is tasked with establishing simple, yet effective processes for capturing the key issues that arise during incidents or exercises in order to develop corrective action plans to resolve problems, or to disseminate best practices. The After-Action Team provides the means for Ohio EMA and other State and local agencies to make inquiries and recommendations through After-Action Survey forms, which can be submitted at any time, and via participation in After-Action Meetings.

Ohio’s after-action feedback mechanisms contribute to the creation of an after-incident preliminary Corrective Action Plan. The Corrective Action Plan presents issues and inquiries raised by State and local agencies, and recommended improvements and corrective action measures that are assigned to the appropriate Ohio EMA branches for follow-up. Individuals in Ohio EMA are responsible for following-up on their assigned issue(s), following progress of its resolution from beginning to end, and providing progress updates to the After-Action Team throughout the process. Progress updates are sent to all affected agencies, some of whom may be actively cooperating in the resolution of the issues.
G. Emergency Operations Plan Maintenance

Ohio EMA’s Plans Branch has the responsibility to work with state agencies and non-governmental organizations to update, revise and maintain the Ohio EOP’s ESFs, Annexes and other elements. The Plans Branch works initially with Primary Agencies and then with Support Agencies to review agency’s assigned roles and responsibilities and relationships between ESFs and Annexes.

H. Coordination and Approval

When all Primary and Support Agencies have reviewed and commented on a plan segment and have made recommendations for changes, the agencies usually meet with Ohio EMA staff for a roundtable discussion to reach agreement on agency roles and responsibilities and the segment’s purpose, mission, scope, and concept of operations. If the changes to a Plan (ESF, Annex, Tab) are small enough, this process is sometimes accomplished via telephone and/or electronic mail.

When all involved agencies have provided input to the update process and a final document has been decided on, Agency Directors sign an acceptance document stating they understand the assignments of responsibility for their agency that they will give operational support.

I. Record of Change

When a change is made to an Ohio EOP’s element, an entry will be made into the EOP’s Record of Change page that identifies what the change was. The Notice of Change process is managed by the Ohio EMA Plans Branch.

J. Promulgation

1. The State EOP is promulgated by the Governor of the State of Ohio annually. Approximately one month prior to the desired promulgation date, the State EOP Planner will implement the following promulgation procedures:

   a. Review the existing version of the EOP for content in light of changes in policy, content and general directional changes.

   b. Replace EOP elements with versions of those elements that have been updated since the last promulgation.

   c. Determine other changes, other than full-scale updates, that need to be made to Plan elements to prepare them for promulgation. These changes might include formatting changes, changes to listings of federal and local partners, and other changes that bring the EOP into sync with current policies and directional changes, but don’t change any of the elements’ purpose or scope.

   d. Engage EOP Primary and Support agencies in the promulgation process as needed.
e. Update Terms and Acronyms to include terms and acronyms that have come into use since the last promulgation.

f. Distribute a draft of the updated Plan for review by Ohio EMA senior staff three weeks prior to the planned submission to the Governor. Produce a transmittal memo for transmission of the Plan to the Governor that describes the document, lists recent changes, talks about future plan changes, and other elements as appropriate.

g. Final approval of the plan for promulgation and distribution will be by the Executive Director of the Ohio EMA.

h. Review and incorporate changes to the Plan and produce a final hard copy and electronic file copy of the Plan for submission to the Governor for review and promulgation.

K. Distribution

1. The Ohio Emergency Operation Plan will be filed and distributed as follows:

   a. Notification of the Promulgation of the Emergency Operations Plan will be transmitted to state departments and non-governmental organizations that are listed as either a Primary or Support Agency in the Plan, FEMA Region V, Region V states, and neighboring states.

   b. The Plan will be placed on the Ohio EMA website and an email communication will be sent to all parties identified on Ohio EMA’s State Situation Report Group and the County EMA Directors’ list informing them of its existence.

   c. Hard copies of the Plan will be produced and delivered to the Governor; Ohio EMA Executive Director, State EOP Planner; and the Director of the Ohio Department of Public Safety.

1. The Ohio EOP is available via the internet by downloading the information from Ohio EMA’s website at:

   http://www.ema.ohio.gov/ohioeop/contents.pdf, or by contacting the State EOP Planner at baschwartz@dps.state.oh.us, or by writing to:

   Ohio Emergency Management Agency
   State E.O.P Planner
   2855 W. Dublin-Granville Road
   Columbus, Ohio 43235-2206
V. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Operational Overview

To ensure a coordinated, effective, and efficient response to disasters and/or emergencies, all agencies and organizations that have assigned EOP roles and responsibilities must be immediately available and committed to fulfilling their assigned roles and responsibilities to assist local governments and meet the needs of Ohio citizens.

1. Direction and Control

a. The Governor, the Executive Director of Ohio EMA, or their designated representative may activate the SEOC in order to coordinate state emergency response and recovery activities.

b. During response and recovery operations, the Governor of the State of Ohio may designate the Executive Director of Ohio EMA to serve as the State Coordinating Officer (SCO), and to function as the designated liaison between the State of Ohio and the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA). The SCO acts in coordination with FEMA’s Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO) when federal response and recovery operations are activated in Ohio. FEMA and the State of Ohio work together at the site of the incident, in the SEOC and in the Joint Field Office (JFO), which is the site for FEMA operations. FEMA will support public information efforts throughout the emergency either at the State EOC or from a remote location.

c. The Executive Director of Ohio EMA, the Governor or the Governor’s designee and appropriate and necessary members of the SEOC Executive Group and state executives manage state emergency response and recovery resources.

d. Ohio EMA will notify state agencies and other appropriate organizations when the SEOC is activated.

e. Each ESF in Ohio’s EOP has one-or-more Primary Agencies and several Support Agencies. The Primary Agency acts as a team leader for the overall coordination of the functional activities of that ESF. A Lead Agency is an agency that because of their expertise and ability has the responsibility of carrying-out a specific function within the operations of an ESF team. Any of an ESF’s Primary or Support Agencies may serve as a Lead Agency. ESF teams are designed to coordinate with federal ESF counterparts when federal response and recovery teams are activated in Ohio in the SEOC and/or the JFO.

f. A non-governmental organization (association, board, commission, agency) will be considered for a role as a Primary or Support Agency in the State EOP if they meet the following criteria:
i. The organization has a unique set of resources, expertise, information, skills or assets that is not available from a state agency.

ii. The organization is the known and accepted provider of a set of resources, expertise, information, skills or assets that is needed/called for in the State EOP.

iii. The organization can demonstrate/assure that they will be capable of fulfilling the assignments of responsibility that are assigned to them on a statewide basis.

iv. The organization has the authority to provide a support function in an Ohio EOP-related role.

v. The organization has the necessary resources to adequately provide services on a state-wide basis.

g. In accordance with the NRF, federal assistance for incident response and recovery is provided through the activation of federal ESFs at a Regional Operations Center (ROC), through activation of a federal Emergency Response Team (ERT) and/or through activation of a JFO. Ohio and its local governments will maintain direction and control over their response operations throughout federal activation. Federal resources will be used to augment and support state and local response operations when operational needs exceed the capabilities of state and local jurisdictions and exhausts state and local resources. Ohio EMA and state ESF teams will maintain close coordination and communication with their federal counterparts during emergency response and recovery operations.

h. The Ohio Constitution and the State’s Continuity of Government Plan address the succession of state-level executive authority to ensure that, if needed, a designated successor is available to coordinate emergency response activities. Article 3, Sec. 15 of the Ohio Constitution states that: In the event of a vacancy in the office of Governor is unable to discharge the duties of office, the line of succession to the office of Governor shall proceed from the Lieutenant Governor to the President of the senate and then to the Speaker of the House of Representatives.

The line of succession of executive-level authority at the Ohio Emergency Management Agency begins with the Executive Director and then proceeds to one of the three Division Directors. The choice of Division Director to assume authority may be based either on type of incident, availability or on rotation.

i. The Executive Group in the SEOC maintains on-going communications with local executives in the affected area(s).

j. Ohio EMA maintains continuous contact with County EMA Directors in affected area(s).

k. Detailed procedures covering SEOC operations and coordination with state liaisons/responders at sites other than the SEOC are addressed in the Emergency
Operations Center Standard Operation Procedures (EOC-SOP) maintained by Ohio EMA.

2. Situational Assessment

   a. In the SEOC, situational assessment is a function of the Information and Planning Section.

   b. During rapidly-escalating events, Ohio EMA staff and staff from other agencies may be designated to conduct various assessment functions at the incident/disaster site. The SEOC Director provides executive-level support and coordination when personnel from other state departments are assigned assessment functions.

   c. Personnel who carry out assessment functions at the incident/disaster site maintain on-going communication with the SEOC to ensure that accurate information is relayed to the Information and Planning Section.

B. SEOC Functional Groups

   The State of Ohio Emergency Operations Center (SEOC) organization consists of these functional groups: Executive, Joint Information, Recovery and Mitigation, Operations,, Planning and Information, Logistics, and Finance/Administration.. The responsibilities and positions of each of these groups are addressed in detail in the Emergency Operations Center Standard Operating Procedures maintained by the Ohio EMA.

C. State-Level Response and Recovery Organizations

   State, federal, private, volunteer and non-governmental organizations having responsibilities listed in the Ohio EOP appear in Table BP-1. These agencies are referred to as CAS Agencies. Depending upon the nature of the incident, CAS Agencies may be asked to send a representative to the SEOC. All possible representative organizations may not be listed in Table BP-1.

D. Responsibilities

   Agencies reporting to the SEOC, the site of the incident, or the JFO for response and recovery operations, are responsible for the following:

   1. Standard Operating Procedures

      Develop and regularly update internal Standard Operating Procedures or guidelines (SOP) that detail how Ohio EOP and related emergency responsibilities will be addressed. SOPs are included in the State of Ohio’s EOP by reference only. SOP documents will be maintained and housed by the agencies responsible for carrying out the tasks and duties referenced in the SOP.
2. Resources

Develop and regularly update internal resource listings of equipment, supplies, and services that would be used by the organization during emergencies. Ensure that emergency resources are operational and available.

3. Liaisons

Identify an emergency liaison for each organization that will coordinate with ESFs in the SEOC: planning staff who will work with Ohio EMA staff to maintain the Ohio EOP; and with federal, state, and local organizations throughout response and recovery. Ensure that sufficient liaisons are identified for 24-hour operations at the EOC and at the site of the emergency as needed. Maintain listings of these personnel and phone numbers where they can be reached on a 24-hour basis.

4. Reports

Provide briefings in the SEOC at assigned times of on-going and projected activities. Maintain contact with field personnel. Develop Action Plans and Situation Reports (SITREPS) and submit them to the ESF #5 staff as needed for administrative, debriefing, and after-action activities.

5. Emergency Staff

Provide personnel for emergency temporary assignments as requested by Ohio EMA. Ensure that these personnel have the required logistical and resource support to carry out emergency responsibilities.

6. Executive Group

Depending upon the nature of the emergency, state government executives may serve as members of the Executive Group in the SEOC in order to evaluate state response activities.

7. Lead Agencies

Certain hazards may require the designation of a Lead Agency for response (e.g., Dept. of Rehabilitation and Corrections during prison riots). During such emergencies, the Lead Agency may provide a team of decision makers in the Lead Agency Room in the SEOC. The Lead Agency team works closely with the Executive Group for emergency response and recovery policy and decision making. In general, a lead agency has the expertise and resources to carry-out a specific function as part of an ESF team.

8. Training and Exercises

In order to ensure maximum levels of readiness for state emergency response and recovery operations, organizations that have defined EOP roles and responsibilities will cooperate
and participate in Ohio EMA-sponsored emergency exercises and training. These agencies will provide emergency resource and planning information and will be prepared to meet the emergency responsibilities listed in the Ohio EOP.

In some instances, a state agency in a local jurisdiction may act as a first responder, and the local assets of state agencies may be used to advise or assist local officials in accordance with agency authorities and procedures. Mutual aid agreements provide mechanisms to mobilize and employ resources from neighboring jurisdictions to also support the incident command.

9. Local Chief Executive Officers

A mayor, city council, county manager/executive or county commissioner(s), as a jurisdiction’s chief executive, is responsible for the public safety and welfare of the people of that jurisdiction. The Local Chief Executive Officer:

a. Is responsible for coordinating local resources to address the full spectrum of actions to prevent, prepare for, respond to, and recover from incidents involving all hazards including terrorism, natural disasters, accidents, and other contingencies

b. Dependent upon State and local law, has extraordinary powers to suspend local laws and ordinances, such as to establish a curfew, direct evacuations, and, in coordination with the local health authority, to order a quarantine

c. Provides leadership and plays a key role in communicating to the public, and in helping people, businesses, and organizations cope with the consequences of any type of domestic incident within the jurisdiction

d. Negotiates and enters into mutual aid agreements with other jurisdictions to facilitate resource sharing; and

e. Requests State and, if necessary, Federal assistance through the Governor of the State when the jurisdiction’s capabilities have been exceeded or exhausted

10. Federal Agencies

During an Incident of National Significance, other Federal departments or agencies may play primary and/or support roles based on their authorities and resources, and the nature of the incident. In situations where a Federal agency has jurisdictional authority and responsibility for directing or managing a major aspect of the response, that agency is part of the national leadership for the incident.

The individual or agency may participate as a Senior Federal Official (SFO), a Senior Federal Law Enforcement Official (SFLEO, such as the FBI Special Agent-in-Charge (SAC) for a terrorist event) in the Joint Field Office (JFO), in the Coordination Group at the field level, or as part of the Interagency Incident Management Group (IIMG) at the
national level. Some Federal agencies with jurisdictional authority and responsibility may also participate in the Unified Command at the Incident Command Post (ICP).

11. Citizens

Strong partnerships with citizen groups and organizations provide support for incident management preparedness, prevention, response, recovery, and mitigation. Citizen Corps brings these groups together and focuses efforts of individuals through education, training, and volunteer service to help make communities safer, stronger, and better prepared to address the threats of terrorism, crime, public health issues, and incidents of all kinds.

Citizen Corps works through a national network of State and local Citizen Corps Councils, which bring together leaders from law enforcement, fire, emergency medical and other emergency management, volunteer organizations, local elected officials, the private sector, and other community stakeholders.

Local Citizen Corps Councils implement Citizen Corps programs, which include Community Emergency Response Teams (CERTs), Medical Reserve Corps, Neighborhood Watch, Volunteers in Police Service, and other affiliate programs; provide opportunities for special skills and interests; develop targeted outreach for special needs groups; and organize special projects and community events. Citizen Corps Affiliate Programs expand the resources and materials available to States and local communities by partnering with programs and organizations that offer resources for public education, outreach, and training; represent volunteers interested in helping to make their communities safer; or offer volunteer service opportunities to support first responders, disaster relief activities, and community safety efforts.

E. Operations Software

The Ohio EMA utilizes an electronic operations software system for situation management in the SEOC. The software provides information sharing and communications capabilities to facilitate critical systems management. The system replaced a manual situation management methodology with a computerized system that adds speed, accuracy and accountability for a more efficient response.

F. Emergency Support Functions and Annexes

ESFs and Annexes group similar emergency functional assistance that local governments are likely to need from the state. Each ESF or Annex acts as a team of state agencies and other non-governmental organizations to functionally address local emergency and disaster needs. A Primary Agency coordinates and facilitates activities of the Support Agencies that assist in carrying-out functional responsibilities.

Unlike Federal ESFs and Annexes, Ohio uses a modified format that allows a State Agency to function and have a role within several ESFs. A state agency might function as a Primary Agency on one-or-more ESFs and function as a Support Agency on one-or-more other ESFs. An agency might also function as a Lead Agency under one-or-more ESFs.
G. Mutual Aid

1. Ohio EMA maintains mutual aid agreements, Memoranda of Understanding (MOU) and other written agreements (collectively, Agreements) with a number of agencies at various levels of government. Agreements between the Ohio EMA and other agencies include:


      Identification of responsibilities regarding the dissemination of information over NOAA Weather Radio and NOAA Weather Wire Service and the definition of the general scope of messages that NWS will disseminate.


      Agreement to employ Ohio Task Force-1 to rapidly deploy search and rescue resources in the State of Ohio.

   c. Adjutant General’s Department, Ohio National Guard (ONG), various dates.

      Various agreements that: authorize the use of ONG printing services; state an agreement to develop, operate, maintain and test an efficient communication system for statewide response; state and agreement to provide efficient and coordinated public information to the citizens of Ohio; allow Ohio EMA to access the Beightler Complex to utilize the radio antenna, tower, radio equipment room and radio frequencies for communications both during emergencies and during normal operating conditions; an agreement to cooperate in the supply of City of Columbus water to the Emergency Operations center/Joint Dispatch Facility (EOC/JDF); allow for the storage of approximately 250,000 sandbags which belong to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, and a supply of radiation monitoring instruments; state an agreement to jointly maintain the tunnel connecting the Beightler Complex and the EOC/JDF.


      The Agreement provides for the cooperation between the State of Ohio and the American Red Cross through National Headquarters and/or chapters, in carrying out their assigned responsibilities.


      Agreement establishes the process for receiving, transmitting and responding to notification of Personal Locator Beacon activations within the geographic boundaries of the State of Ohio.

   f. SAR Coordinator for the Inland Region, September 1991.
Agreement ensures the effective use of all available resources for Search and Rescue activities, incorporates Search and Rescue agencies of various states into the SAR network, provides an avenue for further agreements between the Air Force Rescue Coordination Center and the State of Ohio.


Agreements delineate the operational procedures between the State of Ohio and the Executive Agent for Inland Search and Rescue for use within the geographic boundaries of the State of Ohio.

h. Memoranda of Understanding with Eleven County Sheriffs’ Offices

These agreements among the Ohio Department of Public Safety, Ohio EMA, the Buckeye State Sheriffs’ Association and the eleven county sheriffs placed interoperable communications vehicles regionally around the state. This allows deployment to all parts of the state within one hour of an incident to enable law enforcement and other first responders to better communicate when responding to large-scale events.

2. Other Plans and Agreements

a. Section 5502.41 of the Revised Code is the **Ohio Intrastate Mutual Aid Compact** (IMAC) which complements existing mutual aid agreements in the event of a disaster that results in a formal declaration of emergency by a participating political subdivision.

b. Section 5502.40 of the Revised Code is the **Emergency Management Assistance Compact** which is the interstate mutual aid agreement to which all states and territories belong that allows states to assist each other in times of disaster. When any member state’s Governor declares a disaster or when a disaster is imminent, other member states may agree to provide assistance in response to requests from the impacted state(s).

c. The deployment of locally- and regionally-based personnel and other resources under the Ohio Fire Chiefs’ Emergency Response Plan is coordinated by the Central Dispatch Facility, and is monitored by the State Fire Marshal. The Ohio Emergency Management Agency is notified of deployments made under that Plan.
OHIO EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN
BASE PLAN
TAB B – TERMS AND ACRONYMS

TERMS

Access Control Point: A point established by law enforcement to control access to a secure and/or potentially hazardous area.

Agency: A division of government with a specific function offering a particular kind of assistance. In ICS, agencies are defined either as jurisdictional (having statutory responsibility for incident management) or as assisting or cooperating (providing resources or other assistance).

Appendix: A hazard-specific element of the EOP.

Area Command (Unified Area Command): An organization established (1) to oversee the management of multiple incidents that are each being handled by an ICS organization or (2) to oversee the management of large or multiple incidents to which several Incident Management Teams have been assigned. Area Command has the responsibility to set overall strategy and priorities, allocate critical resources according to priorities, ensure that incidents are properly managed, and ensure that objectives are met and strategies followed. Area Command becomes Unified Area Command when incidents are multi-jurisdictional. Area Command may be established at an emergency operations center facility or at some location other than an incident command post.

Assembly Point: A designated location for responders to meet, organize and prepare equipment prior to moving into the emergency site.

Assessment: The evaluation and interpretation of measurements and other information to provide a basis for decision-making.

Assumptions: A list of accepted facts or statements related to the operational environment in which response and recovery activities will take place.

Available Resources: Resources assigned to an incident, checked in, and available for a mission assignment, sometimes located in a Staging Area.

Base Camp: A location in or near the site of the emergency that is equipped and staffed to provide sleeping facilities, food, water and sanitary services to response personnel.

Biological Agents: Micro-organisms or toxins from living organisms that have infectious or noninfectious properties that produce lethal or serious effects in plants or animals.

Catastrophic Disaster: An event or incident which produces severe and widespread damages of a magnitude that requires significant resources from outside the affected area to provide the necessary response.
Catastrophic Disaster Response Group: The national-level group of representatives from the Federal departments and agencies. The CDRG serves as a centralized coordinating group which supports the on-scene Federal response and recovery efforts. Its members have access to the appropriate policymakers in their respective parent organizations to facilitate decisions on problems and policy issues.

Census Tract: A nonpolitical, geographical subdivision of no standard size, but within a city, town, county, or other political jurisdiction; it is used by the U.S. Bureau of Census as a convenient and flexible unit for surveying and aggregating population, housing, and other demographic or economic statistics.

Chain of Command: A series of command, control, executive, or management positions in hierarchical order of authority.

Chemical Agents: Solids, liquids or gases that have chemical properties that produce serious or lethal effects in plants or animals.

Chief: An ICS title for individuals responsible for management of functional sections: Operations, Planning, Logistics, Finance/Administration, and Intelligence (if established as a separate section).


Command Post: An element in the Incident Command System. A facility located at a safe distance from the emergency site where the on-scene coordinator, responders, and technical representatives can make response decisions, deploy manpower and equipment, maintain liaison with media, and handle communications.

Command Staff: In an incident management organization, the Command Staff consists of the Incident Command and the special staff positions of Public Information Officer, Safety Officer, Liaison Officer, and other positions as required, who report directly to the Incident Commander. They may have an assistant or assistants, as needed.

Communications Unit: An organizational unit in the Logistics Section responsible for providing communication services at an incident or an EOC. A Communications Unit may also be a facility (e.g., a trailer or mobile van) used to support an Incident Communications Center.

Consequence Management: Measures to protect public health and safety, restore essential government services and provide emergency relief to governments, businesses and individuals affected by all hazards including terrorist acts.

Coordinate: To advance systematically an analysis and exchange of information among principals who have or may have a need to know certain information to carry out specific incident management responsibilities.

Crisis Action System: Levels of activation used during emergency response. There are three levels in Ohio’s system of activation. Please refer to the Basic Plan for additional information.
Critical Facilities: Facilities essential to emergency response, such as fire stations, police stations, hospitals, and communications centers.

Critical Incident Stress Debriefing: Assistance provided by a trained team of health workers that assists emergency personnel in dealing with stress.

Critical Worker: An individual whose skills or services are required to continue operation of vital facilities and activities. May also be called an Essential Employee.

Damage Assessment: The appraisal or determination of the destructive effects of a hazard on lives and property.

Defense Coordinating Officer: Supported and provided by the Department of Defense (DOD) to serve in the field as the point of contact to the Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO) and the ESFs regarding requests for military assistance. The DCO and staff coordinate support and provide liaison to the ESFs.

Designated Area: The geographical area designated under a Presidential major disaster declaration which is eligible to receive disaster assistance in accordance with provisions of Public Law (P.L.) 93-288, as amended.

Disaster: Any imminent threat or actual occurrence of widespread or severe damage, injury, or loss of life or property resulting from a natural or man-made cause, including, but not limited to, fire, flood, snowstorm, ice storm, tornado, windstorm, water contamination, utility failure, hazardous material incident, epidemic, drought, terrorist activities, riots, civil disorders or hostile military or paramilitary actions.

Disaster Field Office: The office established in or near the designated area to support Federal and State response and recovery operations. The DFO houses the FCO and the Emergency Response Team (ERT), and where possible, the State Coordinating Officer (SCO) and support staff.

Dispatch: The ordered movement of a resource or resources to an assigned operational mission or an administrative move from one location to another.

Division: The partition of an incident into geographical areas of operation. Divisions are established when the number of resources exceeds the manageable span of control of the Operations Chief. A division is located within the ICS organization between the branch and resources in the Operations Section.

Electromagnetic Pulse: Energy radiated by lightning or nuclear detonation which may affect or damage electronic components and equipment.

Emergency: In Ohio Revised Code 5502.21 (F), for state and local and as defined in the Stafford Act, an emergency is any occasion or instance for which, in the determination of the President, Federal assistance is needed to supplement State and local efforts and capabilities to save lives and protect property, public health and safety, and includes emergencies other than natural disasters.
Emergency Alert System: Consists of broadcast stations and inter-connecting facilities which have been authorized by the Federal Communications Commission to operate in a controlled manner during a war, state of public peril or disaster, or other national emergency.

Emergency Management Director/Coordinator: The individual who is directly responsible for the jurisdiction's responsibility for emergency management and preparedness.

Emergency Operations Center: A site from which civil government officials (municipal, county, state, and Federal) exercise direction and control in an emergency or disaster.

Emergency Operations Plan: A document that identifies the available personnel, equipment, facilities, supplies, and other resources in the jurisdiction and the methods or scheme for coordinated actions to be taken by individuals and government services in the event of an emergency.

Emergency Public Information: Information released to the public by County, State, and Federal Agencies concerning the emergency at hand and protective actions to be taken.


Emergency Response Team: A federal interagency team, consisting of the lead representative from each Federal department or agency assigned primary responsibility for an ESF and key members of the FCO's staff, formed to assist the FCO in carrying out his/her coordination responsibilities. The ERT provides a forum for coordinating the overall resolving issues related to ESF and other response requirements. ERT members respond to and meet as requested by the FCO. The ERT may be expanded by the FCO to include designated representatives of other Federal departments and agencies as needed.

Emergency Support Function: A functional area of response activity established to facilitate the delivery of assistance required during the immediate public safety. ESFs represent those types of assistance which will most likely be needed because of the overwhelming impact an emergency on resources and response capabilities, or because of the specialized or unique nature of the assistance required. ESF missions are designed to supplement local response efforts.

Essential Elements of Information: A list of informational items required for continuous assessments and state recommendations during assessment, response, and recovery operations.

Essential Employee: A person whose authority and/or expertise is required during an emergency.

Evacuation: Organized, phased, and supervised withdrawal, dispersal, or removal of civilians from dangerous or potentially dangerous areas, and their reception and care in safe areas.

Executive Order: A rule or order having the force of law, issued by an executive authority of a government.
Federal: Of or pertaining to the Federal Government of the United States of America.

Federal Coordinating Officer: The senior Federal official appointed in accordance with provisions of P.L. 93-288, as amended, to coordinate the overall response and recovery activities. The FCO represents the President as provided by Section 303 of 93-288, as amended, for the purpose of coordinating the administration of Federal relief activities in the designated area. Additionally, the FCO is delegated responsibilities and performs those for the FEMA Director as outlined in Executive Order 12148 and those responsibilities for the FEMA Regional Director in Title 44 Code of Federal Regulations.

Field Coordinator - An agent of the Ohio EMA who acts as a liaison between the affected area, the local EMA Director and the State of Ohio during emergencies.

Function: A generic emergency concept that could be activated to address any hazard. For example, the functions of shelter, communication and transportation could be activated for any hazardous event. In NIMS, “function” refers to the five major activities in ICS: Command, Operations, Planning, Logistics, and Finance/Administration. The term function is also used when describing the activity involved, e.g., the planning function. A sixth function, Intelligence, may be established, if required, to meet incident management needs.

Governor's Authorized Representative Acts as the representative of the Governor during emergencies.

Hazard: A potential event or situation that presents a threat to life and property.

Hazards Identification/Analysis: A systematic study of all hazards that could significantly affect life and property in a jurisdiction. Hazard identification typically prioritizes hazards according to the threat they pose and provide insight into the history and probability of occurrences. An analysis includes the history, vulnerability and probability assessments related to the hazard.

Hazardous Material: Any substance or material in a quantity or form which may be harmful or injurious to humans, domestic animals, wildlife, economic crops or property when released into the environment. Hazardous materials are classified in this plan as chemical, biological, radiological or explosive.

Chemical - Toxic, corrosive or injurious substance because of inherent chemical properties and includes but is not limited to such items as petroleum products, paints, plastics, acids, caustics, industrial chemicals, poisons, drugs, mineral fibers (asbestos).

Biological - Microorganisms or associated products which may cause disease in humans, animals or economic crops and includes pathogenic wastes from medical institutions, slaughterhouses, poultry processing plants, and the like.

Radiological - Any radioactive substance emitting ionizing radiation at a level to produce a health hazard.
**Explosive** - Material capable of releasing energy with blast effect in a split second upon activation; the released energy usually damages or destroys objects in close proximity to the blast.

**Incident**: An event that threatens health, safety, and may also result in physical damage to property. A local or state emergency might be declared as a result of an incident. An occurrence or event, natural or human-caused, that requires an emergency response to protect life or property. Incidents can, for example, include major disasters, emergencies, terrorist attacks, terrorist threats, wild land and urban fires, floods, hazardous materials spills, nuclear accidents, aircraft accidents, earthquakes, hurricanes, tornadoes, tropical storms, war-related disasters, public health and medical emergencies, and other occurrences requiring an emergency response.

**Incident Action Plan (IAP)**: An oral or written plan containing general objectives reflecting the overall strategy for managing an incident. It may include the identification of operational resources and assignments. It may also include attachments that provide direction and important information for management of the incident during one or more operational periods.

**Incident Command Post (ICP)**: The field location at which the primary tactical-level, on-scene incident command functions are performed. The ICP may be collocated with the incident base or other incident facilities and is normally identified by a green rotating or flashing light.

**Incident Command System (ICS)**: A standardized on-scene emergency management construct specifically designed to provide for the adoption of an integrated organizational structure that reflects the complexity and demands of single or multiple incidents, without being hindered by jurisdictional boundaries. ICS is the combination of facilities, equipment, personnel, procedures, and communications operating within a common organizational structure, designed to aid in the management of resources during incidents. It is used for all kinds of emergencies and is applicable to small as well as large and complex incidents. ICS is used by various jurisdictions and functional agencies, both public and private, to organize field-level incident management operations.

**Incident Commander (IC)**: The individual responsible for all incident activities, including the development of strategies and tactics and the ordering and the release of resources. The IC has overall authority and responsibility for conducting incident operations and is responsible for the management of all incident operations at the incident site.

**Incident Management Team (IMT)**: The IC and appropriate Command and General Staff personnel assigned to an incident.

**Incident Objectives**: Statements of guidance and direction necessary for selecting appropriate strategy(s) and the tactical direction of resources. Incident objectives are based on realistic expectations of what can be accomplished when all allocated resources have been effectively deployed. Incident objectives must be achievable and measurable, yet flexible enough to allow strategic and tactical alternatives.

**Integrated Emergency Management System**: A system developed by FEMA in recognition of the economies realized in planning for all hazards on a generic functional basis as opposed to developing independent structures and resources to deal with each type of hazard.
**Initial Action**: The actions taken by those responders first to arrive at an incident site.

**Initial Response**: Resources initially committed to an incident.

**Intelligence Officer**: The intelligence officer is responsible for managing internal information, intelligence, and operational security requirements supporting incident management activities. These may include information security and operational security activities, as well as the complex task of ensuring that sensitive information of all types (e.g., classified information, law enforcement sensitive information, proprietary information, or export-controlled information) is handled in a way that not only safeguards the information, but also ensures that it gets to those who need access to it to perform their missions effectively and safely.

**Joint Information Center**: A single facility from which multi-organizational emergency public information can be coordinated and disseminated.

**Jurisdiction**: A range or sphere of authority. Public agencies have jurisdiction at an incident related to their legal responsibilities and authority. Jurisdictional authority at an incident can be political or geographical (e.g., city, county, tribal, State, or Federal boundary lines) or functional (e.g., law enforcement, public health).

**Lead Agency**: A state organization that leads a state-level ESF team and has primary responsibility for a specific functional area of the State EOP.

**Liaison**: A form of communication for establishing and maintaining mutual understanding and cooperation.

**Local Emergency**: Any period during which the chief executive has declared that an emergency exists.

**Local Government**: A county, municipality, city, town, township, local public authority, school district, special district, intrastate district, council of governments (regardless of whether the council of governments is incorporated as a nonprofit corporation under State law), regional or interstate government entity, or agency or instrumentality of a local government; an Indian tribe or authorized tribal organization, or in Alaska a Native village or Alaska Regional Native Corporation; a rural community, unincorporated town or village, or other public entity. See Section 2 (10), Homeland Security Act of 2002, Pub. L. 107-296, 116 Stat. 2135 (2002).

**Logistics**: Providing resources and other services to support incident management.

**Logistics Section**: The section responsible for providing facilities, services, and material support for the incident.

**Major Disaster**: As defined under the Stafford Act, any natural catastrophe (including any hurricane, tornado, storm, flood, high water, wind-driven water, tidal wave, tsunami, earthquake, volcanic eruption, landslide, mudslide, snowstorm, or drought), or, regardless of cause, any fire, flood, or explosion, in any part of the United States, which in the determination of the President causes damage of sufficient severity and magnitude to warrant major disaster assistance under
this Act to supplement the efforts and available resources of States, local governments, and disaster relief organizations in alleviating the damage, loss, hardship, or suffering caused thereby.

**Mitigation**: The activities designed to reduce or eliminate risks to persons or property or to lessen the actual or potential effects or consequences of an incident. Mitigation measures may be implemented prior to, during, or after an incident. Mitigation measures are often informed by lessons learned from prior incidents. Mitigation involves ongoing actions to reduce exposure to, probability of, or potential loss from hazards. Measures may include zoning and building codes, floodplain buyouts, and analysis of hazard related data to determine where it is safe to build or locate temporary facilities. Mitigation can include efforts to educate governments, businesses, and the public on measures they can take to reduce loss and injury.

**Mobilization**: The process and procedures used by all organizations (Federal, State, local, and tribal) for activating, assembling, and transporting all resources that have been requested to respond to or support an incident.

Multi-agency Coordination Entity: A multi-agency coordination entity functions within a broader multi-agency coordination system. It may establish the priorities among incidents and associated resource allocations, deconflict agency policies, and provide strategic guidance and direction to support incident management activities.

**Multi-agency Coordination Systems**: Multi-agency coordination systems provide the architecture to support coordination for incident prioritization, critical resource allocation, communications systems integration, and information coordination. The components of multi-agency coordination systems include facilities, equipment, emergency operation centers (EOCs), specific multi-agency coordination entities, personnel, procedures, and communications. These systems assist agencies and organizations to fully integrate the subsystems of the NIMS.

Multi-jurisdictional Incident: An incident requiring action from multiple agencies that each have jurisdiction to manage certain aspects of an incident. In ICS, these incidents will be managed under Unified Command.

**Mutual-Aid Agreement and Memorandum of Understanding**: A formal (written) or informal understanding between jurisdictions or agencies that describes methods and types of assistance available between two or more entities during emergencies.

**National**: Of a nationwide character, including the Federal, State, local, and tribal aspects of governance and polity.

**National Disaster Medical System**: A cooperative, asset-sharing partnership between the Department of Health and Human Services, the Department of Veterans Affairs, the Department of Homeland Security, and the Department of Defense. NDMS provides resources for meeting the continuity of care and mental health services requirements of the Emergency Support Function 8 in the Federal Response Plan.

**National Incident Management System**: A system mandated by HSPD-5 that provides a consistent nationwide approach for Federal, State, local, and tribal governments; the
private-sector; and nongovernmental organizations to work effectively and efficiently together to prepare for, respond to, and recover from domestic incidents, regardless of cause, size, or complexity. To provide for interoperability and compatibility among Federal, State, local, and tribal capabilities, the NIMS includes a core set of concepts, principles, and terminology. HSPD-5 identifies these as the ICS; multi-agency coordination systems; training; identification and management of resources (including systems for classifying types of resources); qualification and certification; and the collection, tracking, and reporting of incident information and incident resources.

National Response Plan: A plan mandated by HSPD-5 that integrates Federal domestic prevention, preparedness, response, and recovery plans into one all-discipline, all-hazards plan.

National Warning System: The Federal portion of the Civil Defense Warning System, used for the Dissemination of warning and other emergency information from the Warning Centers or Regions to Warning Points in each State.

Needs Assessment: A response phase evaluation of the requirements of the victims of an incident by emergency management in order to identify, obtain, and provide necessary resources and services.

Nongovernmental Organization: An entity with an association that is based on interests of its members, individuals, or institutions and that is not created by a government, but may work cooperatively with government. Such organizations serve a public purpose, not a private benefit. Examples of NGOs include faith-based charity organizations and the American Red Cross.

Nuclear Attack: Warfare involving nuclear weapons.

Nuclear Weapons: Weapons that release nuclear energy in an explosive manner as the result of nuclear chain reactions involving fission and/or fusion of atomic nuclei.

Operational Facilities: All of the facilities required to support response and recovery operations, such as the EOC, DFO, mobilization areas and staging areas.

Operations Section: The section responsible for all tactical incident operations. In ICS, it normally includes subordinate branches, divisions, and/or groups.

Planning Section: Responsible for the collection, evaluation, and dissemination of operational information related to the incident, and for the preparation and documentation of the IAP. This section also maintains information on the current and forecasted situation and on the status of resources assigned to the incident.

Political Subdivisions: Counties, townships or municipal corporations in this state.

Preparedness: The range of deliberate, critical tasks and activities necessary to build, sustain, and improve the operational capability to prevent, protect against, respond to, and recover from domestic incidents. Preparedness is a continuous process. Preparedness involves efforts at all levels of government and between government and private-sector and nongovernmental organizations to identify threats, determine vulnerabilities, and identify required resources.
Within the NIMS, preparedness is operationally focused on establishing guidelines, protocols, and standards for planning, training and exercises, personnel qualification and certification, equipment certification, and publication management.

**Prevention**: Actions to avoid an incident or to intervene to stop an incident from occurring. Prevention involves actions to protect lives and property. It involves applying intelligence and other information to a range of activities that may include such countermeasures as deterrence operations; heightened inspections; improved surveillance and security operations; investigations to determine the full nature and source of the threat; public health and agricultural surveillance and testing processes; immunizations, isolation, or quarantine; and, as appropriate, specific law enforcement operations aimed at deterring, preempting, interdicting, or disrupting illegal activity and apprehending potential perpetrators and bringing them to justice.

**Primary Agency**: A department or agency assigned primary responsibility to manage and coordinate a specific ESF. Primary agencies are designated on the basis of their having the most authorities, resources, capabilities, or expertise relative to accomplishment of the specific ESF support. Primary agencies are responsible for overall planning and coordination of the delivery of ESF-related assistance.

**Private Sector**: Organizations and entities that are not part of any governmental structure. It includes for-profit and not-for-profit organizations, formal and informal structures, commerce and industry, and private voluntary organizations (PVO).

**Processes**: Systems of operations that incorporate standardized procedures, methodologies, and functions necessary to provide resources effectively and efficiently. These include resource typing, resource ordering and tracking, and coordination.

**Protection Factor**: A number used to express the relationship between the amount of fallout gamma radiation that would be received by a person in a completely unprotected location and the amount that would be received by a person in a protected location.

**Protective Actions**: Those emergency measures taken to protect the population from the effects of a hazard. These may include in-place sheltering, evacuation, and the administration of medication.

**Public Information Officer**: Designated spokesperson for a jurisdiction or agency.

**Qualification and Certification**: This subsystem provides recommended qualification and certification standards for emergency responder and incident management personnel. It also allows the development of minimum standards for resources expected to have an interstate application. Standards typically include training, currency, experience, and physical and medical fitness.

**Radiation**: High-speed particles and electromagnetic radiation spontaneously emitted from the nucleus of unstable radioactive atoms

**Radio Amateur Civil Emergency Services**: An emergency service designated to make efficient use of the vast reservoir of skilled radio amateurs throughout the Nation in accordance with
approved civil defense communications plans. Many of the States and local governments have federally approved RACES communications plans whereby radio amateurs participating in these plans are permitted to operate during an emergency, or emergency conditions.

Reception Area: This refers to a location separate from staging areas, where resources report in for processing and out-processing. Reception Areas provide accountability, security, situational awareness briefings, safety awareness, distribution of IAPs, supplies and equipment, feeding, and bed down.

Recovery: Activities that usually begin within days after an incident and continue after the response activities are completed. Recovery includes individual and public assistance programs which provide temporary housing assistance, grants, and loans to eligible individuals and government entities. The development, coordination, and execution of service- and site-restoration plans; the reconstitution of government operations and services; individual, private sector, non-governmental and public-assistance programs to provide housing and to promote restoration; long-term care and treatment of affected persons; additional measures for social, political, environmental, and economic restoration; evaluation of the incident to identify lessons learned; post-incident reporting; and development of initiatives to mitigate the effects of future incidents.

Regional Operations Center: The temporary operations facility for the coordination of Federal response and recovery activities, located at the FEMA Regional until the DFO becomes operational.

Resources: Personnel and major items of equipment, supplies, and facilities available or potentially available for assignment to incident operations and for which status is maintained. Resources are described by kind and type and may be used in operational support or supervisory capacities at an incident or at an EOC.

Resource Management: Efficient incident management requires a system for identifying available resources at all jurisdictional levels to enable timely and unimpeded access to resources needed to prepare for, respond to, or recover from an incident. Resource management under the NIMS includes mutual-aid agreements; the use of special Federal, State, local, and tribal teams; and resource mobilization protocols.

Response: Activities that address the short-term, direct effects of an incident. Response includes immediate actions to save lives, protect property, and meet basic human needs. Response also includes the execution of emergency operations plans and of mitigation activities designed to limit the loss of life, personal injury, property damage, and other unfavorable outcomes. As indicated by the situation, response activities include applying intelligence and other information to lessen the effects or consequences of an incident; increased security operations; continuing investigations into nature and source of the threat; ongoing public health and agricultural surveillance and testing processes; immunizations, isolation, or quarantine; and specific law enforcement operations aimed at preempting, interdicting, or disrupting illegal activity, and apprehending actual perpetrators and bringing them to justice.
Risk: A measure of the probability that damage to life, property, and/or the environment will occur if a hazard manifests itself; this measure includes the severity of anticipated consequences to people.

Risk Area: An area likely to be at risk to a hazard.

Safety Officer: A member of the Command Staff responsible for monitoring and assessing safety hazards or unsafe situations and for developing measures for ensuring personnel safety.

Secondary Effects: Emergencies that may develop as a reaction to an initiating emergency. For example, a dam may break as the result of an earthquake.

Section: The organizational level having responsibility for a major functional area of incident management, e.g., Operations, Planning, Logistics, Finance/Administration, and Intelligence (if established). The section is organizationally situated between the branch and the Incident Command.

Shelter: A facility used to protect, house, and supply the essential needs of designated individuals during the period of an emergency. A shelter may or may not be specifically constructed for such use, depending on the type of emergency and the specific programmatic requirements.

Span of Control: The number of individuals a supervisor is responsible for, usually expressed as the ratio of supervisors to individuals. (Under the NIMS, an appropriate span of control is between 1:3 and 1:7.)

Special Needs Population: Groups of people that may be more susceptible than the general population (due to preexisting health conditions (e.g., asthmatics) or age (e.g., infants and the elderly).

Staging Area: A preselected location removed from the emergency site, such as a large parking area where equipment can be collected, stored, and distributed for use by emergency personnel. The staging area provides a base for resource transfer. Several staging areas may be designated depending upon the scope and intensity of the emergency.

Standard Operating Procedures: Checklists or guidance developed by each specific responding organization that detail responsible individuals by name, phone number and delineate in detail specific organizational emergency activities.


State Emergency: Any period during which the Governor has declared or proclaimed that an emergency exists.
**State Coordinating Officer:** The representative of the Governor who coordinates State response and recovery activities and acts as the primary liaison between the state and federal governments during emergencies.

**Strategic:** Strategic elements of incident management are characterized by continuous long-term, high-level planning by organizations headed by elected or other senior officials. These elements involve the adoption of long-range goals and objectives, the setting of priorities; the establishment of budgets and other fiscal decisions, policy development, and the application of measures of performance or effectiveness.

**Strike Team:** A set number of resources of the same kind and type that have an established minimum number of personnel.

**Strategy:** The general direction selected to accomplish incident objectives set by the IC.

**Support Agency:** A department or agency designated to assist a lead agency with available resources, capabilities, or expertise in support of response operations, under the coordination of the primary agency.

**Tab:** An attachment to an Emergency Support Function of the EOP that provides additional information specific to either a hazard of a particular response.

**Task Force:** Any combination of resources assembled to support a specific mission or operational need. All resource elements within a Task Force must have common communications and a designated leader.

**Technical Assistance:** Support provided to State, local, and tribal jurisdictions when they have the resources but lack the complete knowledge and skills needed to perform a required activity (such as mobile-home park design and hazardous material assessments).

**Technological Hazard:** Includes a range of hazards emanating from the manufacture, transportation, and use of such substances as radioactive materials, chemicals, explosives, flammables, agricultural pesticides, herbicides, and disease agents; oil spills on land, coastal water or inland water systems; and debris from space.

**Terrorism:** Under the Homeland Security Act of 2002, terrorism is defined as activity that involves an act dangerous to human life or potentially destructive of critical infrastructure or key resources and is a violation of the criminal laws of the United States or of any State or other subdivision of the United States in which it occurs and is intended to intimidate or coerce the civilian population or influence a government or affect the conduct of a government by mass destruction, assassination, or kidnapping. See Section 2 (15), Homeland Security Act of 2002, Pub. L. 107-296, 116 Stat. 2135 (2002).

**Terrorist Incident:** A violent act or an act dangerous to human life in violation of the criminal laws of the United States or of any state, to intimidate or coerce a government, the civilian population, or any segment thereof in furtherance of political or social objectives.

**Threat:** An indication of possible violence, harm, or danger.
**Triage**: The process of sorting casualties based on severity and survivability.

**Type**: A classification of resources in the ICS that refers to capability. Type 1 is generally considered to be more capable than Types 2, 3, or 4, respectively, because of size, power, capacity, or, in the case of incident management teams, experience and qualifications.

**Unified Area Command**: A Unified Area Command is established when incidents under an Area Command are multi-jurisdictional. (See Area Command.)

**Unified Command**: An application of ICS used when there is more than one agency with incident jurisdiction or when incidents cross political jurisdictions. Agencies work together through the designated members of the UC, often the senior person from agencies and/or disciplines participating in the UC, to establish a common set of objectives and strategies and a single IAP.

**Unit**: The organizational element having functional responsibility for a specific incident planning, logistics, or finance/administration activity.

**Unity of Command**: The concept by which each person within an organization reports to one and only one designated person. The purpose of unity of command is to ensure unity of effort under one responsible commander for every objective.

**Voluntary Organizations Active In Disasters**: Organizations representing the private and religious assistance organizations that provide services to disaster victims.

**Volunteer**: For purposes of the NIMS, a volunteer is any individual accepted to perform services by the lead agency, which has authority to accept volunteer services, when the individual performs services without promise, expectation, or receipt of compensation for services performed. See, e.g., 16 U.S.C. 742f(c) and 29 CFR 553.101.

**Vulnerability Assessment**: Evaluation of elements in the community that are subject to damage should a hazard occur; includes gathering information on the extent of the vulnerable zone, conditions that influence the zone, size and type of the population within the zone, private and public property that might be damaged and the environment that might be affected.

**Warning Point**: A facility that receives warnings and other emergency information over NAWAS and relays this information in accordance with State and local EOPs.

**Weapons of Mass Destruction**: A device employing disease organisms, toxins, poison gas, explosives, incendiaries, radiation, radioactivity or other destructive capabilities designed to destroy or maim populations or environments.

**ACRONYMS**

**ADAMH**: Alcohol Drug Addiction and Mental Health Services Board
ADC - Aid to Dependent Children
ADJ - Adjutant General
AEC - Agency Emergency Coordinators
AG - Adjutant General
ALS - Advanced Life Support
AP - Assembly Point
ARC - American Red Cross
ARES - Amateur Radio Emergency Service
ARRL - American Radio Relay League
ATF - Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms
CA - Capability Assessment
CAP - Civil Air Patrol
CAS - Crisis Action System
CB - Citizen's Band
CDBC - Community Development Block Grant
CDC - Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
CDRG - Catastrophic Disaster Response Group (Federal)
CEB - County Emergency Board
CEO - Chief Executive Officer
CFR - Code of Federal Regulations
CISD - Critical Incident Stress Debriefing
CLO - Congressional Liaison Officer (Federal)
CMHS - Center for Mental Health Services
CONUS - Continental United States
CPG - Civil Preparedness Guide, a FEMA Publication
DA - Damage Assessment
DAP - Disaster Assistance Program
DAS - Ohio Department of Administrative Services
DCO - Defense Coordinating Officer
DEA - Drug Enforcement Agency
DFO - Disaster Field Office
DHA - Department of Humanitarian Affairs
DHS - Department of Homeland Security
DIR - Department of Industrial Relations
DIS - Drug Information Statement
DMAT - Disaster Medical Assistance Team
DMORT - Disaster Mortuary Organizational Response Team
DOD - Department of Defense
DOI - Department of Insurance
DOJ - Department of Justice
DPS - Ohio Department of Public Safety
DRC - Disaster Recovery Center
DRB - Disaster Recovery Branch (Ohio EMA)
DWI - Disaster Welfare Inquiry
e.g. - Exempli gratia, or for example
EAS - Emergency Alert System
ED - Emergency Department
EEI - Essential Elements of Information
EMAC - Emergency Management Assistance Compact
EMI - Emergency Management Institute
EMP - Electromagnetic Pulse
EMPG - Emergency Assistance Preparedness Grant
EMT - Emergency Medical Technician
EO - Executive Order
EOC - Emergency Operations Center
EOP - Emergency Operations Plan
EPI - Emergency Public Information
EPA - Environmental Protection Agency (Federal)
ERT - Emergency Response Team (Federal)
ERT-A - Advance Element of the Emergency Response Team
ESF - Emergency Support Function
FAA - Federal Aviation Administration
FBI - Federal Bureau of Investigation
FCC - Federal Communications Commission
FCO - Federal Coordinating Officer
FDA - Food and Drug Administration
FEMA - Federal Emergency Management Agency
FENARS - FEMA National Radio System
FIRM - Flood Insurance Rate Map
FM - Frequency Modulation
FRERP - Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan
FS - Facility Survey
FY - Fiscal Year
GIS - Geographic Information System
GSA - General Services Administration
GZ - Ground Zero
HA - Hazard Analysis
HAN – Health Alert Network
HAZMAT - Hazardous Material
HF - High Frequency
HI - Hazards Identification
HRSA – Health Resources and Services Administration
IAO - Individual Assistance Officer
IAP - Incident Action Plan
IC - Incident Command or Incident Commander
ICP - Incident Command Post
ICS - Incident Command System
ID on Call – Infectious Disease on call
IEMS - Integrated Emergency Management System
IFGP - Individual and Family Grant Program
IMT - Incident Management Team
ITG - Imminent Threat Grant
JDF - Joint Dispatch Facility
JIC - Joint Information Center
JIS - Joint Information System
JTF - Joint Task Force
LEADS - Law Enforcement Automated Data System
LEERN - Law Enforcement Emergency Radio Net
LEPC - Local Emergency Planning Committee
LHD - Local health department
LNO - Liaison Officer
LOC - Letter-of-Credit
LSC - Legislative Service Commission
MC - Mobilization Center
ODMH - Ohio Department of Mental Health
MARCS - Multi-Agency Radio Communications System
MI – Managed Inventory
MMRS – Metropolitan Medical Response System
MOA - Memorandum of Agreement
MOU - Memorandum of Understanding
ODMR/DD - Ohio Department of Mental Retardation and Developmental Disorders
MRE - Meals Ready to Eat
NA - Needs Assessment
NAWAS - National Warning System
NCC - National Coordinating Center
NCCEM - National Coordinating Council on Emergency Management
NCS - National Communications Center
NDMS - National Disaster Medical System
NEHRP - National Earthquake Hazards Reduction Program
NEMA - National Emergency Management Association
NIOSH – National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

NFA - National Fire Academy

NFS - National Facility Survey (FEMA)

NGO - Nongovernmental Organization

NIMS - National Incident Management System

NIOSH - National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

NRP - National Response Plan

NOAA - National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

NORAD - North American Air Defense Command

NRC - Nuclear Regulatory Commission

NSDD - National Security Decision Directive

NVOAD - National Voluntary Organizations Active in Disaster

NWC - National Weather Center

NWS - National Weather Service

OAC - Ohio Administrative Code

OBBS - Ohio Board of Building Standards (Dept. of Commerce)

OBES - Ohio Bureau of Employment Services

OBM - Ohio Office of Budget and Management

OBWC - Ohio Bureau of Workers Compensation

OCES - Ohio Cooperative Extension Service

OCSC – Ohio Community Service Council

ODA - Ohio Department of Agriculture

ODADAS - Ohio Department of Alcohol and Drug Addiction Services

ODC – Ohio Department of Commerce
ODE - Ohio Department of Education
ODH - Ohio Department of Health
ODHS - Ohio Department of Human Services
ODIR - Ohio Department of Industrial Relations
ODLC - Ohio Department of Liquor Control
ODMH - Ohio Department of Mental Health
ODMR/DD - Department of Mental Retardation and Developmental Disabilities
ODNR - Ohio Department of Natural Resources
ODOC - Ohio Department of Commerce
ODOD - Ohio Department of Development
ODOT - Ohio Department of Transportation
ODPS - Ohio Department of Public Safety
ODRC - Ohio Department of Rehabilitation and Corrections
OEIC - Ohio Earthquake Information Center
OEMA - Ohio Emergency Management Agency
OEMS - Ohio Emergency Medical Services
OEPA - Ohio Environmental Protection Agency
OFB - Ohio Farm Bureau
OFDA - Ohio Funeral Directors' Association
Ohio EMA - Ohio Emergency Management Agency
Ohio EPA - Ohio Environmental Protection Agency
OKI - Ohio-Kentucky-Indiana Regional Council of Government
ONG – Adjutant General’s Department, Ohio National Guard
OPHCS – Ohio Public Health Communications System
ORC - Ohio Revised Code  
ORSANCO - Ohio River Valley Sanitation Commission  

OSC - On-Scene Coordinator  

OSHA – Occupational Safety and Health Administration  
OSHAB - Ohio Seismic Hazards Advisory Board  

OSHP - Ohio State Highway Patrol  

OVMA - Ohio Veterinary Medical Association  

PA - Public Assistance or Public Affairs  

PAO - Public Assistance Officer (Disaster Assistance)  

PAO - Public Affairs Office (Emergency Public Information)  

PDA - Preliminary Damage Assessment  

PF - Protection Factor  

PHS - U.S. Public Health Service, Department of Health and Human Services  

PIO - Public Information Officer  

PL - Public Law  

POA - Point of Arrival  

POC - Point of contact  

POD - Point of Departure  

POD - Point of Distribution  

PSI - Pounds per square inch  

PUCO - Public Utilities Commission of Ohio  

RACES - Radio Amateur Civil Emergency Service  

RADEF - Radiological Defense  


RDN - Regional distribution node  

REACT - Radio Emergency Associated Communications Team
RERP - Radiological Emergency Response Plan

RIM&C - Radiological Instrument Maintenance and Calibration

RM - Radiological Monitor
RMRS - Regional Medical Response System

RO - Radiological Officer

RSC - Rehabilitation Services Commission of Ohio

RSS - Receive, store, and stage

RRT - Radiological Response Team

SA - Staging Area

SAC - Strategic Air Command

SAR - Search and Rescue

SAMHSA - Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration

SARA - Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act

SBA - Small Business Administration

SCBA - Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus

SCO - State Coordinating Officer

SFM - State Fire Marshal's Office

SITREP - Situation Report

SLGC - State and Local Government Commission

SNS - Strategic National Stockpile

SO - Safety Officer

SOG - Standard Operating Guides or Guidelines

SOP - Standard Operating Procedure

SRT - Strategic response team
SSB - Support Services Branch
TARU - Technical Advisory Response Unit
TCP - Traffic Control Points
UHF - Ultrahigh frequency
USACE - United States Army Corp of Engineers
USAR - Urban Search and Rescue
USDA - United States Department of Agriculture
USDA-FSA - United States Department of Agriculture Farm Service Agency
USDOT – United States Department of Transportation
USEPA – United States Environmental Protection Agency
USGS - United States Geological Survey
USDHHS - United States Department of Health and Human Services
USPHS - United States Public Health Service
VHF - Very high frequency
VIS - Vaccine information Statement
VLF - Very low frequency
VMI – Vendor-managed inventory
VOAD - Voluntary Organizations Active in Disasters
WMD - Weapons of Mass Destruction
OHIO EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN
EMERGENCY SUPPORT FUNCTION #1

TRANSPORTATION

PRIMARY AGENCY: Ohio Department of Transportation (ODOT)

SUPPORT AGENCIES: Adjutant General's Department, Ohio National Guard (ONG)
Ohio Emergency Management Agency (OEMA)
Ohio State Highway Patrol (OSHP)
Ohio Department of Natural Resources (ODNR)

I. INTRODUCTION

A. Purpose

ESF-1 addresses the following areas of concern for the transportation function for the State of Ohio during emergencies:

1. Assessing damage to, restoring, and maintaining land, air and water transportation routes during emergencies in coordination with governmental and private organizations as required.

2. Transportation of state personnel, materials, goods, and services to emergency sites.

3. Supporting evacuation and reentry operations for threatened areas.

II. SITUATION

A. Hazards that affect Ohio can damage transportation infrastructure and can hamper the movement of emergency personnel and delay the delivery of vital resources. Disasters will reduce the availability of many local resources and require the transportation of resources to the affected area.

B. Disasters can reduce the availability of many local resources and might require the transportation of resources to the affected area.

C. Emergency evacuation activities are usually conducted by local response organizations. The state might assist in evacuation efforts during hazards over a long duration or during those with unpredictable fluctuations in peak effects.

D. Most state transportation resources cannot be committed off of the state highway system without a declaration of emergency by the Governor.
E. Assumptions

1. Disaster responses addressing transportation systems can be difficult to coordinate immediately following an emergency since routes may be blocked by traffic, debris and/or damage.

2. Repairs to transportation systems will be prioritized based upon benefit to disaster victims and the disaster’s effect on communities.

3. Repair of access routes will permit a sustained flow of emergency relief even though localized distribution patterns might be disrupted for a significant period.

4. The requirement for transportation capacity during the immediate lifesaving response phase at the site of the disaster might exceed the availability of state assets.

5. The State of Ohio will determine when to request federal transportation assistance that would be provided in accordance with the National Response Plan (NRP).

III. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

A. Overview

1. ODOT is the lead agency for ESF-1. ODOT liaisons will staff the Ohio Emergency Operations Center (Ohio EOC) and coordinate with appropriate support organizations to answer the transportation-related needs of affected communities. These needs may include the following.

   a. Damage assessment of transportation infrastructure.
   b. Transportation route repair activities.
   c. Technical assistance to local governments.
   d. Hauling materials.
   e. Repairing slips and slides.
   f. Debris clearance from transportation routes.
   g. Repairing damage to bridges and culverts.
   h. Providing rental equipment and materials.
   i. Interfacing with railroads, airports, port authorities and related transportation providers/facilitators.
   j. Support of local evacuation activities.

2. ESF-1 Primary and Support organizations will be notified by the Ohio Emergency Management Agency (Ohio EMA) when emergency assessment, response, and recovery activities are required in the Assessment Room, the Ohio EOC, and the Disaster Field Office (DFO).
B. Relationships Between Levels of Government

1. Federal
   a. During federally-declared emergencies, federal ESF-1 agencies are:
      - U.S. Dept. of Transportation (Primary)
      - U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA
      - U.S. Department of Defense
      - U.S. Department of Homeland Security
      - U.S. Department of the Interior
      - U.S. Department of Justice
      - U.S. Department of State
      - General Services Administration
      - U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service
      - U.S. Postal Service.
   b. Coordination with Federal ESF-1 agencies can occur in the Ohio EOC, at the site of the emergency, and/or in the DFO.
   c. Federal ESF-1 agencies will support state assessment, response, and recovery activities and will accept emergency requests and missions from state ESF-1 agencies.

2. State
   a. ESF-1 agencies maintain a working relationship throughout emergency response and recovery operations to ensure that emergency transportation needs are identified, assessed, prioritized and addressed.
   b. ESF-1 agencies will coordinate with the ESF-1 agencies from the following adjacent states when required during emergencies: Michigan, Indiana, Kentucky, West Virginia, and Pennsylvania.

3. Local
   a. Emergency requests for state transportation resources and services at the local level that are communicated to the Ohio EOC will be directed to ESF-1 agencies for action.
   b. Responses to requests for ESF-1 assistance made by local officials to personnel from ESF-1 agencies at the site of the disaster will be coordinated with and approved by state-level ESF-1 personnel before action is taken.

4. The Agency Comparison Chart for ESF-1 Organizations, below, lists the organizations in the federal ESF-1 Team of the National Response Plan and coordinating agencies at the state and local level.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State Organizations</th>
<th>Federal Organizations</th>
<th>Local Organizations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Transportation</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Transportation</td>
<td>Local/County Engineers and Street Departments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjutant General's Department, Ohio National Guard</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Defense</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Emergency Management Agency</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>Department of Homeland Security</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Natural Resources</td>
<td>Department of the Interior</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio State Highway Patrol</td>
<td>Department of Justice</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>Department of State</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>General Services Administration</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Emergency Management Agency</td>
<td>U.S. Postal Service</td>
<td>Local Post Offices and County EMA Directors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**IV. ORGANIZATION AND ASSIGNMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY**

**A. Organization**

1. ESF-1 organizations will be activated by Ohio EMA for assessment, response, and recovery operations based on the needs of the emergency. Primary and Support Agencies for the state transportation function will coordinate with each other in the Ohio EOC and the DFO to ensure the most effective use of personnel and equipment, to avoid redundant activities and to cooperate on emergency transportation missions.

**B. Assignment of Responsibility**

1. Ohio Department of Transportation
   
   a. Serve on damage assessment teams to determine types of damage to and repairs needed for transportation infrastructure.
b. Coordinate with ESF-1 Support Agencies to develop and prioritize state and federal ESF-1 missions.

c. Alert affected Districts and Divisions and provide on-going internal communications and coordination.

d. Maintain an overview of ESF-1 missions and activities for briefing purposes.

e. Support the transportation of state emergency personnel, goods and services to the site of the disaster including the establishment of State Transportation Staging Areas.

f. Coordinate with Port Authorities, the Ohio Rail Commission, airports, bus companies and other public and private transportation providers for emergency information and assistance as requested or needed during emergencies.

g. Give emergency response and recovery operations the highest priority for permit processing and the waiving of permit fees.

h. Procure equipment and services from private contractors as needed during emergencies.

i. Coordinate with transportation organizations in the affected area in order to obtain information on the transportation infrastructure and assist local organizations in emergency repairs to transportation infrastructure.

j. Assist Support Agencies for emergency transportation response and recovery activities by providing fuel and maintenance for state vehicles

k. Provide reports to state agencies on the status of transportation routes at the site of the emergency.

l. Provide aviation support and coordination through the Division of Aviation. (Refer to Tab #1 Aviation Support Plan)

2. Adjutant General's Department, Ohio National Guard

a. When a Governor’s declaration has been issued, ONG can provide general and unique engineering services such as debris hauling, emergency road repairs, and emergency erosion control and demolitions.

b. Provide air and ground transportation assets as required and as available.

c. Assist in the temporary repair of critical transportation infrastructure.

d. Assist in the evacuation of residents and resources from disaster areas.

e. Support assessment of damage to transportation infrastructure.
3. Ohio Emergency Management Agency
   
a. Coordinate with local EMAs and the U.S. Postal Service to hold and protect the mail of the evacuated population when needed.

b. Coordinate with local EMA Directors to ensure State ESF-1 agencies and their personnel are able to work with appropriate local officials and technicians on local mission assignments.

4. Ohio Department of Natural Resources
   
a. Coordinate with the U.S. Coast Guard and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers for transportation assistance on the Ohio River, Lake Erie, and inland waterways as needed.

b. Assist ESF-1 with removal of debris from transportation routes and from other areas that require emergency access. (Refer to ESF-3 for additional information about the Engineering and Public Works function.)

5. Ohio State Highway Patrol
   
a. Provide traffic control, enforcement and related services on state highways and other traffic routes during emergencies as directed.

b. Coordinate with ODOT in developing and implementing emergency traffic control measures.

c. Provide state coordination and support for local law enforcement traffic control efforts during emergencies.

d. Assist local authorities in emergency evacuation relocation and reentry operations.

e. Support assessment of damage to transportation infrastructure.

V. RESOURCE REQUIREMENTS
   
A. ESF-1 organizations maintain organizational Standard Operating Procedures and Resource Listings that document the equipment, supplies, and services available to and from them during emergencies.

VI. TABS
   
A. Tab A – Aviation Support Plan

B. Tab B – Ohio Strategic National Stockpile and State Pharmaceutical Cache Transportation Plan
I. INTRODUCTION

A. Purpose

This appendix establishes consistent policies, organizational structures, and procedures for the use of aviation support during emergencies in Ohio.

B. Scope

This appendix establishes parameters for the effective integration of aviation assets into disaster response and recovery activities.

II. ASSUMPTIONS

A. Disasters will result in a need for aircraft to support operations in the impacted area.

B. State government is responsible for planning, organizing, directing, managing, and controlling SARDA (State and Regional Disaster Airlift) operations prior to activation of the Federal Response Plan (FRP). After activation of the FRP, The states must contact the Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO) and then coordinate missions closely with ESF-1, Transportation, at the Disaster Field Office (DFO).

C. Aviation assets used in disaster aviation support operations in Ohio will remain under the command of their parent organization/owner/operator.

D. The State of Ohio will coordinate disaster air operations.

E. Airspace control and management rests with the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA).

F. Ohio EMA can activate all or part of the SARDA plan.
G. Aircraft and crews may be prepositioned at staging areas in order to be in a position to respond after a disaster strikes.

III. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

A. General

1. Most aviation support will be limited in scope to the site of the disaster area during the assessment levels of CAS I and II. For early reconnaissance flights, the Air Operations Manager (AOM) may be called during the early stages of the event assessment.

2. During CAS III, the AOM will be requested to join state personnel in the Ohio Emergency Operations Center (Ohio EOC). The AOM will be the central point of contact for disaster aviation support activities. Depending on the severity of the situation, or the anticipated levels of air operations, additional staffing may be activated at the Ohio EOC, a near-site airport, or other appropriate facility to support this function.

3. During CAS III, the AOM may select a location and alert additional staff to support forward air operations. Aviation Liaisons may also be positioned in the Ohio EOC. The aviation support system will address the coordination and allocation of resources, staging, logistics, intelligence, reporting, and communications for air support.

B. Notification

The Ohio Emergency Management Agency (Ohio EMA) will notify ODOT-AVI when activation is required.

C. Federal Coordination

1. The ODOT-AVI Administrator will coordinate with the Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO), the Executive Director of the Ohio EMA acting as the SCO, and ESF-1 personnel for federal aviation assets.

2. Funding will be in accordance with the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (Public Law 93-288, as amended). When the State tasks the SARDA resources or the Civil Air Patrol (CAP) directly, any reimbursement would be from State funds unless the State has arranged for a Federal request for the mission and has received a Mission Assignment Number from FEMA. In this case, the reimbursement will normally be 75 percent Federal and 25 percent State funds. Reimbursement will normally be 100 percent federal if the mission originated with FEMA.
3. In large-scale disasters, when immediate damage assessments are needed, federal mission assignments may be made directly to the CAP through the Air Force National Security Emergency Preparedness Office (AFNSEP), at Fort McPherson, Ga. The State aviation office or emergency management organization will forward damage assessments to FEMA.

D. SARDA operations may include the following activities:

1. Damage assessment flights.

2. Critical human needs assessment.

3. Movement of public safety personnel, police, firefighters, emergency management personnel, and emergency workers.

4. Transportation of response and recovery personnel, equipment and needed materials.

5. Search and rescue.

6. Communications relay assistance.

7. Transportation of medical teams, medical supplies and patients.

8. Airborne command and control.


10. Security and crowd control

11. VIP tours.

IV. ORGANIZATION AND ASSIGNMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY

1. Ohio Department of Transportation, Office of Aviation (ODOT-AVI)
   a. Provide an Air Operations Manager to the Ohio EOC.(see #10)
   b. In coordination with responding state agencies, recommend aviation resources that can assist in the response and recovery.
   c. Coordinate notification, deployment, and arrival of the aviation assets.
   d. Coordinate with the other organizations (public & private) to determine the availability of additional or specialized aviation assets.
e. Coordinate supply of aviation assets.

f. Provide aircraft to support disaster air operations.

g. Provide qualified personnel to assist in the management of air operations.

h. Provide maintenance facilities and personnel to provide logistical support to the OSHP, ODOT, and ODNR aircraft dedicated to the disaster operations.

i. Establish a Temporary Flight Restriction (TFR) as required or appropriate.

2. Air Operations Manager

a. Act as liaison among aviation resource agencies.

b. Maintain and update aviation resource list and track status of resources during emergencies.

c. Identify necessary staffing, and activate selected components.

d. Identify the need for temporary flight restrictions, and coordinate the requests with FAA.

e. If requested by the FAA, establish restricted airspace management.

f. As necessary, identify and establish a forward staging area, and the associated logistical support necessary for operations.

g. Brief the Ohio EOC on the status of air operations, including current missions, available aircraft by type, locations of staging areas, and proposed priorities for aviation support.

h. Advise the Ohio EOC personnel on aircraft capabilities, recommendations for appropriate missions by type of aircraft, and restrictions or costs associated with use of private sector aircraft.

i. Respond to requests for aviation support from the Ohio EOC.

j. Maintain Daily Aviation Activity Logs including all missions flown.

k. Coordinate maintenance and logistical support for aircraft.

3. Adjutant General’s Department, Ohio National Guard

a. Provide a point of contact for the Air Operations Manager at the Ohio EOC.
b. Provide aircraft to support disaster air operations, as available.

c. Provide personnel and equipment to provide aviation communications, as available.

4. Civil Air Patrol (CAP).
   a. The CAP Wing Commander and headquarters organization retains supervision of CAP subordinate units.
   
   b. Key civil preparedness personnel from the CAP may serve in SARDA staff positions.
   
   c. The Ohio Wing of the CAP will provide two members to passively track all mission aircraft.
   
   d. Maintain a situation map that tracks all aircraft employed by the State of Ohio during the disaster operation in order to reduce the risk of a mid-air collision and to insure more efficient use of aviation assets.
   
   e. Provide the ODOT Office of Aviation with near real-time information about the locations of assets and the type of mission that they are performing.
   
   f. Provide a communications link between the aircraft and personnel tracking the aircraft.
   
   g. Provide runners, if required, to keep the communications flowing between the trackers, the Office of Aviation and communications personnel.

5. Civil Air Patrol (Ohio Wing)
   a. Provides a Point of Contact to the Air Operations Manager at the Ohio EOC.
   
   b. Provides aircraft to support disaster air operations including, but not limited to aerial damage assessment and communications support and surveillance of surface traffic.
   
   c. Provides qualified personnel to assist in the management of air operations, facilities and equipment.

6. Ohio Emergency Management Agency
   a. Support radio communications systems for aviation resources.
b. Provide a communications room for Civil Air Patrol and amateur radio operator’s radios and communications.

7. Ohio Highway Patrol

   a. Provide a point of contact to the Air Operations Manager at the Ohio EOC.
   
   b. Provide aircraft and aircrews to support disaster air operations.
   
   c. Provide Aviation Communications relay, as appropriate.

V. RESOURCE REQUIREMENTS FOR ESF-1, TAB A, AVIATION SUPPORT

   A. Each organization listed in the Aviation Support Plan will maintain organizational resource listings and internal standard operating procedures that document equipment, supplies, services and the procedures required to obtain such during emergencies.
PRIMARY AGENCY: Ohio Department of Transportation (ODOT)

SUPPORT AGENCIES: Adjutant General's Department, Ohio National Guard (ONG)
Ohio Emergency Management Agency (OEMA)
Ohio State Highway Patrol (OSHP)
Ohio Department of Natural Resources (ODNR)
Ohio Department of Rehabilitation and Correction (ODRC)
Ohio Department of Health (ODH)

I. INTRODUCTION

The Ohio Strategic National Stockpile (SNS) Transportation Plan is a Support Plan to the Ohio SNS Plan and provides information on the transport and security of SNS materiel and an overview of the responsibilities and actions of Primary and Support Agencies in the event of activation of the Ohio Strategic National Stockpile Plan (Tab A to ESF#8) and, consequently, this Plan.

II. SITUATION

Upon activation of the Ohio SNS Plan, ODOT, as the Primary Agency for Emergency Support Function #1 - Transportation, will activate this SNS Transportation Plan and take the lead in assessing current transportation needs and related conditions. ODOT will direct this Plan’s Support Agencies in accordance with the Ohio SNS Plan. The SNS Transportation Plan’s response activities will expand/collapse based on the nature and size of the event requiring medical resources and supplies.

III. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

A. SNS Materiel Arrival in Ohio

1. Upon activation of the Ohio SNS Plan, SNS materiel will be delivered to the State’s designated Receipt, Store and Stage (RSS) facility. The Ohio State Highway Patrol (OSHP) will coordinate security functions to escort the SNS materiel once it reaches the Ohio border and/or an Ohio airport.
2. To facilitate SNS transfer from the federal level to the Ohio Department of Health at the State RSS, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) will send an eight-person Technical Assistance and Response Unit (TARU) team to accompany the SNS and to provide guidance and recommendations to ODH staff.

3. ODH will inform the ODOT Emergency Operations Coordinator regarding arrival time and location of the SNS materiel in Ohio so ODOT can coordinate transport security activities with OSHP.

4. ODOT will provide transportation for the CDC TARU team, their baggage and equipment to the RSS location.

5. ODH will inform the ODOT Emergency Operations Coordinator about the arrival time and location of the CDC SNS TARU team. The ODOT Coordinator will notify the ODOT District in the area of arrival to provide a minimum of two vehicles (e.g., passenger vans) with drivers capable of transporting eight occupants with luggage and response support equipment.

B. SNS Materiel Delivery within Ohio

1. SNS materiel will need to be moved from the RSS to as few as one or as many as eight Regional Distribution Nodes (RDNs) or initially directly to the activated PODs and/or treatment centers, depending on the nature and size of the event.

2. In certain situations, SNS medical supplies may have to be repackaged at an off-site facility. ODOT will coordinate transport from the RSS to such a repackaging facility and back to the RSS.

3. Resources for the loading and off-loading of materiel at the RDNs will be arranged and coordinated by ODH.

4. ODOT will continuously assess transportation and security needs, and roadway conditions during an event, and will communicate with Support Agency partners throughout the event based on the type and scope of the event and input from ODH regarding the initial and updated number of activated RDNs and PODs and/or treatment centers that need to receive SNS materiel.

5. If more than one RDN is activated, SNS materiel will be transported to local Points of Dispensing (PODs) and/or treatment centers (i.e., hospitals) by ODOT and other Support Agencies as needed.

7. If only one region is affected by an event requiring SNS delivery and only one RDN is activated, ONG will ensure delivery from the RSS to the RDN
in or near the affected region and then transport the materiel to the activated PODS and/or treatment centers.

8. If only one region is affected by an event, ONG may bypass the RDN and deliver materiel directly from the RSS to the activated PODS and/or treatment centers. The decision to bypass an RDN will be made by ODH in coordination with ONG and ODOT.

9. If multiple regions are affected by an event, then ONG will provide transport from the RSS to all activated RDN(s). In this scenario, ODOT will direct SNS materiel Support Agencies’ transportation responsibilities by engaging appropriate ODOT, ODNR, ODRC and OSHP resources for transport from the RDNs to the PODS and/or treatment centers.

10. If additional transportation resources are needed beyond the resources available from the Support Agencies to this Plan, those resources will be obtained through ESF-7.

11. If all eight regions are affected, the number of activated PODS and/or treatment centers will be a minimum of 350 locations. ODOT will provide guidance for continuous transportation and delivery to these locations in collaboration with its Support Agencies.

12. At the start of an SNS activation, ODH will provide hardcopy and electronic lists of the addresses of activated POD and treatment center locations by RDN to ODOT. ODH will continue to provide updates regarding activated PODS and treatment centers throughout the event.

13. ODOT will communicate delivery and transportation status to the designated PODs and treatment centers to the ODH contact at the RDN.

14. Each shipment will have a packaging list as part of its bill of lading. The driver will obtain sign off at the time of delivery by the designated local recipient at the POD and/or treatment center.

15. A copy of the signed packaging slip will be left with the local recipient and the driver returns the original packaging slip to the designated ODH contact at the RDN.

16. ODOT will provide information to Support Agencies providing SNS transportation resources regarding roadway and weather conditions via [www.BuckeyeTraffic.org](http://www.BuckeyeTraffic.org). If the internet is not available, roadway and weather condition information will be gathered from ODOT District Offices via telephone and other means by the ODOT Coordinator.
C. Assignment and Deployment of SNS Transportation Resources

1. All transportation resources and supporting agencies will operate under an ICS/Unified Command structure.

2. Support Agencies will employ normal agency-based means of vehicle support (fuel, repair, etc.) during SNS transportation missions. ODOT will provide emergency vehicle support services as needed via their District Offices.

3. ODOT Emergency Managers will be responsible for the overall management of the transport of SNS materiel to activated PODs and/or treatment centers as specified in this document. ODOT resource contact information is available in the ODOT Emergency Management Responders Listing.

4. All RDN ODOT Supervisors involved in managing the transportation aspects to and from RDNs, PODs and/or treatment centers will be equipped with a MARCS radio in addition to their normal phone and computer systems.

5. The availability of telephone and internet connections at each activated RDN will be ensured by ODH.

6. Site-specific (RDN and POD) SNS transportation training and exercise materials will be produced and will be distributed to Support Agencies by ODOT, and training and practical exercises will be conducted by the ODOT Emergency Operations Coordinator upon completion of the final plan and annually thereafter with the assistance of ODH.

7. All Support Agencies to this Plan will participate in annual SNS transportation training and exercises to facilitate their familiarity with all aspects of the transportation of SNS materiel and equipment and to improve their response.

D. Roadway Assessment and Transportation Routing

1. Factors that ODOT will address in assessing transportation routing include:

   a. Using input from ODH regarding the activated RDNs, PODs and/or treatment centers, develop real-time road condition reports and determine impact on designated SNS transportation routes.

   b. Impacts on and availability of designated transportation equipment resources via Support Agency reports.
c. Weather impacts on pre-determined SNS transportation routes via National Weather Service weather condition bulletins.

d. Impacts on and availability of transportation personnel resources via Support Agency reports.

2. ODOT will provide updated and current traffic information pertaining to routes throughout an event for the purpose of SNS materiel transportation. This information will be available on a 24/7 basis via ODOT’s Buckeye Traffic web location, www.BuckeyeTraffic.org, or through the ODOT Radio Room at 1-800-884-4030.

3. ODOT will review with OSHP and ONG to determine if pre-planned routes are the most efficient transportation routes from the RSS warehouse to activated RDNs, and from RDNs to the activated PODs and/or treatment centers.

4. ODOT will work with OSHP and local partners to facilitate road opening and closure during SNS materiel transport. This function will be coordinated with involved agencies and resources via the ODOT Emergency Management Coordinator at the State EOC.

E. SNS Transportation Security

1. OSHP, as the lead agency for providing security for SNS materiel during transport from the RSS to the RDN, and the Primary Agency for ESF-13, Law Enforcement, will either directly provide or arrange security for the transportation of SNS materiel.

2. SNS transportation security from the RSS to the RDN(s) will be coordinated by ONG as part of its transportation responsibility from the RSS to the RDNs. If needed, OSHP will provide additional security resources during transportation from the RSS to the activated RDN(s).

3. SNS transportation security from the RDN(s) to the PODs and/or treatment centers will be coordinated by OSHP, with assistance from uniformed ODRC and ODNR security personnel, as needed. Once delivery has been made at the local POD or treatment center, security responsibilities are transferred to local law enforcement.

4. If an event impacts a single region, ONG is tasked with delivering SNS materiel from the RDN to the POD(s) and/or treatment centers, and will be responsible for SNS transportation security up to the delivery to the designated local location (i.e., POD and/or treatment center) in this type of scenario. If needed, OSHP will provide additional security resources.
F. State Agency Transportation Resources

1. The minimum number of pre-identified ODOT, ONG, ODNR and ODRC ground transportation resources for distribution of SNS materiel from the RSS to a minimum of 350 PODs and/or treatment centers includes 30 ODOT vehicles, 32 ODNR vehicles, 16 ODRC vehicles, and sufficient ONG vehicles to complete assigned transportation missions.

2. ODOT Aviation will provide air assets as needed.

3. ODOT Districts 2, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 and 12 will provide equipment and personnel resources for transportation from up to eight RDNs to a minimum of 350 PODs and/or treatment centers. A map of ODOT Districts can be located in Attachment 1.

4. ODOT Districts will assign one Operations Supervisor to each of the eight RDNs during an SNS activation. The ODOT Operations Supervisors will coordinate with Support Agencies on delivery needs and delivery confirmations prior to resource deployment, and will establish communications with the ODOT Emergency Management Coordinator working in the State EOC via the District EOC or direct contact as needed.

5. Additional information on pre-determined equipment, drivers and locations are detailed in a separate document, the ODOT SNS Resource Manual, and is maintained by the ODOT Emergency Management Coordinator.

C. Return of Unused SNS Materiel

1. During the demobilization phase, under the guidance and at the request of ODH, ODOT will coordinate with Support Agencies to this Plan and will direct transportation and return of the unused SNS materiel and equipment from PODs and/or treatment centers, and RDNs back to the RSS.

IV. ORGANIZATION AND ASSIGNMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY

A. Ohio Department of Transportation (ODOT)

1. Provide current information on the status of transportation routes throughout the state.

2. If SNS pharmaceutical supplies require repacking, provide transportation to and from the RSS site to and from a repackaging site.

3. Provide transportation for the CDC TARU Team and their equipment from their arrival point to the RSS if needed.
4. In coordination with OSHP, identify and preplan transportation routes from the RSS warehouse to all RDNs and from RDNs to all PODs and treatment centers.

5. ODOT will lead an assessment of routes at the time of an SNS-related event to determine the best routes at that time based on current road conditions, and will assist in opening or closing roads or highways as necessary, and will provide emergency reroute mapping for SNS deliveries as necessary.

6. ODOT will provide five logistical support personnel skilled in warehousing, logistics and transportation issues at each RDN site during the extent of an SNS activation. This allocation will be arranged and managed through involved ODOT Districts following approval by the ODOT Emergency Management Coordinator and the ODOT Deputy Director of Highway Operations.

7. Maintain a list of pre-designated personnel and equipment transportation resources from ODOT and all SNS Transportation Plan Support Agencies.

8. Based on ODH guidance, direct transportation activities for Support Agencies to pick up and return unused SNS materiel (pharmaceuticals, medical equipment and containers) from PODs and/or treatment center sites and the RDN sites, to the RSS warehouse.

9. Participate in SNS planning and transportation training exercises.

B. Adjutant General’s Department, Ohio National Guard (ONG)

1. ONG will provide transportation resource support, to include vehicles and drivers, helicopters and pilots; and back-up support for modeling, mapping and identification of transportation routes.

2. ONG’s primary SNS transportation responsibility will be to transport SNS materiel from the RSS to activated RDN(s).

3. If only one region is affected, ONG will transport SNS materiel from the RSS to the RDN and from the RDN to the activated PODs and/or treatment centers. If the RDN is not activated, ONG will bypass the RDN and will transport SNS materiel directly from the RSS to the activated activated PODs and/or treatment centers.

4. Maintain a list of ONG pre-designated personnel and equipment/vehicles transportation resources and share with ODOT on a quarterly basis.

5. Provide space at the RSS and any secondary RSS location for storage of ODH “Go Kits” and grant monthly access to ODH personnel to check “Go Kit” equipment.
6. Participate in SNS planning and transportation training exercises.

C. Ohio Department of Rehabilitation and Correction (ODRC)

1. Provide semi-tractors, trailers and other covered delivery vehicles with drivers for distribution of SNS materiel as needed.

2. Provide support for SNS transportation security services as needed by OSHP or as requested by ODOT.

3. Maintain a list of ODRC pre-designated personnel and equipment/vehicle transportation resources and share with ODOT on a quarterly basis.

4. Participate in SNS planning and transportation training exercises.

D. Ohio Department of Natural Resources (ODNR)

1. Provide pick-up trucks with drivers for distribution of SNS materiel as needed.

2. Provide support for SNS transportation security services as needed by OSHP or as requested by ODOT.

3. Maintain a list of ODNR pre-designated personnel and equipment/vehicle transportation resources and share with ODOT on a quarterly basis.

4. Participate in SNS planning and transportation training exercises.

E. Ohio State Highway Patrol (OSHP)

1. Provide security services for SNS materiel transportation from the RDNs to the PODs and/or treatment centers.

2. Provide security services for SNS materiel transportation for other routes as needed and directed by ODOT.

3. Provide security services if needed for unused SNS materiel during the demobilization phase.

4. Coordinate the screening and credentialing of drivers and Ohio responders and ensure that all drivers have received training on SNS functions, including chain-of-custody protocol.

5. Maintain a list of OSHP pre-designated personnel and equipment/vehicle transportation resources and share with ODOT on a quarterly basis.
6. Participate in SNS planning and transportation training exercises.

F. Ohio Department of Health (ODH)

1. Maintain through the OPHAN system, a listing of POD locations by region and related transportation logistics information (e.g., specifics regarding drop off at location) and submit an Excel spreadsheet of PODs and treatment centers by region in hard copy and electronically to ODOT on a quarterly basis.

2. Confirm and coordinate with local health jurisdictions regarding up-to-date OPHAN information on primary and back-up PODs within each local jurisdiction.

3. At the time of an event, review with ODOT and ONG the list of RDNs to be activated and provide a timeline for delivery and quantities of SNS materiel from RSS to RDN(s) and continue to provide updates throughout the event.

4. At the time of an event, provide up-to-date hardcopy and electronic lists of the addresses of activated POD and treatment center locations by RDN to ODOT.

5. Throughout the event, review with ODOT the list of activated RDNs and the activated PODs and/or treatment centers and provide a timeline for delivery and quantities of SNS materiel by activated RDN, POD and/or treatment center.

6. Participate in SNS planning and transportation training exercises.
INTRODUCTION

A. ESF-2 ensures the provision of communications to support emergency- and disaster-related state, county, and federal communications efforts. ESF-2 coordinates activities and communications assets available from state agencies, voluntary groups, the communications industry, county agencies and the federal government.

II. SITUATION

A. Disasters affect the ability to communicate by damaging and overloading systems and equipment, overwhelming staff and creating conditions that prevent the expedient repair of existing communications systems or transport of new equipment into the affected area. State-level communications are vital in order to protect life and property and to restore the affected area to pre-disaster conditions.

B. Overview of Primary Capabilities

1. The Ohio Emergency Operations Center (Ohio EOC) and the Joint Dispatch Facility (JDF) work in close coordination during emergencies. Communications and Information Technologies needs and activities are coordinated through designated communications personnel from Ohio EMA, ONG, OSHP, DAS, OIT, ODNR, ODRC, PUCO, SFM and ODOT to ensure the security and integrity of state emergency communications systems.
C. Land-line/Non-wireless Capabilities of the EOC/JDF

1. Telephonic capabilities for the Ohio EOC include trunk lines, digital and analog telephones, power-bypass lines that provide a safety net in the event of Private Branch Exchange (PBX) failure, fax machines, and emergency and disaster standby telephones that bypass PBX.

2. The telephone switch, supporting the EOC/JDF, incorporates redundant processing and switching technology, drawing a dial tone from two independent Central Offices (CO).

3. The EOC/JDF telephone system provides the basis for Ohio EMA’s 24-hour communications and dispatch operations for the OSHP, ODNR, and ODOT. This system also supports the OSHP’s 911 dispatch operations.

4. A fiber optic ring supports EOC/JDF telephone service with backup provided over copper cable.

5. Dedicated communications links are established with the federal government through the National Warning System (NAWAS), the Homeland Security information network, and the SHARED RESources High Frequency (HF) Radio Program (SHARES) system. Dedicated communications are also in place with the Perry, Davis-Besse and Beaver Valley Nuclear Power Stations. Secure communications are available through encrypted telephone, data and videoconferencing units.

6. Backup to the main telephone switch is provided through independent, in-coming telephone lines and by power bypass trunk lines.

D. Wireless Capabilities

1. The MARCS (Multi-Agency Radio Communication System) radio system is the primary wireless multi-functional communication system used in the State of Ohio by state agencies for disaster response and interoperability. The system is currently in use in all of Ohio’s 88 counties and is deployed within the following agencies:

   **State Agencies**

   | Ohio Emergency Management Agency | Ohio Department of Agriculture |
   | Ohio Department of Natural Resources | Ohio Environmental Protection Agency |
   | Ohio State Highway Patrol | Ohio Dept. of Commerce, State Fire Marshal |
   | Ohio Adjutant General's Department | Ohio Department of Taxation |
   | Ohio Department of Transportation | Ohio House of Representatives |
   | Office of Information Technology | Ohio State Supreme Court |
   | Ohio Department of Health | Ohio Dept. of Rehabilitation and Corrections |
   | Ohio Department of Youth Services | Public Utilities Commission of Ohio |
Non-State Agency Single Point Users (Local and County government entities)

County EMAs
County Health Departments
Hospitals
Local Police Departments

County Sheriffs’ Offices
Emergency Medical Services
Local Fire Departments

Non-State Agency Primary Radio Communication System users (Entities that use the MARCS System as their primary system for day-to-day operations)

Union County law enforcement and fire services
Scioto County EMA
Wayne County and Knox County Public Safety Answering Points – 911

2. Mobile Communications

a. The Ohio Emergency Management Agency maintains the state’s Mobile Communications vehicle. The vehicle is capable of acting as an 800MHz trunked site for the state wide system, providing interoperability patching, satellite and PBX services.

b. The eleven Buckeye State Sheriffs’ Association (BSSA) Regional Interoperability Vehicles are available to any Incident Commander. These vehicles provide command level interoperability.

c. The Ohio Department of Natural Resources Special Response Vehicle and Trailer is used to provide port security and command level interoperability resources to any first responders.

d. The State Fire Marshal Major Incident Response Vehicle is available to any Incident Commander. These vehicles provide command level interoperability.

3. Wireless or radio capabilities in the Ohio EOC include multiple two-way radio systems, which include both encrypted and clear-voice capabilities, linking local, state, federal and volunteer organizations.

4. Satellite communications systems and satellite links for two-way communications to field-deployed satellite systems, the receipt of video, weather radar and forecast information are also available.

5. Communications capabilities to support state, federal, and local personnel in the field and at the site of the emergency include the following:

a. Analog non-encrypted and analog/digital encrypted hand-held radios
b. 100-watt deployable base stations
c. Analog suitcase radios
d. Digital suitcase radios
Deployable cellular phones
- Encrypted mobile radios
- Non-encrypted mobile radios
- Vehicular repeaters
- Briefcase satellite telephones
- Briefcase satellite with facsimile and voice telephones

E. Data

1. Facility data communications include dedicated OC3 and T1 lines to the Ohio Data Network, ODNR, statewide law enforcement organizations through the Law Enforcement Automated Data System (LEADS), the National Weather Service (Cleveland and Wilmington offices), Ohio EMA, ODOT, FEMA, ODPS and SOCC.

2. Internal data service is provided through multiple servers on a secured switched network that provides for the routing and distribution of information for day-to-day and emergency activities. This includes the capability for state agencies to access their servers from the Ohio EOC during emergencies. The server software allows for automated management of emergencies, routing of electronic mail, electronic mapping and modeling.

3. OpsCenter, a web-based software system, is used to organize and facilitate Ohio Emergency Operations Center operations. The system is used to coordinate the sending of messages, requests for assistance, mission tracking and the deployment of state-level emergency and disaster response resources.

F. Ohio EMA maintains a secure communication room at the Ohio EOC, capable of secure data, video, fax, and voice communication.

G. Other Ohio EOC communications capabilities include pagers, a public address system, electronic mail, voice mail, the State of Ohio Rain/Snow Monitoring System (STORMS), information collection and distribution procedures and warning dissemination including Emergency Alert System (EAS) activation.

H. Ohio EMA will coordinate with other state agencies and private vendors for additional capabilities when needed.

III. ASSUMPTIONS

A. ESF-2 will assist local emergency organizations with setting up and operating temporary emergency communications capabilities as needed.

B. The Ohio EOC will be operational and will support statewide communications operations with federal, state, and local organizations.

C. State and Local governments, in coordination with the communications industry, will accomplish restoration and reconstruction of communications facilities.
IV. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

A. Overview of ESF-2 Response

1. Ohio EMA is responsible for activating and notifying ESF-2 Support Agencies for assessment, response, and recovery activities during emergencies.

2. ESF-2 Support Agencies that will receive initial notification for ESF-2 Team activation include OSHP, DAS, OIT, ODNR, ODRC, ONG, PUCO and ODOT. Other support agencies will be notified and activated for ESF-2 depending on the nature and extent of the emergency.

B. Relationships between Levels of Government

1. Federal

   a. Federal support addressed in ESF-2 in the National Response Plan provides national security and emergency preparedness support to federal, state, and local disaster response elements. This support includes government-furnished communications, commercially-leased communications and expedited communications services provided under the Telecommunications Service Priority System (TSP). These capabilities can be accessed by mission requests from the state.

   b. If activated, the following federal organizations may work from the Regional Operations Center (ROC), the Joint Field Office (JFO) and/or the site of the emergency:

      i. Department of Homeland Security, Information Analysis and Infrastructure Protection/National Communications System (Primary)
      ii. General Services Administration, Federal Technology Service
      iii. Department of Commerce
      iv. Department of Defense
      v. Department of Interior
      vi. Federal Communications Commission
      vii. U.S. Department of Agriculture, U.S. Forest Service

2. State

   a. In accordance with the Ohio Revised Code 5502, the Ohio Emergency Management Agency is in charge of coordinating state-level emergency communications support between the agencies of state, federal and local government from activation of the EOC to recovery.

   b. Coordination may be internal within ESF-2 Agencies and it may include coordination with governmental and private organizations external to the team.
3. Local
   
   a. ESF-2 coordinates emergency activities with an affected area’s local EOC when it is activated.
   
   b. Specifics issues related to communications problems in a local area may be addressed directly between the ESF-2 and local responders at the site of the problem.

The chart below shows the relationship between federal, state and local communications organizations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State Organizations</th>
<th>Federal Organizations</th>
<th>Local Organizations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adjutant General’s Department, Ohio National Guard</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Defense</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio EMA (with respect to federal and local organizations listed in this row)</td>
<td>Department of Homeland Security, Information Analysis and Infrastructure Federal Communications Commission U.S. Department of Commerce</td>
<td>Local EMAs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office of Information Technology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Administrative Services</td>
<td>General Services Administration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Commerce, State Fire Marshal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Natural Resources</td>
<td>U.S. Department of the Interior</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Rehabilitation and Correction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Transportation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Utilities Commission of Ohio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio RACES</td>
<td>National RACES</td>
<td>Local RACES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio State Highway Patrol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* There is no comparable designated organization at this level of government.
V. ORGANIZATION AND ASSIGNMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY

A. ESF-2 Overview

1. As the Primary Agency for ESF-2, Ohio EMA accepts and coordinates communications missions from local governments during emergencies and assigns missions as appropriate.

2. Internal management and supervisory practices of the agencies that make up ESF-2 are maintained throughout emergency operations.

3. The Ohio EMA administers briefings in the Ohio EOC for ESF-2 operations.

B. Assignments of Responsibility

1. Ohio Emergency Management Agency (Primary)
   a. Responsible for the coordination of emergency communications.
   b. Manage communications capabilities within the Ohio EOC.
   c. Provide state mobile communications as needed during emergencies.
   d. Assess communications infrastructure following a disaster.
   e. Prioritize assistance based on assessments.
   f. Manage TSP for rapid restoration of common carrier telephone outages and provision of new circuits.
   g. Maintain Ohio’s access to the GETS (Government Emergency Telecommunications Service) system to enable the state to have contact with federal, state, local, and tribal government, industry, and non-governmental organization (NGO) personnel in performing their National Security and Emergency Preparedness (NS/EP) missions.
   h. Evaluate, define and assign emergency missions to team members and other organizations as required.
   i. Provide technical assistance and advice to local, state, and federal organizations.
   j. Establish and maintain the automated computer system needed for Ohio EOC operations.
   k. Establish data communication links for state agency computers as needed in the Ohio EOC during emergencies.
   l. Deploy mobile communications assets, including the Ohio EMA CommVan.
m. Provide ongoing maintenance and restoration of Ohio EMA owned systems.

n. Deploy and install transportable communications systems to include radio base stations, satellite links and portable communications equipment.

o. Establish video conferencing links as needed.

p. Obtain remote video images or remote TV broadcasts as needed from the disaster.

2. Adjutant General’s Department, Ohio National Guard
   
   a. When a Governor’s declaration has been issued, provide general and unique services.

   b. Assist in the provision, set up, and operation of emergency communications equipment, satellite systems and portable telephone systems.

   c. Act as liaison for the deployment of the Military Affiliated Radio System (MARS).

   d. Provide technical support for ESF-2 operations as needed.

3. Office of Information Technology (OIT)
   
   a. Provide coordination and information technologies needs and activities to ensure the security and integrity of state emergency communications, including GIS support.

   b. Responsible for Multi-Agency Radio Communications System (MARCS) infrastructure.

4. Ohio Department of Administrative Services
   
   a. Obtain contract communications resources as needed.

   b. Provide technical support for ESF-2 as needed.

5. Ohio Department of Commerce, State Fire Marshal
   
   a. Deploy the Major Incident Response Vehicle (MIRV) in coordination with Ohio EMA.

6. Ohio Department of Natural Resources
   
   a. Maintain a 24-hour dispatch capability.

   b. Deploy the ODNR Mobile Command Center in coordination with Ohio EMA
c. Maintain ongoing communications with field forces.

d. Provide radio equipment to supplement communications.

e. Provide technical assistance for the restoration of communications systems.

f. Provide technical support for ESF-2 as needed.

7. Ohio Department of Rehabilitation and Correction

a. Maintain communications systems within all prisons throughout Ohio.

b. Deploy communications equipment to supplement emergency needs as required.

c. Provide technical support for ESF-2 as needed.

8. Ohio Department of Transportation

a. Maintain 24-hour staffing of the Ohio EOC during emergencies.

b. Through data communications, provide information on road conditions during emergencies.

c. Provide technical assistance for the restoration of communications systems.

d. Provide radio equipment to supplement communications.

e. Provide technical support for ESF-2 as needed.

9. Public Utilities Commission of Ohio

a. Act as an information link with phone companies.

b. Provide technical support for ESF-2 as needed.

10. Radio Amateur Civil Emergency Services

a. Provide a parallel communications network operated by qualified and licensed radio amateurs.

b. Provide radio communications between localities within the state, with adjacent states and the Ohio EOC.
11. Ohio State Highway Patrol
   a. Provide Communications infrastructure assessments from the site.
   b. Maintain data communications to all law enforcement agencies.
   c. Deploy the OSHP Mobile Command Center in coordination with Ohio EMA.
   d. Provide technical support for system restorations.
   e. Provide supplemental radio units to state and local agencies.
   f. Deploy radio operators as needed to the Ohio EOC during emergencies.

VI. ESF-2 COMMUNICATIONS RESOURCE REQUIREMENTS

   A. Resource requirements and Standard Operating Procedure information for state communications that do not appear in ESF-2 can be found in resource listings and SOPs maintained on file in the Technical Services Branch of Ohio EMA.
I. PURPOSE

1. The purpose of this plan is to describe the process for the dissemination of warning information throughout the State of Ohio and to define and outline the responsibilities of the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), the Ohio Emergency Management Agency (EMA), the Ohio State Highway Patrol and the applicable National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Weather Service Offices, relating to the operation and utilization of the existing Ohio warning systems.

2. In this Plan, special attention is given to the use of the National Warning System (NAWAS), NOAA Weather Radio, Ohio EMA Weather Paging System, Ohio Emergency Alert System (EAS), County Notification System, State of Ohio Rain/Snow Monitoring System (STORMS), Weather Emergency Notification System and the Law Enforcement Automated Data System (LEADS), for the dissemination of information of impending disaster, man-made or natural.

II. SITUATION

1. There are 16 NAWAS warning points located throughout Ohio.

2. National level warnings will be received from the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), over the NAWAS system, or other federal notification systems.

3. National Weather Service weather watches and warnings are automatically relayed to Ohio EMA and transmitted over weather radio and the NOAA weather wire.

4. The Ohio warning network is comprised of NAWAS, LEADS, NOAA Weather Radio, STORMS, Ohio EMA Pager System, County Notification System and EAS. Each of these systems is designed to operate on a 24-hour basis.

5. Operational telephone, radio and data communications systems are used to assist in the dissemination of warnings to the general public.

6. LEADS terminals are in place in all County Sheriff’s Offices.

7. County warning plans outline the dissemination of warnings from the County Sheriff to the general public and all county agencies.

8. Local print and broadcast media are used to assist in the dissemination of warnings to the general public.
III. ASSUMPTIONS

1. The use of NAWAS, LEADS, NOAA Weather Radio, Emergency Alert System (EAS) and other supplemental warning networks will be required to rapidly disseminate warning information.

2. County warning systems and procedures exist for the dissemination of warnings throughout individual counties once a County Sheriff has been notified.

3. Warnings will be disseminated prior to equipment failure directly resulting from the effects of a disaster.

IV. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

A. General

1. An effective warning system must provide for the receipt and dissemination of warnings on a 24-hour/day basis.

2. NAWAS is monitored by the Ohio State Highway Patrol and the State NAWAS circuit is operated by the Ohio State Highway Patrol. NAWAS provides for simultaneous warning to 9 warning points throughout the state. Each of the 88 Ohio County Sheriffs receives NAWAS warnings from these warning points.

3. In addition to this Plan, Ohio EMA’s Technical Support Division maintains in a separate Plan:
   a. A Roll Call Response Checklist for Warning Points within the State of Ohio.
   b. A County Sheriff Notification List that lists the telephone contact numbers for State Highway Patrol and County Sheriffs’ offices.
   c. A list of NOAA Weather Radio Stations’ locations and frequencies.
   d. A NAWAS test form.
   e. A NAWAS Warning Fan-Out contact schematic.

B. Direction and Control

1. National Warning System

   a. The national warning center is located in a combat operations center at the North American Air Defense (NORAD) command headquarters at Colorado Springs, Colorado. National warnings originate from this facility.

   b. An alternate national warning center is located in Maryland and can assume the functions of the national warning center when necessary.
c. Warnings will be disseminated simultaneously by the national warning center to all warning points on the National Warning System (NAWAS) or when required by the alternate national warning center.

d. The State of Ohio’s primary warning point is located at the State Emergency Operations Center/Joint Dispatch Facility (EOC/JDF), Ohio State Highway Patrol Dispatch Center, 2855 West Dublin Granville Road, Columbus, Ohio 43235-2206, telephone 614 466-2660.

e. Alternate warning points within the State of Ohio are: 1) The Ohio Emergency Management Agency (EMA), Emergency Operations Center/Joint Dispatch Facility (EOC/JDF), 2855 West Dublin Granville Road, Columbus, Ohio 43235-2206, telephone 614 889-7150, and 2) The Ohio State Highway Patrol, Cambridge District Headquarters, 7051 Glenn Highway Road, Cambridge, Ohio 43725, telephone 614 439-1388.

g. All NAWAS warnings for Ohio are disseminated simultaneously by the Ohio primary warning point to all County Sheriffs over the LEADS or by NAWAS through the 9 Ohio warning points.

h. Receipt and Dissemination of National Warnings

1) Peacetime Disaster Messages, National Warnings or Special Emergency Information

The national warning system may be used for national warnings, peacetime disaster messages or for the relay of special emergency information or announcements. All messages must be short, but give all essential information. In most instances, the usage would involve only state and local portions of the system. This information may originate either above or below a warning point.

Peacetime disaster warnings in Ohio are usually the result of severe winds, rain, snow, thunderstorms, floods, earthquakes, tornadoes, peacetime nuclear incidents, and air craft crashes, chemical spills, all of which are threats to the public’s health, safety and property.

Procedures for relaying peacetime disaster messages or special emergency information are as follows:

2) After determining a national warning or peacetime disaster message should be issued, the national warning center disseminates the warning simultaneously to all warning points on NAWAS.

3) As soon as the Ohio warning point receives a warning, the State warning point operator will immediately disseminate the warning over LEADS and call the role of the warning points within the state to announce the warning.
4) The Ohio EMA duty officer will be immediately notified of any warnings received over NAWAS.

5) There are 16 NAWAS warning points located in the state as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Highway Patrol Posts</th>
<th>Weather Service Offices (5)</th>
<th>EOC/JDF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Berea</td>
<td>Cleveland</td>
<td>OSP Dispatch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bucyrus</td>
<td>Wilmington</td>
<td>Ohio EMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambridge</td>
<td>Fort Wayne (IN)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Findlay</td>
<td>Pittsburgh (PA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson</td>
<td>Charleston (WV)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

h. Use of NAWAS by NOAA

1) When necessary, the Weather Service Forecast Offices (WSFO) in Cleveland, Wilmington, Pittsburgh PA or Charleston WV, may determine that a weather warning should be transmitted over NAWAS.

i. Termination of NAWAS Warnings

1) As soon as the Ohio warning point receives a NAWAS warning termination announcement, the state warning point operator will immediately call the roll of the warning points within the state and announce the warning termination. Dissemination of the termination will also be made over LEADS.

2. NOAA Weather Radio

a. Ohio has partnered with the National Weather Service to create statewide National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) weather radio coverage. NOAA weather radio provides continuous 24-hour/day weather forecasts and warnings to listeners. The Ohio NOAA weather radio program serves Ohio through 23 transmitters, and the service is available to more than 99% of Ohio’s population.

b. Programming for the transmitters is received from five National Weather Service forecast offices.

c. The State and local EMAs may activate NOAA weather radios for non-weather related emergencies through an agreement between Ohio EMA and the National Weather Service.

3. State of Ohio Rain/Snow Monitoring System

a. The State of Ohio Rain/Snow Monitoring System (STORMS) was developed to improve the ability to forecast flash-flooding throughout Ohio. The primary mission of the STORMS is to provide the National Weather Service with real-
time precipitation data for use in flood forecasting. The secondary mission is to provide data to other federal, state and local users. STORMS installation was prioritized to serve the areas at greatest risk for flash-flooding. Drainage basins with a slope of 45’ per mile and eight square miles or greater were targeted with STORMS. STORMS gauges appear in 63 of Ohio’s 88 counties.

b. The STORMS is made up of 241 rain gauges as well as 64 river gauges. Rain gauge systems from the Corps of Engineers, U.S. Geological Survey, Miami Conservancy District and city systems are also linked to STORMS, bringing the total number of reporting gauges to 345.

c. STORMS gauges report to remote tower sites, which are directly linked to the state EOC. STORMS data is then forwarded to the National Weather Service Office in Cleveland.

d. STORMS servers are located at the state Emergency Operations Center/Joint Dispatch Facility (EOC/JDF), the Cleveland National Weather Service and the Wilmington National Service Office. These servers receive raw rain gauge data and convert that data to tabular and graphic formats for use by the National Weather Service and other STORMS users. Redundancy is provided through these units and dual servers at the state EOC/JDF.

e. In addition to providing rainfall data, the STORMS alarms when 80% or 100% of flash-flood guidance is exceeded. A gauge yellow condition exists at 80% and a red condition exists at 100%.

4. Weather Paging System

a. The Ohio EMA weather paging system provides subscribers with weather warnings to wireless devices as well as e-mail notification. The system was developed in coordination with the National Weather Service to provide Ohio government leaders and first responders with real-time weather warnings.

b. The weather paging system is designed to allow users to self-subscribe over an internet accessible application. Subscribers can register devices to receive notification and select the types of warnings to be received.

5. Ohio Emergency Alert System (EAS)

a. The Ohio EAS backbone is designed around twelve Operational Areas. Each of these areas has an assigned Primary and Alternate radio station called a Local Primary 1 and Local Primary 2 station. These stations serve as entry points into the EAS for the Operational Area. All other radio stations in the Operational Area monitor these Local Primary stations. A statewide EAS backbone provides for the statewide relay of information to all Local Primary stations for statewide activations.

b. The EAS can be activated by authorized notifiers. Ohio authorized notifiers include; the Governor, State Emergency Management Agency, Ohio State
Highway Patrol, County Emergency Management Agency Directors and County Sheriffs. Activation is accomplished through the use of EAS encoders at county and state activation points.

c. The use of the Ohio EAS is governed through the State and Twelve Operational Area EAS Plans.

6. County Notification System

a. The Ohio EMA county notification system provides county EMA directors with the immediate notification of important information. Notification is sent by facsimile, e-mail and telephone. Telephone notification includes; home, office, wireless devise and dispatch centers.

7. Weather Emergency Notification System

a. During times of severe weather or other events that can impede the travel of state employees to and from work or close state government offices, the Governor, through the Director of Public Safety, may order non-essential state employees to stay home from the work place. The weather Emergency Notification System is used in disseminating information related to the requirements of these employees to report to work.

b. When triggered, the Weather Emergency Notification System provides notification to contacts in each department, agency, and boards and commissions of the declaration. Notification is made by e-mail, facsimile and by the telephone to multiple devices. Information is posted on a state website for employee access and on an employee call-in number. The notification is also sent to radio and television stations for public broadcast.

8. Law Enforcement Automated Data System (LEADS)

a. The LEADS is a state of Ohio data system used by all Ohio law enforcement agencies for the sharing of law enforcement information and communications. The LEADS is managed by the Ohio State Highway Patrol through the guidance of a steering committee.

b. The LEADS is used as an information sharing system for the dissemination of warnings to all Ohio law enforcement agencies. Software linking of the LEADS to the NOAA weather wire automatically forwards weather warnings to all law enforcement agencies with LEADS terminals.

C. Sources of Warning Information

1. The National Weather Services (NWS) of the U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA is the government agency responsible for the declaration and dissemination of “Severe Weather Watches and Warnings.” Weather warning information is distributed direct from the National Weather Service over the NOAA weather radio and weather wire. An agreement between FEMA and NOAA provides for the
utilization of NAWAS by weather service offices for the dissemination of severe weather watches and warnings.


3. An agreement between the National Weather Service of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Ohio EMA provide the state EMA and county EMA the ability to disseminate non-weather related warning messages over the NOAA weather radio system.

4. Non-weather related warnings for the state of Ohio can originate at the state level or counties.

D. Types of Warnings

1. Warnings of a disaster or emergency, such as a tornado, storm, flood, high-water, wind-driven water, earthquake, landslide, mudslide, snow storm, fire, explosion, peacetime nuclear incident, aircraft crash or other potential hazards to the public’s health, safety and property will follow a specific area message encoder format.

   Warning titles will follow those outlined for use by the National Weather Service and EAS, specified in the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) EAS Rules and Regulations. These warning codes can be found in the State of Ohio’s EAS Plan.

2. Law Enforcement Automated Data System

   a. The primary warning fan-out system to County Sheriffs and other law enforcement within the State of Ohio is the Law Enforcement Automated Data System (LEADS). All warnings received are immediately disseminated to all of Ohio’s 88 County Sheriffs over LEADS.

   b. Severe weather warnings are automatically relayed by computer to all county LEADS terminals in the area affected by the warning. Confirmation of the computerized fan-out of tornado warnings is made after each warning by the primary and district warning points.

   c. County Sheriffs without LEADS terminals or Sheriffs whose terminals are inoperable are notified by the warning points over commercial telephone with radio serving as a backup system.

3. Receipt and Dissemination of Warnings over the Ohio NAWAS

   a. As soon as the Ohio warning point has received a national level warning, the state operator will immediately call the roll of the warning points in the state. Each warning point not answering the roll call will be contacted by telephone or radio immediately after roll call, repeating the warning message.
In addition to disseminating the national warnings over NAWAS, the state warning point will disseminate national warnings and other emergency information over LEADS to Ohio law enforcement agencies.

The state warning point will be responsible for verifying the dissemination of weather service announcements over LEADS and if necessary disseminating the message over NAWAS to district warning points for further dissemination by district warning points to affected County Sheriffs. Tornado warnings received by the state warning point will be transmitted over LEADS and receipt verified by the district warning points.

If LEADS and NAWAS are inoperable, the state warning point will contact by alternate means of communications any warning point that did not receive the weather warning.

When the above procedures have been established, the state (Ohio) is, essentially, in a status of “watching--readiness.” Warning points should begin the reverse process of relaying “sightings” and weather intelligence to the National Weather Service (NWS) in a coordinated manner so that this information can be used by the NWS offices in formulating further announcements and forecasts.

4. Weather Observations

a. Weather observations may be requested by a WSO. The state warning point will coordinate obtaining such information from Highway Patrol mobile units, other warning points, Sheriff’s Offices, etc., for “on-site” reports to supplement radar observations during the development period of adverse weather.

b. Any warning point desiring updated information regarding weather affecting their area may call the WSO direct using the NAWAS circuit.

c. If the county (local) EMA director, Sheriff, or other authorized official issues a “warning” for his/her county (area), the sighting and action taken must be immediately reported to the WSO responsible for that area.

5. NOAA Weather Radio

a. Ohio has 23 NOAA weather radio transmitters serving over 99% of the state’s population. These transmitters are maintained by Ohio EMA through a contract with the National Weather Service. Transmitters are operated by the National Weather Service Offices serving Ohio.

b. The NOAA weather radio system provides 24-hour/day broadcasts of weather forecasts and information. Warnings are transmitted using specific area message encoding to allow for the activation of muted receivers. Ohio radio and television stations, as part of their EAS monitoring assignments, monitor NOAA weather radio and re-transmit severe weather warnings.
c. NOAA weather radio is also used for the transmission of non-weather related emergency information. An agreement between Ohio EMA and the National Weather Service allows the state and county EMAs to request system activation.

6. Ohio EMA Weather Paging System

a. The Ohio EMA weather paging system provides cellular telephone, pager and e-mail notification of weather warnings issued for Ohio counties. The system is hosted at a server at the Ohio EMA EOC/JDF and utilizes custom-built software to take weather warnings received from the National Weather Service and forward them to end-users.

b. First responders and local government officials register devices to receive warnings through an internet accessible registration system. The device, type of warnings desired and counties for which warnings are to be received are entered. Upon the issuance of warning by the National Weather Service system, notifications are automatically sent. Messages are sent in two formats; as an abbreviated text message or as a full e-mail containing the entire warning content.

c. System maintenance and customer assistance is provided by the Ohio EMA Data Management Branch. System testing and verification of forwarding applications are tested daily.

8. Emergency Alert System (EAS)

a. The use, configuration and testing of the Ohio EAS is in accordance with the State EAS Plans. A state Plan and twelve Operational Area Plans govern the use of the system.

b. EAS activation is accomplished through authorized notifiers through locally installed encoder equipment. Authorized notifiers for Ohio include; the Governor, Ohio EMA, Ohio State Highway Patrol, the 88 county EMA directors and the 88 county Sheriffs. State activation capability exists at the State EOC/JDF for use by the Ohio EMA and State Highway Patrol. Local activation capability exists in most Ohio county EOCs or county Sheriff offices. Not all counties have procured and installed activation equipment. Counties without equipment must request EAS activation through the state.

9. County Notification System

a. This system is used to provide Ohio’s 88 county EMA directors with information of an immediate nature. Information is sent by e-mail, facsimile and notice of the sending made by a telephone notification system. Calls are placed to office, home and cellular telephone numbers as well as to the counties primary dispatch center.

10. State of Ohio Rain/Snow Monitoring System (STORMS)
a. The STORMS consists of rain and stream gauges, which report real-time rainfall information to Ohio EMA, the National Weather Service and other users.

b. The primary user of the STORMS is by the National Weather Service, in formulating flood and flash-flood warnings. STORMS software provides text, tabular and alarm information through a graphics display. Alarms based on rainfall in comparison to flash-flood guidance are automatically generated. System maintenance and upkeep is performed by Ohio EMA.

11. Weather Emergency Notification System

a. Operations of the weather emergency notification system are carried out by the Ohio State Highway Patrol in accordance with procedures developed by Ohio EMA. System upkeep, configuration and maintenance are the responsibility of the Ohio EMA.

E. Warning Signals

Warning signals for outdoor warning devices have been established by FEMA for alerting the public and indicating the survival action people should take in emergencies. These are the Attack Warning and the Attention or Alert Warning signals.

1. Attack Warning – This is a 3 to 5 minute wavering tone on sirens, or series of short blasts on horns or other devices. The Attack Warning signal shall mean that an actual attack against the country has been detected and that protective action should be taken immediately. The Attack Warning signal shall be repeated as often as warning is disseminated over the national warning system or as deemed necessary by local government authorities to obtain the meaning of the signal “protective action should be taken immediately” is appropriate for the initial Attack Warning and any subsequent attacks. This signal will be used for no other purpose and will have no other meaning.

3. Attention or Alert Warning – This is a 3-to-5 minute steady signal from sirens, horns, or other devices. This signal may be used as authorized by local government officials, to alert the public of peacetime emergencies. In addition to any other meaning or requirement for action as determined by local government officials, the Attention or Alert Warning signal shall mean to all persons in the United States, “Turn on radio or TV, listen for essential emergency information.”

4. Other Warnings – Other warning tones may be used at the local level for outdoor warnings. These tones may be used for testing and actual emergencies.

V. ORGANIZATION AND ASSIGNMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY

A. The National Warning System (NAWAS)

1. The Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) has the responsibility for disseminating national warnings. NAWAS is a FEMA dedicated, nationwide,
telephone system operated on a 24-hour basis. It has two national warning centers, manned continuously by warning officers. Its special-purpose telephone circuits connect the national warning centers to FEMA Headquarters, 9 FEMA Regional Offices, 346 other federal agency and military installations in the Continental United States, and approximately 2,300 city and county warning points.

B. Emergency Alert System (EAS)

1. The national level Emergency Alert System (EAS) provides the President a readily available and reliable emergency communications with the American people. It affords a communications capability in grave emergencies when national communications resources may have been damaged and the survival of the Nation is threatened. Presidential broadcasts over EAS would be made to reassure and give direction to the public regarding survival and recovery of the Nation. The national level EAS is activated only upon the order of the President.

2. The EAS has also been designed to provide operational capability to the state, and local governments. It uses facilities and personnel of non-government communications industry on a voluntary basis, and is operated by the industry under appropriate government regulations in a controlled manner consistent with national security requirements during a national emergency. It consists of broadcast stations licensed by the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) and participating in the EAS.

3. The state EAS and local EAS may be used to broadcast information on peacetime disasters or emergencies. Such use is encouraged, especially for announcing tornado watches and warnings and other natural or man-made disaster information. It also may be used at state or local government option to disseminate new weather related information to the public in their areas of responsibility.

4. Procedures for the use of EAS throughout the State of Ohio are outlined in the State of Ohio Emergency Alert System Plan.

a. NOAA Weather Radio System

2. The operations of the NOAA weather radio system are the responsibility of the National Weather Service (NWS). System maintenance is performed by Ohio EMA in accordance with a contract with the NWS. Use of the system and non-weather related emergencies is triggered by state and local EMAs.

3. NOAA weather radio stations provide continuous around-the-clock broadcasts of the latest weather information directly from WSO. Recorded weather messages are repeated every 4 to 6 minutes and routinely revised every 2 to 3 hours or more frequently if needed.

4. NOAA weather radio is designated the government-operated radio system to provide direct warnings into private homes for both natural disaster and nuclear attack. This capability supplements warnings by sirens and by commercial radio, television and cable television.
5. Twenty-three NOAA weather radio stations are currently providing broadcasts to Ohio. Broadcasts are made on all 7 high-band FM frequencies. A list of locations of stations to include appropriate programming and broadcasting WSO is maintained by Ohio EMA’s Technical Support Division.

6. During severe weather, weather service forecasters will interrupt their routine weather broadcasts and substitute special warning messages. Forecasters will also activate specially designed warning receivers. These receivers either sound an alarm indicating that an emergency exists, alerting the listener to turn the receiver up to an audible volume; or, when operated in a muted mode, are automatically turned on so that the warning message is heard. Warning alarm receivers are especially valuable for schools, hospital, public-safety agencies, and news media offices.

7. Ohio EMA and County EMA are permitted, after coordinating with the appropriate programming and broadcasting WSO, to preempt selected NOAA weather transmissions during or after any disaster, man-made or natural, when such disaster could result in loss of life or property and there is a need for the rapid dissemination of pertinent information to the affected area.

8. In the event of an incident at a nuclear power plant, the NOAA weather radio system, along with EAS and other warning systems would be used to provide rapid public notification of plant status and emergency actions to be taken. The access of the NOAA weather radio system for notification of a nuclear power plant incident is outlined in the Ohio plan for response to radiological emergencies at licensed nuclear facilities.

D. Weather Radar Surveillance

1. A weather watch is maintained by the WSO at Cleveland, Ohio, Wilmington, Ohio, Pittsburgh PA, Northwestern, Indiana and Charleston, WV. Weather service specialists operating radar and other monitoring equipment have the capability of tracking severe storms; therefore, are key in the “Weather Watch and Warning System” for the State of Ohio.

2. In line with the foregoing, the radar units function to initiate early action suggestions for counties who come under the jurisdiction of the WSFO. Conversations on NAWAS and the MARCS radio between WSFO can be monitored by NAWAS officials. This system allows everyone on the circuit to follow the progress of radar observed events and automatically alerts warning points of “new events” taking place in their respective areas.

3. EMA and NAWAS officials are asked to solicit local reports on the basis of information gathered from the monitoring of the conversions. These reports should be fed back to the NWS as soon as possible, so they may be added to other information which is being used to make weather status decisions at the forecast office.
4. Direct contact with the warning points by the WSO is encouraged. An exchange of information during a period when severe phenomena is developing can yield immediate and direct benefit while also establishing a high level of confidence and mutual respect between the cooperators.

a. State of Ohio NAWAS

1. Operating that portion of NAWAS within the state is the responsibility of the Director of Public Safety. The Ohio primary warning point is located at the State EOC/JDF, Dispatch room, 2855 West Dublin Granville Road, Columbus, Ohio 43235-2206. Telephone numbers are: Primary 614-466-2660, Alternate 614-889-7150.

F. Ohio EMA Pager System

1. The development of procedures and maintenance of the system is the responsibility of the Ohio EMA.

2. The issuance and supply of the weather watches and warnings to the Ohio EMA Pager System is the responsibility of the NWS offices.

3. The user device information and types of messaging received is the responsibility of the county EMA director and/or their designated representative.

G. Emergency Alert System (EAS)

2. The development of plans and procedures for the system and notifier activation is the responsibility of the Ohio EMA.

3. Individual broadcast stations are responsible for station equipment configuration, station equipment maintenance, the development of station procedures and the airing of EAS messages in accordance with The EAS Plans and the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules and Regulations.

4. Notifier equipment maintenance is the responsibility of the owning agency. Ohio EMA provides technical Assistance on equipment maintenance, equipment software configuration and programming, level settings related to installation and user training is provided by Ohio EMA.

a. State of Ohio Rain/Snow Monitoring System (STORMS)

1. Maintenance of the STORMS is the responsibility of Ohio EMA. This includes the maintenance of remote gauges, the backbone transmission system, and computer hardware and software applications.

3. The NWS is responsible for providing flash-flood guidance data to Ohio EMA, the monitoring of STORMS, and the formulation and issuance of flood and flash-flood warnings.
4. Other STORMS users are responsible for locally used hardware and system monitoring. Client software and technical assistance is provided by Ohio EMA.

I. Weather Emergency Notification System

1. Ohio EMA is responsible for coordinating the decision process for the issuance of a weather emergency.

2. Activation of the system is accomplished by the Ohio State Highway Patrol.

3. Maintenance of the e-mail, facsimile and calling system is the responsibility of Ohio EMA. As part of this maintenance, Ohio EMA has the responsibility to maintain contact information and to conduct training on system use and for message recipients.

4. The Department of Administrative Services (DAS) issues the Policy Directive on the notification of a weather emergency. The 1-800 employee call-in-number is also provided by DAS. Message recording and 1-800 line activation is accomplished by the Ohio State Highway Patrol. Procedure development is the responsibility of Ohio EMA. DAS is responsible to assist Ohio EMA in agency training.

5. Ohio Department of Public Safety and Governor’s Office Public Information staff are responsible for the media notification of a weather emergency.

6. Each state agency, and Boards and Commissions is responsible for providing primary and secondary agency contacts, agencies are responsible for developing internal notification procedures, the notification of employees, the handling of employee inquiries and to attend annual training on the notification process.

J. County Notification System

1. The county notification is activated by Ohio EMA.

5. Director telephone number, e-mail and other system updates are accomplished by Ohio EMA.

6. Training and procedure development is accomplished by Ohio EMA.

a. Local Warning Dissemination

1. Sheriffs of each county will receive WARNINGS from the state and district warning posts.

2. The development of procedures for the dissemination of the warnings and emergency information from Sheriffs’ Offices to officials of government, industry and to the public is a responsibility of local government. Each county, city and village should establish a system and procedures to insure that warnings are rapidly disseminated. This may necessitate the use of:
a. Outdoor and indoor warning devices, i.e., sirens, public address systems, automated calling systems and tone activated radio receivers, etc.

b. Commercial radio, television and cable television broadcast through the Emergency Alert System (EAS).

3. Warning and Notification of hearing impaired or non-English speaking persons will be accomplished by:

a. Door-to-door or mobile public address notification by local emergency service officers.

VI. PLAN DEVELOPMENT AND MAINTENANCE

A. This Warning Plan is maintained by the State of Ohio Emergency Management Agency (EMA) which is responsible for its review and update. Notification of changes to this plan should be submitted to the State of Ohio Emergency Management Agency, 2855 West Dublin Granville Road, Columbus, Ohio 43235-2206.
NOAA Radio Coverage Map

- Transmitter Locations
- National Weather Service Offices
- Weather Radio Stations for which Ohio EMA is not responsible
OHIO EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN
EMERGENCY SUPPORT FUNCTION #3
ENGINEERING AND PUBLIC WORKS

PRIMARY AGENCY: Ohio Department of Natural Resources (ODNR)

SUPPORT AGENCIES: Adjutant General's Department, Ohio National Guard (ONG)
Ohio Department of Administrative Service (DAS)
Ohio Department of Commerce, Division of Industrial Compliance (DOC-IC)
Ohio Department of Development (ODOD)
Ohio Department of Health (ODH)
Ohio Department of Rehabilitation and Correction (ODRC)
Ohio Department of Transportation (ODOT)
Ohio Emergency Management Agency (OEMA)
Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (Ohio EPA)
Ohio Housing Finance Agency (OHFA)
Public Utilities Commission of Ohio (PUCO)

I. INTRODUCTION

A. ESF-3 is composed of a grouping of state agencies that support response and recovery activities for local and state public works/engineering following an emergency. There is no single state organization that has oversight over all varieties of public works/engineering assistance that may be required following a disaster.

In general, ODNR addresses most engineering concerns that are not related to transportation systems; therefore, ODNR serves as the Primary Agency for this function. All support agencies for ESF-3 may be required to report individually on their emergency missions when activated in the Ohio Emergency Operations Center (Ohio EOC), the Disaster Field Office (DFO), or at the site of the disaster.

B. ESF-3 agencies might be involved in the following emergency activities that assist local governments in response and recovery efforts.

   i. Damage assessment
   ii. Provision of technical advice
   iii. Demolition and stabilization projects
   iv. Infrastructure inspections
   v. Infrastructure evaluations
   vi. Repair and other response and recovery contracting
   vii. Temporary and permanent construction
   viii. Emergency repairs
   ix. Reconnaissance
   x. Debris management
   xi. Public works/engineering emergency supply and support services
II. SITUATION

A. Disasters cause property damage to homes, public buildings and other facilities. Those structures may require reinforcement, demolition or isolation to insure safety. Public utilities may be partially or fully inoperable following disasters. Refer to ESF-12 for energy utility information, ESF-2 for communications information, and ESF-1 for engineering responsibilities related to transportation.

B. Equipment in the immediate disaster area may be damaged or inaccessible. State government may have to deploy resources from outside the affected area in order to ensure a quick, effective response.

C. Assumptions

1. ESF-3 will prioritize state emergency missions by addressing life-saving and human health issues first.

2. Rapid damage assessment of the disaster area will be necessary to determine potential workload.

3. Disposal of materials from debris clearance and demolition activities will be strictly in accordance with applicable rules and regulations, unless emergency environmental waivers are granted by the Director of Ohio EPA.

4. All state and local agency requirements remain in effect unless revised by the appropriate authorities in accordance with applicable rules and regulations. Consumer protection programs will be in place to protect citizens.

III. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

A. Overview

1. The Ohio Emergency Management Agency (Ohio EMA) will notify elements of ESF-3 when public works and engineering capabilities are required for state assessment, response and recovery activities during emergencies. Full or partial activation of ESF-3 will depend upon the requirements for response and recovery.

2. Personnel from ESF-3 Primary and Support Agencies are prepared to staff the Ohio EOC on a twenty-four hour basis and provide personnel and equipment as applicable for emergency response and recovery activities at the disaster site.

3. Additional public works and engineering services and equipment may be contracted for on an emergency basis when required for response and recovery operations.
4. Close coordination is maintained between ESF-3 organizations during emergencies in order to:

- Prioritize response and recovery missions
- Share and update information
- Ensure expedient response and recovery actions
- Avoid redundant activities
- Ensure a unified effort when working with federal, local and private organizations
- Provide accurate information to other organizations in the Ohio EOC and at the site of the emergency

5. Each ESF-3 organization is responsible for providing logistical support to their personnel and for tracking and maintaining equipment and supplies.

6. ESF-3 resources may be pre-positioned depending upon the nature of the hazard.

7. Equipment will receive maintenance and repairs and be stored in protected locations during response and recovery in order to ensure maximum, safe usage.

8. ESF-3 will coordinate with ESF-7, Resource Support, and ESF-5, Information and Planning, when establishing staging areas for public works and engineering personnel, equipment and supplies. This will ensure that the best sites are identified and established and that site locations, contact numbers and capabilities are distributed to personnel needing this information.

9. Deactivation of ESF-3 can be a long-term process, extending deep into the recovery phase since public works and engineering projects may require many months of activity. Deactivation will be coordinated between local officials and state executives of ESF-3 organizations.

B. Levels of Governments

1. Federal

   a. Federal ESF-3 may be activated for emergencies in Ohio requiring federal assistance. The federal ESF-3 Team is composed of the following organizations:

   i. Department of Defense, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Primary)
   ii. Department of Homeland Security/Federal Emergency Management Agency (Primary)
   iii. U.S. Department of Agriculture
   iv. U.S. Department of Commerce
   v. U.S. Department of Defense
   vi. U.S. Department of Energy
b. The state ESF-3 Team will coordinate with the federal ESF-3 Team by working with them in the field, in the DFO, and by providing them with emergency missions that are beyond the capabilities of ESF-3.

2. State

a. ODNR is the state liaison organization between Ohio and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

b. The Adjutant General's Department, Ohio National Guard is the state liaison organization between Ohio and the Department of Defense.

c. State ESF-3 organizations may contract with and coordinate with a wide variety of private public works and engineering services in order to provide expedient response and recovery to communities during emergencies.

d. Each ESF-3 organization maintains internal listings of private organizations that may be needed for specific services during emergencies. Coordination and approval will be obtained with appropriate fiscal and executive personnel within each organization and the Ohio EOC/DFO before a commitment to a private provider is made.

e. ESF-3 organizations will coordinate with ESF-3 organizations from adjacent states and Canadian Territories when required during emergencies. These entities include Michigan, Indiana, Kentucky, West Virginia, Pennsylvania and Ontario.

3. Local

a. Local-level emergency requests for state public works/engineering resources and services communicated to the Ohio EOC will be directed to ESF-3 personnel for action.
b. Requests for ESF-3 assistance made by local officials to ESF-3 personnel at the site of the emergency will be coordinated with and approved by ESF-3 Ohio EOC/DFO personnel before action is taken.

c. Local Emergency Management Directors will ensure that local personnel skilled in engineering and public works will be pre-identified and assigned to coordinate with state ESF-3 personnel during emergencies.

4. Comparison Chart for ESF-3 Organizations

The chart below lists agencies at three levels of government that share similar emergency responsibilities. These agencies from different levels of government may coordinate with each other during emergencies.
* There is no comparable designated organization at this level of government.

1. The U.S. Department of Agriculture addresses emergency issues similar to those addressed by the Dept. of Natural Resources and the Adjutant General’s Department.

2. Department of Administrative Services may assist by providing contractual services for debris removal. Departments of Labor and Veterans Affairs also provide personnel support. The state Bureau of Employment Services may also assist in this area. Refer to ESF-7 recovery for their responsibilities.

3. The Public Utilities Commission of Ohio may assist during emergencies in various areas involving public works. Refer to ESF-12 Energy for a complete listing of their responsibilities.

4. TVA may provide additional personnel to assist in damage assessments and debris clearance.
IV. ORGANIZATION AND ASSIGNMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY

A. Ohio Department of Natural Resources

1. Provide personnel and equipment for the following public works/engineering emergency activities.
   a. Provide information on state water resources.
   b. Inspect dikes, levies, dams and related structures.
   c. Assist with debris removal.
   d. Perform damage assessments.
   e. Assist with emergency drainage problems.
   f. Ensure emergency access to remote and forested areas.
   g. Assist with restoration of structural integrity and/or safeguarding of damaged public property as directed.
   h. Contract with private organizations as necessary to support ESF-3 assessment, response, and recovery activities.

2. Act as primary liaison between the State of Ohio and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

3. Coordinate with ESF-3 team members to identify missions for the federal ESF-3 team.

B. Adjutant General's Department, Ohio National Guard

1. When a Governor’s declaration has been issued, provide general and unique services.

2. Provide personnel and equipment for the following public works/engineering emergency activities.
   a. Debris removal
   b. Damage assessment
   c. Demolition and/or emergency repairs or stabilization of unsafe public structures
   d. Engineering reconnaissance
   e. Delivery of potable water.
   f. Assist with emergency drainage problems.

C. Ohio Department of Administrative Services

1. Provide technical assistance for inspections, emergency repairs or demolition of damaged public buildings.

D. Ohio Department of Commerce, Division of Industrial Compliance

1. Provide building inspectors as needed at the site of the emergency.

2. Provide information to Ohio EOC personnel on industries affected by the disaster.

E. Ohio Department of Development

1. Coordinate with private contractors and identify federal, state, and local programs that can be used to support ESF-3 assessment, response, and recovery operations.

F. Ohio Department of Health

1. Coordinate with Ohio EPA and local agencies to maintain and/or restore sanitation standards for public works facilities in the disaster area.

G. Ohio Department of Rehabilitation and Correction

1. Provide prison work crews to serve as manpower labor for debris removal and other manual labor emergency-related activities.

2. Provide equipment in the form of backhoes, shovels, wheel barrows, tractors, rakes, power tools, axes, power saws and other manual labor tools.

H. Ohio Department of Transportation

1. Support debris removal, especially along transportation routes.

2. Conduct necessary short-term and long-term repair operations on state transportation routes.

3. Provide technical recommendations as requested by ESF-3 organizations during emergencies.

4. Provide equipment and personnel for ESF-3 operations.
I. Ohio Emergency Management Agency

1. Notify elements of ESF-3 when public works and engineering capabilities are required for state assessment, response and recovery activities during emergencies.

2. Provide coordination for debris management and long-term recovery operations.

J. Ohio Environmental Protection Agency

1. Inspect and evaluate public water following state-declared emergencies as needed.

2. Provide regulatory oversight and technical assistance on debris management, including all solid waste (e.g., scrap tires, vegetative or woody debris, general refuse, garbage, home furnishings, etc.), demolition debris, and infectious waste, and hazardous waste. Household hazardous waste should be managed separately to the extent practical.

3. Coordinate with Ohio Department of Health and local agencies to assist in the restoration of sanitary conditions through proper management and disposal of sewage and other waste streams.

4. Support and provide technical assistance to public water supplies with boil water advisories and alerts in the disaster area.

5. Provide technical assistance and support for chemical and petroleum releases or other issues of environmental concern.

K. Ohio Housing Finance Agency

1. Provide technical assistance in support of ESF-3 response and recovery operations.

2. Provide staff resources through field offices to conduct housing damage assessments.

3. Provide staff resources for staffing of Disaster Recovery Centers

4. Provide damage assessment training services.

L. Public Utilities Commission of Ohio

1. Provide emergency coordination for information between public works and the Ohio EOC as needed during emergencies.
2. Support evaluation and repair of public utilities systems following state-declared emergencies.

V. RESOURCE REQUIREMENTS FOR ESF-3 PUBLIC WORKS AND ENGINEERING.

A. ESF-3 organizations maintain organizational Standing Operating Procedures and Resource Listings that document equipment, supplies and services available to them during emergencies.

B. Additional required resources may be purchased when needed during emergencies.
OHIO EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN
EMERGENCY SUPPORT FUNCTION # 4

FIREFIGHTING

PRIMARY AGENCY: Ohio Department of Commerce, Division of State Fire Marshal (SFM)

SUPPORT AGENCIES: Ohio Emergency Management Agency (OEMA)
Ohio Department of Natural Resources (ODNR)
Ohio Department of Transportation (ODOT)

FEDERAL SUPPORT AGENCIES:
United States Department of Agriculture Forest Service (USDA-FS)

I. INTRODUCTION

A Purpose

ESF-4 offers guidance to agencies and departments, who are responsible for fire suppression in rural, urban, and wildland settings, resulting from or occurring with natural, technological or man made disasters.

II. SITUATION

A Virtually all of Ohio is provided with fire and emergency medical service protection through a network of paid and volunteer fire and EMS departments.

B Although these first responders receive extensive training prior to joining a department, and then often attend weekly training to maintain their certifications, these men and women still face numerous severe hazards on a daily basis. Some of those hazards are: densely populated urban settings, ever increasing high-rise structures, limited equipment and personnel in rural settings, limited access to utilities or natural resources to suppress wildland and/or forest fires, terrorism attacks, hazardous materials incidents, and radiological emergencies.

C If necessary, specialized teams or response organizations may be brought in to assist on scene in the suppression of the fire or containment of the emergency. Examples of these teams are, but not limited to; Urban Search and Rescue Teams, State Radiological Field Monitoring Teams.
D The Division of the State Fire Marshal, in the Department of Commerce is responsible for the coordination and application of state resources to support local jurisdictions during a disaster.

The Division of Fire Marshal’s office is located at:

State Fire Marshal / Ohio Fire Academy
East Main Street
Reynoldsburg, Ohio 43068
(614) 752-7189 or 1-800-589-7347

E Assumptions

1. In most situations, individual department personnel and equipment, in conjunction with personnel and equipment provided through preexisting mutual aid agreements, should be adequate enough to respond to any disaster.

2. In Ohio, most fire departments utilize the Incident Command System (ICS) at the scene of a disaster. The management and coordination of all resources, personnel, equipment, procedures, and communications will take place through the ICS. The logistics officer then will report this information, and any updates or changes to the Ohio Emergency Operations Center (Ohio EOC).

3. Once local jurisdictions have exhausted all of their resources, and an emergency declaration has been made, state and federal resources may be made available.

III. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

A General Overview

1. Local jurisdictions have the responsibility of providing fire service protection. In disaster situations, the functions and duties of the responders will mimic normal day to day operations with the addition of the following duties. These include utilization of either the Emergency Alert System, or some type of public notification system and the dissemination of information pertaining to population protective actions including, if applicable, evacuation routes information.

3. The first department on the scene will alert other responders regarding the status of the situation. The Incident Commander is responsible for advising decision makers about the risks associated with the threat and recommending methods for suppression.

4. In a disaster involving the likelihood of exposure to radiological contamination, trained personnel will be issued radiological monitoring equipment through the County EMAs, by Ohio EMA’s Radiological Instrumentation Maintenance and Calibration Facility in order to detect and measure radiological exposures.

5. Procedures for addressing the radiological decontamination of response personnel, equipment, supplies, instruments and facilities will be addressed in SOPs of local response organizations, county emergency operations plans.

B Relationship Between Levels of Government

1. ESF-4 will manage and coordinate firefighting activities between local, state and federal agencies and departments. This management and coordination will include a mobilization of resources from the appropriate entities.

2. Generally speaking, even in federally-declared emergencies, most firefighting actions and support occur on a local and state level. Federal resources, such as USDA–FS, may be limited due to the fact that those same resources are being drawn upon on a national level rather than being available solely for a declared emergency site in a particular state.

   In Ohio, the USDA-FS is responsible for fire suppression in the Wayne National Forest. However, the manpower or resources that would be called in by USDA-FS to fight a forest fire comes from specially trained volunteers throughout Ohio and the rest of the nation. Personnel who would have been activated to fight a fire in Wayne National Forest may already be committed to fighting a fire in their own Ohio local communities or in some other location in the United States. The end result is that local or state should not rely only on federal personnel or resources. This awareness then should be the catalyst to develop mutual aid agreements on a local, statewide, and contiguous state level if applicable.

3. Assuming that local, state and federal resources are available during an emergency necessitating a large-scale fire response, the following chart shall serve as a comparison for all ESF-4 Organizations:
Comparison Chart for ESF-4 Organizations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State Organizations</th>
<th>Federal Organizations</th>
<th>Local Organizations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>State Fire Marshall</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Local Fire Departments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio EMA</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Homeland Security</td>
<td>County EMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Natural Resources</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Agriculture/Forest Service</td>
<td>Local USDA-trained forest fire fighters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Transportation</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>County Engineers/City Street Depts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>U.S. Department of Commerce</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>U.S. Environmental Protection Agency</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>U.S. Department of the Interior</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C  Phases of Emergency Management

Local, state and/or federal agencies and departments that have fire and rescue responsibilities should consider the following examples of Pre-Emergency, Emergency and Post-Emergency actions.

1. Mitigation
   a. Review hazard/vulnerability analysis, including forest and grassland areas.
   b. Review, upgrade and ensure enforcement of fire codes
   c. Present fire safety programs
   d. Require all new construction to conform to building fire codes
   e. Prepare EOPs/SOPs/mutual aid agreements and supporting checklists.

2. Preparedness
   b. Review and upgrade existing fire warning plans.
   c. Test fire-warning systems.
   d. Train staff and volunteers for fire and rescue operations.
   e. Inspect equipment for serviceability.
f. Review communication interaction with other county EOCs as well as the Ohio EOC.

g. Review and update auxiliary and supporting personnel information.

h. Review the Incident Command System.

i. Review fire safety and fire suppression with Ohio EOC personnel.

j. Inspect shelter sites for fire safety.

k. Brief shelter personnel about fire safety and provide fire support.

3. Response

a. Employ the Emergency Alert System.

b. Establish communications with EOC and report any damage observed.

c. Deploy fire/rescue personnel with equipment based upon prioritization of need during emergencies.

d. Call for mutual aid forces, as needed. Designate staging area for mutual aid and volunteer forces.

e. Perform rescue efforts. Evaluate the need for requested activation of Search and Rescue Teams.

f. If trained, perform assigned radiological functions. Coordinate these and other actions and responsibilities with the Ohio Health Department.

g. Support EOC as required.

4. Recovery

a. Conduct fire inspections. Identify potential fire hazards, such as damaged gas lines and power lines.

b. Provide for decontamination functions.

c. Survey damage to fire equipment and facilities.

d. Compile record of events.
e. Review fire codes in relation to the disaster and recommend improvement where necessary.

f. Inspect all repairs made to existing facilities and any new facility construction for fire prevention safety.

g. Monitor all demolition operations.

h. Determine cause and origin of the disaster if possible. Incidents involving arson or the use of an explosive device bombing should be investigated for the possibility of arson or terrorist activities.

IV. ORGANIZATION AND ASSIGNMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY

A State Fire Marshal

1. Provide the State Fire and Rescue Coordinator, including two alternates. The coordinator will report to the Ohio EOC upon its activation. From this location the coordinator will report on the risks and methods for suppression, including coordination of fire and rescue activities with affected county disaster areas.

2. Provide, as required, information on the availability of fire-fighting equipment on a statewide or area basis.

3. Coordinate state fire and rescue activities with ODNR.

4. Serve as trainers and mentors for personnel who are utilizing the ICS.

B Ohio Emergency Management Agency

1. Coordinate emergency fire operations when the State EOC is activated or as directed by the Governor. Each fire and rescue organization will maintain authority within its own jurisdiction and relay reports during emergency operations pertaining to causalities, injuries, damage observations, evacuation status, radiation levels, chemical exposures, etc., to the State Fire and Rescue Coordinator in the Ohio EOC.

2. If necessary, will make a request to the Governor to issue a formal emergency declaration, thereby beginning the process of obtaining additional resources assistance and funding. Should the disaster exhaust state resources, then the Governor may seek assistance from FEMA.
C Ohio Department of Natural Resources

1. Provide trained personnel and equipment to assist with the suppression of wildland fires.

2. Provide a technical representative and support to the ICS and/or the Ohio EOC.

3. Provide resources and/or support for rescue and related emergency response operations.

4. ODNR has developed and maintains a Fire Season Operational Plan. This document establishes guidelines for fire season preparedness and response. A copy of this plan can be found in ESF-4, TAB #3.

5. ODNR also serves as the chair of a task force, which assesses and addresses drought-related impacts and threats of wildfire. The specific activities, as well as a listing of other agencies who serve on the task force, can be found in the Ohio Drought Appendix.

D Ohio Department of Transportation

1. Assist in maintaining access to arterial roadway corridors for firefighting equipment.

2. Provide equipment such as trucks, backhoes, loaders, dozers, etc. on an as needed basis.

V. RESOURCE REQUIREMENTS FOR ESF-4, FIREFIGHTING

a. Each fire/rescue organization will maintain internal personnel notification and recall rosters, including communications, to implement call down of personnel assigned to the EOC, dispatch centers and response teams.

b. These organizations will also be responsible for providing necessary support to their personnel for food, water, fuel and emergency power.

c. A listing of available fire and rescue resources within each jurisdiction should be maintained by each County EMA Director and/or the president of the local fire association. The State Fire Marshal’s Office is in the process of obtaining resources lists from all fire and rescue organizations throughout Ohio. SFM will make certain that the accuracy of these lists is maintained.

d. County and municipal coordinators should develop mutual-aid agreements with adjacent political subdivisions for reciprocal emergency assistance.
VI. TABS

A. Tab A – Emergency Fire Service Organization Flow Chart

B. Tab B – Ohio Department of Natural Resources Division of Forestry - Wildfire

C. Tab C – Ohio Department of Natural Resources Division of Forestry – Fire Season Operations Plan
OHIO EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN
EMERGENCY SUPPORT FUNCTION #4 – FIREFIGHTING

Tab B – WILDFIRES

I. PURPOSE

A. To assess and address drought-related impacts resulting in threats of wildfire.

II. LEAD STATE AGENCY

A. Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Forestry

B. The Task Force is chaired by the Division of Forestry and will consist of the following State and federal agencies:

1. Division of Air Pollution Control, OEPA
2. Division of Wildlife, ODNR
3. Division of Parks and Recreation, ODNR
4. Division of the State Fire Marshal, Ohio Department of Commerce
5. U.S. Forest Service
6. Division of Natural Areas and Preserves, ODNR

III. ACTIVITIES

A. Identify key personnel and contacts.

B. Assess and project the extent and potential impacts of wildfire threats.

C. Review existing wildfire protection capabilities and inventory ponds, lakes and dry hydrants which may be available in firefighting efforts.

D. Project the need for additional resources.

E. Provide technical planning and preparedness assistance.

F. Recommend a burning ban, in specified areas or statewide, based on current and expected wildfire activity and available indicators.

G. Prepare a final report upon deactivation.
I. INTRODUCTION

A. Purpose

The purpose of this Tab is to establish guidelines for fire season preparedness and response activities.

B. The Lead Agency for Tab C – Fire Season Operations Plan is the Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Forestry

C. Authority ORC Chapter 1503

D. References

The Wildfire Management Manual was used as a primary reference for this Tab.

E. Resources

Fire/Law Program Administrator
Rural Fire and Training Coordinator

II. SITUATION

A. This plan will put into practice the concept of incident management and greatly assist in requesting and managing when the use of non-local resources is required. Use of planning levels to guide expected levels of preparedness and response is a commonly accepted practice for wildland fire management agencies. The purposes of these planning levels are:

1. To identify the level of wildland fire activity, severity and resource commitment within the Division of Forestry;
2. To identify actions to be taken by the Division of Forestry to ensure an appropriate level of preparedness and readiness for the existing and potential situation;
3. And to modify or curtail Division of Forestry activities when essential to ensure preparedness or in response to severe fire situations.
III. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

The Fire Management Staff (Columbus) will monitor the state fire situation and determine the planning level for the Division. This operational plan document will be updated as necessary.

A. Planning Level I

At this level, forest units are having fires but are able to manage them using forest or district resources. No movement of resources from District to District is occurring. Fires are occurring on a daily basis and are contained and controlled within one operational period. FEMA declaration is possible.

Operations:

1. Operations will occur according to normal procedures. Forest units should handle their local fire load and any resources supplementing forest units should come from within the district.
2. During times that a red flag warning or watch is issued for a weekend, holiday, or other normally scheduled day(s) off, district managers may use stand-by pay per article 13.12 of the labor contract. Stand-by would normally be scheduled for those peak periods of expected fire activity.
3. Costs of individual fires need to be tracked as well as the potential threat to structures or other improved property. This data is necessary if a request is made for a FEMA declaration or the division requests emergency funds from the controlling board to help defray suppression costs.
4. The forest or district handles all support of the resources assigned to fires.

B. Planning Level II

At this level, forest units and districts are having several consecutive days of multiple fires or fires begin to burn and require suppression support for more than one operational period. Requests are being made at the District level to bring in more resources from other Districts and areas of the Division. The number of fires increases to the point some fires are under staffed or not staffed at all. Fires are threatening structures and other improved properties. The use of air resources to aid in the suppression efforts may have begun. FEMA declaration is possible.

Operations:

1. At this level the fire protection area will be broken into one or more branches with management teams assigned to coordinate all suppression activities within the activated branch or branches.
2. The management team will consist of a minimum of an Incident Commander, Planning/Logistics/Finance Chief, and Task Forces Leaders.
3. The number of personnel assigned to the branch will be adjusted according to need and at the direction of the Incident Commander.
4. Costs of individual fires or complexes of fires need to be tracked as well as the potential threat to structures or other improved property. This data is necessary if a request is made for a FEMA declaration or the division requests emergency funds from the controlling board to help defray suppression costs.
5. The Incident Commander will be delegated the authority for command of fire suppression activity within the branch by the District Forester(s).
6. Unified command will be established with the United States Forest Service, Wayne National Forest in areas of intermingled state and federally protected land to allow effective sharing of resources and prevention of effort duplication.
7. All resource ordering and incident status information will be coordinated through the Fire Management or State Forest Sections or their representatives.
8. The support of all resources assigned the branch will be the responsibility of the incident management team.
9. Personal Services contracts with former Division employees are used as well as contracts for air support and equipment needs.
10. The Incident Management Team will work with the county Emergency Management Agencies to help facilitate logistical and planning needs for the branch.
11. Branch communications plans will be developed and implemented by the Incident Commander

C. Planning Level III

At this level there are multiple branches established throughout the fire protection area. FEMA declarations may have occurred on fires in the state. All resources of the Division of Forestry are assigned and there is need to request more from other Divisions and Departments within the state. The Middle Atlantic Compact states are contacted to see if they have resources available to assist.

Operations:

Same as Planning Level II - A fully qualified Cost Unit Leader is assigned to each branch to ensure proper cost tracking occurs. This position will most likely be brought in from out-of-state to ensure all costs associated with FEMA declarations are claimed and proper documentation of costs associated with the entire operation are captured.
D. Planning Level IV

All resources from within the state have been assigned and more resources are needed to address the fire situation. Multiple FEMA declarations may have been approved.

Operations:

Same as Planning Level III - Middle Atlantic Interstate Forest Fire Protection Compact is activated Resources will be requested from out-of-state through the Ohio Interagency Coordination Center.

IV. ASSIGNMENT OF RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Branch Incident Commander

1. Ensure resources assigned are housed, fed and logistical needs are met.
2. Track costs associated with incidents occurring within branch
3. Direct operations of branch and conduct strategy meetings as needed.
4. Ensure safety receives priority consideration in the development of branch plans.
5. Assess incident situation.
6. Determine the need for and supervise Command and General Staff.
7. Develop and approve the Incident Action Plan. At minimum ICS 201, ICS 203 and ICS 204’s need to be part of the plan.
8. Approve and place requests for additional resources and requests for release of resources.
9. Ensure an ICS 209 is completed each day and forwarded to fire staff.
10. Establish and direct task forces to ensure suppression efficiency. The Incident Commander should supervise the Operations section unless an Operations Section Chief is assigned.

B. Logistics/Planning/Finance Section Chief

With possibly one-or-more persons filling role

1. Obtain briefing from Incident Commander
2. Conduct planning meetings.
4. Keep track of resources and incident status.
5. Ensure normal Division of Forestry information collection and reporting requirements are met.
6. Determine and implement the method of feeding of resources to best-fit incident.
7. Order, purchase, receive, store, assign, and maintain inventory of supplies needed for the incident.
8. Provide sleeping facilities for resources.
9. Ensure personnel and equipment time recording documents are prepared daily for cost tracking purposes.

10. Supervise cost unit leader, logistics, and planning personnel when assigned.

C. The Division of Forestry internally maintains rosters of names to fill the following positions:

1. Incident Commander
2. Logistics / Planning / Finance Section Chiefs
3. Task Force Leaders
4. Expanded Dispatch / Columbus Support
5. Logistics / Planning / Finance Support
6. Non-State Forest Personnel Firefighter Qualified
7. Other Red Carded State Employees

V. RESOURCE REQUIREMENTS FOR ESF-4 – TAB C

FEMA Fire Suppression Assistance Summary

A. Definition

When a fire or fires threaten destruction that would constitute a major disaster the FEMA Associate Director (AD) may authorize Federal assistance under the Stafford Act. Assistance may include grants, equipment, supplies, and personnel.

B. Types of Fire

Suppression of any fire on public or privately owned forest or grassland that threatens a significant number of structures or other improvements. The fire must be the responsibility of the State or a local fire department.

C. Declaration Process

The Division of Forestry determines the need for request. The criteria for a request are least 20 structures threatened by a fire or complex of fires that has the potential to burn together into one large fire.

The Division of Forestry alerts the Ohio Emergency Management Agency, which will coordinate with the Governor to make the request to FEMA. This initial request by Ohio EMA may be a telephone request, followed by a formal letter from the Governor’s Office.

If approved, FEMA will notify the Governor and in turn Ohio EMA. Approval will be based on information provided by the Division, EMA, and the Principal
Advisor. The Principal Advisor is a Forest Service representative that will make recommendations to FEMA and assess the situation to verify a declaration is needed.

D. Reimbursement Rates

Seventy (70%) per cent of costs (70% Federal / 30% State) when an eligible fire exceeds the 1999 floor cost of $26,435 or 100% Federal share if the State’s out-of-pocket expenses exceed twice the average fiscal year cost of $528,697.

E. Cost Eligibility

1. Expenses to provide field camps and meals and personal comfort and safety items.
2. Reasonable state rates for use of publicly owned equipment for eligible fire suppression work.
3. Reimbursement to State for reasonable cost billed by Federal Agency.
4. Cost for lost or expended tools, materials, supplies, and equipment – less reasonable insurance.
5. Mobilization / Demobilization costs directly related to Federal fire suppression assistance provided through FEMA.
6. Eligible cost of local government fire-fighting organizations – when reimbursed by the State through an existing mutual agreement.
7. State costs for suppressing fire on Federal land when State is responsible, based on cooperative agreement, without reimbursement. This is exception to FEMA policy and accommodates State action involving co-mingled Federal / State and privately owned forest or grassland.
OHIO EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN
EMERGENCY SUPPORT FUNCTION #5

INFORMATION AND PLANNING

PRIMARY AGENCY: Ohio Emergency Management Agency (Ohio EMA)

SUPPORT AGENCIES: All organizations of state government that may be activated for assessment, response, and recovery missions to support ESF-5.

I. INTRODUCTION

A. Emergency Support Function #5 (ESF-5), Information and Planning, is an element of the Incident Management System within the Ohio EOC and is consistent with planning activities addressed in the National Response Plan (NRP). ESF-5 manages the collection, processing, and analysis of information for dissemination to operational elements. It responds to the information requirements of assessment, response, and recovery personnel.

B. During emergency operations, ESF-5 becomes the Planning Branch of the Emergency Operations Center (EOC).

C. The Planning Branch, in performing its ESF-5 function, does not collect raw data in the field, but collects information from state and local personnel in the field, from state personnel within EMA, from state personnel in other ESFs, from private and volunteer organizations, and from federal personnel.

II. SITUATION AND ASSUMPTIONS

A. Situation

1. Any incident may require the activation of ESF-5. The Planning Branch will support the initial assessment of developing incidents and the identification of overall priorities for state-level emergency activities, by conducting research and developing displays and briefings.

2. Some emergencies will not require all elements of the Planning Branch to be staffed. Planning Branch personnel will report to the Planning Branch Director.

3. Standard Operating Procedures, including a listing of the specific duties of the four units of the Planning Branch, instructions and procedures on the use of the EOC operational software, and EOC operational procedures are maintained by the Operations Division of Ohio EMA.
B. Assumptions

1. Demands for information support will be immediate and will be continuous during an emergency.

2. State and local personnel in the field will be the best source of vital information regarding damage assessments; needs assessments; and geographical, logistical, and other necessary site-area information.

3. There may be delays in establishing full operational capability because telecommunications may be impacted and lead-time will be required to establish a state presence at the disaster site.

4. Ohio EMA personnel and personnel from other state departments that support the Planning Branch will receive regular training in Planning Branch functions.

III. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

A. In response to an incident, the Planning Branch Director will jointly assess the situation with the Operations/Planning Section Chief and Operations Branch Director to determine whether to activate the Planning Branch. This decision will be based on the need to monitor a potential or developing incident, and to determine the priorities for information collection, processing and distribution during assessment, response and recovery.

B. In the initial period of an incident, the main sources for the collection of disaster information will be local sources, and the information will be obtained through the Operations Branch Director and Operations Branch Field Desk Unit.

C. The Planning Branch Director reports to the Operations/Planning Section Chief. The Planning Branch Director specifies which elements of the Planning Branch will be activated, according to the situation’s requirements. Full implementation of the Planning Branch will include the units specified below, but various elements may be eliminated. Depending on the emergency, more than one element may be filled by one person.
D. The Emergency Operations Center Standing Operating Procedures (EOC-SOP) contains additional information regarding EOC positions and the Planning Branch’s relationship to other branches in the Incident Management structure.

IV. ORGANIZATION AND ASSIGNMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY

A. The Planning Branch is supported by three units that act together to collect, process, analyze and communicate incident information. The number of activated Planning Branch Units and personnel within those Units may be increased or decreased depending upon the requirements of the particular incident. Planning Branch personnel operate out of the Ohio EOC and out of the federal Joint Field Office (JFO). Generally, the four Units of the Planning Branch will have the following responsibilities:

1. Situation Unit

   a. Collects, updates, integrates and analyzes information regarding an incident for actual and potential situations that may impact the incident and develops action plans.
   b. Collects, updates and disseminates information about the status of missions assigned to state agencies throughout the EOC activation process.
   c. Collects and updates current and potential incident-specific needs on a regular basis and works to fulfill proposed incident needs.
d. Maintains, collects and analyzes information to be used in Situation Reports (Sitreps), Status Briefings, and from other responders.

e. Provides technical input into the operational, planning, recovery functions coordinated by the EOC and provides advice on actual and potential incident-related impacts.

f. Collects information necessary to develop After Action Reports (AAR).

2. Documentation Unit

a. Develops appropriate media for displaying information in the Operations, Assessment and Executive rooms of the EOC.

b. Logs major events, significant activities and impacts of the event.

c. Collects all reports into a master document binder for later analysis, reporting and other actions.

3. Demobilization Unit

a. Coordinates the identification of needs for each operational period for input into the action plan.

b. Coordinates demobilization of field resources and personnel for transition to the JFO.

B. Response Actions – The Planning Branch may begin response operations at the occurrence of the event/incident, or prior to the event/incident, where information indicates that an event may be imminent. These operations normally will occur in the Assessment Room of the EOC, will primarily be situation assessment activities; but may also be in support of the pre-deployment of field personnel, or in support of Emergency Management Assistance Compact requests and deployment.

C. Continuing Actions – Planning Branch actions continue as long as they are necessary. Over time, disaster operations will transition from response to recovery as part of demobilization activities. Transition will not change the mission of the Planning Branch, nor will it affect the basic functions of information gathering, analysis, dissemination and planning. As the tempo of disaster operations slows, Planning Branch staffing will be gradually reduced.
OHIO EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN
EMERGENCY SUPPORT FUNCTION #6

MASS CARE

PRIMARY AGENCY: Ohio Community Service Council (OCSC)

SUPPORT AGENCIES:
- American Red Cross (ARC)
- Ohio Department of Aging (ODAge)
- Ohio Department of Alcohol and Drug Addiction Services (ODADAS)
- Ohio Department of Development (ODOD)
- Ohio Department of Education (ODE)
- Ohio Department of Health (ODH)
- Ohio Department of Job and Family Services (ODJFS)
- Ohio Department of Mental Health (ODMH)
- Ohio Department of Mental Retardation and Developmental Disabilities (ODMR/DD)
- Ohio Emergency Management Agency (OEMA)
- Ohio State Independent Living Council (Ohio SILC)
- Salvation Army (SA)
- Voluntary Organizations Active in Disasters (VOAD)

I. INTRODUCTION

A. Purpose

1. ESF-6 addresses, coordinates and reports on emergency mass care activities of state-level organizations responsible for providing guidance to local jurisdictions on sheltering, feeding, counseling, providing first aid, and related social services and welfare activities that are required to assist the victims of a disaster.

2. ESF-6 agencies are responsible for collecting and reporting local daily mass care activity through the use of a Shelter Spreadsheet, and the support of local mass care activity through the provision of information and supplies. Daily information is shared via briefing reports and written reports.

B. Scope

1. Mass Care has become a more complex set of tasks after Hurricane Katrina highlighted the need for addressing the functional needs of older persons and persons with physical challenges; and the threat of a pandemic influenza incident has created the need for alternative, non-congregate sheltering operations to provide shelter, food and water, and
bulk distribution and storage of items that might be needed by those impacted.

2. The changing disaster-response environment has necessitated the creation of systems to address medical sheltering and to set sheltering standards to ensure that those who require mass care services receive the best possible assistance.

3. The federal government has placed expectations on every state to be able to respond to and provide mass care services resulting from in-state and out-of-state catastrophic incidents. Because of this, mass care in Ohio can no longer be thought of as providing sheltering and care only to Ohio citizens. In 2005, the State of Ohio received and provided services to approximately 10,000 evacuees from the Gulf Coast.

4. In response to federal requirements, ESF-6 provides direction for the evacuation of large populations due to both man-made and natural disasters.

5. ESF-6 agencies respond to the needs of populations that have been evacuated and are housed at destination shelters away from their home areas.

6. ESF-6 agencies provide direction in response to federal requirements for local jurisdictions to be able to provide for the immediate provision of the rescue, sheltering, feeding and medical care of pets.

7. The primary and support organizations of ESF-6 work as a team in the Ohio Emergency Operations Center (Ohio EOC) and at the site of a disaster to address the mass care needs of Ohio citizens. ESF-6 agencies work in concert with other ESFs to provide services and materials to those who are impacted by disasters and are in need of food, shelter, emergency medical care, protection or counseling.

II. SITUATION

A. Disasters can occur without warning. Shelters, first aid, mass care, cooling, comfort and feeding sites may have to be set up with little-or-no warning or advance notice.

B. Slowly developing disasters, such as slowly-rising flood waters, may result in more time for warning and evacuation, but might cause the displacement of a large population. Such hazards may necessitate opening shelters and conducting mass care activities outside of impacted areas.

C. Sheltering-in-place, restriction of movement, and non-congregate sheltering are required to prevent the spread of contagious diseases during a pandemic.
incident. These actions may necessitate the establishment of sustenance sheltering operations at the local level that may require state-level support.

As with other sheltering and mass care efforts, sustenance sheltering will be a local responsibility; but it will most likely require the support of state-level resources throughout its duration.

D. Some people may be reluctant to evacuate their homes because of their pets. It will be necessary for local jurisdictions and private citizens to plan ahead for the rescue, evacuation, shelter and feeding of a portion of the pet population.

E. It may be necessary to convince some people to evacuate from an unsafe condition. These people may be elderly, physically challenged or have functional needs that may not be able to be adequately addressed in a sheltering situation.

F. There is a large population of persons with functional needs that will require special services and considerations in a sheltering or evacuation situation. These considerations are covered in Tab A to ESF-6.

G. Institutionalized populations will need special consideration in sheltering and evacuation situations. These considerations may include security, special housing needs, and other special needs.

H. Although the risk of an in-state catastrophic event in Ohio is relatively low compared to ocean coastline states, there are in-state risks that could result in catastrophic damage and that could necessitate the evacuation, movement and sheltering of a large population, possibly for an extended period.

I. Medical sheltering is covered to some extent through agreements with local hospitals to set aside beds and other resources during an emergency that causes a medical surge. In addition, resources may need to be identified to respond to the requirements of those who seek emergency shelter and depend on mechanical medical devices to maintain life.

III. ASSUMPTIONS

a. Local mass care providers have emergency response plans and will have the resources to adequately respond to mass care needs during the initial stages of an incident.

b. People will often evacuate an area before orders to evacuate are given.

c. Some persons will resist or ignore evacuation orders.

d. People with functional needs that can not be adequately addressed in a non-medical shelter may present themselves to non-medical shelters and may need to be relocated.
e. An influx of mass care professionals and volunteers may strain resources in an impacted area. State-level mass care personnel will be prepared to support their own logistical needs when assigned to the site of a disaster.

f. ESF-6 Agencies will work closely with state and federal Agencies in the Ohio EOC and at the site of the emergency throughout response and recovery operations in order to ensure coordinated and consistent service to the affected population.

g. Responding state agencies will have adequate procedures, checklists and guidelines that correspond to the responsibilities assigned to them under this Plan.

h. Local law enforcement agencies will be able to fill the needs for crowd control and security at mass care facilities for at least the first 72 hours of an incident.

IV. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

A. General Considerations

1. As the lead agency for ESF-6, OCSC will coordinate the monitoring and reporting of mass care activities throughout the response.

2. ESF-6 incorporates federal mass care requirements as detailed in the Department of Homeland Security’s Version 2 list of ESF-6 Mass Care Target Capabilities.

3. ESF-6 Agencies work closely with other state and federal Agencies in the Ohio EOC and at the site of a disaster throughout response and recovery operations in order to ensure coordinated and consistent service to the affected population.

4. When ESF-6 agencies are presented with mass care mission assignments, the primary agency for ESF-6 will meet with ESF-6 support agencies and they will determine together which state agency(ies) has (have) the best set of available resources to respond to the mission assignment.

5. When ESF-6 agencies have expended all of their available resources and are unable to respond to a mission assignment, ESF-6 agencies will work with the Ohio EOC to secure resources (Emergency Management Assistance Compact (EMAC), federal, private sector, etc.) to fulfill mission requirements.

6. Each support agency within ESF-6 has internal standard operating procedures to respond to each of their Assignments of Responsibility under this Plan.
7. Support agencies are not required to address missions that are not covered under their Assignments of Responsibility, or that are contrary to laws or policies that govern their organizations.

8. ESF-6 agencies will be notified of Ohio EOC activation by Ohio EMA. Activation will be based upon incident requirements for emergency response and recovery and the agencies’ capabilities and resources.

9. ESF-6 Primary and Support Agencies will provide sufficient personnel to staff the Ohio EOC in accordance with the Ohio EOP. Actual levels of response and staffing requirements will be determined at the time of the incident and will be based on need.

10. ESF-6 agency personnel who respond to disasters will be selected by their agencies based upon their abilities to address emergency responsibilities and the authority they have been given to make response decisions for the agencies they represent.

B. Local Sheltering and Evacuation Support

11. ESF-6 Agencies work as a team in the Ohio Emergency Operations Center (Ohio EOC) and at the site of a disaster to address the mass care needs of Ohio citizens and victims of out-of-state disasters who are evacuated to Ohio, working in concert with other ESFs to provide services and materials to those who are impacted by both man-made and natural disasters and are in need of food, shelter, emergency medical care, protection or counseling.

12. ESF-6 Agencies provide direction and support for mass care operations in response to catastrophic events both inside and outside the State of Ohio that may necessitate the evacuation and sheltering of large populations for extended periods of time.

13. ESF-6 Agencies assist OCSC in the maintenance of a Shelter Attribute and Services Tracking and Reporting System that provides real-time information on shelter capabilities and service provision for established local shelters.

14. ESF-6 Agencies assist in the dissemination of information to affected citizens regarding both local and destination sheltering operations outside their immediate area in catastrophic events.

15. ESF-6 Agencies create, communicate and implement consistent mass care standards and sheltering training across the state, and coordinate planning between many levels of government for the provision of integrated mass care services.
16. ESF-6 Agencies support local mass care operations during incidents, including the support of Regional Distribution Nodes (RDNs) and Points of Distribution (POD) operations, the support of local sustenance sheltering, the sustainment of local shelter-in-place operations, and the support of local treatment facilities and alternate-care medical facilities during pandemic situations.

17. ESF-6 Agencies address, coordinate and report on emergency mass care activities of state-level organizations responsible for sheltering, feeding, counseling, providing first aid, and related social services and welfare activities that are required to assist the victims of an incident.

18. ESF-6 Agencies provide direction and support to local jurisdictions for shelter-in-place, restriction of movement, non-congregate and sustenance sheltering operations that result from pandemic and other incidents.

C. Functional Needs Support

19. ESF-6 Agencies provide guidance and support to local jurisdictions regarding the provision of medical and other support services to persons with functional needs that will require special services and considerations in a sheltering or evacuation situation, while maintaining family unity.

20. ESF-6 Agencies provide guidance and support to local jurisdictions regarding the provision of services to institutionalized populations that need special considerations in sheltering and evacuation situations, including security, special housing needs, and other special needs.

21. ESF-6 Agencies work with ESF-8 agencies, local hospitals and local health treatment facilities to manage the set-aside of hospital beds and other resources during an emergency, and to identify resources to be able to respond to the requirements of those who seek emergency shelter and depend on mechanical medical devices to maintain life.

D. EMAC Support

22. ESF-6 Agencies coordinate the application of EMAC-based mass care resources and other out-of-state support services for both catastrophic and non-catastrophic events, and facilitate and coordinate interstate cooperation during mass care operations.

E. Recovery Function Interaction

23. ESF-6 Agencies coordinate with ESF-14 (Community Recovery and Mitigation) to ensure that mass care response operations support the initiation and development of recovery operations.
F. Local Animal Rescue Support

24. ESF-6 Agencies provide guidance and support to local jurisdiction animal rescue, relocation, care and reunion operations, providing support to local jurisdictions for the immediate provision of the sheltering, feeding and medical care of pets.

G. Relationships Between Levels of Government

1. Federal

   a. Ohio’s ESF-6 Agencies will coordinate closely with federal ESF-6 Agencies when those Agencies are activated by FEMA. The federal ESF-6 team is made up of the following organizations and may be active in Ohio following a Presidential Disaster Declaration.

      i. Department of Homeland Security/FEMA (Primary)
      ii. American Red Cross (Primary)
      iii. Department of Agriculture
      iv. Department of Defense
      v. Department of Health and Human Services
      vi. Department of Housing and Urban Development
      vii. Department of the Interior
      viii. Department of Justice
      ix. Department of Labor
      x. Department of Transportation
      xi. Department of the Treasury
      xii. Department of Veterans’ Affairs
      xiii. General Services Administration
      xiv. Office of Personnel Management
      xv. Small Business Administration
      xvi. Social Security Administration
      xvii. U.S. Postal Service
      xviii. Corporation for National and Community Service
      xix. National Voluntary Organizations Active in Disasters

2. State

   a. State ESF-6 agencies have peer organizations on both the federal and local levels with which they work during emergencies. These include the organizations appearing in the list, above, and the chart, below.

3. Local

   a. Local mass care organizations at the site of the emergency coordinate their activities with the County Emergency Management Agency and the local EOC in their jurisdiction.
b. Local ARC Chapters and Salvation Army Divisions have first line responsibility for the provision of disaster services within local jurisdictions. Each ARC Chapter and Salvation Army Division maintains their plans, resources and an operational structure adequate to ensure an effective response.

c. Local mass care organizations coordinate with state-level organizations through the Ohio EOC to define needs, state and federal mission assignment requests, and to provide necessary updates on local mass care activities, including real-time sheltering information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State Organization</th>
<th>Federal Organization</th>
<th>Local Organization</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Community Service Council</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Sheltering and other Mass Care organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Ohio Chapter of the American Red Cross</td>
<td>American Red Cross</td>
<td>Local Chapters of the American Red Cross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Aging</td>
<td>Administration on Aging</td>
<td>Area Agencies on Aging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Agriculture</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Agriculture</td>
<td>Local Boards and Departments of Health and OSU Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dept. of Development Ohio Housing Finance Agency</td>
<td>U.S. Dept. of Housing and Urban Development</td>
<td>Community Action Agencies, Public Housing Authorities, Local Utilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Education</td>
<td></td>
<td>Local Boards of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Health</td>
<td>Dept. of Health and Human Services</td>
<td>Local Boards and Departments of Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Mental Health</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Local Mental Health Boards and Related Organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Mental Retardation and Developmental Disabilities</td>
<td>Administration on Developmental Disabilities</td>
<td>County Boards of Mental Retardation/Developmental Disabilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio State Independent Living Councils</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Local offices of Rehabilitation Services, Local Independent Living Councils</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voluntary Organizations Active In Disasters</td>
<td>National Voluntary Organizations Active in Disasters</td>
<td>Local voluntary organizations that are members of VOAD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Alcohol and Drug Addiction Services</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Development</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salvation Army</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Local SA chapters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>U.S. Department of Defense</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>U.S. Department of the Interior</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>U.S. Department of Justice</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>U.S. Department of Transportation</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
V. ORGANIZATION AND ASSIGNMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY

A. Organization

The Ohio Community Service Council (OCSC) is the Primary Agency for ESF-6. It maintains a constant overview of ESF-6 activities, resolves conflicts and questions related to ESF-6, and develops Action Request Forms for the federal ESF-6 Team in coordination with state ESF-6 Team members.

Ohio ARC coordinates directly with its national parent organization for support of its state and local operations as needed, as well as making requests through the State ESF-6. Missions including other ESF organizations, in addition to or exclusive of Ohio ARC, will be coordinated by OCSC.

When ESF-6 agencies are presented with mass care mission assignments, the primary agency for ESF-6 will meet with ESF-6 support agencies and they will determine together which state agency (ies) has (have) the best set of available resources to respond to the mission assignment.

The following organizations have specific responsibilities for mass care and maintain close coordination with each other throughout CAS I through CAS III emergency levels. All organizations maintain their own internal command and control structures during emergency operations.

B. Assignment of Responsibility

1. Ohio Community Service Council

   a. Coordinate with all support agencies on the ESF-6 team to provide accurate overviews of ESF-6 activities to Ohio EOC personnel.

   b. Coordinate volunteer activities occurring outside of Donations and Volunteer Management Support Annex operations.
c. Coordinate and report on emergency mass care activities of state-level organizations responsible for sheltering, feeding, counseling, providing first aid, and related social services and welfare activities that are required to assist the victims of an incident.

d. Request from Ohio EMA that other resources (EMAC, federal, private sector, etc.) be requested to fulfill the mission requirements when ESF-6 response resources have been exceeded.

e. Provide support for mass care operations in response to catastrophic events both inside and outside the State of Ohio that necessitate the evacuation and sheltering of large populations for extended periods of time.

f. Facilitate and coordinate the application of EMAC-based resources and other out-of-state support services for both catastrophic and non-catastrophic events, and facilitate and coordinate interstate cooperation during mass care operations.

g. Maintain a Shelter Attribute and Services Tracking and Reporting System that provides real-time information on shelter capabilities and service provision for established local shelters.

h. Provide support to local jurisdictions for shelter-in-place, restriction of movement, non-congregate and sustenance sheltering operations that result from pandemic and other incidents.

2. Central Ohio Chapter of the American Red Cross

a. Open and staff shelters in response to local needs.

b. Provide ARC information releases to the Joint Information Center.

c. Provide fixed feeding, mobile feeding and snacks to disaster victims and responders.

d. Provide first aid and related health services to sheltered victims and victims at the scene.

e. Distribute appropriate bulk materials for disaster relief.

f. Provide Disaster Welfare Information (DWI) services when requested.

g. Provide support for the operation of local shelters that are established to provide mass care services to the victims of both in-state and out-of-state disasters, in response to both man-made and natural disasters.

h. Provide support for mass care operations in response to catastrophic events both inside and outside the State of Ohio that necessitate the
evacuation and sheltering of large populations for extended periods of time.

i. Assist in the dissemination of information to affected citizens regarding both local and destination sheltering operations outside their immediate area in catastrophic events.

j. Create, communicate and implement consistent mass care standards and sheltering training across the state, and coordinate planning between many levels of government for the provision of integrated mass care services.

k. Support the provision of services to respond to the medical and functional needs of shelter residents while maintaining family unity.

l. Support mass care operations during the activation of the Ohio Strategic National Stockpile Plan, including the support of RDN and POD operations, planning for the support of local sustenance and sustainment of local shelter-in-place operations, and the support of local treatment facilities and alternate-care medical facilities during pandemic situations.

m. Provide support and coordination for the evacuation of large populations to destination shelters due to both man-made and natural disasters.

n. Provide direction and support to local jurisdictions for shelter-in-place, restriction of movement, non-congregate and sustenance sheltering operations that result from pandemic and other incidents.

3. Ohio Department of Aging

a. Work with Area Agencies on Aging to identify and address unmet needs among elderly populations in the disaster area.

b. Support the provision of services to respond to the medical and functional needs of shelter residents while maintaining family unity.

c. Provide direction and support to local jurisdictions for shelter-in-place, restriction of movement, non-congregate and sustenance sheltering operations that result from pandemic and other incidents.

d. Provide direction and support to local jurisdictions for the provision of services to institutionalized populations that need special considerations in sheltering and evacuation situations, including security, special housing needs, and other special needs.
4. Ohio Department of Alcohol and Drug Addiction Services

b. Provide shelter to and address the needs of persons receiving alcohol and drug addiction services in the disaster area.

c. Provide direction and support to local jurisdictions for shelter-in-place, restriction of movement, non-congregate and sustenance sheltering operations that result from pandemics and other incidents.

d. Provide direction and support to local jurisdictions for the provision of services to institutionalized populations that need special considerations in sheltering and evacuation situations, including security, special housing needs, and other special needs.

5. Ohio Department of Development

a. Upon request of Ohio EMA, assist with the identification of available housing in communities impacted by a disaster and coordinate referrals of disaster victims to appropriate emergency housing to meet short and long-term needs.

b. Upon request by Ohio EMA, assist with the identification of available housing in communities affected by emergencies and provide referrals to disaster victims for housing and related services.

c. Maintain support to persons in emergency shelters and temporary housing through local Community Action Agencies and other non-profit agencies.

6. Ohio Department of Education

a. Provide listings of schools that can be used for shelters or to support shelter activities to local sheltering organizations and emergency management officials when requested.

b. Coordinate and support local school districts and private schools involved in mass care operations.

c. Coordinate and support local food preparation services involved in mass care operations.

d. Provide direction and support to local jurisdictions for shelter-in-place, restriction of movement, non-congregate and sustenance sheltering operations that result from pandemic and other incidents.
7. Ohio Department of Health

a. Coordinate and support local health departments with shelter inspections to ensure that shelters comply with health standards, including those that affect special needs populations.

b. Coordinate with local health districts to ensure that the functional needs of those with medical needs are met during disasters while maintaining family unity.

c. Provide direction and support for mass care operations in response to catastrophic events both inside and outside the State of Ohio that necessitate the evacuation and sheltering of large populations for extended periods of time.

d. Provide support and coordination for medical needs in the event of the evacuation of large populations to destination shelters due to both man-made and natural disasters.

e. Provide direction and coordination to local jurisdictions for shelter-in-place, restriction of movement, non-congregate and sustenance sheltering operations that result from pandemic and other incidents.

f. Provide direction and coordination to local jurisdictions for the provision of services to institutionalized populations that need special considerations in sheltering and evacuation situations, special housing needs, and other special needs.

g. Coordinate local hospitals, medical treatment facilities, and other resources during an emergency that causes a medical surge.

h. Identify and coordinate resources to be able to respond to the requirements of those who seek emergency shelter and depend on special medical needs to maintain life.

8. Ohio Department of Job and Family Services

a. Coordinate with county departments of job and family services for the implementation of disaster assistance programs, including:

i. assistance to eligible families with an emergent need due to the disaster with use of available Temporary Assistance to Needy Families (TANF) funds

ii. assistance to eligible elderly or disabled individuals with an emergent need to the disaster with use of available non-TANF (state-only) funds

iii. federal disaster emergency food stamp program

iv. medical assistance programs
v. providing representatives as needed to give advice & assistance to disaster affected individuals.

b. Provide Federal Disaster Unemployment and Re-Employment Assistance.

c. Assist private relief organizations and/or public agencies in distributing emergency supplies, as necessary.

d. Assist employees in solving special employment problems that may arise as the result of a disaster.

9. Ohio Department of Mental Health

a. Coordinate necessary activities to provide staff, supplies and resources to treat victims suffering from disaster-related mental disorders.

b. Coordinate and monitor state behavioral health activities to address victim needs.

c. Provide behavioral health clinical consultation services to Ohio EOC staff.

d. Provide representatives to assist local mental health and/or joint ADAMH Services Boards and Regional, County and Community Mental Health Centers in providing supportive services and treatment to disaster victims.

e. Provide temporary shelter as available in behavioral healthcare facilities.

10. Ohio Department of Mental Retardation and Developmental Disabilities

e. Provide shelter to and address the needs of persons with mental retardation and developmental disabilities (MRDD) who reside in the State-run developmental centers, and assist in coordinating resources for unmet needs among the MRDD population in the disaster area.

f. Provide direction and support to local jurisdictions for shelter-in-place, restriction of movement, non-congregate and sustenance sheltering operations that result from pandemic and other incidents.

g. Provide direction and support to local jurisdictions for the provision of services to institutionalized populations that need special considerations in sheltering and evacuation situations, including security, special housing needs, and other special needs.
11. Ohio Emergency Management Agency

a. Provide support for mass care operations in response to catastrophic events both inside and outside the State of Ohio that necessitate the evacuation and sheltering of large populations for extended periods of time.

b. Facilitate and coordinate the application of mass care resources provided to, or received in response to, EMAC system requests.

c. Facilitate and coordinate interstate cooperation of non-EMAC mutual aid during mass care operations.

d. Assist in the dissemination of information to affected citizens regarding both local and destination sheltering operations outside their immediate area in catastrophic events.

e. Create, communicate and implement consistent mass care standards and sheltering training across the state, and coordinate planning between many levels of government for the provision of integrated mass care services.

f. Provide direction and support to local jurisdictions for their immediate provision of the rescue, sheltering, feeding and medical care of pets.

g. Support local-level animal relocation, care and reunion operations.

h. Support mass care operations during the activation of the Ohio Strategic National Stockpile Plan, including the support of RDN and POD operations, planning for the support of local sustenance and sustainment of local shelter-in-place operations, and the support of local treatment facilities and alternate-care medical facilities during pandemic situations.

i. Provide support and coordination for the evacuation of large populations to destination shelters due to both man-made and natural disasters.

j. Provide direction and support to local jurisdictions for shelter-in-place, restriction of movement, non-congregate and sustenance sheltering operations that result from pandemic and other incidents.

11. Ohio State Independent Living Council

a. Address the shelter and mass care needs of persons with disabilities who must be relocated to emergency shelters and temporary housing.
b. Provide direction and support to local jurisdictions for shelter-in-place, restriction of movement, non-congregate and sustenance sheltering operations that result from pandemic and other incidents.

c. Provide direction and support to local jurisdictions for the provision of services to institutionalized populations that need special considerations in sheltering and evacuation situations, including security, special housing needs, and other special needs.

13. Salvation Army

a. Provide support for the operation of local shelters that are established to provide mass care services to the victims of both in-state and out-of-state disasters, in response to both man-made and natural disasters.

b. Provide support for mass care operations in response to catastrophic events both inside and outside the State of Ohio that necessitate the evacuation and sheltering of large populations for extended periods of time.

c. Create, communicate and implement consistent mass care standards and sheltering training across the state, and coordinate planning between many levels of government for the provision of integrated mass care services.

d. Provide support and coordination for the evacuation of large populations to destination shelters due to both man-made and natural disasters.

e. Provide direction and support to local jurisdictions for shelter-in-place, restriction of movement, non-congregate and sustenance sheltering operations that result from pandemic and other incidents.

14. Voluntary Organizations Active in Disasters

a. Provide services and material support to disaster victims in emergency shelters and temporary housing through member organizations at the site of the emergency.

VI. RESOURCE REQUIREMENTS OF ESF-6 – MASS CARE

A. Each ESF-6 organization maintains internal standard operating procedures (SOPs) and checklists that detail the logistical and administrative support arrangements internal to its organization. Additional support needs during an emergency may be requested through the Ohio EOC to ESF #7, Resource Support.
OHIO EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN
EMERGENCY SUPPORT FUNCTION #6 – MASS CARE

TAB A: FUNCTIONAL NEEDS

PRIMARY AGENCY:  Ohio Community Service Council (OCSC)

SUPPORT AGENCIES:  American Red Cross (ARC)
Ohio Department of Aging (ODAge)
Ohio Department of Alcohol and Drug Addiction Services (ODADAS)
Ohio Department of Development (ODOD)
Ohio Department of Education (ODE)
Ohio Department of Health (ODH)
Ohio Department of Job and Family Services (ODJFS)
Ohio Department of Mental Health (ODMH)
Ohio Department of Mental Retardation and Developmental Disabilities (ODMR/DD)
Ohio Emergency Management Agency (OEMA)
Ohio State Independent Living Council (Ohio SILC)
Salvation Army (SA)
Voluntary Organizations Active in Disasters (VOAD)

I. INTRODUCTION

A. Purpose

1. The Ohio Emergency Management Agency has adopted the Functional Needs Framework as an organizational model for addressing the needs of special populations with functional limitations and needs during disasters.

2. This Tab provides an overview of the Functional Needs Framework and discusses State-level Support Agency expertise and capabilities and their applicability to the functional needs of the ‘functional needs community’ they each represent.

3. As a whole, the responsibilities of ESF-6 State-level Support Agencies’ involvement in providing assistance to persons with functional needs in mass care operations will be to provide guidance and other assistance to local partner agencies to:

   a. Promote and sustain independence and self-determination in sheltering and evacuation situations.
b. Maintain and uphold human and civil rights policies and procedures, laws and regulations.

c. Provide access to resources to support people’s functional needs.

d. Ensure that programs and services are accessible to, accommodate, and are inclusive of people with functional limitations.

e. Document, disseminate, promote and support the use of proven materials, methods and best practices.

f. Promote and assist in the establishment of mutual aid agreements that integrate the strengths and skills of local agency partners into the emergency service plans and response strategies of local government.

g. Monitor shelter and evacuation activity, temporary housing and other emergency and disaster assistance centers.

h. Assess shelter, evacuation and housing intake forms and questions that identify, triage, and track needs for their applicability and efficacy in addressing the functional needs of their target population so that functional independence can be maintained in short-term and long-term emergency service provision.

i. Work with shelter, evacuation, emergency housing administrators and personnel, and emergency managers to assist them in effectively addressing and responding to the functional needs of their target population and to make available to them resources and methods that are available to address functional needs.

j. Assist in the training of shelter, evacuation and emergency housing agencies and personnel to effectively address and respond to functional needs populations.

k. Assist as needed with alerting and notifying functional (special) needs populations regarding their need to respond to emergency operations, including evacuation and sheltering.

B. Scope

2. The Functional Needs Framework is built around five functional needs: Functional Independence needs, Communication needs, Supervision needs, Medical needs, and Transportation needs.

3. The Functional Needs Framework was intended to address the functional limitations of persons who identify themselves as having a disability and the larger portion of persons who do not identify themselves as having a disability, but have limitations in hearing, seeing, walking, learning, language, and understanding.

II. SITUATION

A. Typically, disaster preparedness and emergency response systems are designed for people for whom escape or rescue involves walking, running, driving, seeing, hearing and quickly responding to directions. Emergency management systems need help with the very specific and sometimes complex needs of people with functional needs. Emergency medical and public service personnel may not be able to adequately address complex functional independence, physical, communication, supervision, and transportation needs because they lack knowledge of available services, the values and goals of independent living and self-determination, human and civil rights laws and protections, and cultural and linguistic issues.

B. When we engage in emergency management planning, we make an assumption that everyone in the population will be able to successfully participate in sheltering, evacuation and other emergency response operations, but experience has shown us that the majority of the population has one-or-more functional needs that must be addressed before they are able to successfully participate in emergency operations.

C. The functional needs framework for addressing needs during emergency operations provides a way to effectively address the assignment and management of resources that is not based on a ‘special needs’ framework of diagnostic labels and definitions of disability that are used primarily for programmatic eligibility.

D. The functional needs framework can be effectively applied to the needs of a broad group of people, including people with disabilities, people with serious mental illness, minority groups, non-English speakers, children, the elderly, single working parents, people without vehicles, people with special dietary needs, pregnant women, abandoned children, prisoners, institutionalized persons, people who are homeless, etc. Other groups with functional needs include people who are morbidly obese, people on kidney dialysis, and people living in zero-vehicle households. In addition, The residents of nursing homes, “hospitals/wards, hospices, and schools for the handicapped”, correctional
E. Some methods of calculating the total of persons with functional needs in emergency operations indicate that 70% of the population has functional needs that might make them less able to effectively participate in sheltering and evacuation operations. It is important to adequately plan for and address their functional needs and to provide for an effective, comprehensive response.

F. Functional Limitations

1. Using a function-based framework improves resource management in all types of incidents. Using narrow definitions of need based on varying sets of ‘special needs’ medical diagnosis-based definitions does not foster effective responses in emergencies and disasters or provide adequate direction for the access and distribution of resources to support functional needs.

2. Disability is not limited to wheelchair users and people who are blind or deaf. Individuals with disabilities include those with one or more activity limitations such as a reduced or inability to see, walk, speak, hear, learn, remember, manipulate or reach controls, and/or respond quickly. Some limitations are easily visible, while others such as heart disease, emotional or psychiatric conditions, arthritis, significant allergies, asthma, multiple chemical sensitivities, respiratory conditions, and some visual, hearing and cognitive disabilities may be less visible.

3. Not all people who experience functional limitations consider themselves to have a disability. People with disabilities and functional limitations include those who have:

   a. Conditions which interfere with walking or using stairs, e.g. joint pain, paralysis, use of a mobility device such as a wheelchair, canes, crutches, walker.

   b. Reduced stamina, or easily fatigued, due to a variety of temporary or permanent conditions.

   c. Respiratory conditions due to heart disease, asthma, emphysema, triggered by stress, exertion, or exposure to small amounts of dust or smoke, etc.

   d. Emotional, cognitive, thinking, or learning difficulties.

   e. Vision loss.

   f. Hearing loss.
g. Temporary limitations resulting from, but not limited to, surgery, accidents and injuries (sprains, broken bones), pregnancy, etc.

4. Functional limitations exist along a continuum of severity and duration – partial to total, temporary to permanent – that affect almost everyone at some point in their lives.

5. Planning for the inclusiveness of all persons in emergency operations regardless of limitations and the use of a function-based framework for the application of resources to those with limitations will provide for better overall emergency operations.

6. What individuals with limitations call themselves, how their limitations have been labeled or diagnosed, or which programs they are eligible for is irrelevant to their functional needs.

7. People with disabilities and activity limitations are very diverse and should not be sidelined or compartmentalized into a special needs box. Special implies difference and isolation. Given that up to 70% of a population might have functional needs, their needs aren’t special needs, they are human needs.

8. Most people with disabilities, functional limitations and functional needs are integrated into and actively involved in society. As time alters our bodies, activity and functional limitations are natural occurrences. There is a high percentage chance that all people will experience a temporary or permanent disability at some point in their lives. More than 40 percent of non-institutionalized people age 65 and over have a disability, although the largest number of individuals with disabilities are in the 16-64 working age population.

9. People with functional needs should not be viewed as a special interest group that drains resources from the common pool. As discussed earlier, this group makes up the majority of the population, and addressing their needs makes emergency responders better able to address the needs of the population as a whole. Anyone, at any moment, can incur a disability, particularly during emergencies.

10. Anyone can join the disability community in a moment. Disasters can instantly create many more people with new disabilities and functional limitations. Following such an event, the numbers of people with disabilities, and functional limitation and loss can escalate. In addition, disasters can intensify an individual’s limitations through the loss of mobility equipment or due to the stress brought on by the incident. Some people might experience transfer trauma and significant confusion that affects their ability to function independently in a sheltering or evacuation scenario.
11. It is probable that a person with a moderate physical handicap, an elderly person that has limited mobility, and a non-native person who has a limited use of the English language can all get on the same evacuation bus or can all be served at the same shelter.

III. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

A. Medical Needs

1. The population of persons with Medical Functional Needs includes those who are not self-sufficient, or do not have or have lost adequate support from family or friends and need assistance with:

   a. Activities of daily living such as bathing, feeding, going to the toilet, dressing, and grooming.

   b. Managing unstable, chronic, terminal or contagious health conditions that require observation, and ongoing treatment.

   c. Managing medications, intravenous (IV) therapy, tube feeding and/or regular vital signs.

   d. Medical readings.

   e. Dialysis, oxygen, and suction administration.

   f. Managing wounds, catheters or ostomies.

   g. Operating power-dependent equipment to sustain life.

2. People with visible disabilities tend to be automatically, but sometimes mistakenly, placed in this category. A more specific function-oriented determination of medical needs, discussed below, needs to be incorporated into training on disaster management of medical needs.

B. Communication Needs

1. Most people who have limitations that interfere with the receipt of, and effective response to information are self-sufficient, but need information provided in methods that they can understand and use. This group is a large and diverse population of those who have difficulties hearing, seeing or understanding. They may not be able to hear verbal announcements, see directional signage to assistance services, or understand how to get food, water and other assistance because of a hearing, understanding, cognitive or intellectual limitations.
2. This population includes persons who:
   a. Are ethnically and culturally diverse.
   b. Have limitations or are unable to read or understand English.
   c. Have reduced or no ability to speak.
   d. Have reduced or no ability to see.
   e. Have reduced or no ability to hear.
   f. Have limitations in learning and understanding.

C. Supervision Needs

1. Support for individuals who do not have or who have lost adequate support from family or friends must be determined on a case-by-case basis. For example, after an emergency some people with mental illness may be able to function well with healthy responses and coping skills while others with serious and persistent mental illness may need a protected and supervised setting.

2. People with supervision needs can include:
   a. People who decompensate because of transfer trauma, trauma stressors that exceed their ability to cope, or lack of ability to function in a foreign environment.
   b. People with conditions such as dementia, Alzheimer’s and psychiatric conditions such as depression, schizophrenia, and intense anxiety.
   c. People who function adequately in a familiar environment, but become disoriented and lack the ability to function in an unfamiliar environment.
   d. Prison inmates.
   e. Unaccompanied children.

D. Functional Independence Needs

1. Persons with functional limitation needs are those who need assistance to be able to maintain their health and independence, and to be able to manage the stresses of mass sheltering operations. Effectively meeting these needs can prevent secondary conditions and institutionalization for some persons, and can reduce the use of scarce, expensive and intensive emergency medical services.
2. Maintaining functional independence can include:

   a. Medical stabilization – replacing essential medications (blood pressure, seizure, diabetes, psychotropic, etc).

   b. Functional mobility restoration – replacing lost or damaged durable medical equipment (wheelchairs, walkers, scooters, canes, crutches, etc).

   c. Replacing essential consumable supplies (catheters, ostomy supplies, padding, dressings, sterile gloves, etc).

   d. Assistance with orientation for those with visual limitations.

E. Transportation Needs

1. This group includes persons who cannot operate a motor vehicle due to disabilities, age, addictions, legal restrictions, etc., and those who do not have access to a motor vehicle. This group includes people who are old, poor, and people who need wheelchair accessible transportation. Most non-drivers and people from zero vehicle households can function independently once evacuated to safety.

2. Transportation is a well-established component of emergency response plans, however, the lack of details regarding transportation dependent people may cause some to be put in potentially dangerous situations.

IV. ASSIGNMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY

A. ESF-6 State-level Support Agency expertise and capabilities are applicable to the functional needs of the ‘functional needs community’ they represent. As a whole, the responsibilities of ESF-6 State-level Support Agency involvement in providing assistance to persons with functional needs in mass care operations is to provide guidance and other assistance to local partner agencies to:

1. Promote and sustain independence and self-determination in sheltering and evacuation situations.

2. Maintain and uphold human and civil rights policies and procedures, laws and regulations.

3. Provide access to resources to support people’s functional needs.

4. Ensure that programs and services are accessible to, accommodate, and are inclusive of people with functional limitations.
5. Document, disseminate, promote and support the use of proven materials, methods and best practices.

6. Promote and assist in the establishment of mutual aid agreements that integrate the strengths and skills of local agency partners into the emergency service plans and response strategies of local government.

7. Monitor shelter and evacuation activity, temporary housing and other emergency and disaster assistance centers.

8. Assess shelter, evacuation and housing intake forms and questions that identify, triage, and track needs for their applicability and efficacy in addressing the functional needs of their target population so that functional independence can be maintained in short-term and long-term emergency service provision.

9. Work with shelter, evacuation, emergency housing administrators and personnel, and emergency managers to assist them in effectively addressing and responding to the functional needs of their target population and to make available to them resources and methods that are available to address functional needs.

10. Assist in the training of shelter, evacuation and emergency housing agencies and personnel to effectively address and respond to functional needs populations.
OHIO EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN
EMERGENCY SUPPORT FUNCTION #7

RESOURCE SUPPORT AND LOGISTICS

Primary Agency: Ohio Department of Administrative Services (DAS)

Support Agencies:
Ohio Adjutant General's Department, Ohio National Guard (ONG)
Ohio Department of Agriculture (ODA)
American Red Cross (ARC)
Office of Budget and Management (OBM)
Ohio Emergency Management Agency (OEMA)
Ohio State Highway Patrol (OSHP)
Office of Information Technology (OIT)
Ohio Department of Natural Resources (ODNR)
Ohio Department of Rehabilitation and Correction (ODRC)
Ohio Department of Transportation (ODOT)
Voluntary Organizations Active in Disasters (Ohio VOAD)

I. INTRODUCTION

A. ESF-7, Resource Support and Logistics, supports all emergency functions and is fundamental in the response to and recovery from every hazard. In order to identify and move resources as they are needed over time during an emergency, ESF-7 operations are flexible, scalable and adaptable. ESF-7 operations are responsive through all levels of Incident Command structures, including Multi-Agency Coordination systems (MACs) to Area Command, to Unified Command, and to Incident Command Posts (ICP) that are established at the site of an emergency.

B. ESF-7 activities involve the following resource/logistics activities:

1. Identification
2. Procurement
3. Facility Activation
4. Tracking
5. Mobilization
6. Delivery
7. Staging
8. Warehousing
9. Distribution
10. Maintenance
11. Demobilization
12. Recovery

C. Resource Support and Logistics for the Strategic National Stockpile (SNS) are addressed in the Ohio Strategic National Stockpile Plan, which is Tab A to ESF-8 of the Ohio EOP.
II. SITUATION and ASSUMPTIONS

A. State and local resources are quickly depleted during emergencies requiring support from the federal government, private providers, from other states through the Emergency Management Assistance Compact (EMAC) and from other jurisdictions within Ohio through the Intrastate Mutual Aid Compact (IMAC). (Refer to the Base Plan for information on IMAC and EMAC)

B. Specialized equipment, services and trained/credentialed personnel may be required to support response and recovery operations in the field.

C. Ohio Department of Administrative Services is the Primary Agency for ESF-7 and is the lead agency for state-level emergency logistics activities.

D. The need for resource support and logistics increases as the scope, complexity, intensity and duration of an emergency increases.

E. ESF-7 operations may be active in logistics activities at various facilities at various locations around the state, including: State Mobilization Centers, Local/State Receiving and Distribution Centers, State Staging Areas and State Warehouses.

F. A “Push/Pull” system is the current culture for the provision of emergency resources. Resources may be “pulled” to the site by the local level through requests to the state. Ohio EMA and FEMA may also decide to proactively “push” or pre-position resources to an emergency or disaster site without specific local requests during catastrophic incidents.

G. During catastrophic incidents, it is possible that some needed resources provided by private industry may be under exclusive contract to FEMA. In such events, if Ohio is in the status of a presidential emergency or is providing EMAC support to other affected states, Ohio response and recovery elements requiring these resources may be considered part of the overall supply chain and may receive needed resources through FEMA.

ESF-7 covers the scope of activities required for the range of most likely-to-catastrophic events. Although some level of resource support and logistics will be required for the State’s response to most emergencies, only a catastrophic event would require most of the capabilities listed in ESF#7.

ASSUMPTIONS

A. Ohio is prepared to transport, receive, stage, warehouse and distribute federal resources that may be pushed into the state during an emergency.

B. Additional needed capabilities may be contracted for with private organizations through DAS.
C. ESF-7 personnel will be trained and exercised in resource support and logistics practices and will be trained in the use of resource management software that addresses supply-chain management, NIMS-typed resources, resource allocation, resource status to include Geographic Information Systems (GIS) tagged to resource locations and demobilization.

D. Real-time communications are critical to effective ESF-7 activities; therefore state ESF-7 personnel will be trained on and provided with MARCS radios and data/com radios for use in the field and between the field and the State EOC during emergencies.

E. Federal, state, and local, ESF-7 personnel work with a high degree of coordination during emergencies.

F. The quick mobilization, transport, staging and distribution of needed capabilities is critical in no notice or short notice incidents

G. As listed in the Catastrophic Incident Supplement, over 80 self-sustaining federal teams are available to come to Ohio for emergency response and recovery activities. Their POC will be through the Ohio EOC.

III. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

A. Overview of ESF-7 within the Crisis Action System (CAS) (Refer to the Base Plan for an explanation of the Crisis Action System)

1. CAS 1
   
   a. Ohio EMA will arrange briefings and evaluate information, and coordinate with personnel at the site of the emergency in order to determine the need for ESF-7 support

   b. The Ohio EMA will communicate projections for state ESF-7 to liaisons with the Department of Administrative Services (DAS)

   c. If it is assessed that the situation will escalate, contact will be established with federal resource and logistics personnel at FEMA Region V to determine timetables and configurations for emergency activities.

   d. When possible, resources should be pre-positioned at locations near the site of an expected incident where they will not be affected by the incident but will be readily available for activities following the incident.
2. CAS 2

a. Ohio EMA will notify/activate ESF-7 personnel as needed for State EOC operations.

b. ESF-7 will maintain coordination with State EOC executive and operational personnel in order to identify and address ESF-7 missions and determine the need to activate ESF-7 Teams for facility operations in the field.

c. ESF-7 will maintain contact with federal resource support and logistics personnel at FEMA Region V in order to coordinate state/federal operations as needed.

d. ESF-7 will coordinate state ESF-7 activities with county emergency managers in affected counties.

e. ESF-7 will activate state-level logistics facilities and assign ESF-7 Teams as needed.

f. State logistics facilities are sourced from three areas:

i. County Fairgrounds

ii. State-Owned Facilities

iii. Facilities contracted through DAS

g. Threat assessments from state and county personnel may be required for facilities before they can be activated in order to avoid the possibility that the facility could be compromised by the hazard.

h. The number of facilities to be activated and the personnel and equipment needed to operate the facilities will be coordinated by the Primary and Support organizations for state ESF-7.

i. State ESF-7 facilities are designated by DAS in coordination with ESF-7 Support Agencies based upon the requirements of the emergency. Standard Operating Procedures will be developed that address the organization and operations of these facilities. These facilities include the following:

**State Mobilization Centers** – Usually located near the site of the emergency, the State Mobilization Center is where state personnel can receive personal logistical and administrative support while addressing response and recovery activities. At this site personnel may also be briefed on upcoming missions and situations and they may be formed
into teams that support the movement and management of capabilities during emergencies.

**State Staging Areas** – Locations where federal and state resources are received, held, reconfigured and reloaded for delivery to State Receiving and Distribution Centers. From this point resources may be distributed through local EMAs to address unmet needs of citizens and response requirements. Delivery arrangements may also be made to ICS Staging Areas and to other sites identified by the local emergency management director.

**State/Local Receiving and Distribution Centers** – Facilities within the Incident Area where capabilities are distributed to address unmet needs of persons affected by the emergency and where capabilities may be directed to ICS staging areas and related response and recovery organizations in coordination with the county Emergency Management Agency. Local Receiving and Distribution Centers may carry out this logistics function in lieu of or in cooperation with the state.

**State Warehouses** – State Warehouses may be activated during emergencies of long duration and/or of catastrophic impact. State Warehouses can reduce high levels of activity at State Staging Areas particularly when a timetable for delivery allows for mobilization and dispatch of capabilities to the site of the emergency over a period of days or weeks. (for information about warehouses for donations, refer to the Donations Management Support Annex in this plan)

3. CAS 3
   a. Continue activities listed in CAS 2
   b. Support FEMA in the receipt of 53’ trailer loads of “pushed” Execution Schedule resources. (Refer to the Catastrophic Incident Supplement to the National Response Plan (NRP) for Execution Schedule) It is possible, given the nature of the emergency that SNS resources may also be delivered to Ohio at the same time. Please refer to the Strategic National Stockpile Plan available from the Ohio Department of Health for details on the delivery of these resources.
   
   c. FEMA may “push” the following Execution Schedule resources to a Federal Operations Staging Area (FOSA), a State Staging Area or a State/Local Receiving and Distribution Center as determined by ESF-7.
d. Within 24 hours, Ohio may receive Prepackaged Disaster Supply (PPDS) containers “pushed” into the state containing items selected and packaged for the specific needs of the emergency.

4. Ohio and FEMA are developing a NIMS compliant system that in a catastrophic emergency or an Incident of National Significance, would activate a supply chain of federal, state and local critical resource support and logistics personnel, connected by communications and compatible software in order to carry out the delivery of federal and state capabilities from the Federal Operation Staging Area (FOSA) to State Staging Areas or to State/Local Receiving and Distribution Centers and ultimately to the organizations providing the capabilities to the end users.

B. Resources Fulfillment Cycle

1. Under the Resource Fulfillment Cycle, ESF-7 monitors the rise, decline and evolution of requested deployed and demobilized resources throughout the operational periods of the emergency.

2. Specific actions for the Resource Fulfillment Cycle may be documented in the Incident Action Plan (ICP) developed at the State EOC for each operational period of state-level response.

3. Resource requirements at the site of an emergency can alter rapidly and unexpectedly. In order to anticipate and fulfill these requirements, ongoing communications and interaction between the local EMA/ICP, personnel at state logistics facilities, at the FOSA, the JFO and related Area Command and MACs must be constantly maintained.

4. State and Federal logistics personnel coordinate to ensure capabilities are mobilized and deployed over time as needed

C. Demobilization

1. As state-level response and recovery operations diminish, state capabilities can be reduced in the field in coordination with local, state and federal
personnel at the site of the emergency and with ESF-7 personnel in the State EOC.

2. State-owned capabilities used for emergency response and recovery that are not expendable and must be returned to the state following an emergency and will be recovered by the state agencies that own the property. State agencies may coordinate with the State EOC for support to recover and transport the resources from the site and return them to their original location or a location agreed upon among the coordinating state agencies.

3. Property must be cleaned, restored and maintained by the organization that owns the property. (Refer to hazard-specific plans for decontamination procedures for CBERN-contaminated property)

4. State ESF-7 will work with responders and local EMAs to document issues related to the delay of returnable equipment and/or repairs needed or lost equipment.

5. ESF-7 after-action activities include identifying shortfalls developing corrective action plans and capturing best practices to improve state resource management and logistics.

IV. ORGANIZATION AND ASSIGNMENT OF RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Organization

1. The following ESF-7 organizations work together during state-level emergencies in a coherent, functional system to integrate and facilitate resource identification, procurement, tracking, mobilization, delivery, staging, warehousing, distribution, maintenance, demobilization and recovery to support the expeditious completion of emergency missions.

B. Ohio Department of Administrative Services (DAS)

1. During emergencies, review resource requests from state departments and localities with Ohio EMA and identify state, private or volunteer providers of resources.

2. Provide support staff for procurement of requested resources.

3. Coordinate with ESF-7 Support Agencies for listings of buildings and facilities including State Mobilization Centers, State Receiving and Distribution Centers, State Staging Areas and State Warehouses.
4. Research and identify providers of required resources.

5. Assist state agencies in identifying the most effective and attainable resources for response and recovery operations.

6. Approve suspension of purchasing and contracting requirements as defined in Section 125.02 - 125.11 of the Ohio Revised Code.

7. Coordinate with ESF-7 Support Agencies to provide tracking of state resources throughout response and recovery.

8. Provide personnel as needed to support emergency operations in the Ohio EOC and the JFO.

9. Coordinate with Ohio EMA and the Adjutant General’s Department for the development of training programs for state logistics personnel.

10. Coordinate with state and private providers for equipment for the operation of state logistical facilities when activated.

11. Act as the Point of Contact when federal resources are “pushed” into the state and coordinate these activities with State EOC executives, state ESF-7 agencies and personnel, county EMA Directors and Incident Commanders as needed.

C. Adjutant General's Department, Ohio National Guard (ONG)

1. Under the direction of DAS, coordinate state logistics activities during emergencies

2. Provide facilities that can be used as State Mobilization Centers, State Receiving and Distribution Centers, State Staging Areas and State Warehouses required for state-level emergency operations.

3. Coordinate with DAS and Ohio EMA and other organizations as needed for the identification of locations for state ESF-7 facilities.

4. Coordinate with Ohio EMA and DAS in the development and provision of training programs for ESF-7 operational staff.

5. Coordinate state-level resource support and logistics activities with federal, state and local organizations.

6. Assist in the transportation of resources to the site of the emergency. (Refer to ESF #1 – Transportation)
D. Ohio Department of Agriculture (ODA)

1. Coordinate with Ohio EMA and DAS in the identification and prioritization of county and state fairgrounds resources that could be used as ESF-7 facilities during emergencies.

E. American Red Cross (ARC)

1. Coordinate with DAS and Ohio EMA to address the unmet resource needs of disaster victims.

F. Office of Budget and Management (OBM)

1. Coordinate with DAS and Ohio EMA in the development of emergency funding lines, to increase threshold levels and for related budgetary and fiscal needs.

G. Ohio Emergency Management Agency (OEMA)

1. Coordinate with DAS and the Adjutant General’s Department for the development of training programs for state ESF-7 personnel working out of state ESF-7 facilities.

2. Ensure the availability, distribution and training in the use of MARCS radios for state ESF-7 personnel.

3. Coordinate with ESF #7 Primary and Support Agencies for the provision of laptop computers for ESF #7 operational teams with necessary resource management software to address supply-chain management, NIMS-typed resources, resource allocation, status, and tracking, Geographic Information Systems (GIS) tagged information to resource locations and demobilization procedures.

4. Ensure that ESF-7 remains compliant with the federal peer requirements of NIMS, the Target Capabilities List (TCL), the National Response Plan (NRP), the Catastrophic Incident Supplement and other federal guidance as required.

H. Office of Information Technology (OIT)

1. Provide support for the use of GIS and MARCS radio systems.
I. Ohio Department of Natural Resources (ODNR)

1. When available, provide facilities that can be used as State Mobilization Centers, State Receiving and Distribution Centers, State Staging Areas and State Warehouses.

2. Provide security support for state logistics facilities when operational during emergencies.

J. Ohio State Highway Patrol (OSHP)

1. Provide information to state logistics personnel operating at the site of the emergency concerning issues that may impact safety and security.

2. When possible, provide security support for state logistics facilities when operational during emergencies.

3. When available, provide facilities that can be used as State Mobilization Centers, State Receiving and Distribution Centers, State Staging Areas and State Warehouses.

(Logistics for the OSHP delivery of CHEMPACK resources are addressed in Tab B to ESF #8 of the Ohio EOP.)

K. Ohio Department of Rehabilitation and Correction (ODRC)

1. When available, provide supervised teams to assist in material handling for the movement of capabilities during state-declared emergencies.

2. When possible, coordinate with the DAS for the provision of inmate-provided services.

3. When possible, provide security support for state-level ESF-7 facilities when operational during emergencies.

4. When available, provide facilities that can be used as State Mobilization Centers, State Receiving and Distribution Centers, State Staging Areas and State Warehouses.

L. Ohio Department of Transportation (ODOT)

1. Provide recommendations, briefings and maps on routes identified for the delivery of capabilities.

2. Identify issues that will or could affect routes and impact delivery of capabilities.
3. Provide vehicles for the delivery of disaster response materiel. (Refer to ESF-1 – Transportation)

4. When available, provide facilities that can be used as State Mobilization Centers, State Receiving and Distribution Centers, State Staging Areas and State Warehouses.

M. Voluntary Organizations Active in Disasters (Ohio VOAD)

1. Communicate, coordinate and collaborate with Ohio EMA and DAS to address the unmet needs of disaster victims by identifying and managing non-governmental volunteers, case management services, donations management services, and spiritual/emotional care. (Refer to the Donations Management Support Annex to the Ohio EOP.)

VI. Resource Requirements for State-Level Critical Resource and Logistics During State-Level Emergencies

A. Laptop computer with resource management software for each ESF-7 team assigned to the field.

B. A minimum of one MARCS radio for each ESF-7 team assigned to the field. One of the ECOMM talkgroups of the MARCS radio system will be assigned at the time of the incident for use by ESF 7

C. Material handling equipment as needed to operate state ESF-7 facilities.

D. Necessary equipment to maintain communications with federal and local critical resource/logistics personnel.
OHIO EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN
EMERGENCY SUPPORT FUNCTION #8

PUBLIC HEALTH and MEDICAL SERVICES

PRIMARY AGENCY: Ohio Department of Health (ODH)

SUPPORT AGENCIES: American Red Cross (ARC)
Ohio Adjutant General’s Department,
Ohio National Guard (ONG)
Ohio Department of Administrative Services (DAS)
Ohio Department of Agriculture (ODA)
Ohio Department of Alcohol and Drug Addiction Services
(ODADAS)
Ohio Department of Commerce, Division of State Fire
Marshals (SFM)
Ohio Department of Mental Health (ODMH)
Ohio Department of Mental Retardation and Developmental
Disabilities (ODMR/DD)
Division of Emergency Medical Services (OEMS)
Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (OEPA)
Ohio Funeral Directors Association (OFDA)
Ohio Medical Transportation Board (OMTB)

I. INTRODUCTION

A. Purpose

Emergency Support Function #8 (ESF-8), Public Health and Medical Services, provides the mechanism for coordinated State assistance to supplement local resources in response to public health and medical care needs, to include veterinary and/or animal health issues when they impact human health, based on all hazards, both natural and intentional.

ESF-8 is coordinated by the Ohio Department of Health. State-level ESF-8 resources can be activated upon request of an impacted county when local resources have been exhausted.

ESF-8 addresses the following concerns for the State of Ohio during natural disasters:

1. Assessment of health and medical needs
2. Public health surveillance
3. Monitoring of the availability and utilization of health systems’ assets
4. Provision of public health and medical --related services, supplies and personnel
5. Identification of areas where public health problems could occur
6. Provision of medical-related information releases and public health recommendations and related releases to the public
7. Research and consultation on potential health hazards and medical problems
8. Behavioral health assistance and care
9. Environmental sampling and analysis
10. Testing and confirming lab specimens
11. Testing of products for public consumption
12. Veterinary support
13. Assistance and support for mass casualty and mass fatality incidents
14. Coordination with local, state and federal partners

The current version of ESF-8 replaces a previous version that separated Public Health and Medical Services into ESF-8-A and ESF-8-B. This version combines those two ESFs components into a single ESF, covering both Public Health and Medical Services functions.

II. SITUATION

A. This plan is to serve the entire Ohio population across the life span. Resources and service coordination during an event will address not only the population in general, but also populations with special needs. These populations will include but will not be limited to senior citizens, people with disabilities, people with special medical or dietary needs, people with limited socio-economic resources, people who are non-English speaking, and pregnant women, children and infants.

B. Disasters occurring in the State of Ohio typically impact community health standards and typically require a public health response. Waste water, solid waste, potable water, air quality, health supplies and public health services are commonly affected. This necessitates public health advisories and interventions including disease control measures. Communities may become overwhelmed addressing the medical needs of disaster victims.

C. Disasters impact the provision of health services in community health settings and hospitals. Providers in these settings will be called upon to provide health services to the affected population in accordance with any advisories issued. In addition, providers will be tasked with providing general information to public health officials about the health status of the population they serve (i.e., disease reporting, syndromic surveillance and specimen submission).

D. Disasters may lead to secondary events such as the release of chemical, biological or radiological materials that could seriously impact communities and overwhelm state and local public health response organizations.
E. During an event involving hazardous materials, the lead agencies of ESF-8 and ESF-10 will ensure that response activities that overlap the two ESFs are coordinated and lead responsibilities are determined for all participating agencies.

F. ODH provides statewide coordination and direct services for public health issues with a central office located in Columbus and four district offices. In addition there are 136 local health districts in Ohio.

G. Local health districts have first-line responsibility for response to health-related emergencies, except for chemical and radiological events. If local health districts are overwhelmed during emergencies, they may request state support from ESF-8 through the State Emergency Operations Center (Ohio EOC).

H. Ohio Emergency Medical Services (EMS) provides statewide coordination for emergency medical needs in Ohio and will coordinate requests for medical assistance from localities during emergencies.

I. Local jurisdictions in Ohio have primary responsibility for delivering emergency medical and mass fatality services during an emergency. Local EMS units are primarily located in local fire departments. EMS units may also be privately or publicly owned, or operated by law enforcement or military organizations.

J. ODH, in coordination with local health districts, will ensure access to public health and medical care for the affected population.

K. In a large-scale Chemical, Biological, Nuclear (CBNRE) disaster which may overwhelm and deplete the Local and State medical resources and affect large populations in Ohio, the Director of the Ohio Department of Health (ODH) will recommend that the Governor request the Strategic National Stockpile (SNS). The Director of ODH, or his/her designee, is authorized to request the SNS from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). ODH is the lead agency for the request, deployment, receipt, stage, store and transportation of the SNS assets to local health districts and hospital/treatment facilities throughout Ohio. The SNS annex provides guidance on activation and deployment of the SNS.

L. Local health districts are responsible to dispense/vaccinate identified populations.

M. The Region V Disaster Mortuary Operational Response Team will be activated if an incident that results in Mass Fatalities and will provide support to county coroners regarding the identification and disposition of the deceased.
III. ASSUMPTIONS

A. Local health districts will notify ODH of the status of local health emergencies and the need for assistance.

B. Emergency events may render local health districts inoperable.

C. Although a primary hazardous event may not initiate a public health emergency, secondary events stemming from the initial event may do so.

D. County Emergency Management Agencies will notify local health districts of emergencies in their jurisdictions.

E. Disruption of sanitation services and facilities, loss of power and massing of people in shelters may increase the potential for disease and injury.

F. A disaster may exceed the resources of the local public health and medical community and state and federal emergency resources may be required.

G. Requests for support will be coordinated through local, county and state Emergency Operations Centers (EOCs).

H. Catastrophic disasters may require the relocation of hospital and medical facilities.

I. Local emergency operation procedures and resource manuals describe the following medical resources in their jurisdictions: nursing homes, hospitals, emergency medical squads, ambulance services, morgue locations and mutual aid agreements for EMS and public health needs.

IV. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

A. Overview – Public Health Functions

1. The Ohio Emergency Management Agency (Ohio EMA) will notify Primary and Support organizations for ESF-8 when an event requires their presence in the Ohio EOC.

2. The Ohio Department of Health (ODH) is the lead agency for ESF-8. ODH liaisons will be available to staff the Ohio EOC, coordinate with local health districts at the site of the emergency and work with ESF-8 support organizations in the Ohio EOC to answer the needs of affected communities. These needs may include the following.

   a. Public health assessments of conditions at the site of the emergency to determine health needs and priorities.
b. Population surveillance and investigations to determine disease patterns and potential disease outbreaks and implement prevention and control strategies.

c. Logistical support for state public health personnel in the field.

d. Coordination among various health organizations at the site of the emergency.

e. Supply, restocking, and prioritization of health-related equipment and supplies.

f. Assess and make recommendations concerning the public health needs of emergency responders.

g. Provision of behavioral health assistance to disaster victims and responders.

h. Provision of public health advisories and related information to the general public.

i. Assistance in assessing potable water and wastewater/solid waste disposal issues and coordination to provide potable water and wastewater/solid waste disposal equipment.

j. Assignment of missions to federal ESF-8.

3. Activities of emergency medical units in Ohio are directed by fire chiefs when the units are attached to fire departments and by the owners/operators of private or government-owned companies.

4. First responders at the scene coordinate EMS and request state and federal assistance through the local Emergency Management Agencies.

5. Local Emergency Management Agency reports requests for state and federal emergency assistance to the State Emergency Operations Center (Ohio EOC) where they are coordinated with ESF-8 representatives.

6. The County Coroner has jurisdiction over the deceased and is responsible for setting up temporary morgues and coordinating with the Ohio Funeral Directors Association when necessary.

7. Hospital and other medical care facilities requiring state and federal assistance coordinate their requests through the local Emergency Management Director of their jurisdiction.
8. The Governor may request National Disaster Medical System (NDMS) activation when state capabilities are overwhelmed.

9. Upon activation, NDMS will mobilize medical teams, equipment and supplies, assist in evacuating victims and provide medical care at hospitals that are part of NDMS.

B. Relationships among Levels of Government

1. Federal

aa. During federally declared emergencies, the organizations that comprise federal ESF-8 include the following:

- Department of Health and Human Services (Primary)
- Department of Agriculture
- Department of Defense
- Department of Energy
- Department of Homeland Security
- Department of Justice
- Department of Labor
- Department of State
- Department of Transportation
- Department of Veterans Affairs
- Agency for International Development
- Environmental Protection Agency
- General Services Administration
- U.S. Postal Service
- American Red Cross

2. State

a. ESF-8 organizations maintain a working relationship throughout emergency response and recovery operations to ensure that emergency public health needs are identified, assessed, prioritized and addressed.

b. ESF-8 organizations will coordinate with ESF-8 organizations from other states when required during emergencies. In particular, ODH will coordinate with adjacent states.

3. Local

a. Local-level emergency requests for state public health resources and services communicated to the Ohio EOC will be directed to ESF-8 personnel for action.
b. Local requests for ESF-8 assistance will be referred to the appropriate state agency through the Ohio Department of Health.

4. The Comparison Chart for ESF-8 Organizations, below, lists the organizations in the federal ESF-8 Team as listed in the National Response Plan (NRP). When there are comparable organizations on the state and local level, they will be listed in the chart or special circumstances will be referenced in the footnotes. This is to ensure that all organizations have the proper interface when activated during Presidential declarations of emergencies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>State Organizations</strong></th>
<th><strong>Federal Organizations</strong></th>
<th><strong>Local Organizations</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Health</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Health and Human Services</td>
<td>Local Health Districts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Div. of Emergency Medical Services</td>
<td></td>
<td>Local EMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Mental Health</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Mental Retardation and Developmental Disabilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Alcohol and Drug Addiction Services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Medical Transportation Board</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Ohio Chapter, American Red Cross</td>
<td>American Red Cross</td>
<td>Local ARC Chapters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Adjutant General’s Department, Ohio National Guard (ONG)</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Defense</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Administrative Services</td>
<td>General Services Administration</td>
<td>County Commissioners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Agriculture</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Agriculture</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Commerce, State Fire Marshal’s Office</td>
<td>U. S. Department of Homeland Security</td>
<td>Local Fire Departments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Environmental Protection Agency</td>
<td>U. S. Environmental Protection Agency</td>
<td>Local Fire Departments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Funeral Directors’ Association</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Justice</td>
<td>County Coroners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Energy</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>U.S. Department of the Interior</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
V. ORGANIZATION AND ASSIGNMENT OF RESPONSIBILITIES

A. ESF-8 organizations will be activated by Ohio EMA for assessment, response, and recovery operations based on the needs of the emergency or disaster. Primary and Support Agencies for the state’s public health and emergency medical services functions will coordinate with each other in the Ohio EOC and in the Disaster Field Office (DFO) to ensure the most effective use of personnel and equipment, to avoid redundant activities and to cooperate on emergency health and medical missions.

B. Assignment of Responsibility

1. Ohio Department of Health (ODH)

   a. Conduct health assessments of conditions in the communities affected by the emergency and, where possible, determine where health problems could occur.

   b. Maintain ongoing human health surveillance of affected communities in order to rapidly identify and address health-related problems.

   c. Support local health district emergency operations by providing health related services and supplies.

   d. Conduct food service sanitation programs and private water system and water hauling programs.

   e. Provide consultation for household sewage disposal, housing sanitation, vector control, and public health nuisances.

   f. Coordinate state response to health problems at the Ohio EOC throughout assessment and response.

   g. Coordinate health recovery efforts at the DFO as needed.
h. Assist local health districts in their emergency inspection programs.

i. Support the delivery of non-emergency health care programs by local health districts throughout the emergency.

j. Assist with the placement of nursing home patients who must be evacuated.

k. Provide pharmaceuticals, medical equipment and supplies as needed during the emergency.

l. Provide health and medical advisories and press releases.

m. Perform examinations and analyses of possibly hazardous and contaminated substances throughout the emergency.

n. Assist in the identification of mass burial sites.

o. Provide medical-related information to the public.

2. American Red Cross (ARC)

a. Coordinate with state agencies regarding health and mental health issues in shelters, Service Centers, Outreach Teams, Emergency Assistance Teams (EAS) and Integrated Care Teams (ICT).

b. Provide emergency first aid and preventative health services to people affected by disasters in shelters, Service Centers, Outreach Teams, Integrated Care Teams, and Emergency Aid Centers in designated safe zones.

c. Observe persons in shelters for signs/symptoms of possible exposure to any known contaminants during a Weapon of Mass Destruction (WMD) event and ensure they receive proper medical care.

d. Distribute public health/mental health information to persons affected by disasters.

e. Ensure the provision of blood and blood products to persons affected by disasters.

f. Provide health services and mental health support at Family Reception Centers and Respite Centers in designated safe zones.

g. Assist people affected by disasters by facilitating connections with public health, medical, and mental health agencies to coordinate services in
3. Ohio Adjutant General’s Department, Ohio National Guard (ONG)
   a. When a Governor’s declaration has been issued, ONG can provide general and unique services.
   b. Coordinate with Department of Defense.
   c. Assist in dispensing and administering medicines.
   d. Provide delivery of medical supplies.
   e. Provide other medical services during emergencies.
   f. Support local EMS teams and health care operations by providing medical services and equipment.
   g. Assist with patient movement as needed.

4. Ohio Department of Administrative Services (DAS)
   a. Procure health care supplies and equipment for affected communities as required.

5. Ohio Department of Agriculture (ODA)
   a. Coordinate the inspection of retail food establishments with local health districts.
   b. Ensure the safety and efficacy of regulated foods, and conduct inspections of food processing establishments (food, dairy, meat, etc.) and distributors during emergencies.
   c. Coordinate and collect food samples.
   d. Arrange for and oversee embargo, removal, disposal and/or destruction of contaminated products.
   e. Conduct sample analysis at the Consumer Analytical Laboratory and/or the Animal Disease Diagnostic Laboratory; and provide laboratory support.
   f. Conduct inspections, investigations, and surveillance in the event of zoonotic diseases.
6. Ohio Department of Alcohol and Drug Addiction Services (ODADAS)

   a. Coordinate the activities necessary to provide the staff, supplies and resources to provide alcohol and drug addiction services and treatments to victims suffering from disaster-related drug and alcohol abuse-related disorders.

   b. Provide representatives to assist the local Mental Health and/or joint Alcohol, Drug Addiction and Mental Health Services Boards and Regional, County and Community Mental Health Centers in giving supportive services and treatment to disaster victims.

7. Department of Commerce, Division of State Fire Marshal (SFM)

   a. Assist with the activation of the Ohio Fire Chiefs’ Association Emergency Response Plan.

   b. Assist in providing resources to local fire-based EMS.

8. Ohio Department of Mental Health (ODMH)

   a. Coordinate the activities necessary to provide the staff, supplies and resources to treat victims suffering from disaster-related mental disorders.

   b. Coordinate and monitor the state behavioral health activities to address victim needs and to provide appropriate interventions.

   c. Provide behavioral health clinical consultation services to state EOC staff.

   d. Provide representatives to assist local Mental Health and/or joint Alcohol, Drug Addiction and Mental Health Services Boards and Regional, County and Community Mental Health Centers in giving supportive services and treatment to disaster victims.

9. Department of Mental Retardation and Developmental Disabilities (ODMR/DD)

   a. Provide services to assist local organizations in providing for the emergency needs of mentally retarded and/or developmentally disabled emergency victims.

10. Ohio Emergency Medical Services (OEMS)

    a. Provide representatives in the Ohio EOC to coordinate local requests for EMS assistance during emergencies.
b. Maintain ongoing medical surveillance of affected communities in order to rapidly identify and address emergency medical problems.

c. Support local EMS teams by providing medical services and supplies.

d. Coordinate with FEMA ESF #8 when federal medical assistance is activated for Ohio.

e. Coordinate with NDMS when activated in Ohio.

f. Provide briefing information in the Ohio EOC on statewide emergency medical activities.

g. Provide assessments of medical needs in the affected communities.

h. Support mass fatality efforts in affected communities.

i. Provide medical-related information to the public.

j. Provide research and consultation on emergency medical problems as needed.

k. Assist in the identification, purchase and delivery of needed medicines, medical supplies and services during emergencies.

11. Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (OEPA)

a. Coordinate drinking water, waste disposal and environmental safety information with local and state health departments.

b. Provide a listing of laboratories offering microbiological, organic and inorganic analysis.

12. Ohio Medical Transportation Board (OMTB)

a. Assist in the Mobilization of Private EMS.

b. Assist in Coordination and Training of Private EMS.

13. Ohio Funeral Directors Association (OFDA)

a. Supply personnel and materials to support mass fatality response and expanded mortuary services in affected jurisdictions.
VI. RESOURCE REQUIREMENTS

A. ESF-8 organizations maintain organizational Standard Operating Procedures and Resource Listings that document the equipment, supplies, and services available to them during emergencies.
OHIO EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN  
Ohio Strategic National Stockpile Plan

Tab A to ESF-8 of the Ohio Emergency Operations Plan

Primary Agency:  Ohio Department of Health (ODH)

Support Agencies:  Adjutant General’s Department, Ohio National Guard (ONG)  
American Red Cross (ARC)  
Attorney General (AG)  
Ohio Department of Administrative Services (DAS)  
Ohio Department of Commerce, Division of State Fire Marshal (SFM)  
Ohio Department of Mental Health (ODMH)  
Ohio Department of Natural Resources (ODNR)  
Ohio Department of Rehabilitation and Correction (ODRC)  
Ohio Department of Transportation (ODOT)  
Ohio Emergency Management Agency (OEMA)  
Ohio Homeland Security Division (OHS)  
Ohio State Board of Pharmacy (OBP)  
Ohio State Highway Patrol (OSHP)

I. INTRODUCTION

A. Purpose

The Ohio Strategic National Stockpile Plan addresses management responsibilities in an emergency situation for state-level organizations to facilitate a system to quickly deliver critical medical assets to the site of an emergency. The primary goal is to coordinate state agency efforts on the use and management of the Strategic National Stockpile (SNS) in the event of a terrorist attack, natural disaster or technological accident.

The SNS is a national repository of antibiotics, chemical antidotes, antitoxins, life-support medications, intravenous (IV) administration supplies, airway maintenance supplies and other medical/surgical items. The SNS is designed to supplement and re-supply state and local public health agencies and treatment centers (hospitals and acute care facilities) in the event of a terrorist attack, natural disaster or technological accident. The SNS is managed by the Centers for Disease Control and Preventions (CDC) Division of the Strategic National Stockpile (DSNS).

The SNS will arrive in Ohio by air or ground. The 12-hour Push Package is usually the first to arrive, twelve hours or less after the federal decision to deploy. It is named “Push” because CDC will push or ship almost everything a state needs to respond to a broad range of threats in the early hours of an event when people are sick or dying from an ill-defined or unknown threat. Second phase shipments
normally will begin within 24–36 hours once a state identifies the threat agent. These shipments, termed Managed Inventory (MI), will contain large quantities of specific items to deal with a specific threat.

In situations where the threat has been determined, the source of materiel that will be pushed to Ohio will be the MI, not the 12-hour Push Package.

B. Scope

The Ohio Strategic National Stockpile Plan addresses supplemental assistance to local governments in responding to medical materiel needs as a result of a terrorist incident, major natural disaster or technological accident. The response is categorized in the following functional areas:

1. Command and Control
2. Management of SNS Operations
3. Communications
4. Security
5. Receipt, Store and Stage (RSS) Warehouse
6. Inventory Control
7. Repackaging
8. Distribution
9. Dispensing
10. Treatment Center Coordination
11. Training, Exercise and Evaluation
12. Return of Unused SNS Materiel
13. Recovery

II. AUTHORITY

The Governor of Ohio has designated the Director of the Ohio Department of Health with the authority to formally request the deployment of the SNS from the CDC. This designation was made under authority that is defined in a December 2007 CDC document entitled “Delegation of Authority to Request Federal Assistance from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention for the Strategic National Stockpile.”

III. SITUATION

A. General Conditions

Ohio public health and health care systems experience events and/or incidents daily that require the use of medical materiel (e.g., pharmaceuticals and medical supplies) and their inventory is adequate to meet these needs.
B. Emergency Conditions

1. Local public health officials and/or emergency management officials determine that a large-scale terrorism event (e.g., biological, chemical or radiological), a major natural disaster or technological accident has occurred.

2. On-hand medical resources are inadequate to meet current or future health care needs.

3. The SNS may be required for a variety of different emergency conditions and based upon the nature of the emergency, other hazard-specific plans may be activated in conjunction with the Ohio Strategic National Stockpile Plan.

C. Assumptions

1. Ohio may at any time experience a terrorism event (e.g., biological, chemical or radiological), a major natural disaster or technological accident that requires supplemental assistance from the SNS.

2. Events necessitating the deployment of the SNS resources will involve multiple jurisdictions of the state of Ohio.

3. The SNS will bolster insufficient state and/or local medical materiel.

4. Arrival time for SNS “push” materiel to the state is approximately 12 hours following CDC deployment.

5. Sufficient pre-existing/identified storage and dispensing sites will be available for SNS-related activities.

6. Materiel will be apportioned based on affected or projected affected population, on-hand materiel, and number of operational dispensing sites and treatment centers.

7. Local health jurisdictions have identified dispensing sites for their jurisdictions.

8. Healthcare systems (e.g., hospitals) have plans in place to dispense antibiotics to healthcare system personnel.

IV. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

The Ohio SNS Plan will be implemented as conditions warrant and following consultations between state and local officials for the protection of an affected area’s population.
A. Lead Agency for SNS Deployment

1. ODH is the lead agency for SNS-related response. ODH will coordinate the SNS deployment request and procedures including reviewing, training, testing, exercising, updating, deployment, movement, and control.

2. ODH will assist support agencies who may have the lead for other aspects of the SNS response listed under Section I.B. (e.g., security and recovery).

3. ODH will lead Support Agencies in an annual review/update of the Ohio SNS Plan to address Plan deficiencies that are revealed during exercises or operations and to sustain the Plan as an operational State E.O.P. component.

B. Notification and Communication

1. OEMA will inform ODH when local/state medical resources are inadequate to meet current or future health care needs.

2. ODH will determine whether or not to recommend to the Governor that a request be made for deployment of the SNS from the CDC to a designated receiving location in Ohio. The decision will be based on the current state-wide availability of medical supplies and the rate of depletion of these medical materiel assets. Once the decision to request the SNS is made, ODH will contact key members of the SNS team to activate all SNS system functions.

3. ODH will notify OEMA about the request to deploy the SNS.

4. OEMA will notify state agency partners about the SNS deployment.

C. Response Actions

The response actions to an SNS request will be within the following functional areas:

1. Command and Control

   The organizations responsible for command and control are ODH (lead), DAS, ONG, OEMA and OSHP.

   a. Ensure SNS functions are fully integrated into the incident/unified command structure for Ohio’s all hazard response as presented in the State Emergency Operations Plan (EOP) and Emergency Support Function #8 (Public Health and Medical Services).
2. Management of SNS Operations

The organizations responsible for Management of SNS Operations are ODH (lead), OEMA, ONG, OSHP and DAS.

a. Ensure key positions are staffed to include: SNS Coordinator, Communications Manager, Security Manager, Receive, Store, and Stage (RSS) Manager, Distribution Manager, Repackaging Manager, Transportation Manager, Dispensing Site Manager, Training and Evaluation Manager, and Recruiting/Volunteer Coordinator.

3. Communications

The organizations responsible for tactical communications are OEMA (lead), ODH, ONG, OSHP, DAS and SFM.

1. ODH will coordinate with OEMA on the assignment of talk groups for MARCS radios assigned to the RSS, RDN and transportation vehicles.

2. OEMA will coordinate the communications resources as specified in ESF-2 (Communications) and ensure that there is redundancy in communications networks including landlines, cellular, fax, MARCS and other radio networks.

3. ODH will ensure all communications are established for the RSS and RDN.

b. OEMA will coordinate with OSHP to ensure all security vehicles assigned to transportation vehicles have proper communications.

e. The organizations responsible for public information/communications are ODH (lead), OEMA, ODMH and the Governor’s office. ODH will coordinate specified information for the media, the general public, medical professionals and providers, and elected officials.

4. Security

The organizations responsible for security of SNS materiel are OSHP (lead), ONG, ODNR, OHS and DAS.

a. OSHP will coordinate with ONG, ODNR and DAS all security functions including escort of the materiel once it reaches the Ohio border, security at the RSS and regional distribution nodes (RDNs) to protect the SNS materiel as well as Ohio responders working at the RSS and RDNs.

b. Coordinate the secure movement of SNS materiel from its arrival location to the RSS location.
c. Coordinate the secure movement of SNS materiel from the RSS to the RDNs and PODs.

d. Ensure security of the Regional Distribution Node (RDN) sites.

e. OSHP will coordinate with the US Marshals Service, principal liaison to state law enforcement for SNS security matters.

5. Receipt, Store and Stage (RSS) Warehouse

The organizations responsible for the receipt of SNS materiel and the storage and staging are ODH (lead), ONG, DAS, ODRC, ODOT and OSHP.

a. Identify the approved RSS primary and back-up sites and ensure security is in place at the RSS warehouse.

b. Assemble identified staff to receive, store, and stage the SNS when it arrives.

c. Ensure that a designated state official, who is registered with the Drug Enforcement Administration, or their designee, is present to accept custody of the SNS.

d. Ensure recipients will be responsible for the orderly receipt of all SNS materiel including proper storage and security measures; and requesting technical support from the CDC.

e. Identify, approve and operate the regional distribution node (RDN) sites.

6. Inventory Control

ODH is responsible for the SNS inventory, and it will be managed by means of an electronic inventory management system. This system is capable of identifying and tracking quantities of materiel received by the state and distributed to specific dispensing sites.

7. Repackaging

The organizations responsible for transport to and from the repackaging site and the repackaging of bulk antibiotics are ODH (lead), OBP, ODOT, OSHP and ODMH.

a. Ensure that items will be repackaged in lots to match 12-hour push package configurations for redistribution to dispensing sites and treatment centers.

b. Oversee repackaging of bulk antibiotics into smaller unit of use bottles.
8. Distribution

The organizations responsible for distribution activities are ODOT (lead), ODH, ONG, OEMA, ODRC, and OSHP.

a. ONG will be responsible for transport of SNS materiel from the RSS to the RDNs as detailed in ESF-1, Tab B.

b. ODOT in coordination with ODH will manage transport from RDN(s) to dispensing sites/treatment centers as detailed in ESF-1, Tab B.

c. DAS will ensure that agreements are in place to lease or access centrally located RDN sites.

d. OSHP will screen and verify that drivers and Ohio responders have proper credentials.

e. ODH will ensure that appropriate shipping documents are provided to all drivers.

f. ODH will ensure that all drivers and Ohio responders are trained and briefed on SNS functions, including chain-of-custody protocol.

9. Dispensing

The organizations responsible for providing and apportioning materials for dispensing activities are: ODH (lead), OBP and OEMA. Local health jurisdictions will coordinate dispensing activities based on ODH guidance.

a. Utilize the inventory software to determine apportionment of SNS supplies to RDNs, dispensing sites and/or treatment centers on the basis of health, epidemiologic investigation, intelligence, populations or projected inventory availability data.

b. ODH will provide dispensing guidance and sample protocols to local health jurisdictions.

c. Ensure local health jurisdictions: 1) identify and operate dispensing sites, 2) assign adequate and appropriate clinic personnel and 3) duplicate print materials for educational purposes (e.g. vaccine information statement [VIS], drug information statement [DIS]) and clinic operations (e.g. drug labels).

d. Ensure that essential personnel (i.e. first responders and other critical response staff), their families and the general public will be prophylaxed or vaccinated according to plans.
e. LHDs ensure proper management of solid and infectious waste at the dispensing sites according to OEPA guidance.

10. Treatment Center Coordination

Organizations that have the responsibility for coordination of treatment centers (i.e. hospitals) operations are ODH (lead), OEMA and DAS.

a. Ensure that SNS materiel will be distributed to identified hospitals.

b. Ensure that each identified hospital has a designated point of contact (POC) to collect and communicate needs through local EOC to Ohio EOC.

11. Training, Exercise and Evaluation

Agencies with responsibility for training, exercise, and evaluation are OEMA (lead), SFM and ODH.

a. Develop a training plan involving state and local agencies utilizing the National Incident Management System; facilitate, conduct, and lead table top exercises, drills, functional exercises, or full-scale exercises, with state and local agencies as participants.

12. Return of Unused SNS Materiel

Organizations that have the responsibility for coordinating the return of unused materiel during demobilization are ODH (lead), OEMA, ONG, ODOT and DAS.

a. Initiate actions to demobilize dispensing and treatment center sites and RDN site operations:

   i. Coordinate inventory of all unused SNS materiel (pharmaceuticals, medical equipment and containers) at all dispensing and treatment center sites and the RDN site.

   ii. Coordinate transport from the dispensing and treatment center sites to the RDN and subsequently to the RSS warehouse.

b. DAS will ensure transfer custody of non-State facility RDN site(s) back to the proper owner.

13. Recovery

Organizations with the responsibility for coordinating recovery activities related to the deployment and use of SNS materiel are OEMA (lead), AG, DAS, ONG, ODH, ODOT, ODRC and ODMH.
a. OEMA will be the lead for the recovery function. Recovery issues will include but are not limited to reimbursement for activities between local agencies and organizations, the state and federal agencies.

b. Address legal issues and mental health concerns for response and recovery personnel and the general public.

D. Transfer to Other States

ODH will assist in transfer of SNS materiel to other states when requested through existing EMAC enabling legislation. OEMA will coordinate as required per EMAC agreements.

V. RELATIONSHIPS BETWEEN LEVELS OF GOVERNMENT

A. Federal

The Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services may declare a public health emergency to respond to an event requiring mass treatment and/or mass prophylaxis. A declaration of a public health emergency requires consultation with Ohio public health officials and a determination of: (1) a situation that presents a public health emergency; or (2) a public health emergency, including significant outbreaks of infectious disease or bioterrorist attacks otherwise exist 42.USC § 247d(a).

B. State

1. Response and recovery agencies will maintain a working relationship throughout the emergency to ensure that emergency needs are identified, assessed, prioritized and addressed.

2. State agencies will coordinate with federal peer organizations and counterpart agencies from adjacent states during an emergency.

3. Response and recovery agencies will bring federal, state and local responders together.

C. Local

1. Local level emergency requests for state resources and services communicated to the Ohio EOC will be directed to the appropriate agencies for response. State agency field personnel will act as liaisons between county EMAs and the state during these emergencies as per the State’s EOPC Standard Operating Procedures).

2. County emergency management agencies in the affected areas will activate their EOCs as needed to provide support for federal, state and local operations. Local
organizations that will have roles to play in SNS response and recovery are listed, but are not limited to the organizations that appear in the “local Organizations” column in the chart that follows.

D. The following comparison chart shows counterparts at state, federal and local levels with emergency management responsibilities for SNS response and recovery. During emergencies these organizations may work together as teams in order to act as expeditiously as possible to identify, control and prevent the spread of diseases. This comparison chart ensures that these agencies have the proper interface when activated during an emergency.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State Agencies</th>
<th>Federal Agencies</th>
<th>Local Agencies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Health</td>
<td>CDC/NIOSH/USPHS/HRSA/DHS (NDMS)</td>
<td>Local Health Jurisdictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjutant General’s Dept</td>
<td>DOD</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater Columbus Chapter of the American Red Cross</td>
<td>American Red Cross</td>
<td>Local American Red Cross Chapters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attorney General’s Office</td>
<td>Department of Justice</td>
<td>County Prosecutor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Administrative Services</td>
<td>GSA</td>
<td>County and City Procurement Offices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Commerce, State Fire Marshal</td>
<td>US Department of Commerce: FDA/DEA</td>
<td>Local Fire and EMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Mental Health</td>
<td>SAMHSA</td>
<td>Community Mental Health/ADAMH/ADAS Boards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Natural Resources</td>
<td>Department of the Interior</td>
<td>County Wildlife Office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Rehabilitation and Corrections</td>
<td>Federal Bureau of Prisons</td>
<td>Local/County Jails</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Transportation</td>
<td>US DOT</td>
<td>County Engineer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Emergency Management Agency</td>
<td>DHS/FEMA</td>
<td>County EMAs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Homeland Security Division</td>
<td>USDHS</td>
<td>Local Law Enforcement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio State Board of Pharmacy</td>
<td>FDA, DEA</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio State Highway Patrol</td>
<td>FBI/U.S. Marshals Service/Secret Service/ATF</td>
<td>County Sheriff/Law Enforcement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* There is no comparable designated organization at this level of government
VI. ORGANIZATION AND ASSIGNMENT OF RESPONSIBILITIES

ODH will notify LHD partners, CDC and OEMA of an event requiring an SNS response. If assessments indicate that a state-level response and recovery operation is required, OEMA will notify the appropriate agencies listed in this plan based on the needs of the event. Primary and support agencies will coordinate with each other to ensure the most effective use of personnel and equipment to avoid redundant activities and to cooperate on emergency response activities.

A. Primary Agency

Ohio Department of Health (ODH)

1. Lead agency for request and management of SNS. ODH will notify OEMA when an incident has occurred that requires an SNS response.

2. Coordinate with DAS and EMA to determine current medical assets request and current levels of on-hand statewide inventories.

3. Request the SNS as needed.

4. Implement SNS response plan and procedures.

5. Lead agency for SNS incident command, management of SNS operations and inventory control.

6. Identify and approve the RSS warehouse site and RDN locations.

7. Coordinate with ONG and OSHP for RSS and RDN site security.

8. Determine the type and quantity of materiel to be distributed to treatments centers and PODS within local health jurisdictions.

9. Provide dispensing and vaccination guidance and sample protocols to local health jurisdictions.


B. Supporting Agencies

1. Ohio Adjutant General’s Department, Ohio National Guard (ONG)

   a. Provide a facility for use as RSS warehouse.

   b. Identify ONG staff to provide 24/7 assistance at the RSS and the RDNs to coordinate facility setup; receive, unload and place materiel; pick and pull inventory, apply ODH SNS software to maintain inventory control; provide quality assurance; monitor and secure materiel during loading,
transport and delivery; coordinate communications for all aspects related to materiel movement.

c. Provide a secured area at the primary RSS warehouse for storage of Ohio SNS “go kits”.

d. Provide resource support in accordance with ESF-1 (Transportation e.g., vehicles and drivers, helicopters and pilots; provide back-up support for modeling and mapping in the identification of transportation routes in coordination with ODOT and OSHP).

e. Assist ODH and DAS with identification of RDN sites throughout Ohio.

2. American Red Cross (ARC)

a. Provide logistical support for responders including food, shelter and other needs at the RSS and RDNs.

3. Ohio Attorney General (AG)

a. Provide legal advice to state agencies.

b. Address legal issues and concerns for response and recovery personnel and the general public.

c. Coordinate transportation waiver requests with PUCO.

4. Ohio Department of Administrative Services (DAS)

a. Coordinate in conjunction with ODH and OBP the procurement of medical equipment and supplies, including maintaining contracts for bulk pill repackaging, bulk suspension reconstitution.

b. When needed, provide staff that are skilled in facility operations to coordinate management, organization and warehouse availability.

c. Identify state facilities as potential RDN locations throughout Ohio in coordination with ODH and ONG.

d. Ensure transfer custody of non-State facility RDNs back to proper owner, where appropriate.

e. Provide resource support in accordance with ESF-7 (Resources Support).

5. Ohio Department of Commerce, Division of State Fire Marshal (SFM)

a. Provide technical assistance as needed.
b. Provide HAZMAT support according to ESF-10 (Hazardous Materials).

c. Coordinate NIMS training.

6. Ohio Department of Mental Health (ODMH)

a. Provide teams of behavioral health responders to address the needs RSS and RDN responders and families.

b. Provide pharmacists to oversee pill repackaging and labeling of state cache for critical responders associated with the RSS and RDNs, and, where appropriate, critical responders’ families

7. Ohio Department of Natural Resources (ODNR)

a. In coordination with OSHP deploy sworn officers for safety, security and enforcement.

b. Provide the use of agency-owned vehicles and operators for transportation of SNS materiel.

8. Ohio Department of Rehabilitation and Correction (ODRC)

a. Provide the use of agency-owned facilities for RDN sites, staff, equipment and supplies as needed.

b. Provide semi-tractors, trailers and other covered delivery vehicles with drivers for distribution of SNS materiel from the RSS to RDN sites as needed, i.e. resource support in accordance with ESF-1.

c. Provide security at ODRC sites and support transportation security in coordination with ODOT, ONG and OSHP

9. Ohio Department of Transportation (ODOT)

a. Provide transport to and from repackaging site for the state pharmaceutical cache.

b. As detailed in ESF-1, Tab B, provide current and updated information on the status of transportation routes throughout the state.

c. Assist in opening or closing roads or highways as necessary.

d. Provide emergency re-route mapping for deliveries as necessary.

f. In coordination with OSHP, identify transportation routes from the RSS warehouse to all RDNs and from RDNs to all dispensing sites and treatment centers.
10. Ohio Emergency Management Agency (OEMA)
   a. Support ODH by providing coordination during an all hazard emergency that necessitates the deployment of the SNS.
   b. Support public information and rumor control efforts throughout the emergency.
   c. Provide situational assessment and coordination as outlined in the Ohio Emergency Management Plan’s Base Plan and ESF-5 (Information and Planning), including providing coordination of state resources to support the deployment of the SNS.
   e. Develop an SNS Plan training plan involving state agencies utilizing the National Incident Management System; facilitate, conduct, and lead table top exercises, drills, functional exercises, or full-scale exercises, with state and local agencies as participants.

11. Ohio Homeland Security (OHS)
   a. Assess and evaluate the security needs of the RSS warehouse and all RDN sites in coordination with OSHP.

12. Ohio Board of Pharmacy (OBP)
   a. Provide information and recommendations regarding pharmaceutical dispensing/administration issues, labeling and repackaging.
   b. In coordination with ODH, develop dispensing and vaccination sample protocols.

13. Ohio State Highway Patrol (OSHP)
   a. Coordinate security of transportation of materiel into the State of Ohio to the RSS site.
   b. Assess and evaluate the security needs of the RSS warehouse and all RDN sites.
   c. Coordinate or provide security at activated RSS and RDN sites.
   d. In coordination with ODOT and as detailed in ESF-1 (Transportation), ensure security of transportation routes from the RSS warehouse to all RDNs and from RDNs to all dispensing sites and treatment centers.
   e. Coordinate with the U.S. Marshal Service, the Federal liaison, and local law enforcement agencies as necessary.
f. In coordination with ONG, ensure security of transportation vehicles and drivers to escort materiel from the RSS to RDN sites.

g. Coordinate security escort of the CDC TARU from airport to RSS warehouse and other locations as directed.

h. Coordinate transportation security for out of state deliveries.

i. Provide necessary staff 24/7 for security purposes.

j. Provide emergency re-route mapping for deliveries as necessary in consultation with ODOT as detailed in ESF-1.
ALGORITHM FOR REQUESTING, DEPLOYING, AND RECEIVING THE SNS

Is there a public health threat?

YES

Local Health Department and hospitals Requests Supplies from Local EMA

State EMA Assesses and Mobilizes state Supplies. Standby all Support agencies

Ohio EMA informs ODH state supplies not sufficient

CDC receives request from State and Initiates conference call With DHHS, DHS, DSNS and State

YES

Is there a public health threat?

NO

Are State/Local supplies Sufficient?

NO

DHHS directs DSNS to deploy

DSNS deploys and transfers needed supplies to state

YES

All parties continue to monitor situation; DSNS prepares for possible deployment

DSNS continues to support with additional supplies, as needed

NO

Situation resolved?

YES

Ohio Department of Health Requests Additional resources from CDC and informs Governor

NO

DSNS stands Down; no deployment

Is there a public health threat?

YES

Ohio EMA informs ODH state supplies sufficient

All parties continue to monitor situation; DSNS prepares for possible deployment

Are State/Local supplies Sufficient?

NO

DHHS directs DSNS to deploy

DSNS deploys and transfers needed supplies to state

 Appendix I
I. INTRODUCTION

A. Tab B to ESF #8 coordinates the CHEMPACK Program. The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention’s (CDC) Division of the Strategic National Stockpile (DSNS) established CHEMPACK programs for the forward placement of sustainable repositories of chemical and nerve agent antidotes in numerous locations throughout the United States to enable rapid deployment of these resources in response to crisis situations.

B. Under this plan, the CDC’s Division of the Strategic National Stockpile (DSNS) Program will:

1. Maintain ownership of the CHEMPACK stockpile.

2. Place the antidotes in numerous strategically placed containers under controlled and monitored storage conditions for use in the event of an emergency involving nerve agents.

3. Implement strategies to maximize the shelf life of the antidotes to minimize re-procurement costs and maintain quality, specifically through the Federal Drug Administration’s (FDA) Shelf Life Extension Program (SLEP).

This approach allows the SNS Program to maintain accountability and the centralized control of these federal caches to fulfill the criteria for the SLEP program while making the caches immediately available to state and local authorities in case of an actual event involving exposure to chemical and/or nerve agents. To meet CHEMPACK deployment program goals, states and the SNS Program incur specific responsibilities as set forth below.

C. The state will provide overall management of the CHEMPACK Project and will oversee the receipt, storage, monitoring, maintenance and deployment of the CHEMPACK assets.
II. SITUATION

Provide the forward placement of federally owned nerve agent antidotes in the state of Ohio.

A. Depending on the dose, nerve agents can cause immediate nervous system failure and death. Nerve agent antidotes include:

1. Atropine sulfate, which blocks the effects of excess acetylcholine at its site of action.
2. Pralidoxime chloride (2PAM), which reactivates acetyl cholinesterase, and therefore reduces the levels of acetylcholine.
3. Diazepam, which reduces the severity of acetylcholine-induced convulsions that can contribute to death or long term neurological effects in survivors.

The CDC DSNS Program has numerous caches of medical equipment, pharmaceuticals and vaccines in strategic locations throughout the United States. While the CDC SNS Program maintains a 12-hour response time to the states, however, this response time is inadequate in the event of a nerve agent release, when treatment must be accomplished quickly in order to save lives. Since the availability of nerve agent antidotes on emergency vehicles is limited and hospitals maintain limited supplies of these antidotes, CHEMPACK was developed to fill this gap.

III. POINTS OF CONTACT and COORDINATION

A. Ohio’s Points of Contact for the DSNS program are the CHEMPACK Program Manager, the Ohio SNS/CHEMPACK POC (ODH POC) and the ODH backup POC. These POCs can be reached via the Ohio Department of Health’s Bureau of Public Health Preparedness.

B. Contact information for Site POCs and for Backup Site POCs will be maintained by the ODH POC.

IV. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

A. The Ohio Department of Health is the Primary Agency for the CHEMPACK Plan

B. Control

1. Because Diazepam is a DEA schedule IV controlled substance, security of this substance must be maintained at all times. All CHEMPACKS will be stored in hospitals (cache sites).

2. Access to CHEMPACK will be controlled at each cache site by the hospital POC in coordination with ODH POC. Hospital POCs will ensure access is limited to pre-designated staff, positively identified, with a justified need to access the cache site.
3. A master key control roster and a master access roster will be developed by the hospital and maintained by the ODH POC based on feeder information from the hospital POC. Hospital POCs maintain a master key control roster and a master access roster and will keep ODH POC updated on any changes.

4. Hospital POCs must realize any unauthorized intrusion into the CHEMPACK compromises the Shelf Life Extension Program (SLEP) longevity status and results in the loss of that asset for future use once its shelf life expires.

5. Unauthorized access must be reported immediately to ODH POC by the hospital POC.

C. Monitoring and Maintenance

1. CHEMPACK materiel are in the federal Shelf Life Extension Program (SLEP).

2. Temperature control must be maintained by the hospital at all times except during transport to a nerve agent event.

3. CDC POC will monitor centrally located automated monitoring devices.

4. At any time, CDC POC may request ODH POC physically inspect the containers. SLEP re-inspection will be conducted jointly by ODH POC, CDC POC and an FDA SLEP representative.

D. Use and Operations

1. A declaration of emergency by the governor of Ohio is not required to use the CHEMPACK contents.

2. CDC and ODH authorize breaking the CHEMPACK container seal and using the packaged products only when a competent authority, in coordination with an incident commander at the scene, determines an accidental or intentional nerve agent release has:
   a. Threatened the medical security of the community.
   b. Has put multiple lives at a risk.
   c. Is beyond local emergency response capabilities; and
   d. The materiel is medically necessary to save lives.

3. Containers will be opened only by a competent authority and only when the situation is beyond local capabilities. Competent authority is defined as a credentialed medical professional who is required to immediately treat for chemical exposure.

4. Opening a CHEMPACK container will result in the loss of that CHEMPACK asset for future use once the drug content expiration dates have been achieved – there is currently no funding for restocking.
5. Transportation of CHEMPACK supplies to sites will follow the guidance set forth in reference to information contained in the standard operating procedures Tab 7 (Transportation of CHEMPACK assets).

6. Treatment supplies will be used in accordance with ODH’s dosing guidance standard operating procedures - Tab 2 (Hospital Dosing Guidelines) and Tab 3 (EMS Dosing Guidelines).

E. Pre-positioning for special events (concerts, celebrity activities, etc.)

1. The State of Ohio authorizes the movement of CHEMPACK containers, with advanced notice to ODH, for designated special events (e.g., national special security events, major political conventions, major concert and key summits) on a temporary basis. The temporary movements of CHEMPACK assets are subject to the conditions set forth in the standard operating procedures.

F. Re-supply After Use

1. Once the numbered seal on a container is broken, whether during an emergency, by unauthorized access, or natural act, SLEP longevity status is lost and that asset is lost for future use once its contents shelf life expires.

2. After the crisis phase has passed, the hospital POC will actively pursue the return of any remaining treatment supplies to their container. The hospital POC will inventory the remainder and report results to the ODH POC, who will report to the CDC POC.

3. Disposal of resulting medical waste is the responsibility of the receiving treatment activity. Waste will not be returned to the cache site(s).

4. If a container was inadvertently opened or damaged by natural act, the hospital POC will inventory and report in the same manner as above. The CDC DSNS Program will not automatically replace any CHEMPACK materiel, even those used in response to an actual nerve agent event.

5. ODH POC will determine cost of used or non-repackable contents, and will negotiate any credit available from CDC DSNS.

6. Delivery, receipt, placement and maintenance of re supplied contents will be as above.

7. Once a CHEMPACK container is decommissioned, anything that can be plugged in or rolled must be returned to the CDC CHEMPACK POC.

8. Once opened, the asset will not be replaced.
G. Training

1. ODH POC will control and maintain two training containers for training and display. These are available upon request and scheduling with ODH. ODH POC will deliver and pick up. Requestor is responsible for wear, tear and replacement of damaged training materiel.

2. User training topics:
   a. Training aids and support available.
   b. Confidentiality.
   c. Responsibilities associated with assuming custody.
   d. Receiving and further distribution of treatment supplies.
   e. Individual vials may not be relabeled with their new, extended, shelf life but they are still good regardless and will be used
   f. Antidote dosing and administration of treatment (field, transport and hospital);
   g. Supportive care issues (ventilation, eye/skin/oral care, etc.).
   h. Returning unused treatment supplies, and disposing of waste.

3. ODH, EMS and Ohio EMA will develop and conduct training and exercise for activation and deployment.

4. Local exercises will occur regularly.

V. ORGANIZATION and ASSIGNMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY

A. CDC DSNS Program

1. Retain ownership of all CHEMPACK materiel to ensure the integrity of the pharmaceuticals for the SLEP, until or unless the CHEMPACK is used.

2. Provide resources and assets required to sample, restock, re-label, and dispose of CHEMPACK materiel subject to the SLEP.

3. Conduct periodic quality assurance and quality control (QA/QC) inspections to verify inventory, storage conditions and security of CHEMPACK materiel.

4. Provide resources and assets required to perform surveillance and QA/QC of CHEMPACK assets over the life of the project.

5. Conduct in coordination with the State of Ohio, re-inspection and re-inventory following report of unauthorized access.
B. Ohio Department of Health (ODH)

1. Maintain, in coordination with the hospital POCs, a current list of personnel with access to the CHEMPACK containers at each cache location.

2. Ensure storage facilities have the capability to rapidly move CHEMPACK materiel as required.

3. Notify the DSNS CHEMPACK Logistics Team within two hours if a CHEMPACK cache storage location loses climate control.

4. Ensure cache storage locations apply resources and assets to correct non-complying environmental and security conditions in a timely manner (usually within two hours).

5. Designate local authorization for breaking the CHEMPACK container seal and using the products only when it is determined an accidental or intentional chemical/nerve agent release has threatened the public health security of the community. POCs agree to maintain an unbroken seal on all CHEMPACK containers and use the materiel only when they determine other means to save human life will not be sufficient.

6. CHEMPACK containers may be moved preemptively to facilitate response during state-designated special events.

C. Ohio Emergency Management Agency (OEMA)

1. Assist with coordination, development, training and exercise of CHEMPACK.

D. Ohio Emergency Medical Services (OEMS)

1. Assist ODH in the development of statewide training for activation of the CHEMPACK.

2. Assist ODH with maintaining and coordination of the training for the State of Ohio.

3. Develop statewide treatment protocols for EMS.

4. Develop continuing education for EMS personnel.

E. Hospital Sites

1. Identify a responsible person, and one backup person, as hospital site POC to assume custody of the CHEMPACK container.

2. Provide security according to guidance received from the CDC fielding team and the ODH POC.
3. Maintain a master key control roster and a master access roster and keep ODH POC updated on any changes.

4. Control access procedures in coordination with ODH POC.

5. Develop internal procedures, in coordination with EMS, for credentialed medical professional who are required to immediately treat victims for nerve agent exposure to authorize opening and utilization of the CHEMACK contents.

6. Participate in exercises for utilization of CHEMPACK.

7. Respond to and correct temperature control or unauthorized access issues.

8. Hospital POC or authorized person will sign an agreement acknowledging no use except in response to real-world event.


F. Ohio Homeland Security (OHS)

1. Provide access to and maintain the Law Enforcement Response Plan for Points of Contact and for site location of all CHEMPACK assets.

G. Ohio State Highway Patrol (OSHP)

1. Provide and/or coordinate the transportation for all CHEMPACK supplies to the incident staging site.

2. Ensure and/or provide proper training and exercises on CHEMPACK plans and procedures to OSHP dispatch personnel.

VI. RESOURCE REQUIREMENTS

A. The location of cache sites is secure information that is maintained by the ODH.

B. Training related to the implementation of measures to be implemented under this Plan will be as specified above.
I. INTRODUCTION

A. Purpose

1. The Human Infectious Disease Annex addresses emergency management responsibilities for state-level organizations in the event of a human infectious disease emergency that requires actions that are beyond the capabilities of ODH and may require a declaration of emergency by the governor. The primary goal is to coordinate state and federal efforts to prevent, stop and/or eliminate the spread of human infectious disease.

2. Infectious diseases that pose a serious threat to humans in Ohio are diseases referenced in Ohio Revised Code (ORC) Section 3701.23 and in Ohio Administrative Code (OAC) Sections 3701-3-02. The Director of Health may require additional information about a known disease or health condition or information about an unknown or emerging disease or health condition by executive order. For the purposes of this plan, the word disease always refers to diseases referenced in OAC Section 3701-3-02. Please refer to Appendix 1, below, for a list of these diseases (“Know your ABCs: a quick guide to reportable diseases in Ohio”).
B. Scope

The Human Infectious Disease Annex involves supplemental assistance to local governments in identifying the health and medical needs of victims of a human infectious disease emergency whether naturally occurring or terrorism related. Activities related to the criminal investigation if the emergency is suspected to be terrorism related are addressed in the State Terrorism Annex. The response is categorized in the following functional areas:

1. Health surveillance and epidemiological investigation
2. Laboratory testing and analysis
3. Infection control practices (limitation on movement, including quarantine)
4. Mass prophylaxis/vaccination
5. Health/medical equipment and supplies
6. Health care personnel augmentation
7. Patient evacuation
8. Hospital care
9. Public health information
10. Vector control
11. Worker health safety
12. Environmental Concerns-Drinking Water and Waste Management
13. Victim identification/mortuary services
14. Mental health care
15. Law enforcement support
16. Recovery activities

II. AUTHORITY

Appendix 2 contains a listing of rules and regulations in Ohio Revised Code (ORC) Chapters 3701, 3707 and 3709 and Ohio Administrative Code (OAC) Chapter 3701-3 that provide authority to ODH and local health jurisdictions with respect to human infectious diseases and address the following issues:

A. Reporting of diseases, unusual clusters and suspicious events
B. Identification of exposed persons
C. Mandatory medical examinations, collecting laboratory specimens and performing tests, and mandatory vaccination and drug treatments
D. Rationing of limited stockpiles
E. Quarantine/isolation of individuals
F. Tracking/follow-up of individuals
G. Right of access to suspicious premises
H. Emergency closure of facilities
I. Temporary use of hospitals
J. Procurement or confiscation of medicines and vaccines
K. Decontamination
L. Seizure and destruction
M. Logistical authority for patient management
N. Disposal of corpses
III. SITUATION

A. General Condition

1. Human infectious diseases continually occur in Ohio.
2. The emergence of “new” infectious diseases and the re-emergence of “older” infectious diseases can occur at any time in Ohio.
3. Some human infectious diseases are transmissible from person-to-person and require an immediate response to prevent the spread of the disease.
4. ODH provides statewide coordination for public health issues with a central office located in Columbus, Ohio. In addition, there are 136 local health departments in Ohio (88 county and 48 city health departments).

B. Emergency Condition

1. A significant human infectious disease emergency is one that may rapidly exhaust local and/or state resources or capabilities.
2. Medical care facilities may become overwhelmed with ill patients affected by the human infectious disease emergency, as well as individuals who worry about being affected (“the worried well”).
3. Due to a massive increase in demand, medical supplies and pharmaceuticals may be in short supply for the immediate care or treatment of individuals.
4. Disruption in communications and transportation may adversely affect the supply of pharmaceutical and medical equipment.

C. Assumptions

1. ODH is made aware of a local human infectious disease emergency.
2. ODH communicates with the local health department(s) (LHDs) and responds to request(s) for assistance.
3. The Governor declares an emergency.
4. The infectious disease emergency event overwhelms or is expected to overwhelm the ability of the local health jurisdictions to mount an adequate response.
5. Although a primary human infectious disease event may not initiate a public health emergency, secondary events stemming from the initial event may do so.
6. Assistance in maintaining the continuity of health and medical services will be required.
7. Mobilized state capabilities will be urgently needed to assist local health jurisdictions and private medical organizations to triage and treat cases in the emergency area.
8. Disruption of sanitation services and facilities, loss of power and massing of people in shelters increases the potential for disease.
IV. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

Upon determination of a human infectious disease emergency, ODH will notify the appropriate LHDs and OEMA. ODH in coordination with OEMA may request the activation of the state Emergency Operations Center (EOC) and may request a disaster declaration.

A. Primary Agency for a Human Infectious Disease Emergency

1. ODH, as the primary agency, is the lead for human infectious disease emergency response. In this role, ODH’s coordinates activities include public health surveillance, epidemiologic investigation, laboratory, mass prophylaxis/vaccination, public health surge capacity, public health information and education activities; and guidance on infection control practices, including isolation and quarantine. ODH will assist support agencies who may have the lead for other aspects of the human infectious disease emergency listed under section IB.

2. ODH liaisons located in the Ohio EOC will coordinate with response personnel at the site of the emergency and work with other support organizations in the Ohio EOC to respond to the needs of the affected communities.

3. Aspects of the human infectious disease emergency response activities, including surveillance and epidemiologic investigation, will be facilitated through regional coordination (multi local health jurisdiction response) across the affected area under ODH guidance.

B. Notification and Communications

1. 24/7/365 Availability

Health care providers, laboratories and other infectious disease reporters contact local health jurisdictions (LHDs) by telephone 24/7/365 to report Class A (1) diseases. These are infectious diseases of major public health concern because of the severity of disease or potential for epidemic spread – they need to be reported by telephone immediately upon recognition that a case, a suspected case, or a positive laboratory result exists. LHDs report them to ODH immediately by telephone 24/7/365. Occasionally (due to an inability to contact the LHD directly), ODH may be notified first.

2. Upon the occurrence of a human infectious disease emergency, ODH will notify OEMA and ODH’s partner agencies according to the ODH infectious disease on call protocol through the Health Alert Network.

3. Ohio Public Health Communication System (OPHCS)

During a human infectious disease emergency, ODH will utilize OPHCS to convey important and timely information to state partners, LHDs, and numerous external public health partners across Ohio.
a. OPHCS is a secure, web-based system of communication technologies that enables Ohio’s local health departments and public health partners to rapidly share information and guidance, such as Health Alert Network (HAN) messages, via email, pager, phone, fax or the web.

b. The HAN is the “alerting” component for a message of guidance and/or critical directions issued either by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) or ODH.

c. Numerous external public health partners receive HAN messages. This list of partners can be expanded or collapsed according to the nature of the communication. The audiences that can receive a HAN message from ODH include all Ohio LHDs, key ODH staff, key state agency partners and other ODH partners across the state (e.g. regional public health, hospital and regional medical response system (RMRS) coordinators, hospital emergency departments (EDs), poison control centers, MMRS coordinators, professional health organizations, and CDC). When a local health department or organization receives a HAN message, ODH encourages each entity to forward the HAN message to all appropriate parties.

4. Ohio’s Multi-Agency Radio Communication System (MARCS)

a. ODH will utilize the MARCS system to communicate with state and local partners during public health and cross systems activities related to the human infectious disease emergency or when other methods of communication fail.

b. ODH, LHD and hospital MARCS radio talk group configurations support an incident management communication structure and statewide interoperability via incident management talk groups and the MCALL and ECALL talk groups shared by all state agencies. Should additional statewide expansion be needed, ODH and OEMA will work with DAS/MARCS Office to reprogram radios.

c. Standard operating guidelines (SOGs) that contain specific talk group listings and MARCS user radio protocol are maintained by each agency and their local partners.

d. More detailed communications information can be found in ESF 2.

C. Unified Command

1. In the event that a public health infectious disease emergency is declared in Ohio, unified command will be activated. Unified command will be composed of personnel from ODH, OEMA, EMS, OSHP, DAS and ODMH, OEPA. ODA would be part of the unified command if food safety is involved.

2. There may not be a specific “incident” site for a public health emergency; however, unified command may be activated in the area(s) where the emergency is occurring.

3. Overall statewide emergency coordination of human infectious disease response and recovery is the responsibility of the Ohio EMA (ORC Sec. 5502).

4. At the local level, emergency response coordination may be facilitated by local unified command.
D. Response Actions

1. Health Surveillance and Epidemiological Investigation

   a. The organizations that have responsibilities for human infectious disease surveillance activities in Ohio are ODH (lead), LHDs, health care providers and laboratories. Public health will monitor the general population and special high-risk population segments; carry out field studies and investigations; monitor disease patterns; and provide technical assistance and consultations on disease prevention.

   The organizations that have responsibilities for concurrent animal disease surveillance during a human infectious disease emergency are ODA, ODNR and Ohio licensed veterinarians. They will provide animal surveillance information to ODH.

   b. Coordination of surveillance and epidemiology activities to include active surveillance to identify additional cases, conducting active investigations of suspected cases and performing epidemiological investigations.

2. Laboratory Testing and Analysis

   a. The organizations that have responsibilities for human infectious disease related laboratory activities during a human infectious disease emergency in Ohio are ODH (lead), ODA and OEPA.

   b. Laboratory activities coordination to include provide guidance on specimen collection and transport to the Ohio Department of Health Laboratories (ODHL) for specimen confirmation; when needed, coordinate shipment of specimens to CDC laboratories.

3. Infection Control Practices

   a. The organizations that have responsibilities for guidance on human infectious disease infection control practices in Ohio are ODH (lead) and LHDs, in coordination with the CDC, the Governor’s Office, AGO, OEMA, EMS, OSHP, ODNR, OEPA and ONG.

   b. Coordination of infection control practices to include specific containment, prevention and treatment guidance for the infectious disease that causes the emergency; provide guidance on any type of disinfection that may be required; and provide guidance on limitation on movement (e.g. quarantine orders) to limit the spread of the infectious disease to other areas within the state, for governing the receipt and conveyance of remains of the deceased, and for other sanitary matters (ORC 3701.13 and 3701.14).

   c. If an environmental release is linked to or responsible for the human infectious disease emergency, OEPA will provide coordination regarding site assessment activities.
4. Mass Prophylaxis/Vaccination
   a. The organizations that have responsibilities for mass prophylaxis and/or
      vaccination activities in Ohio are ODH (lead), LHDs and OSBP. ODH will
      coordinate activities related to the Strategic National Stockpile (SNS).
   b. Coordination of mass prophylaxis/vaccination to include determining priority
      guidelines for chemoprophylaxis/vaccination administration and ensuring
      access to vaccine or pharmaceuticals to identified populations.

5. Health/Medical Equipment and Supplies
   The organizations that have responsibilities for health and medical equipment and
   supplies are DAS (lead), OEMA, ODH, EMS and the American Red Cross. They
   are tasked to coordinate health and medical equipment and supplies, including
   biological products, blood and blood products in support of NDMS DMAT
   Operations (if a Presidential disaster declaration has been declared) and for
   restocking medical care facilities in the area affected by the human infectious
   disease emergency.

6. Health Care Personnel Augmentation
   The organizations that have responsibilities for health care personnel are ODH
   (lead) and the Ohio Community Service Council. A mass casualty incident will
   require personnel augmentation of public health agencies, hospitals and other
   health provider organizations. Current personnel augmentation will rely on
   current agency or organization plans. Such plans may call for existing staff to
   work extended hours or for recruitment of volunteers. The ODH will coordinate
   with the OEMA and appropriate federal agencies to request support from various
   NDMS teams. NDMS DMATs are a potential source of assistance if there is a
   Presidential disaster declaration.

7. Patient Evacuation
   OEMS will coordinate resources for the movement of seriously ill patients from
   the area affected by a human infectious disease emergency to locations where
   definitive medical care is available.

8. In-Hospital Care
   ODH will coordinate with hospitals. Ohio hospitals will provide definitive
   medical care to victims who become seriously ill as a result of the human
   infectious disease emergency. NDMS has established and maintains a nationwide
   network of voluntarily pre-committed, non-federal, acute care hospital beds in the
   largest US metropolitan areas, which will be a potential source of assistance if
   there is a Presidential disaster declaration.
9. Public Health Information

a. Organizations that have responsibilities for public health information are ODH (lead), OEMA, ONG, ODA, ODNR, ODMH, OEPA, OSHP, and public information personnel in local EOCs in the affected areas.
b. ODH will operate a toll-free information line to respond to questions about the disease from the general public.
c. A joint information center (JIC) will be maintained at the Ohio EOC throughout the emergency. The JIC will be led by the public information officer from ODH (lead agency) and supported by PIOs from all other organizations having responsibilities to address the human infectious disease emergency. Organizations on this team will ensure that maps, guidance, alerts and warnings concerning the human infectious disease emergency in Ohio will be widely distributed and available to the public. (Refer to the Public Affairs Support Annex in the Ohio Emergency Operations Plan (Ohio EOP) for additional information about this function.)

10. Vector Control

a. The organizations responsible for oversight and coordination of vector control are ODH (lead), ODA and ODNR (as it relates to wild animals spreading infectious diseases).
b. Coordination of vector control activities will include assessing the threat of vector-borne diseases related to the human infectious disease emergency; providing technical assistance and consultation on protective actions regarding those diseases; and providing technical assistance and consultation on the medical treatment of victims of vector-borne diseases.

11. Worker Health Safety

The lead agency for worker health safety is the Ohio Bureau of Workers’ Compensation, Division of Safety and Hygiene. This agency assists with monitoring health and well-being of emergency workers and providing technical assistance and consultation on worker health and safety measures and precautions.

12. Environmental Concerns-Drinking Water and Waste Management

The organization with the lead responsibility in assessing environmental concerns is OEPA. This agency will:

a. Provide technical assistance regarding drinking water availability in consultation with local authorities.
b. Provide technical assistance regarding waste water disposal issues and the protection of waters of the State of Ohio.
c. Provide lists of registered transporters of infectious wastes and provide expedited registration for new transporters in an emergency situation. Provide information regarding location of infectious waste treatment facilities and technical assistance regarding the management of infectious wastes.
d. Provide technical assistance regarding solid waste disposal.
e. Provide technical assistance and consultation to ODH for private water supply and household sewage system issues.
f. Assist ODH with decontamination issues.
g. Accept assistance from ODH with health risk assessments.

13. Victim Identification/Mortuary Services

a. The agencies that have responsibilities for providing victim identification and mortuary services include: OEMA, OFDA, ODH, LHDs, local hospitals, local EMAs, OEPA, OSHP.
b. Assist in providing temporary morgue facilities and processing, preparation, and disposition of remains.
c. If human remains need to be disposed of immediately for the protection of others, they will be disposed of according to ORC 3707.19. (Disposal of body of person who died of communicable disease.) Pursuant to ORC 3701.13, ODH “may make special or standing orders or rules for governing the receipt and conveyance of remains of deceased persons, and for such other sanitary matters as are best controlled by a general rule.”
d. ODH will maintain and operate the vital records system throughout Ohio.
e. Security issues related to victims and their effects will be coordinated by law enforcement (Refer to ESF 13).

14. Mental Health Care

ODMH is the lead agency responsible for coordinating mental health care activities.

a. In collaboration with local behavioral health authorities and community providers, assess mental health needs of first responders, emergency workers, recovery workers, victims, families and communities.
b. ODMH will coordinate with local behavioral health authorities to assess appropriate behavioral health interventions needed and provide resources as available to meet mental health needs of persons and communities impacted.
c. Provide culturally appropriate disaster mental health materials, risk communication, information and messages to bolster resiliency and provide psychological strength to persons and communities impacted.

15. Law Enforcement Support

a. The organizations responsible for law enforcement support activities are OSHP (lead), ONG, AGO and ODNR.
b. Large numbers of law enforcement personnel may be required to provide security around the perimeters of restricted areas in order to prevent the spread of the disease and enforce legal requirements. Unified command at the site will determine the numbers of personnel needed, the shifts they will maintain, the protocols they will follow for human infectious disease emergencies (as recommended by ODH and CDC/DHHS/DHS). State law enforcement
personnel may support or assist the local law enforcement organizations within the scope of their jurisdiction and authority.

16. Recovery Activities

a. These organizations have responsibilities for recovery activities for a human infectious disease emergency in Ohio: OEMA (lead) Governor’s office, AGO, DAS, ODH, ODA, ODNR, ODMH, OEMA, ONG, OSHP, DOT, OEPAP, LHDs and local EMAs.

b. OEMA will be the lead for most recovery issues including but not limited to reimbursement for activities between local agencies and organizations, the state and federal agencies.

c. Other issues that will be addressed include mental health concerns for patients, their contacts, the general public and response and recovery personnel; ongoing security; issues related to mass fatality (e.g. disposal of bodies); legal issues; and economic repercussions for Ohio.

E. Relationships between Levels of Government

1. Federal

General Public Health Emergency Powers. The Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) may declare a public health emergency to respond, conduct and support investigations into the cause, treatment or prevention of a disease or disorder. 42 U.S.C. § 247d(a). A declaration of a public health emergency requires consultation with Ohio public health officials and a determination of whether: (1) a disease or disorder presents a public health emergency; or (2) a public health emergency, including significant outbreaks of infectious diseases or bioterrorist attacks, otherwise exists. 42 U.S.C. § 247d(a).

2. State

a. Human infectious disease response and recovery organizations will maintain a working relationship throughout the emergency to ensure that emergency needs are identified, assessed, prioritized and addressed.

b. Human infectious disease response and recovery organizations will coordinate with federal peer organizations and counterpart organizations from adjacent states during the emergency.

c. Human infectious disease response and recovery organizations will bring federal, state and local responders together.

3. Local

a. Local level emergency requests for state resources and services communicated to the Ohio EOC will be directed to agencies as appropriate. State agency field personnel may act as liaison between local emergency management and the state during these emergencies. (Refer to the EOC Standard Operating Procedures.)
b. County emergency management agencies in the affected areas will activate their EOCs as needed to provide support for local human infectious disease operations. Local organizations that will have roles to play in human infectious disease response and recovery are listed, but are not limited to the organizations that appear in the “Local Organizations” column in the chart below. County EMAs should develop guidance that addresses the roles of these organizations and other organizations that may be involved on the local level.

The comparison chart below shows counterparts at state, federal and local levels with emergency management responsibilities for human infectious disease response and recovery. During emergencies these organizations may work together as teams in order to act as expeditiously as possible to identify, control and prevent the spread of the disease. This comparison chart ensures that these organizations have the proper interface when activated during an emergency.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State Organizations</th>
<th>Federal Organizations</th>
<th>Local Organizations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Health</td>
<td>CDC/NIOSH/USPHS/FDA/HRSA/DHS (NDMS)</td>
<td>Local Health Departments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio National Guard</td>
<td>DOD/NGB</td>
<td>Local Law Enforcement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attorney General</td>
<td>DOJ</td>
<td>County Prosecutor/City Attorney/Law Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio EMA</td>
<td>DHS (FEMA)</td>
<td>County EMAs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Agriculture</td>
<td>USDA/APHIS/VS USFDA</td>
<td>Accredited Veterinarians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Natural Resources</td>
<td>USDA, DHS (Coast Guard) and Dept of Interior</td>
<td>County Wildlife Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio State Highway Patrol</td>
<td>FBI/DHS/Federal Marshal</td>
<td>County Sheriff/Local Police</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Transportation</td>
<td>US DOT</td>
<td>County Engineer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Environmental Protection Agency</td>
<td>US EPA</td>
<td>Local Health Departments / Local Air Agencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Mental Health</td>
<td>SAMSHA/CMHS</td>
<td>ADAMH Boards, Provider Agencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division of Safety and Hygiene, Ohio Bureau of Workers’ Compensation</td>
<td>OSHA</td>
<td>Local Health Departments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Red Cross</td>
<td>American Red Cross</td>
<td>Local ARC Chapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Funeral Directors’ Association</td>
<td>US Department of Justice</td>
<td>County Coroner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
V. ORGANIZATION AND ASSIGNMENT OF RESPONSIBILITIES

ODH will notify its LHD partners, clinicians and OEMA in the event of a human infectious disease emergency via OPHCS/HAN. ODH will notify the CDC by telephone.

If assessments indicate that a state-level response and recovery operation may be required, OEMA will notify the appropriate organizations listed in this plan based on the needs of the event. Primary and support agencies will coordinate with each other in the Ohio Emergency Operations Center to ensure the most effective use of personnel and equipment to avoid redundant activities and to cooperate on emergency response activities.

A. Assignment of Responsibility

1. Primary Agency

Ohio Department of Health (ODH)

a. Lead state-level human infectious disease emergency response and recovery.
b. Notify OEMA when a human infectious disease emergency is identified.
c. Coordinate with CDC, other state and local health departments, and hospitals.
d. Conduct human infectious disease assessments to determine needs and priorities.
e. Coordinate enhanced surveillance activities and the epidemiologic investigation.
f. Assist DAS, OEMA, ONG, ODOT and other state agencies as needed in determining the need for location and establishment of staging areas.
g. Upon analysis of environmental, clinical and other patient information, diagnosis and prognosis, provide specific containment, prevention and treatment guidelines in coordination with CDC.
h. Provide guidance on infection control practices.
i. Issue orders of limitation on movement as needed (including quarantine orders).
j. Issue advisories for mass prophylaxis/vaccination as needed.
k. Request the Strategic National Stockpile (SNS) as needed.
l. Make vaccine and antibiotics available through the SNS as needed.
m. Coordinate with appropriate organizations for the deployment of personnel for human infectious disease response and recovery.
n. Provide medical advisories.
o. Provide advisories and related public information.
p. Coordinate public information and rumor control efforts throughout the emergency.
q. Provide or coordinate testing capability for clinical and environmental specimens.
r. Coordinate with law enforcement organizations for site security (laboratory, pharmaceutical transport, mass clinics) and related issues.
s. Provide information and directions to support agencies on human infectious disease transmission, treatment, overall infection control practices, including isolation/quarantine and disinfection/decontamination, and personal protective equipment.
t. Coordinate with OEPA on drinking water, waste water, and waste management issues.

u. Coordinate with ODA on food safety issues.

B. Supporting Agencies

1. Ohio National Guard (ONG)

   Provide personnel to assist in response and recovery operations as needed at staging areas, in local EOCs and at the Ohio EOC.

2. Attorney General (AGO)

   Provide legal advice to state agencies and departments concerning human infectious disease issues, including limitation on movement (e.g. quarantine orders), indemnification and human resource issues, as needed.

3. Ohio Department of Administrative Services (DAS)

   a. Assist in the identification of resource providers and purchasing supplies, equipment and services needed during a state-level human infectious disease emergency.
   b. Provide logistical support for responders to include coordination with OEMA to shelter and feed responders as well as to address other needs.
   c. Coordinate with other state, federal and local agencies as needed to assist in the movement and positioning of personnel and supplies.
   d. Coordinate with OEMA, ODH, HHS, FEMA and local emergency management agencies as needed for staging areas.
   e. Provide support for toll-free information lines.
   f. Coordinate with OEMA for reimbursement from the federal government.

4. Ohio Department of Agriculture (ODA)

   a. Coordinate with ODH if a zoonotic condition exists.
   b. Provide surveillance information for disease in animals.
   c. Coordinate with ODH on food safety issues.
   d. Support public information and rumor control efforts.
   e. Provide epidemiological support to ODH as requested during an emergency.
   f. Provide personnel to assist in response and recovery operations as needed.
   g. Provide recommendations to ODH concerning potential effects on animal health.
   h. Provide recommendations to ODH concerning potential effects on food safety.
   i. Coordinate animal disposal activities as needed.
   j. Provide laboratory surge capacity to ODH as needed.
   k. Coordinate food disposal activities as needed.
5. Division of Safety and Hygiene, Ohio Bureau of Workers’ Compensation
   a. Monitor health and well-being of emergency workers.
   b. Provide technical assistance and consultation on worker health and safety measures and precautions.

6. Ohio Department of Mental Health (ODMH)
   a. Coordinate and assist local behavioral health authorities to provide behavioral health support and services to victims, first responders, recovery workers, healthcare workers, families, children, organizations, and the community-at-large.
   b. In collaboration with local behavioral health authorities assure appropriate level behavioral health interventions (e.g. crisis intervention, information and referral, debriefing, psycho-education, community outreach) are available and accessible to persons and communities that may be impacted.
   c. In collaboration with behavioral health authorities provide disaster mental health communication materials and information to persons impacted, emergency response partners and the general public.
   d. Provide ODMH resources, facilities as determined appropriate and necessary to support recovery.

7. Ohio Department of Natural Resources (ODNR)
   a. When indicated, provide surveillance for disease in wild animals.
   b. Establish appropriate regulatory wild animal controls.
   c. Support public information and rumor control efforts throughout the emergency.
   d. When appropriate, assist with disposal of infected animals.
   e. Provide personnel to assist in response and recovery operations as needed.

8. Ohio Emergency Management Agency (OEMA)
   a. Support ODH by providing statewide coordination during human infectious disease response and recovery emergencies.
   b. Facilitate public information and rumor control efforts throughout the emergency through the JIC.
   c. Provide personnel to assist in response and recovery operations as needed.
   d. Implement the Ohio Emergency Operations Center Standard Operating Procedures.

9. Ohio Emergency Medical Services (OEMS)
   Provide personnel to assist in response and recovery operations as needed.

10. Ohio State Highway Patrol (OSHP)
    a. Coordinate with local law enforcement.
    b. If the event is not related to terrorism, coordinate with the Office of the Inspector General (OIG) for federal law enforcement support.
c. If the event is terrorism related, coordinate law enforcement activities with the FBI.
d. If a quarantine has been issued by public health, collaborate with local law enforcement to enforce limitation on movement measures (e.g. quarantine).
e. Provide personnel to assist in response and recovery operations as needed.

11. Ohio Department of Transportation

a. Assist in the movement of state resources during a human infectious disease emergency.
b. If quarantine has been issued by public health, coordinate access to or closure of transportation routes if needed.
c. Provide personnel to assist in response and recovery operations as needed.

12. Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (OEPA)

a. Coordinate safety of the public water supply.
b. Provide recommendations in coordination with ODH concerning the potential effects on the public water supply and waters of the state.
c. Provide recommendations in coordination with ODH regarding the management of waste waters, especially in association with decontamination efforts.
d. Provide personnel to assist in response and recovery operations as needed.
e. Provide information and direction regarding treatment and disposal infectious waste and disposal of solid waste.
f. Conduct site assessments when the human infectious disease emergency is linked to an environmental release.

13. Ohio State Board of Pharmacy (OSBP)

a. Provide recommendations to ODH concerning pharmaceutical issues.

14. American Red Cross

a. Provide emergency first aid, supportive counseling, health care for minor illnesses and injuries to human infectious disease emergency victims in mass shelters and other sites deemed necessary by the primary agency.
b. Assist community health personnel subject to the availability of staff.
c. Provide supportive counseling for the family members of the dead and injured.

C. Non-State Agency Support Organization

1. Ohio Funeral Directors Association (OFDA)

a. Supply personnel and materiel to support mass fatality response and expanded mortuary services in affected jurisdictions.
Appendix 1 to the Human Infectious Disease Incident Plan
Ohio Emergency Operations Plan

Know your ABCs: a quick guide to Reportable Infectious Diseases in Ohio
Ohio Administrative Code 3701-3-02 revised April 2003; 3701-3-13 revised October 2002; 3701-3-12 revised June 2002
and 3701-3-05

Class A Diseases

(1) Diseases of major public health concern because of the severity of disease or potential for epidemic spread--report by telephone immediately upon recognition that a case, a suspected case, or a positive laboratory result exists

Anthrax
Botulism, food borne
Cholera

Diphtheria
Measles
Meningococcal disease

Plague
Rabies, human
Rubella (not congenital)

Smallpox
Viral Hemorrhagic Fever (VHF)
Yellow Fever

Any unexpected pattern of cases, suspected cases, deaths or increased incidence of any other disease of major public health concern, because of the severity of disease or potential for epidemic spread, which may indicate a newly recognized infectious agent, outbreak, epidemic, related public health hazard or act of bioterrorism.

(2) Diseases of public health concern needing timely response because of potential for epidemic spread--report by the end of the next business day after the existence of a case, a suspected case, or a positive laboratory result is known

Chancroid
Cyclosporiasis
Dengue
E. coli O157:H7 and other enterohemorrhagic (Shiga
toxin-producing) E. coli
Encephalitis, Eastern equine
Encephalitis, LaCrosse (California group)
Encephalitis, St. Louis
Encephalitis, West Nile
Encephalitis, including other arthropod-borne

Foodborne disease
Granuloma inguinale
Haemophilus influenzae
Hantavirus
Hemolytic uremic syndrome (HUS)
Hepatitis A
Legionnaires’ disease
Lymphogranuloma venereum

Malaria
Meningitis, aseptic, including viral meningoencephalitis
Mumps
Pertussis
Poliomyelitis (including vaccine-associated cases)
Psittacosis
Q fever
Rubella (congenital)
Salmonellosis
Shigellosis

Staphylococcus aureus,
with intermediate resistance or resistance to Vancomycin (VISA, VRSA)
Syphilis
Tetanus
Tuberculosis, including multi-drug resistant tuberculosis (MDR-TB)
Tularemia
Typhoid fever
Waterborne disease

(3) Diseases of significant public health concern -- report by the end of the work week after the existence of a case, a suspected case, or a positive laboratory result is known

Amebiasis
Botulism, wound
Botulism, infant
Brucellosis
Campylobacteriosis
Chlamydia infections (urethritis, epididymitis, cervicitis, pelvic inflammatory disease, pharyngitis, arthritis, endocarditis, meningitis and neonatal conjunctivitis (neonatal conjunctivitis and pneumonia))
Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease (CJD)
Cryptosporidiosis
Cytomegalovirus (CMV) (congenital)
Ehrlichiosis
Encephalitis, other viral

Encephalitis, post-infection
Gonococcal infections (urethritis, cervicitis, pelvic inflammatory disease, pharyngitis, arthritis, endocarditis, meningitis and neonatal conjunctivitis (neonatal conjunctivitis and pneumonia))
Hepatitis B
Hepatitis C
Hepatitis D (delta hepatitis)
Hepatitis E
Hepatitis, acute viral, undeterminable etiology
Herpes (congenital)

Kawasaki disease (muco-cutaneous lymph node syndrome)
Leprosy (Hansen Disease)
Leptospirosis
Lyme disease
Meningitis, including other bacterial
Mycobacterial disease, other than tuberculosis
Pelvic inflammatory disease (PID)
Reye syndrome
Rheumatic fever
Rocky Mountain spotted fever (RMSF)
Streptococcal disease, group A, invasive (IGAS)

Streptococcal disease, group B, in newborn
Streptococcal toxic shock syndrome (STSS)
Streptococcus pneumoniae, invasive disease (ISP)
Toxic shock syndrome (TSS)
Toxoplasmosis
Trichinosis
Typhus fever
Varicella (deaths only)
Vibriosis
Yersiniosis
Class B Diseases B the number of cases is to be reported by the close of each working week

| Chickenpox | Herpes (genital) | Influenza |

Class C Diseases - report an outbreak, unusual incidence, or epidemic by the end of the next working day

| Blastomycosis | Conjunctivitis, acute | Histoplasmosis | Nosocomial infections of any type |
| Pediculosis   | Scabies               | Sporotrichosis | Staphylococcal skin infections |
| Toxoplasmosis |                      |                |                                |

Outbreak, unusual incidence, or epidemic of other infectious diseases of known etiology not categorized as Class A, Class B or Class C

Except as otherwise required for the Class A(1) diseases, reports of cases and suspect cases and positive laboratory results shall be in writing, and shall include the name and address of the case, suspect case, or person from whom the specimen was taken. A Board of Health may accept verbal reports by telephone or other electronic systems approved by the Director within the same time limitations. Reports shall include supplementary information relevant to the case or laboratory reports as needed to complete official surveillance forms provided or approved by the Director.

Cases of AIDS (acquired immune deficiency syndrome), AIDS-related conditions, HIV (human immunodeficiency virus) infection, perinatal exposure to HIV, and CD4 T-lymphocytes counts <200 or 14% must be reported on forms and in a manner prescribed by the Director.
## Appendix 2 to the Human Infectious Disease Annex
### Ohio Emergency Operations Plan

**List of Selected Authorities: Ohio Revised Code and Ohio Administrative Code**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ohio Revised Code</th>
<th>Ohio Department of Health</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O.R.C. 3701.03:</td>
<td>General Duties of the Director of Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O.R.C. 3701.04:</td>
<td>Powers of the Director of Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O.R.C. 3701.06:</td>
<td>Right of Entry to Investigate Violations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O.R.C. 3701.13:</td>
<td>Powers of Department of Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O.R.C. 3701.14:</td>
<td>Special Duties of Director of Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O.R.C. 3701.16:</td>
<td>Purchase, Storage and Distribution of Medical Supplies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O.R.C. 3701.23:</td>
<td>Report as to Contagious or Infectious Diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O.R.C. 3701.25:</td>
<td>Occupational Diseases; Report by Physician to Department of Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O.R.C. 3701.352:</td>
<td>Violation of Rule or Order Prohibited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O.R.C. 3701.56:</td>
<td>Enforcement of Rules and Regulations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ohio Administrative Code</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3701-3-02.1:</td>
<td>Reporting of Occupational Diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3701-3-06:</td>
<td>Reporting to Department of Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3701-3-08:</td>
<td>Release of Patient’s Medical Records</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ohio Revised Code</th>
<th>Local Health Departments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O.R.C. 3707.01:</td>
<td>Powers of Board; Abatement of Nuisances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O.R.C. 3707.02:</td>
<td>Proceedings When Order of Board is Neglected or Disregarded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O.R.C. 3707.02.1:</td>
<td>Noncompliance; Injunctive Relief</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O.R.C. 3707.03:</td>
<td>Correction of Nuisance or Unsanitary Conditions on School Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O.R.C. 3707.04:</td>
<td>Quarantine Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O.R.C. 3707.06:</td>
<td>Notice to be given of Prevalence of Infectious Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O.R.C. 3707.07:</td>
<td>Complain Concerning Prevalence of Disease; Inspection by Health Commissioner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O.R.C. 3707.08:</td>
<td>Isolation of Persons Exposed to Communicable Disease; Placarding of Premises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O.R.C. 3707.09:</td>
<td>Board May Employ Quarantine Guards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O.R.C. 3707.10:</td>
<td>Disinfection of House in Which There Has Been a Contagious Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O.R.C. 3707.12:</td>
<td>Destruction of Infected Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O.R.C. 3707.13:</td>
<td>Compensation of Property Destroyed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O.R.C. 3707.14:</td>
<td>Maintenance of Persons Confined in Quarantine House</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
O.R.C. 3707.16: Attendance at Gatherings by Quarantined Person Prohibited

O.R.C. 3707.17: Quarantine in Place other than that of Legal Settlement
O.R.C. 3707.19: Disposal of Body of a Person Who Died of Communicable Disease
O.R.C. 3707.23: Examination of Common Carriers by Board during Quarantine.
O.R.C. 3707.26: Board Shall Inspect Schools and May Close Them
O.R.C. 3707.27: Board may Offer Vaccination Free or at Reasonable Charge; Fee Payable to State
O.R.C. 3707.31: Establishment of Quarantine Hospital
O.R.C. 3707.32: Erection of Temporary Buildings by Board of Health; Destruction of Property
O.R.C. 3707.33: Inspectors, Other Employees
O.R.C. 3707.34: Board May Delegate Isolation and Quarantine Authority to Health Commissioner
O.R.C. 3707.48: Prohibition against Violation of Orders or Regulations of Board.
O.R.C. 3709.20: Orders and Regulations of Board of City Health District
O.R.C. 3709.21: Orders and Regulations of Board of General Health District
O.R.C. 3709.22: Duties of Board of City or General Health District
O.R.C. 3709.36: Powers and Duties of Board of Health

Ohio Administrative Code

3701-3-02: Diseases to Be Reported
3701-3-03: Reported Diseases Notification
3701-3-04: Laboratory Result Reporting
3701-3-05: Time of Report
State of Ohio
Ohio Emergency Operations Plan ESF #8
Tab C: Human Infectious Disease Plan

Attachment 1: Ohio Pandemic Influenza Response Plan

Lead Agency: Ohio Department of Health (ODH)

State-Level Agencies that would be Likely to Carry Out Missions in Support of a Pandemic Influenza Response:

- Adjutant General’s Department, Ohio National Guard (ONG)
- Ohio Department of Administrative Services (DAS)
- Ohio Department of Agriculture (ODA)
- Ohio Attorney General’s Office (AG)
- Ohio Community Service Council (OCSC)
- Ohio Department of Development (ODOD)
- Ohio Department of Education (ODE)
- Ohio Emergency Management Agency (OEMA)
- Ohio Emergency Medical Services (OEMS)
- Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (OEPA)
- Ohio State Fire Marshal (SFM)
- Ohio State Highway Patrol (OSHP)
- Ohio Homeland Security (OHS)
- Ohio Medical Transportation Board (OMTB)
- Ohio Department of Mental Health (ODMH)
- Ohio Department of Mental Retardation and Developmental Disabilities (ODMR/DD)
- Ohio Department of Natural Resources (ODNR)
- Ohio State Board of Pharmacy (OSBP)
- Ohio Department of Rehabilitation and Correction (ODRC)
- Ohio Department of Transportation (ODOT)
- Ohio Voluntary Organizations Active in Disasters (Ohio VOAD)
- Public Utilities Commission of Ohio (PUCO)

Non-State Agency Support Organizations that would be Likely to Carry Out Missions in Support of a Pandemic Influenza Response:

- American Red Cross (ARC)
- Ohio Funeral Directors’ Association (OFDA)

I. INTRODUCTION

A. Purpose

1. This Ohio Pandemic Influenza Response Plan addresses public health and emergency management responsibilities for state-level organizations
in the event of a pandemic influenza outbreak. An influenza pandemic may require response actions that are beyond the capabilities of local government, local health departments, and the Ohio Department of Health (ODH), and may require a Governor’s declaration of emergency and/or a federal disaster declaration. The primary goal of this Plan is to coordinate state-level efforts to prepare for, delay the onset, and mitigate the impact of a highly contagious and potentially highly fatal influenza pandemic, and to initiate a long-term recovery plan in response to a potentially devastating pandemic.

2. Influenza (flu) is a highly contagious disease that can pose a threat to humans. In the event of a pandemic, influenza can pose a very serious threat to human life, with potentially severe economic impacts that could result from even a moderate outbreak. During a Pandemic Flu incident, the Director of the Ohio Department of Health (Director) will monitor the disease outbreak worldwide and in Ohio. Through use of the Incident Command System (ICS) based structure at ODH, and through the state’s Emergency Operations Center Ohio EOC, the Director will issue protective orders to mitigate the serious effects of a contagious outbreak of a novel influenza strain for which humans have no natural or acquired immunity and for which no vaccine currently exists.

3. Strategies to limit transmission such as social distancing, isolation, staying at home, hand-washing and respiratory etiquette (e.g. covering your cough) are measures that can be taken to mitigate the disease’s spread and impact. For preparations to have maximum impact, they need to be made before a pandemic occurs. In that context, the purpose of this plan and its supporting procedures are to:

   a. reduce morbidity,
   b. reduce mortality,
   c. minimize social disruption, and
   d. facilitate planning for recovery.

4. This Ohio Pandemic Influenza Response Plan (PIRP) serves as the strategic plan for state agencies. The Ohio Department of Health (ODH) will serve as the Lead Agency for the State’s overall response to an influenza pandemic. The purpose of this plan is to prepare for, identify, respond to, and attempt to control an influenza pandemic, and to mobilize state agency resources to support local emergency response. Local preparedness is the foundation of pandemic readiness and response. State and federal resources cannot be relied on to be the sole source of response because of the potential extent of an outbreak and potential depth of the impact of an influenza pandemic.

   To meet this challenge, this strategic plan includes significant communication and education components. These components include
changing the concepts of mass care, medical surge, level of care, fatality management, and the approach to urgent care.

5. The State of Ohio will coordinate its level of response according to the World Health Organization (WHO) pandemic influenza phases, with preparedness activities identified for phases 1 through 4 and response activities for phases 5 and 6. Although WHO phase 5 ("large clusters but human to human spread still localized") is a pandemic alert phase and phase 6 signifies the pandemic period, these two phases are both considered response phases for the State of Ohio, since a designation of pandemic influenza phase 5 would lead to the initiation of response activities at the Ohio Department of Health, and possible activation of Assessment and Monitoring activities on the part of OEMA or the activation of the Ohio EOC.

B. Scope

This Ohio Pandemic Influenza Response Plan (PIRP) is an Attachment to the Human Infectious Disease Plan tab to Emergency Support Function #8 (Public Health and Medical Services) of the State Emergency Operations Plan (EOP). The PIRP is associated with ODH’s statewide Pandemic Influenza Preparedness and Response Plan (ODH PIPRP). The PIRP coordinates state-level resources providing support and assistance to local jurisdictions and local health departments (LHDs) and provides guidance for identifying the health and medical needs of victims of a pandemic influenza emergency. Preparation and response are categorized in the following functional areas:

a. Command, Control and Management
   i. On-site Incident Management
   ii. Emergency Operations Center (EOC) Management
   iii. Public Health Command Center Operations
   iv. Critical Resource Logistics

b. Communications
   i. Ohio Public Health Communication System (OPHCS)
   ii. Health Alert Network (OPHCS/HAN)
   iii. MARCS Radio System
   iv. Public News Media
   v. Ohio EOC: Ops Center Software

c. Surveillance
   i. Health Surveillance and Epidemiological Investigation
   ii. Disease Reporting and Tracking
   iii. Public Health Laboratory
d. Vaccination and Antiviral Preparedness and Response
   i. Vaccine and/or Pharmaceutical Delivery
   ii. Mass Vaccination / Antiviral Drugs

e. Strategies to Limit Transmission
   i. Educational Communication and Emergency Public Information
   ii. Limitation on Movement (Social Distancing)
   iii. Limitation on Movement (Isolation and Quarantine)
   iv. Mass Prophylaxis

f. Community Healthcare Response
   i. Emergency Medical and Other Resources
   ii. Medical Supplies Management and Distribution
   iii. Mental Health

g. Preparedness in Healthcare Facilities
   i. Scenario One: Limited ODH Involvement
   ii. Scenario Two: Expanded ODH Involvement

h. Other Support Operations
   i. Fatality Management
   ii. Volunteer Management and Donations
   iii. Mass Care
   iv. Environmental Health
   v. Animal Health Emergency Support

i. Worker Health and Safety
   i. ODH Worker Safety
   ii. Responder Operations Support

j. Recovery Operations
   i. Agency-specific Continuity of Operations Plan (COOP)
   ii. Agency-specific Disaster Recovery and Business Resumption Plan

k. Encouraging and Enabling Local Planning for Pandemic Influenza
   i. Health and Human Services’ (HHS) State and Local Pandemic Influenza Planning Checklist
   ii. Ohio Department of Health local planning checklists
   iii. HHS Business Pandemic Influenza Planning checklist
iv. State of Ohio Pandemic Coordinating Committee

Recovery

The recovery phase of even a moderate pandemic can be expected to last many years. It can be expected that a pandemic may cause the following global economic impacts:

1. A pandemic may come and go in waves, each of which can last 6 to 8 weeks. An especially severe influenza pandemic could lead to high levels of illness, death, social disruption, and economic loss. It is estimated that over 675,000 individuals in the United States died in the 1918 influenza pandemic of 1918.

2. Economic fallout of a pandemic would cause negative impacts across sectors and around the globe; airlines may be grounded, transport of goods may cease, tourism and hospitality industries could be negatively impacted, and the impact on exports could be devastating.

3. Food shortages may occur; and with a lack of material resources, public unrest is likely to follow. Businesses may close, at least temporarily, and people would be left out-of-work. In this context, the time to prepare Ohio’s response to a pandemic flu outbreak is before an outbreak occurs; and it is important to remain prepared on an ongoing basis.

II. STATUTORY AUTHORITY

Ohio Revised Code (ORC) Chapters 3701, 3707 and 3709 and Ohio Administrative Code (OAC) Chapter 3701-3 provide authority to ODH and local health districts (LHDs) with respect to human infectious diseases. O.R.C. 3701 deals with the authority of ODH, and O.R.C. 3707 and 3709 deal with the authority of local health boards and districts, respectively. The authority of ODH and LHDs is outlined in greater detail in ESF-8, Tab C: Human Infectious Disease Plan (formerly the Human Infectious Disease Annex).

Ohio Revised Code (ORC) Chapters 3701, 3707 and 3709 and Ohio Administrative Code (OAC) Chapter 3701-3 provides authority to ODH and local health jurisdictions with respect to human infectious diseases, including pandemic influenza.
III. SITUATION

A. General Condition

1. Influenza (flu), like other human infectious diseases, continually occurs in Ohio.

2. The emergence of novel strains of influenza and the re-emergence of “older” influenza strains can occur at any time in Ohio.

3. Influenza is a highly contagious human infectious disease that is transmissible from person-to-person and requires an immediate response to control or limit the spread of the disease. The spread of influenza cannot be prevented. Initial actions in early phases of an outbreak will serve to contain the spread of the disease to allow time for production and distribution of vaccine and antivirals. However, for a novel influenza virus strain that lead to a pandemic, there is little that can be done to stop the disease until immunities are developed in the population, and vaccines are created. The extent of the pandemic will rest on the morbidity and mortality rate of the influenza strain.

4. ODH provides statewide coordination for public health issues with a central office located in Columbus, Ohio. In addition, there are 135 local health departments in Ohio (88 county and 47 city health departments).

5. ODH coordinates statewide public health emergency actions from the Department Operations Center, here-to-after referred to as the Ohio Department of Health’s Public Health Command Center (PHCC), centrally located at ODH’s Columbus, Ohio office; and from the State EOC when it is activated.

B. Emergency Condition

1. An outbreak of a novel influenza strain that transmits from human to human is an emergency condition that may rapidly exhaust public health, local and state resources and capabilities.

2. Medical care facilities may quickly become overwhelmed with ill patients infected with influenza, as well as with individuals who worry about being infected (“the worried well”).

3. Due to a massive increase in demand, medical supplies and pharmaceuticals may be in short supply for the immediate treatment of the victims. Because a pandemic represents a “new” viral strain, there may be no effective vaccine available to combat the onset of disease. At worst, Ohio may expect one-third of its residents to fall ill. Worldwide, millions of deaths may be expected.
4. Disruption in communications and transportation may result from a pandemic, adversely affecting the supply of pharmaceutical and medical equipment.

5. Public utilities may be affected because of insufficient staff to keep systems operating.

C. Assumptions

1. Illness and death can be minimized by having a comprehensive response plan in place.

2. An influenza pandemic will occur; the unknowns are the time, extent, amount of warning, and origin of the novel virus.

3. In our mobile society, multiple geographic areas may be affected simultaneously, incapacitating large numbers, including those responsible for both health and non-health related emergency services.

4. ODH will be made aware of an influenza outbreak determined to be due to an “unknown” or “new” influenza strain. ODH will communicate with the local health departments (LHDs) and respond to request(s) for assistance.

5. An influenza emergency event will overwhelm the ability of local health jurisdictions to mount an adequate response.

6. LHDs can assume a limited response by an overwhelmed ODH.

7. Shortages of essential resources will occur (e.g. pharmaceutical supplies for influenza as well as other chronic diseases, reagents for diagnostic services, life-saving equipment, hospital beds, decontamination and sterilization facilities and protective equipment, morgue sites, and refrigerated storage for bodies and perishable resources).

8. Given the shortages of essential medical resources, changes in the usual standards of health and medical care will be required.

9. Rather than doing everything possible to save every life, it will be necessary to allocate scarce resources in a different manner to save as many lives as possible.

10. Altered standards of care will include providing medical care without the usual equipment and without trained personnel that is currently used in today’s pre-pandemic status.

11. An influenza vaccine specific to the pandemic strain will not be available at the beginning of a pandemic.
12. Once a novel virus is identified, it may take as long as 6 to 8 months, or even longer, before vaccine is available for distribution.

13. Secondary events stemming from a pandemic will contribute to an even greater state of emergency or disaster.

14. Assistance in maintaining the continuity of health and medical services will be required; however, local jurisdictions can not assume they will get state or federal support and must take actions to respond within their jurisdiction with little or no mutual aid.

15. Disruption of sanitation services and facilities, loss of power and massing of people in shelters will increase the potential for disease.

16. All primary and support state agencies are familiar with and know how to activate this emergency support function.

17. All State agencies' personnel have been trained in the types of response they may need to perform.

18. All State agencies have the capability of protracted operations. A pandemic event will result in sustained operations of the State EOC for a period of one year in the acute phase, and may result in many years of recovery activities.

19. All primary and support state agencies have developed SOPs in support of their responsibilities and response actions; have current lists of personnel and equipment, and those personnel and equipment will be available during an incident.

20. The public will be kept advised of the situation, potential risks, and precautionary actions they should take.

21. Agreements exist with the media to broadcast the necessary information to the public.

22. A proportion of the public will not listen to and heed warnings and protective action instructions.

23. Public safety and security will be challenged, and it may be difficult to protect hospitals, local health departments, points of dispensing, pharmacies, etc.

24. Proper execution of this plan will mitigate the devastating effects of the pandemic influenza outbreak, and will hasten recovery efforts.
25. There are a number of assumptions regarding influenza vaccine during a pandemic:

   a. Once a novel virus is identified, it may take several months before vaccine is available for distribution.

   b. If, and when vaccine is available, individuals will need an initial priming dose of influenza vaccine followed by a second dose about 30 days later to achieve protection.

   c. The first vaccine produced will be purchased by the federal government and distributed to state agencies to vaccinate priority groups.

   d. Not everyone will be able to receive vaccine when it first becomes available. ODH will maintain a prioritization scheme for early vaccination in accordance with CDC recommendations.

   e. If, and when vaccine first becomes available, it will take months for pharmaceutical companies to produce an adequate supply of vaccine for the entire U.S. population.

   f. CDC will develop a standard vaccine information sheet (VIS) that details the risks and benefits of the disease and the vaccine.

   g. Since prior influenza vaccination(s) may offer some protection (even against a novel influenza variant), the annual influenza vaccination program, supplemented by pneumococcal vaccination, when indicated, will remain a cornerstone of prevention.

26. The federal government will assume primary responsibility for coordinating national and international disease surveillance, developing an adverse event surveillance system, assessing need for and scope of a vaccine liability program, developing a central information database, and providing information templates for state use and guidelines for curtailing disease transmission.

IV. Concept of Operations

Upon determination of a new novel virus strain anywhere in the world, ODH will notify the appropriate LHDs, clinics, hospitals and OEMA. ODH will initially monitor influenza and influenza outbreak, and upon confirmation of a “new” influenza strain, ODH will initiate its ICS. At the WHO pandemic alert phase five (5), ODH will activate its department operations center, called the PHCC, and the State EOC will be activated.
A. Lead Agency for Pandemic Influenza Emergencies

1. ODH is the Primary Agency for ESF-8, the lead agency for human infectious disease emergency responses and the disease-specific influenza pandemic response.

   a. In this role, ODH will coordinate public health surveillance, epidemiologic investigation, laboratory, mass prophylaxis/vaccination, public health surge capacity, public health information and education activities, and guidance on infection control practices, including isolation and quarantine.

   b. The PHCC will be in constant communication with the State EOC, where ODH will share information from public health surveillance and response activities.

   c. For immediate decision making and oversight of routine activities, the PHCC will lead ODH’s activities.

   d. For operational decision making affecting public health, but requiring coordination of activities by other state agencies, the PHCC will pass those requests to the State EOC for assignment and action. ODH will have the authority to direct the ODH portion of those activities, under the coordinating authority of OEMA or the appropriate lead agency for the related Emergency Support Function (ESF).

   e. For operational decision making outside public health, but still involving ODH, ODH will communicate those decisions through the State EOC Executive Group. ODH will transmit mission requests to the State EOC for assignment and action.

   f. The State EOC will coordinate pandemic-related mission and response decisions with the PHCC prior to the assignment and action of state agencies.

   g. For strategic decision making and policy matters, the Executive Group will have decision making authority and will pass those decisions to the State EOC, which will transmit appropriate directions to the affected agencies and ODH at the PHCC.

2. As the lead agency for the State of Ohio’s response to pandemic influenza, ODH will provide staff to the State EOC, and will guide the State’s response to a pandemic regarding public health issues.

   a. ODH will make requests for operational and strategic matters that require the coordination of state agency-level activities though the State EOC.
b. ODH will respond to requests of other ESFs and agencies through ESF-8 at the State EOC.

c. ODH will provide subject-matter expert staff to the State EOC’s Assessment Room, a liaison to the State EOC’s Executive Room, and will staff the ESF-8 desk.

3. The State EOC will coordinate/assist support agencies that may have the lead for other aspects or emergencies when the pandemic influenza emergency is occurring.

B. Notification and Communications

1. ODH will learn of novel influenza outbreaks from one of many sources, including the Centers for Disease Control (CDC), the World Health Organization, or possibly one of Ohio’s own public health laboratories.

2. Upon learning of a novel influenza outbreak that could potentially affect the State of Ohio, ODH will immediately notify the State of Ohio EOC Duty Officer.

3. ODH will employ available communications methods to immediately report a confirmed case or outbreak of a novel influenza virus strain. These may include:

   a. Ohio Public Health Communication System (OPHCS), Health Alert Network (HAN) will be immediately used to report a case of and outbreak of a novel influenza virus strain.

   b. MARCS radio system


4. There will not be a specific “incident” site for a pandemic influenza public health emergency; however, County EOCs will be activated under NIMS because the outbreak will, in a very short time, be widespread. Incident command will be activated in specific area(s) where the emergency is occurring to support local operations.

   a. Local governments will activate incident command structures.

   b. The large number of local incident commands will create communications and command/control issues that will tax State resources in management alone.

   c. Ohio will encourage local Incident Commanders to coordinate their resources and resource requests on a regional level, which will improve Ohio’s communications and resource management.
d. By encouraging regional coordination, Ohio will be able to better serve local needs and respond better to the influenza pandemic.

C. Response Actions

1. Health Surveillance and Epidemiological Investigation

a. The organizations that have responsibilities for human infectious disease surveillance activities in Ohio are ODH (lead), LHDs, health care providers and laboratories. The public health system will monitor the general population and special high-risk population segments, carry out field studies and investigations, monitor disease patterns and provide technical assistance and consultations on disease prevention.

b. The organizations that have responsibilities for concurrent animal disease surveillance during a human infectious disease emergency are ODA, ODNR and Ohio licensed veterinarians. They will provide animal surveillance information to ODH.

c. Coordination of surveillance and epidemiology activities includes active surveillance to identify additional cases, conducting active investigations of suspected cases and performing epidemiological investigations.

2. Laboratory Testing and Analysis

a. The organizations that have responsibilities for human infectious disease related laboratory activities during a human infectious disease emergency in Ohio are ODH (lead), ODA and OEPA.

b. Laboratory activities include providing guidance on specimen collection and transport to the Ohio Department of Health Laboratories (ODHL) for specimen confirmation; and, when needed, coordinating shipment of specimens to CDC laboratories.


a. The organizations that have responsibilities for guidance on human infectious disease infection control practices in Ohio are ODH (lead) and LHDs, in coordination with the CDC, the Governor’s Office, AGO, OEMA, OEMS, OSHP, ODNR, OEPA and ONG.

b. Limitation of Movement in the form of Social Distancing will be a primary means to control the outbreak of pandemic influenza. Communication of these strategies will be the prime message of all state agencies.
c. Limitation of Movement in the form of Isolation and Quarantine will be used as an infection control practice and will include specific containment, prevention and treatment guidance related to the infectious disease that causes the pandemic. Guidance will be provided on any type of disinfection that may be required; on limitation of movement (e.g. quarantine orders) to limit the spread of the infectious disease to other areas within the state; for governing the receipt and conveyance of remains of the deceased; and for other sanitary matters (ORC 3701.13 and 3701.14).

d. Isolation and quarantine will be used early in an outbreak of a novel virus, to contain the spread as long as possible. In the event of widespread outbreak, when the influenza pandemic is prevalent, isolation and quarantine will have a more limited role.

4. Vaccination and Antiviral Preparedness and Response (Mass Prophylaxis/Vaccination)

a. The organizations that have responsibilities for mass prophylaxis and/or vaccination activities in Ohio are ODH (lead), LHDs, ESF-1 Agencies and OSBP. ODH will coordinate activities related to the Strategic National Stockpile (SNS). Additionally, ODH will lead activities for pre-distribution of antivirals and other pharmaceuticals that can be used for treatment or prophylaxis in an outbreak. ODH will develop policies for the use of antivirals and will convey those policies as part of the Agreements used in distribution of antivirals.

b. Coordination of mass prophylaxis/vaccination will include determining priority guidelines for chemoprophylaxis/vaccination administration and ensuring access to vaccine or pharmaceuticals to identified populations.

5. Health/Medical Equipment and Supplies

a. The organizations that have responsibilities for health and medical equipment and supplies are DAS (lead), OEMA, ODH, OEMS and the American Red Cross. They are tasked to coordinate health and medical equipment and supplies in support of NDMS DMAT Operations (if a Presidential disaster declaration has been declared) and for restocking medical care facilities in the area affected by the human infectious disease emergency.

b. Critical medical supply shortages are expected to occur early in a pandemic response. Affected supplies could include ventilators and other respiratory care equipment. A medical surge is expected to quickly occur that will be beyond the capacity of local hospitals and other health care facilities and resources.
6. Health Care Personnel Augmentation

   a. The organizations that have responsibilities for health care personnel are ODH (lead) and the Ohio Community Service Council. A mass casualty incident will require personnel augmentation of public health agencies, hospitals and other health provider organizations. Current personnel augmentation will rely on current agency or organization plans. Such plans may call for existing staff to work extended hours or for recruitment of volunteers. The ODH will coordinate with the OEMA and appropriate federal agencies to request support from various NDMS teams. NDMS DMATs are a potential source of assistance if there is a Presidential disaster declaration.

7. Patient Evacuation

   a. Local EMS will coordinate resources for the movement of seriously ill patients from the area affected by a human infectious disease emergency to locations where definitive medical care is available. In an influenza pandemic, with medical care institutions overwhelmed and widespread outbreak, this movement of patients can be expected to be minimal because of limited surge capacities.

8. Community Healthcare

   a. ODH will coordinate with hospitals. Ohio hospitals will provide definitive medical care to persons who become seriously ill as a result of the pandemic.

   b. The hospitals may quickly become overwhelmed in an influenza pandemic. ODH will work with hospitals, LHDs and community healthcare systems to enable alternative healthcare.

   c. NDMS has established and maintains a nationwide network of voluntarily pre-committed, non-federal, acute care hospital beds in the largest US metropolitan areas, which will be a potential source of assistance if there is a Presidential disaster declaration. With an influenza pandemic, nationwide resources will be overwhelmed, so limited resources will be available for this surge.

   d. Alternate care facilities and altered standards of care will have to be enacted to meet the surge in medical needs in an influenza pandemic.

9. Mass Care

   a. Mass care may be a major local need very early in an influenza pandemic. Supply and transport systems may be overwhelmed due to loss of staff, isolation and public fear. Sheltering and self-isolation may be a complicating factor of operations.
b. ESF-6 mass care solutions must be initiated early in the event to provide for public needs, and to identify and assist in special needs as well.

10. Public Health Information

a. Organizations that have responsibilities for public health information are ODH (lead), OEMA, ONG, ODA, ODNR, ODMH, OEPA, OSHP, and public information personnel in local EOCs in the affected areas.

b. ODH will operate a toll-free information line to respond to questions about the disease from the general public.

c. A joint information center (JIC) will be maintained at the Ohio EOC throughout the emergency. The JIC will be led by the public information officer from ODH and will be supported by PIOs from all other organizations having responsibilities to address the human infectious disease emergency.

Organizations on this team will ensure that maps, guidance, alerts and warnings concerning the human infectious disease emergency in Ohio will be widely distributed and available to the public.

(Refer to the Public Affairs Support Annex in the Ohio Emergency Operations Plan (Ohio EOP) for additional information about this function.)

11. Worker Health Safety

a. The lead agency for worker health safety is the Ohio Bureau of Workers’ Compensation, Division of Safety and Hygiene. This agency assists with monitoring health and well-being of emergency workers and providing technical assistance and consultation on worker health and safety measures and precautions.

12. Environmental Concerns-Drinking Water and Waste Management

The organization with the lead responsibility in assessing environmental concerns is OEPA. This agency will:

a. Provide technical assistance regarding drinking water availability in consultation with local authorities.

b. Provide technical assistance regarding waste water disposal issues and the protection of waters of the State of Ohio.
c. Provide lists of registered transporters of infectious wastes and provide expedited registration for new transporters in an emergency situation. Provide information regarding location of infectious waste treatment facilities and technical assistance regarding the management of infectious wastes.

d. Provide technical assistance regarding solid waste disposal.

e. Provide technical assistance and consultation to ODH for private water supply and household sewage system issues.

f. Assist ODH with decontamination issues.

g. Accept assistance from ODH with health risk assessments.

13. Victim Identification/Mortuary Services

a. Mortuary services will be quickly overwhelmed in an influenza pandemic.

b. The draft Ohio Mass Fatalities Plan, a Tab to ESF-8, provides details of state agency-level response during a mass fatalities incident.

14. Mental Health Care

ODMH is the lead agency responsible for coordinating mental health care activities.

a. In collaboration with local behavioral health authorities and community providers, assess mental health needs of first responders, emergency workers, recovery workers, victims, families and communities.

b. ODMH will coordinate with local behavioral health authorities to assess appropriate behavioral health interventions needed and provide resources as available to meet mental health needs of persons and communities impacted.

c. Provide culturally appropriate disaster mental health materials, risk communication, information and messages to bolster resiliency and provide psychological strength to persons and communities impacted.

15. Law Enforcement Support

a. The organizations responsible for law enforcement support activities are OSHP (Primary), ONG, AGO and ODNR. These agencies will perform their duties as prescribed in ESF-13 – Law Enforcement.
b. Large numbers of law enforcement personnel may be required to provide security around the perimeters of restricted areas in order to prevent the spread of the disease and enforce legal requirements. Unified Command at the site will determine the numbers of personnel needed, the shifts they will maintain, the protocols they will follow for human infectious disease emergencies (as recommended by ODH and CDC/DHHS/DHS). State law enforcement personnel may support or assist the local law enforcement organizations within the scope of their jurisdiction and authority.

16. Recovery Activities

a. Many state-level agencies will be involved in responding to recovery missions following a pandemic incident. The following state agencies have responsibilities for recovery activities in response to a human infectious disease emergency in Ohio: OEMA (Lead) Governor’s office, AGO, DAS, ODH, ODA, ODNR, ODMH, ONG, OSHP, DOT, OEPA, LHDs and local EMAs. These agencies will perform their duties as prescribed in the Recovery Annex.

b. OEMA will be the lead agency for most recovery issues including but not limited to reimbursement for activities between local agencies and organizations, the state and federal agencies.

c. Other issues that will be addressed include mental health concerns for patients, their contacts, the general public and response and recovery personnel; ongoing security; issues related to mass fatality (e.g. disposal of bodies); legal issues; and economic repercussions for Ohio.

D. Relationships between Levels of Government

1. Federal

a. General Public Health Emergency Powers - The Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) may declare a public health emergency to respond, conduct and support investigations into the cause, treatment or prevention of a disease or disorder (42 U.S.C. § 247d(a)). A declaration of a public health emergency requires consultation with Ohio public health officials and a determination of whether: (1) a disease or disorder presents a public health emergency; or (2) a public health emergency, including significant outbreaks of infectious diseases or bioterrorist attacks, otherwise exists (42 U.S.C. § 247d(a)).
2. State
   a. Human infectious disease response and recovery response agencies will maintain a working relationship throughout the emergency to ensure that emergency needs are identified, assessed, prioritized and addressed.
   b. Human infectious disease response and recovery response agencies will coordinate with federal peer organizations and counterpart organizations from adjacent states during a pandemic event.
   c. Human infectious disease response and recovery response agencies will bring federal, state and local responders together.

3. Local
   a. Local-level requests for state resources and services communicated to the Ohio EOC will be directed to agencies as appropriate. State agency field personnel may act as liaison between local emergency management and the state during these emergencies.
   b. County emergency management agencies in affected areas will activate their EOCs as needed to provide support for local human infectious disease operations. Local organizations have the major role in an influenza pandemic response and recovery. These local response entities include, but are not limited to, the organizations that appear in the “Local Organizations” column in the chart below. County EMAs should develop guidance that addresses the roles of these organizations and other organizations that may be involved on the local level.

V. Organization and Assignment of Responsibilities

ODH will notify its LHD partners, clinicians, hospitals, and the Ohio EOC Duty Officer in the event of a confirmed novel virus strain, or confirmed human-to-human transmission of a novel virus strain that could affect the State of Ohio. If the event occurs first in Ohio, ODH will notify the CDC by telephone.

A state-level response and recovery operation may be required in an influenza pandemic. OEMA will immediately notify appropriate state-level agencies, and will activate the State EOC when a confirmed human-to-human novel virus strain is detected in Ohio, or at a Phase 6 influenza pandemic. Primary and support agencies will coordinate with each other in the Ohio Emergency Operations Center to ensure the most effective use of personnel and equipment...
to avoid redundant activities and to cooperate on emergency response activities.

A. Assignment of Responsibility

1. Primary Agency

Ohio Department of Health (ODH)

a. Lead state-level planning and preparedness actions in advance of an influenza pandemic. Develop state and local planning tools for statewide preparation. Develop and implement a continuous education and communications plan that is tailored to the phases of pandemic.
b. Lead state-level human pandemic influenza emergency response and recovery.
c. Develop and communicate priority schemes for vaccine and antivirals.
d. Develop/maintain a state-level pandemic influenza preparedness and response plan.
e. Notify OEMA when a novel virus strain has been identified, and when the first cases of human-to-human transmission of this new virus strain have been confirmed. Implement the ODH pandemic influenza preparedness and response plan. Request State EOC activation when warranted by the outbreak.
f. Coordinate with CDC, state and local health departments, hospitals, and community health centers.
g. Issue public health alerts as needed though HAN and OPHCS.
h. Conduct disease assessments to determine needs and priorities.
i. Coordinate enhanced surveillance activities and the epidemiologic investigation. Employ disease reporting in recommendations and decision making for antiviral and vaccine distribution.
j. Adjust vaccine and antiviral distribution priority schemes as needed.
k. Upon analysis of clinical and other patient information, diagnosis and prognosis, provide specific containment, prevention and treatment guidelines in coordination with CDC.
l. Provide guidance on infection control practices and strategies to limit transmission.
m. Issue orders of limitation on movement as needed (including isolation and/or quarantine orders).
n. Make vaccine and antivirals available, either through the SNS or outside the SNS, as needed and when available for distribution. Early in the outbreak, vaccine will not be available. When manufactured and made available, recommend distribution of vaccine based on the outbreak pattern and target population of the disease.
o. Issue advisories for mass prophylaxis/vaccination as needed.
p. Issue orders to release pre-distributed supplies of antiviral drugs for treatment, when indicated by the outbreak and confirmation.
q. Request the Strategic National Stockpile (SNS) as needed.
r. Coordinate with appropriate organizations for the deployment of personnel for response and recovery. It is unlikely that any routine deployment will occur, but a deployment may result due to the failure of any given local health department.
s. Provide medical advisories.
t. Provide advisories and related public information.
u. Coordinate public information and rumor control efforts throughout the emergency.
v. Provide or coordinate testing capability for clinical and environmental specimens.
w. Coordinate with law enforcement organizations for site security (laboratory, pharmaceutical transport, mass clinics) and related issues.
x. Provide information and directions to support agencies on pandemic influenza transmission, treatment, overall infection control practices, including isolation/quarantine and disinfection/decontamination, and personal protective equipment.
y. Coordinate with OEPA on drinking water, waste water, and waste management issues.
z. Coordinate with ODA on food safety issues.

2. Critical Missions for Pandemic Incidents by Pandemic Alert Phase and Emergency Support Function

For this Pandemic Influenza Response Plan, Assignments of Responsibility are by ESF, by Pandemic Alert Phase (Phases 5 and 6). ESFs will work as teams to assess presented missions and to decide within the ESF on the assignment of the mission to the appropriate agency based on available staff and other resources.

a. Pandemic Alert Phase 5

ESF-1 – Transportation (ODOT, ONG, ODNR, OEMA, OSHP)

i. Transport of epidemiologist surveillance teams. ODOT has entered into agreement with ODH to take the lead on providing this resource, although the final assignment of this mission will be determined based on availability at the time.
ii. Transport of priority samples from local jurisdictions to Public Health Laboratories (may require patrol or aviation assets)
iii. Transport of antivirals outside of and ahead of SNS. ODH has produced a PPE Plan and ODH and OSHP have produced a Security Plan to support this mission.
iv. Distribute medical supplies and vaccine within SNS. This will occur sporadically and when vaccine becomes available, in waves of distribution.
v. Assist in the movement of state resources during a pandemic influenza emergency.
vi. Implement actions for the coordination of access to or closure of transportation routes if needed.
vii. Provide emergency service, repair, support of vehicles used in transport missions.
viii. Transport solid waste, infectious waste, animal carcasses.

ESF-2 – Communication (OEMA, ONG, DAS, SFM, ODNR, OSHP, PUCO, ODOT, ODH)
i. Ensure that appropriate communication equipment and procedures are available during transportation and at nodes and Point-of-Dispensing Sites (PODS). The OHS Alert Plan will be used to support this mission.
ii. Ensure provision of redundant communications equipment at PODS, hospitals, county coroner’s offices, alternate care facilities, and LHDs.

ESF-6 – Mass Care (ODA, OCSC, ODE, ODH, OEPA, ODMH, ODMR/DD, ARC, OH-VOAD)
i. Support shelter-at-home operations.
ii. Support bulk distribution of supplies.
iii. Support recommendations for school closure as a strategy to limit transmission of the influenza pandemic.
iv. Develop policies for addressing days lost to school closures.
v. Provide emergency first aid, supportive counseling, health care for minor illnesses and injuries to human infectious disease emergency victims in alternate health care settings and other sites deemed necessary by the primary agency.
vi. Provide supportive counseling for the community.

ESF-7 – Resource Support (DAS, OEMA, OHFA, OSHP, ODOD, ODRC, ODOT, ARC, OH-VOAD)
i. Acquire, warehouse and release supplies in support of shelter-in-home operations.
ii. Identify resource providers and purchase supplies, equipment and services needed during a state-level pandemic influenza emergency.
iii. Provide logistical support for responders to include coordination with OEMA to shelter and feed responders as well as to address other needs.
ESF-8 – Public Health and Medical Services (ONG, DAS, ODA, SFM, OEPA, ODH, OEMS, OEMA, OMTB, OSPB, ARC)

i. Dispatch epidemiologists for surveillance and investigation, as needed.
ii. Provide recommendations in coordination with ODH concerning the potential effects on the public water supply and waters of the state.
iii. Provide information and direction on the management, treatment and disposal of infectious waste and solid waste.
iv. Provide recommendations to ODH concerning pharmaceutical issues.
v. Decontaminate equipment.
vi. Make recommendations and undertake appropriate actions regarding food safety.

ESF-12 – Energy (ODOD, OEMA, PUCO, ODOT)

i. Ensure appropriate actions are taken in support of the continuity of public utility services.

ESF-13 – Law Enforcement (ONG, AG, ODNR, OSHP, OHS)

i. Assist local jurisdictions with security assistance at PODS as requested (antivirals and possibly flu vaccine).
ii. Transport small packages of product through to PODS.
iii. Provide security for transit of product through to PODs and at RSS.
iv. Employ the Law Enforcement Response Plan in support of security operations throughout the response.

ESF-15 – Emergency Public Information and External Communications (All Agencies)

i. Produce and disseminate public messages, especially messages for last-moment preparations.

b. Pandemic Alert Phase 6

ESF-1 – Transportation (ODOT, ONG, ODNR, OEMA, OSHP)

i. Transport antivirals outside of and ahead of SNS. ODH has produced a PPE Plan and ODH and OSHP have produced a Security Plan to support this mission.
ii. Distribute of medical supplies and vaccine within SNS. This will occur sporadically and when vaccine becomes available, in waves of distribution.
iii. Assist in the movement of state resources during a pandemic influenza emergency.
iv. Provide emergency service, repair, support of vehicles used in transport.
v. Transport solid waste, infectious waste, animal carcasses and human remains.

ESF-2 – Communication (OEMA, ONG, DAS, SFM, ODNR, OSHP, PUCO, ODOT, ODH)

i. Ensure appropriate communication equipment and procedures during transportation and at nodes and PODS. The OHS Alert Plan will be used to support this mission.
ii. Provide for redundant communications equipment at PODS, hospitals, county coroners offices, alternate care facilities, and LHDs.

ESF-3 – Engineering and Public Works (ONG, DAS, ODOD, OEPA, ODH, ODNR, OEMS, PUCO, ODOT)

i. Ensure continuity of wastewater treatment, waste management and disposal, drinking water, and other public infrastructure and services.

ESF-5 – Information and Planning (DAS, ONG, OEMA, OSHP, ODNR, ODOT)

i. Prioritization planning for distribution and administration of antivirals.
ii. Prioritization planning amendments for vaccine distribution (based on past outbreak locations, percent of population, and exact target population as indicated by the disease)
iii. Coordinate the deployment of SNS.

ESF-6 – Mass Care (ODA, OCSC, ODE, ODH, OEPA, ODMH, ODMR/DD, ARC, OH-VOAD)

i. Support of shelter-at-home operations.
ii. Support bulk distribution of supplies.
iii. Support recommendations for school closure as a strategy to limit transmission of the influenza pandemic.
iv. Develop policies for addressing days lost to school closures.
v. Provide emergency first aid, supportive counseling, health care for minor illnesses and injuries to individuals ill with pandemic influenza in alternate health care settings and other sites deemed necessary by the primary agency.
vi. Provide supportive counseling for the community.
ESF-7 – Resource Support (DAS, OEMA, OHFA, OSHP, ODRC, ODOD, ODOT, ARC, OH-VOAD)

i. Acquire, warehouse and release supplies in support of shelter-in-place operations.
ii. Identify resource providers and purchase supplies, equipment and services needed during a state-level pandemic influenza emergency.
iii. Provide logistical support for responders to include coordination with OEMA to shelter and feed responders as well as to address other needs.

ESF-8 – Public Health and Medical Services (ONG, DAS, ODA, OFDA, SFM, OEPA, ODH, OEMS, OEMA, OMTB, OSPB, ARC)

i. Coordinate with ODA on zoonotic conditions.
ii. Provide epidemiological analysis and support.
iii. Make recommendations and undertake actions regarding food safety.
iv. Dispatch teams to support LHDs with insufficient personnel, as possible.
v. Provide recommendations in coordination with ODH concerning any potential effects on the public water supply and waters of the state.
vi. Provide information and direction on the management, treatment and disposal of infectious waste and solid waste.
vii. Provide recommendations to ODH concerning pharmaceutical issues.
viii. Support mass care providers regarding special needs populations.
ix. Decontaminate equipment.
x. Provide guidance and direction regarding fatality management issues.

ESF-12 – Energy (OEMA, PUCO, ODOT)

i. Ensure appropriate actions are taken in the support of the continuity of public utility services.

ESF-13 – Law Enforcement (ONG, AG, ODNR, OSHP, OHS)

i. Assist local jurisdictions regarding requests for security assistance for PODS if needed. This would be dependent on the resources of individual jurisdictions and the dynamics of vaccine availability.
ii. Assist local jurisdictions regarding requests for public safety and security assistance.
iii. Transport small packages of product through to PODS.
iv. Provide security for transit of product through to PODS, security at RSS.
v. If a quarantine has been issued by public health, collaborate with local law enforcement to enforce limitation on movement measures.
vi. Employ the Law Enforcement Response Plan in support of security operations throughout the response.

ESF-14 – Recovery and Mitigation (ODH, DAS, ODE, OEMA, OEPA, ODNR, PUCO, ODOT, ODOD, ARC)
i. Implement appropriate recovery planning and operational actions.

ESF-15 – Emergency Public Information and External Communications (All Agencies)
i. Prepare public messages and provide updates regarding strategies to limit transmission, etc.

VI. DIRECTION AND CONTROL

A. Organization

Direction and control of State response agencies will be as described in the Concept of Operations section IV.A. and IV.C., above, using a Multi-agency Coordination (MAC) with the State EOC service as the Multi-agency Coordinating Entity (MCE).
Ohio Emergency Operations Plan
Tab D to Emergency Support Function #8
Public Health and Medical Services

Acute Mass Fatalities Incident Response Plan

Lead Agency: Ohio Department of Health (ODH)

Support Agencies: Adjutant General’s Department, Ohio National Guard (ONG)
American Red Cross (ARC)
Association of Ohio Health Commissioners (AOHC)
Ohio Board of Embalmers and Funeral Directors (OBEFD)
Ohio Emergency Management Agency (OEMA)
Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (OEPA)
Ohio Funeral Directors Association – Mortuary Response Team (OFDA-MRT)
Ohio Hospital Association (OHA)
Ohio Department of Administrative Services (DAS)
Ohio Department of Alcohol and Drug Addiction Services (ODADAS)
Ohio Department of Mental Health (ODMH)
Ohio Department of Transportation (ODOT)
Ohio Pathologists Association (OPA)
Ohio State Coroners Association (OSCA)
Ohio State Highway Patrol (OSHP)
Salvation Army (SA)

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of the Mass Fatalities Plan (Plan) to the Ohio Emergency Operations Plan is to outline the organizational and operational concepts, responsibilities, and actions of state Agencies, Boards and Associations to support acute mass fatality incidents related to the following operations:

A. Scene Operations

1. Initial evaluation of incident fatalities
2. Fatality documentation
3. Human remains, evidence and personal effects recovery
4. Transportation of remains from scene to morgue operations
5. Decontamination of remains, if needed
6. Temporary disposition of contaminated remains, if needed.
7. Resource request prioritization within area command environment.
Tab D – Acute Mass Fatalities
Incident Response Plan 80 May 2007

B. Morgue Operations

1. Identification of morgue operations sites.
2. Temporary human remains storage.
3. Forensic analysis of human remains to determine cause/manner of death, and identification, if needed.
4. Collection and comparison of ante-mortem and post-mortem for victim identification (fingerprints, DNA, x-ray, dental, medical records, distinguishing features, etc.).
5. Minimum of completion of certifier section of death certificate.
6. Release and return of human remains and personal effects to families or the proper authority (coroners, sheriff) if family is not available.

C. Ante-Mortem Data Management

1. Family assistance center operations (interviewing families, information collection for victim identification and death certificate completion and/or other support services
2. Communication and transfer of data from and between hospitals, physicians, coroners, ODH and other officials.
3. Transportation/carrier incident management

D. Release of Remains

1. Preparation of Provisional/Certificates of Death and obtaining Burial-Transit Permits
2. Return of human remains and personal effects to families or the proper authority (coroners, sheriff) if family is not available.

E. Fatality Surge

1. Enhancement of existing resources to respond to a surge in the number of fatalities
2. Activation of volunteer emergency sub-registrars.
3. ODH will activate its regional network(s) as necessary for the gathering and preparation of death certificates. ODH’s Pandemic Influenza Mass Fatalities Aftermath Plan includes information on what measures will be taken to respond to fatality surge that is applicable to all mass fatality incidents.

II. SCOPE

This Plan is applicable to acute mass fatality operations within the State of Ohio to be carried out by the identified state agencies and non-governmental agencies and organizations. Acute incidents are those that are sudden and short-lived. Acute mass fatality incidents do not include deaths due to prolonged, non-acute incidents such as pandemics.

County Coroners have jurisdiction over acute mass fatalities within their jurisdiction. When a County Coroner deems that the number of fatalities exceeds local resources and capabilities to effectively handle a mass fatality incident, they may request that the County EMA Director request state-level assistance or request mutual aid from another jurisdiction. When requested,
appropriate State-level Emergency Support Functions (ESFs) will be notified of possible activation early in the incident assessment phase.

State-level response to non-acute mass fatalities is covered under a separate Plan, Tab n to ESF-8 of the Ohio EOP, the Non-Acute Mass Fatality Incident Response Plan.

III. SITUATION & ASSUMPTIONS

A. Situation

General Situation

1. The Ohio Revised Code does not discuss or set forth the responsibilities or duties of either local health department Medical Directors or the Director of Health in a mass fatality situation.

2. ODH is the primary agency for Tab n to ESF-8 of the Ohio EOP, the Acute Mass Fatality Incident Response Plan of the Ohio Emergency Operations Plan. Various sections of this Annex set forth the responsibilities of the Primary Agency and Support Agencies to this Tab.

3. State agency personnel, and the staff of other agencies and non-governmental agencies will work together, at the scene, at the Family Assistance Center, at the incident morgue, and at the State EOC to manage the safe recovery of the deceased with dignity and respect and will provide care to the living.

4. The need for, and the amount and type of specific support services and resources will vary with the type of incident. For example, an explosion can create fragmented remains over a wide area, which may increase the number of personnel needed for a search and recovery team.

5. For some public health emergencies, such as a chemical weapons attack, or plane crash, there may be no warning, causing multiple casualties and fatalities within a short period of time.

Hazards

6. The State of Ohio faces a number of hazards which may cause emergency situations.

7. Hazards that could result in acute mass fatalities include:

   a. Tornado
   b. Earthquake
   c. Terrorism, including the use of biological, chemical, radiological or incendiary devices
   d. Fire
   e. Hazardous Material releases and contaminations
f. Transportation Accidents.
g. Fast-developing epidemics due to infectious agents (naturally occurring or as result of a bioterrorism attack)
h. Nuclear or radiological disasters
i. Toxic release of substance in air or water
j. Explosions
k. Building collapse
l. Other miscellaneous hazards

County Coroners

8. County Coroners have jurisdiction for acute mass fatality events at the local level.

9. County Coroners are responsible for care of the dead in coordination with local law enforcement agencies. County Coroners may appoint deputies and delegate the same authorities to those deputies.

10. If the Coroner is not able to appoint an alternate Coroner, the Ohio Revised Code calls for the Central Committee of the current Coroner’s political party will select an individual to act in place of the coroner if the coroner is unable or unavailable to perform his duties.

11. If a Coroner’s Office is incapacitated, then alternate coroner services will be established pursuant to ORC 313.04, which states that when unable to discharge the duties of their office, a Coroner may appoint a person with the necessary qualifications to act as coroner during such absence, service or disability.

12. County Coroners and the Incident Commander will determine whether local resources and capabilities, will be, or have been exceeded, and if so, determine what response is necessary.

Death Registration

13. Ohio’s death registration system can handle a surge of up to 50% of the current average number of deaths without activation of a regional system. The Electronic State’s Death Registration System (EDRS) will be used to collect data for death registration and to monitor the surge. If registration resources are affected by the event or the deaths exceed the surge capacity, a regional system of registration will be used.

14. Family Assistance Centers (FAC) will be the locations for the preparation of necessary paperwork related to the final distribution of remains, and will be the point of coordination for the return of remains to the family’s chosen funeral director.

DMORT

15. Disaster Mortuary Operational Response Teams (DMORT) are teams of forensic specialists who respond to mass fatality events through the National Disaster Medical System. DMORT teams are composed of private citizens, with specific expertise. All
States recognize team members’ licensure and certification. The DMORTs are directed by the NDMS in conjunction with a Regional Coordinator of the ten Federal regions. Region V DMORT covers 5 states, including Ohio.

16. DMORT teams will be requested by the State EOC. DMORT does not establish command and control over the fatality management operation, but will be integrated into the local ICS structure.

17. DMORT, when activated, will be available to assist under the direction of County Coroners.

18. One of the DMORT teams is a WMD team, which is capable of decontaminating chemically contaminated remains and monitoring them to ensure they are free of chemical agents.

19. When activated, the regional DMORT team provides victim identification and mortuary services. Their capabilities include:

   a. Incident morgue facilities operation
   b. Victim identification Autopsy and Pathologic examination
   c. DNA Specialists
   d. FAC specialists
   e. Fingerprint Specialists
   f. Forensic dental pathology
   g. Forensic anthropology
   h. Human remains preparation and processing
   i. Disposition of remains as established by an MOU with NDMS.

B. Assumptions

1. This Plan assumes that a local- or state-level emergency is anticipated or has been declared. The emergency can be the result of an intentional or unintentional occurrence, or as a result of a natural disaster.

2. All mass fatality incident responses will be conducted in accordance with the Incident Command System and the National Incident Management System.

3. Any major disaster may result in extensive property damage and the possibility of a large number of deaths, which may require extraordinary procedures.

4. Behavioral health issues will be apparent in mass-fatality incidents, causing increased demand for behavioral health treatment and intervention support services to local Behavioral and Mental Health Boards.

5. Mortuary service resources located throughout the state will be available for use during emergency situations; however, some of these resources may be adversely impacted by the emergency.
6. Victims of attacks from some communicable biological agents may serve as carriers of the disease with the capability of infecting others.

7. A chemical accident or terrorist attack that results in fatalities will influence the processing of remains.

8. Following an event that results in mass fatalities, fear and panic can be expected from the public, casualties, health care providers, and the worried well.

9. A terrorist act will require the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) to be in control of evidence and investigation.

10. Proper and timely completion of death registrations will be accomplished through use of the Electronic Death Registration System.

11. The Death Registration System may become overwhelmed. ODH will act to streamline the process when necessary. This may be done by evoking the use of Provisional Death Certificates on a short term basis as well as activating the Sub-Registrar pool of available resources.

12. It is estimated that approximately 500 cremations per day can be performed in Ohio. In an emergency, other resources for performing human cremations may include pet facilities and facilities that perform multiple-body cremations.

13. Local-jurisdiction planning for a mass fatality event will be coordinated with existing Coroner authority, local EMA plans and ODH’s regional disaster preparedness planning efforts and activities, and be consistent with this Annex.

14. Existing storage capacity in morgues in Ohio may be exceeded during mass casualty events. DAS will assist in identifying buildings/facilities within Ohio with refrigeration capabilities and other capabilities that would make them useful in mass fatalities incidents.

IV. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

Law Enforcement and Security

A. During a public health emergency involving mass fatalities, many entities at many levels will be involved. Local law enforcement departments and county coroners are responsible for investigating acute deaths that are not due to natural causes or that do not occur in the presence of an attending physician. Local law enforcement is also responsible for security at the incident scene, the morgue site and at family assistance centers. State-level law enforcement resources may be assigned to assist through ESF-13 – Law Enforcement.
Disposition of Human Remains

B. County coroners, pursuant to ORC 313, are responsible for determining cause and manner of death, authorizing autopsies to determine the cause of death, authorizing forensic investigations to identify unidentified bodies, and authorizing removal of bodies from incident sites.

C. Remains will be recovered and evacuated, while preserving the scene, to the incident morgue for identification and to safeguard personal effects found on and with the dead. When authorized by officials and the family, the mortuary response team shall prepare, process and release the remains for final disposition.

D. Once remains have been positively identified, the next of kin or their representative will be contacted. The Coroner; or at the direction of the Coroner, the mortuary response team, will coordinate the release of the remains and personal effects to the next of kin or their representative. If the remains are unidentified, the Coroner will make the decision and provide direction regarding the disposition of the remains.

E. If ordered to be a necessity by the Director of the Ohio Department of Health or a county Health Director, mass burials will be performed under the direction of the Coroner. Mass burials will be performed only as a last resort. All human remains subject to mass burials will be individually contained and identified for possible future disinterment and reburial.

In carrying out mass burials and cremations, Sec 4717.13 of the Ohio Revised Code will be complied with regarding the use of tags encased in durable and long-lasting material that contains name, date of birth, date of death and SS# durably accompanying the deceased, and the prohibitions of operators of crematory facilities from simultaneously cremating more than one body in the same cremation chamber or cremating human bodies in the same cremation chamber used for animals.

F. The County Coroner’s office is responsible for determining cause and manner of death, authorizing autopsies to determine the cause of death, authorizing forensic investigations to identify unidentified bodies, and authorizing removal of bodies from incident sites. Information regarding the status of morgue operations will be coordinated by and through the Coroner.

G. In a mass fatality incident, situations may arise where family and others are not available to decide on the disposition of the deceased. The state code assigns jurisdiction and responsibility for the disposition of unclaimed bodies to Townships. Under an emergency order from ODH that authorizes the temporary interment of the deceased, the Ohio Revised Code calls for Townships to fund temporary interment of the deceased and county Coroners to coordinate with local funeral homes on the logistics for temporary disposition and temporary individual containment interment of the deceased in cases where family/others are not available and where the system can not keep up with the demand for burial of the deceased.
H. County Coroners will coordinate mortuary service providers to collect bodies of victims from the scene and from hospitals, morgues, incident morgue facilities and other locations, and will coordinate with next of kin for the disposition of remains.

Logistics and Resource Acquisition

I. When the County Coroner determines that the number of fatalities exceeds local resources and capabilities to effectively handle the situation, they may request that the County EMA Director request state-level assistance.

J. When faced with a fatality surge that stresses the capacity for carrying out cremations in a region or localized area, DAS and OBEFD will survey crematory facilities to identify the maximum number of cremations that can be performed.

K. When faced with a fatality surge that stresses the capacity for carrying out cremations in a region or localized area, DAS and OBEFD will identify crematory facilities, embalming facilities, and funeral homes within or accessible to the region.

L. When faced with a fatality surge that stresses the capacity for carrying out cremations in a region or localized area, DAS and OBEFD will survey crematory facilities, embalming facilities, and funeral homes to identify storage capacity, refrigeration, backup generator, and number of hearses/vehicles available to transport bodies.

Family Assistance Centers

M. Family Assistance Centers (FAC) will be set up at locations convenient to mass fatality incidents, but removed from the mainstream of activities. A staff of trained funeral service professionals will assist appropriate agencies in dealing with families of the deceased.

N. The purpose of an FAC is to provide a secure, comfortable location for the collection of information on the deceased to assist in their identification and for the provision of comforting services to families of the deceased. A comprehensive VIP interview form will be completed by each family with assistance from an FAC Team Member.

O. The Ohio Department of Health will lead efforts to work with other agencies including the Ohio Funeral Directors Association, Ohio Board of Embalmers and Funeral Directors, Ohio Highway Patrol, the Ohio Department of Administrative Services, and the State Fire Marshal’s Office to ensure proper credentialing of persons who volunteer to assist at the scene or at an FAC. DAS will work with the Office of Information Technology to determine the availability of existing systems to prepare ID’s and developing of a database to massage registration data by profession, etc.

P. Under direction of the Coroner, Family Assistance Center staff will ensure that proper victim identification forms and ante-mortem interviews are completed and will ensure the use of current VIP interview forms.
Behavioral Health

Q. If local resources are unable to adequately respond to need, state agency-level behavioral and mental health support agencies will assist in securing these services through mutual aid in support of local Behavioral and Mental Health Boards and other local entities that provide ongoing and acute services.

Security

R. Coroners and law enforcement will work together to ensure security at the scene, the morgue site, and at family assistance centers.

Public Information

S. The JIC may be requested to produce press releases or conduct press conferences in response to needs identified by the Incident Commander or other entities. Authorized JIC supporting agencies and individuals will be limited to providing public health information and will coordinate with other agencies, including the Agency PIOs, County Coroners and/or his assistant(s) to provide joint press releases at the JIC, if established.

Mutual Aid and External Resources

T. When mass fatalities have occurred, it may be necessary to obtain additional mortuary service assistance either through mutual aid or the application of resources through this Annex.

U. The OFDA-MRT operates the Ohio Portable Morgue Unit (OPMU) that is insured and maintained by the OFDA-MRT and is available via a formal EMA/Coroner Request.

V. All equipment in the Ohio PMU is compatible with the Federal equipment and will help to provide a seamless integration should an event go from a state level to a federal level during its evolution. The OPMU is a depository of equipment and supplies for deployment to a disaster site required to set up a temporary morgue. It contains a complete morgue with designated workstations for each processing element and prepackaged equipment and supplies.

W. If state-level resources and capabilities are exceeded, the state will, through the EOC, obtain necessary resources through enacted MOUs, Inter-agency agreements, EMAC and other agreements.

Death Registration and Vital Statistics

X. The ODH Office of Vital Statistics will assist with administrative tracking of the disposition of remains as deemed necessary by the Director of Health due to the number of fatalities utilizing the EDRS system. Reports generated by the EDRS system will be available to all necessary entities through the Regional Vital Statistics Centers.
Y. Personal physicians, health care facility (acute and long term care) physicians, may be involved, at least in some stages, with death registrations and certification in a mass fatality event. Other physicians who might also be involved in a mass fatality event include the local Health Commissioner (or Medical Director), Institutional Agency Medical Directors, Emergency Medical Services Medical Directors, as well as the Director of ODH.

Z. Disaster conditions permitting, an estimate of the number of confirmed deaths must be made. This information will be retrieved from the state EDRS system. An estimate of the overall number of fatalities will be made by the Incident Commander in consultation with the Coroner and the estimate will be provided to the JIC.

V. ASSIGNMENT OF RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Primary Agency

1. Ohio Department of Health (ODH)

   a. When available burial resources and systems can not keep up with demand, issue orders for temporary interment of the deceased.

   b. Lead efforts to work with other support agencies to ensure proper credentialing of persons who volunteer to assist at the scene or at an FAC.

   c. Provide assistance to ensure that proper victim identification forms are used and that ante-mortem interviews are completed using the proper VIP forms at FACs.

   d. Assist with administrative tracking of the disposition of remains utilizing the Electronic Death Registration System.

   e. Make available reports generated by the EDRS system to all necessary entities through the Regional Vital Statistics Centers.

   f. Support the use of the EDRS among local Health Commissioners, Medical Directors and Institutional Agency Medical Directors

   g. Disaster conditions permitting, provide assistance to make estimates of the number of confirmed deaths using the EDRS system and information from the Incident Commander in consultation with the Coroner and provide the estimate to the JIC for proper dissemination.

B. Support Agencies

1. Ohio Funeral Directors Association – Mortuary Response Team (OFDA-MRT)

   a. When authorized by the Coroner, assist with the preparation processing and release of human remains for final disposition.
b. In coordination and at the direction of the County Coroner, assist in the release of human remains and personal effects to the next of kin or their representative.

c. If ordered to be a necessity by the Director of the Ohio Department of Health or a county Health Director, assist County Coroners in administration necessary to carry out mass burials under the direction of the Coroner.

d. When necessary, assist the County Coroner’s office in determining the cause and manner of death, authorizing autopsies to determine the cause of death, authorizing forensic investigations to identify unidentified bodies, and authorizing removal of bodies from incident sites.

e. When family and others are not available to decide on the disposition of the deceased, and where the burial system can not keep up with the demand for burial of the deceased, under an emergency order from ODH that authorizes the temporary interment of the deceased assist County Coroners in coordination with local funeral homes on the logistics for temporary disposition and temporary individual containment interment of the deceased.

f. Coordinate with mortuary service providers to collect bodies of victims from the scene and from hospitals, morgues, incident morgue facilities and other locations, and coordinate with next of kin for the disposition of remains.

g. When faced with a fatality surge that stresses the capacity for carrying out cremations in a region or localized area, assist in the surveying of crematory facilities, embalming facilities, and funeral homes within or accessible to the region and assist in the determination of the maximum number of cremations that can be performed.

h. When faced with a fatality surge that stresses the capacity for carrying out cremations in a region or localized area, assist in the surveying of crematory facilities, embalming facilities, and funeral homes to identify storage capacity, refrigeration, and number of hearses/vehicles available to transport bodies.

i. Assist in the establishment of FACs at locations convenient to mass fatality incidents, but removed from the mainstream of activities. Assist appropriate agencies in providing services to families of the deceased.

j. Assist in providing services to establish FACs as secure, comfortable locations for the collection of information on the deceased to assist in their identification and for the provision of comforting services to families of the deceased.

k. Provide assistance to ensure that proper victim identification forms are used and that ante-mortem interviews are completed using the proper VIP forms at FACs.

l. Provide management in the deployment and operation of the Ohio Portable Morgue Unit (OPMU).
m. Disaster conditions permitting, provide assistance to make estimates of the number of confirmed deaths using the EDRS system and information from the Incident Commander in consultation with the Coroner and provide the estimate to the JIC for proper dissemination.

2. Central Ohio Chapter, American Red Cross (ARC)
   a. Assist appropriate agencies in interviewing and otherwise assisting families of the deceased at FACs.
   b. Assist in efforts to maintain a secure, comfortable location for the collection of information on the deceased to assist in their identification and for the provision of comforting services to families of the deceased at FACs.
   c. If local resources are unable to adequately respond to need, assist in providing disaster mental health support services to victims’ families.
   d. In the event of an Aviation Disaster, the Federal Family Assistance Plan for Aviation Disasters assigns Victim Support Task 3 (VST-3) - Family Care and Mental Health to the American Red Cross. The family care and mental health components include all support services that could help survivors, family members, and response workers deal with trauma and activities that occur following a disaster.

3. Salvation Army (SA)
   a. Assist appropriate agencies in interviewing and otherwise assisting families of the deceased at FACs.
   b. Assist in efforts to maintain a secure, comfortable location for the collection of information on the deceased to assist in their identification and for the provision of comforting services to families of the deceased at FACs.
   c. If local resources are unable to adequately respond to need, assist in providing disaster mental health support services to victims’ families.

4. Ohio Department of Mental Health (ODMH)
   a. If local resources are unable to adequately respond to need, assist in securing support services to local mental health and behavioral health Boards.

5. Ohio Department of Alcohol and Drug Addiction Services (ODADAS)
   a. If local resources are unable to adequately respond to need, assist in securing support services to local alcohol and drug addiction services agencies.
6. **Ohio State Coroners Association (OSCA)**

   a. When necessary, assist county coroners with the investigation of deaths that are not due to natural causes or that do not occur in the presence of an attending physician.

   b. When authorized by officials and the family assist with the preparation processing and release of human remains for final disposition.

   c. In coordination and at the direction of the County Coroner, assist in the release of human remains and personal effects to the next of kin or their representative.

   d. If ordered to be a necessity by the Director of the Ohio Department of Health or a county Health Director, assist County Coroners in administration necessary to carry out mass burials under the direction of the Coroner.

   e. When necessary, assist the County Coroner’s office in determining the cause and manner of death, authorizing autopsies to determine the cause of death, authorizing forensic investigations to identify unidentified bodies, and authorizing removal of bodies from incident sites.

   f. When family and others are not available to decide on the disposition of the deceased, and where the burial system can not keep up with the demand for burial of the deceased, under an emergency order from ODH that authorizes the temporary interment of the deceased assist County Coroners in coordination with local funeral homes on the logistics for temporary disposition and temporary individual containment interment of the deceased.

   g. Coordinate with mortuary service providers to collect bodies of victims from the scene and from hospitals, morgues, incident morgue facilities and other locations, and coordinate with next of kin for the disposition of remains.

   h. Provide assistance to ensure that proper victim identification forms are used and that ante-mortem interviews are completed using the proper VIP forms at FACs.

   i. Provide assistance to ensure that County Coroners and law enforcement work together to provide security at the scene, the morgue site, and at family assistance centers.

   j. Disaster conditions permitting, provide assistance to make estimates of the number of confirmed deaths using the EDRS system and information from the Incident Commander in consultation with the Coroner and provide the estimate to the JIC for proper dissemination.

7. **Ohio State Highway Patrol (OSHP)**

   a. When needed and with proper authority, assist local law enforcement with security at the incident scene, the morgue site and at family assistance centers through ESF-13.
b. Assist with the evacuation of human remains and preservation of a mass fatality scene, and assist the County Coroner in safeguarding personal effects found on and with the dead.

c. Provide assistance to ensure that County Coroners and law enforcement work together to provide security at the scene, the morgue site, and at family assistance centers.

8. Adjutant General’s Department, Ohio National Guard (ONG)

a. When needed, if available and with proper authority, assist local law enforcement with security at the incident scene, the morgue site and at family assistance centers through ESF-13.

9. Ohio Department of Administrative Services (DAS)

a. When faced with a fatality surge that stresses the capacity for carrying out cremations in a region or localized area, assist in the surveying of crematory facilities, embalming facilities, and funeral homes within or accessible to the region and assist in the determination of the maximum number of cremations that can be performed.

b. When faced with a fatality surge that stresses the capacity for carrying out cremations in a region or localized area, assist in the surveying of crematory facilities, embalming facilities, and funeral homes to identify storage capacity, refrigeration, and number of hearses/vehicles available to transport bodies.

c. Provide assistance to ensure proper credentialing of persons who volunteer to assist at the scene or at an FAC. Work with the Office of Information Technology to determine the availability of existing systems to prepare ID’s and to manage a database to sort/arrange registration data by profession, etc.

d. If state-level resources and capabilities are exceeded, provide assistance through the EOC to obtain necessary resources through enacted MOUs, Inter-agency agreements, the EMAC and other agreements.

10. Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (OEPA)

a. If requested by the Director of the Ohio Department of Health or a county Health Director, assist County Coroners in ensuring the environmental regulations are followed in carrying out mass burials under the direction of the Coroner.
11. **Ohio Emergency Management Agency (OEMA)**

   a. If state-level resources and capabilities are exceeded, provide assistance through the EOC to obtain necessary resources through enacted MOUs, Inter-agency agreements, the EMAC and other agreements.

12. **Association of Ohio Health Commissioners (AOHC)**

   a. If requested by the Director of the Ohio Department of Health or a county Health Director, assist County Coroners in administration necessary to carry out mass burials under the direction of the Coroner.

   b. When family and others are not available to decide on the disposition of the deceased, and where the burial system can not keep up with the demand for burial of the deceased, under an emergency order from ODH that authorizes the temporary interment of the deceased assist County Coroners in coordination with local funeral homes on the logistics for temporary disposition and temporary individual containment interment of the deceased.

   c. Support the use of the EDRS among local Health Commissioners, Medical Directors and Institutional Agency Medical Directors.

13. **Ohio Hospital Association (OHA)**

   a. Identify hospitals facilities that can, based on available resources, serve as morgue operations sites to provide forensic examination services.

   b. Monitor, facilitate and support communication between hospitals and other mass fatality support operations agencies and sites.

   c. Support the use of the EDRS among local Health Commissioners, Medical Directors hospitals and Institutional Agency Medical Directors.

14. **Ohio Board of Embalmers and Funeral Directors (OBEFD)**

   a. If requested by the Director of the Ohio Department of Health or a county Health Director, assist County Coroners in administration necessary to carry out mass burials under the direction of the Coroner.

   b. When necessary, assist the County Coroner’s office in determining the cause and manner of death, authorizing autopsies to determine the cause of death, authorizing forensic investigations to identify unidentified bodies, and authorizing removal of bodies from incident sites.

   c. Coordinate with mortuary service providers to collect bodies of victims from the scene and from hospitals, morgues, incident morgue facilities and other locations, and coordinate with next of kin for the disposition of remains.
d. When faced with a fatality surge that stresses the capacity for carrying out cremations in a region or localized area, assist in the surveying of crematory facilities, embalming facilities, and funeral homes within or accessible to the region and assist in the determination of the maximum number of cremations that can be performed.

e. When faced with a fatality surge that stresses the capacity for carrying out cremations in a region or localized area, assist in the surveying of crematory facilities, embalming facilities, and funeral homes to identify storage capacity, refrigeration, and number of hearses/vehicles available to transport bodies.

f. Disaster conditions permitting, provide assistance to make estimates of the number of confirmed deaths using the EDRS system and information from the Incident Commander in consultation with the Coroner and provide the estimate to the JIC for proper dissemination.

15. Ohio Department of Transportation (ODOT)

a. When faced with a fatality surge that stresses the capacity for carrying out cremations in a region or localized area, assist in the surveying of crematory facilities, embalming facilities, and funeral homes to identify storage capacity, refrigeration, and number of hearses/vehicles available to transport bodies.

16. Ohio Pathologists Association (OPA)

a. When necessary, assist county coroners with the investigation of deaths that are not due to natural causes or that do not occur in the presence of an attending physician.

b. When authorized by officials and the family assist with the preparation, processing, and release of human remains for final disposition.

c. When necessary, assist the County Coroner’s office in determining the cause and manner of death, authorizing autopsies to determine the cause of death, authorizing forensic investigations to identify unidentified bodies, and authorizing removal of bodies from incident sites.
Non-Acute Mass Fatalities Incident Response Plan

Lead Agency: Ohio Department of Health (ODH)

Support Agencies: Adjutant General’s Department, Ohio National Guard (ONG)
American Red Cross (ARC)
Association of Ohio Health Commissioners (AOHC)
Ohio Board of Embalmers and Funeral Directors (OBEFD)
Ohio Department of Administrative Services (DAS)
Ohio Emergency Management Agency (OEMA)
Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (OEPA)
Ohio Funeral Directors’ Association – Mortuary Response Team (OFDA-MRT)
Ohio Hospital Association (OHA)
Ohio Department of Mental Health (ODMH)
Ohio Department of Transportation (ODOT)
Ohio State Coroners Association (OSCA)
Ohio State Highway Patrol (OSHP)

I. PURPOSE

A. This Plan, the Non-Acute Mass Fatalities Incident Response Plan (Non-Acute Plan), has been created as a companion plan to the State of Ohio’s Acute Mass Fatalities Incident Response Plan (Acute Plan).

B. Ohio’s Acute Plan addresses state-level response to mass fatality incidents that are the result of sudden emergencies or disasters. The acute incidents that are covered under that Plan include short-lived accidental and intentional events such as explosions, transportation crashes, building collapses, chemical releases/contaminations, etc.

C. Non-acute deaths are those in which death does not occur suddenly, but in which deaths occur over an extended time period due to disease, or due to biological, chemical, or radiological contamination. This Plan is applicable to surges, both temporary and sustained, in the number of deaths that are the result of natural or human-caused emergencies or disasters. Non-acute incidents include pandemics, including influenza pandemics (and pandemics of other causes, such as smallpox, plague, and others).

D. Government authorities, emergency managers, the medical community, death care professionals, public and private sector health professionals, Coroner’s, the faith-based community, mental health professionals, and the law enforcement community will need to be able to manage resources and create systems to address a surge in non-acute deaths while maintaining a system to address the annual average of nearly 108,000 deaths from all causes that occur in Ohio.
E. This plan identifies issues related to a surge in non-acute deaths, command and control of mass fatalities, morgue operations, and body identification due to an emergency or disaster; and provides state agency leadership with a concept of operations in response to non-acute mass fatalities, and assigns roles and responsibilities for the above-defined set of state-level agencies that support this Plan.

F. In general, the purpose of this Plan is to outline the organizational and operational concepts, responsibilities, and actions of state Agencies, Boards and Associations to support acute mass fatality incidents related to the following operations:

1. Scene Operations
   a. Initial evaluation of incident fatalities
   b. Fatality documentation
   c. Human remains, evidence and personal effects recovery
   d. Transportation of remains from scene to morgue operations, or other location, as appropriate
   e. Decontamination of remains, if needed
   f. Temporary disposition of contaminated remains, if needed.
   g. Resource request prioritization within area command environment.

2. Morgue Operations
   a. Identification of morgue operations sites.
   b. Temporary human remains storage.
   c. Forensic analysis of human remains to determine cause/manner of death, and identification, if needed.
   d. Collection and comparison of ante-mortem and post-mortem for victim identification (fingerprints, DNA, x-ray, dental, medical records, distinguishing features, etc.).
   e. Minimum of completion of certifier section of death certificate.
   f. Release and return of human remains and personal effects to families or the proper authority (County Coroner, the local Health Commissioner, sheriff or other local authority) if family is not available.
3. Ante-Mortem Data Management
   a. Family Assistance Center operations (interviewing families, information collection for victim identification and death certificate completion and/or other support services).
   b. Communication and transfer of data from and between hospitals, physicians, County Coroner, local Health Commissioner or other local authority(ies), ODH and other officials.
   c. Transportation/carrier incident management.

4. Family Assistance and Behavioral Health
   a. Family Assistance Center operations (interviewing families, facilitation of family care and counseling services, referral services).
   b. Coordination and facilitation of behavioral health service referral and provision.

5. Release of Remains
   a. Preparation of Provisional/Certificates of Death and obtaining Burial-Transit Permits
   b. Return of human remains and personal effects to families or the proper authority (County Coroner, local Health Commissioner or other local authority, sheriff) if family is not available.

6. Fatality Surge or Natural Death Surge
   a. Enhancement of existing resources to respond to a surge in the number of fatalities.
   b. Activation of volunteer emergency sub-registrars.
   c. ODH will activate its regional network(s) as necessary for the gathering and preparation of death certificates. ODH’s Pandemic Influenza Mass Fatalities Aftermath Plan includes information on what measures will be taken to respond to fatality surge that is applicable to all mass fatality incidents.

II. SCOPE

This Plan is applicable to non-acute mass fatality operations within the State of Ohio to be carried out by the state agencies and non-governmental agencies and organizations listed above. Non-acute incidents are those that are slow to develop and long-lived. Non-acute mass fatality incidents include deaths due to prolonged incidents, including pandemics.
When the authorized local official(s) (County Commissioner(s), local Health Commissioner, County Coroner) determine that the number of fatalities exceeds local resources and capabilities to effectively handle a non-acute mass fatality incident, they may request that the County EMA Director request state-level assistance or request mutual aid from another jurisdiction. When requested, appropriate State-level Emergency Support Functions (ESFs) will be notified of possible activation early in the incident assessment phase.

III. SITUATION

General Situation

A. A non-acute mass fatality is an incident that can result in a large number of non-acute deaths over a period of days, weeks or months. Human remains may need to be recovered from multiple sites and processed at central locations until the event subsides to the point that normal operations can accommodate the surge in deaths. An example of such an incident would be Pandemic Influenza or an outbreak of an emerging novel infectious disease.

B. Some jurisdictions may attempt to contain the spread of the causal agent by closing their borders. Such actions, though of limited proven containment value, may instead slow and frustrate the delivery and receipt of needed supplies and equipment.

C. The public utility infrastructure may be temporarily shut down or hampered by a non-acute mass fatalities incident, causing shortages of water, food, medicine, and gasoline. Without such items all government personnel may have a difficult time performing their tasks. Agencies may need to decrease their need for gasoline, which is believed to be the most likely item in short supply.

D. The death care industry, comprised of public and private agencies, may not be able to process remains in the traditional manner due to the increased number of cases.

E. Mass fatalities due to a naturally-occurring agent will primarily fall into two major categories, attended and unattended. The process of identifying remains from attended deaths will be easier than identifying remains from unattended deaths, which will require verification of identity and the notification of next-of-kin.

F. Body decomposition slows once remains are placed in cold storage between (37-42 degrees Fahrenheit). Depending on the condition of individual remains, bodies of the deceased may be able to be stored long enough for the death management community to have enough time to process all bodies in accordance with jurisdictional standards and traditional public expectations.

G. Although the public may perceive that an altered level of response to processing and releasing bodies back to the next of kin is protracted, public trust in our government’s ability to manage the event will diminish more rapidly if remains identification is compromised or bodies are haphazardly handled.

H. Establishing ad-hoc collection points/morgues at the lowest/most appropriate local level will centralize the storage and processing of decedents and will maintain the death management community’s ability to manage a large number of fatalities.
I. The Ohio Revised Code does not discuss or set forth the responsibilities or duties of either local health department Medical Directors or the Director of Health in a mass fatality situation.

J. ODH is the Lead Agency for Tab E to ESF-8 of the Ohio EOP, the Non-Acute Mass Fatality Incident Response Plan of the Ohio Emergency Operations Plan. Various sections of this Annex set forth the responsibilities of the Lead Agency and Support Agencies to this Tab.

K. State agency personnel, and the staff of other agencies and non-governmental agencies will work together, at the scene, at Family Assistance Center(s), at morgues, and at the State EOC to manage the safe recovery of the deceased with dignity and respect and will provide care to the living.

L. The need for, and the amount and type of specific support services and resources will vary with the type of incident and may vary over time throughout the incident.

Jurisdiction

M. County Coroners do not normally have jurisdiction over non-acute mass fatalities within their jurisdiction for natural disease outbreaks, unless it is suspected that the outbreak is the result of an intentional or accidental human or technological act or occurrence.

N. In the case of a non-acute mass fatality event that is determined to not be the result of an intentional or accidental human or technological act or occurrence, the determination of cause and manner of death as well as the certification of death will be completed by the decedent’s treating physician in accordance with ORC 3705.16.

O. In the case of a non-acute mass fatality event that is determined to be the result of an intentional or accidental human or technological act or occurrence, and if adequate resources exist to allow it, the determination of cause and manner of death as well as the certification of death will be completed by the Coroner.

P. When a naturally-occurring agent is the cause of death, authorized local official(s) (County Commissioner(s), local Health Commissioner, County Coroner) will determine jurisdiction of the remains of the deceased.

Q. Coroners will work in cooperation with federal authorities and will have a role in addressing non-acute mass fatalities that result from intentional actions (terrorism, intentional poisoning, etc.).

Request for Mutual Aid and Outside Assistance

R. Local Boards of Health, County and local Health Commissioners, County Coroners, County Commissioners and County EMA Directors will determine whether local resources and capabilities, will be, or have been exceeded, and if so, will determine if mutual aid and/or outside assistance is needed.
S. If it is determined that local resources and capabilities have been exceeded, mutual aid or other outside assistance may be requested by the County EMA Director.

T. A non-acute event will most likely affect more than one jurisdiction. It is possible that assistance from surrounding areas will not be able to be accessed unless pre-planning at the regionally level has been accomplished.

U. State and local agencies may have insufficient personnel, supplies, equipment, and storage capacity to handle the surge created by an extended, non-acute event.

V. Local and regional jurisdictions will need to obtain assistance from existing public and private agencies in their area instead of looking to acquire these resources elsewhere.

W. Every jurisdiction may require the same critical resources, including personnel, equipment and supplies, to manage a surge in the number of decedents. Just-in-time inventories may not be able to respond quickly enough to respond to requests for assistance.

Death Registration

X. Ohio’s centralized death registration system can handle a surge of up to 50% of the current average number of deaths without activation of a regional system. The Electronic State’s Death Registration System (EDRS) will be used to collect data for death registrations and to monitor the surge during mass fatality incidents. If registration resources are affected by the incident, or the number of deaths exceed the surge capacity, a regional system of registration may be used.

Y. Unless it is determined that public gathering is unwarranted, Family Assistance Centers (FAC) will be the locations for the preparation of necessary paperwork related to the final distribution of remains, will be a site for the provision of behavioral health services and referrals, and will be a point of coordination for the return of remains to the family’s chosen funeral director or law enforcement authorities.

Z. If there is contagious disease involved (e.g., pandemic influenza), the use of the traditional model of a family assistance center will not be feasible. The need for social distancing, with the ultimate possibility of quarantine areas, might prohibit the establishment of a central facility where surviving family members would exchange information about missing loved ones while obtaining spiritual and emotional support. Mass fatalities response operations would most likely need to establish “virtual” family assistance centers in order to provide important public information.

AA. Attended deaths will have a known identity and may have a signed death certificate. Deaths that were unattended by a physician or family member will require the system to further process remains to determine victim identification, issue the death certificate, track personal effects and also notify the next of kin. Such tasks will greatly task the County Coroner, local County Health Commissioner or other local authority(ies) and may hamper the fatality management process before remains can proceed to the final disposition operational phase.
AB. Disaster Mortuary Operational Response Teams (DMORT) are teams of forensic specialists who respond to mass fatality events through the National Disaster Medical System. DMORT teams are composed of private citizens, with specific expertise. All States recognize team members’ licensure and certification. The DMORTs are directed by the NDMS in conjunction with a Regional Coordinator of the ten Federal regions. Region V DMORT covers 5 states, including Ohio.

In non-acute mass fatality events that are not geographically confined (e.g., a disease incident affecting the whole nation or a large portion of the nation at the same time), federal DMORT teams will most likely not be available because they may be performing their functions in other communities.

If DMORT resources are available, their teams may be requested by the State EOC to respond under the direction of County Coroners in addressing incidents that cause deaths over a period of time. For example, DMORT may be asked to assist in addressing deaths due to a Radiological Dispersal Device (dirty bomb) that could cause deaths for months after the incident due to Acute Radiation Sickness.

IV. ASSUMPTIONS

A. Activation of this Plan assumes that a local- or state-level emergency is anticipated or has been declared.

B. An incident that results in non-acute mass fatalities can be the result of an intentional or unintentional occurrence, or as a result of a natural disaster.

C. Existing fatality management systems in all communities will require an increased surge capacity and capability to manage the event.

D. All non-acute mass fatality incident state-level responses will be conducted in accordance with the Incident Command System and the National Incident Management System.

E. Behavioral health issues will be apparent in mass-fatality incidents, causing increased demand for behavioral health treatment and intervention support services to local Behavioral and Mental Health Boards.

F. Mortuary service resources located throughout the state will be available for use during emergency situations; however, some of these resources may be adversely impacted by the emergency and may be quickly overwhelmed.

G. Victims of attacks from some communicable biological agents may serve as carriers of the disease with the capability of infecting others.

H. A chemical accident or terrorist attack that results in non-acute fatalities may influence the processing of remains.

I. Following an event that results in non-acute mass fatalities, fear and panic can be expected from the public, casualties, health care providers, and the worried well.
J. A terrorist act that results in non-acute mass fatalities will require the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) to be in control of evidence and investigation.

K. All human remains will require proper identification for the issuance of a death certificate.

L. Some deceased will not have primary care physicians to sign death certificates, requiring County Coroners to assume jurisdiction over these deaths.

M. Proper and timely completion of death registrations will be accomplished through use of the Electronic Death Registration System.

N. The Death Registration System may become overwhelmed. ODH will act to streamline the process when necessary. This may be done by evoking the use of Provisional Death Certificates on a short term basis as well as activating the Sub-Registrar pool of available resources.

O. It is estimated that approximately 500 cremations per day can be performed in Ohio. In the course of a non-acute mass fatality incident, non-standard emergency resources for performing human cremations may be employed and may include pet facilities and facilities that perform multiple-body cremations.

P. Local-jurisdiction planning for a non-acute mass fatality event will be coordinated with existing jurisdictional authorities, local EMA plans and ODH’s regional disaster preparedness planning efforts and activities, and will be consistent with this Tab.

Q. Existing storage capacity in morgues in Ohio may be exceeded during mass casualty events. DAS will provide assistance in locating facilities/buildings within Ohio with refrigeration capabilities and other capabilities that would make them useful in mass fatality incidents.

V. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

A. Responding to an Increased Number of Deaths

In an emergency or disaster that causes a non-acute mass fatalities event, a large number of people may die in a short period of time and may continue to die at a high rate for an extended period of time. There might not be enough resources to adequately respond to a sustained surge of this type of event, although the public health community, County Coroner, local Health Commissioner or other local authority(ies) and funeral directors will still need to process those that typically die (average annual statewide death rate from all causes of nearly 108,000) during the non-acute mass fatalities event.

In response to a non-acute mass fatality incident that affects one-or-more local jurisdictions, state-level resources may be needed to:

1. Assist in the response to a surge in fatality processing functions (recovery, abbreviated processing, temporary storage, and tracking) until the death rate slows
and normal resources can manage the number of deaths.

2. Assist in the performance of fatality management operations tasks related to the recovery of bodies and the securing of decedents’ identities.

3. Assist in the sorting of remains by cause and manner of death, separating those deaths that are likely due to the non-acute event from other cases, and then by ease of obtaining victim identification during the initial response phase, when remains are recovered or upon their drop off at a collection point/morgue.

4. Assist in the establishment of multiple collection points/morgues for the processing and holding of remains.

5. Assist in the allocation of resources to minimize public health hazards.

B. Transportation, Morgue, and Funeral Assets

When the number of deaths rises dramatically, normal transportation resources available within a jurisdiction may be unable to meet demand, non-traditional means of transportation, such as buses, trucks, and vans; and non-traditional drivers and handlers may need to be employed.

It is also possible that when “official” resources are not available, or are not able to quickly respond to requests for transport of the deceased, individuals may transport the deceased to a known local collection point/morgue. Even if the deceased can be recovered and transported in a timely manner, it is possible that funeral homes and morgues may not be able to process remains for final disposition at a normal rate.

In response to a non-acute mass fatality incident that affects one-or-more local jurisdictions, state-level resources may be needed to:

1. Assist in the pre-identification and/or acquisition of temporary morgue resources and central collection points/morgues at local and regional levels.

2. Assist in the development and maintenance of a system for the identification and training of suitable drivers and handlers to support the recovery and final disposition process when standard decedent transportation processes need to be altered and/or augmented.

3. Assist in the identification, acquisition and/or provision of refrigerated storage containers at collection points/morgues.

4. Assist in the drafting and distribution of public education messages, using mass media, to inform the public on the location of collection points/morgues, the need for personal protection (if applicable) if they will be handling bodies, and alternate processing methods that might be used to maintain dignity in death.

5. Assist in the development, acquisition and/or provision of resources for the movement of remains from recovery through final disposition to conserve fuel consumption.
6. Assist in the identification, acquisition and/or provision of training for ad hoc drivers and handlers regarding their transportation and handling duties.

7. Assist in the identification, acquisition and/or provision of centralized temporary collection points/morgues in close proximity to dense populations where death rates are highest.

8. Assist in the identification, acquisition and/or provision of resources to accept remains arriving by citizens’ private vehicles at collection points and morgues.

C. Storage Capacity for Decedents

County Coroner’s morgues, hospitals, and funeral homes do not have storage capacities that could adequately respond to a non-acute mass fatalities event. Most of these entities’ storage locations already operate at 90% capacity. Even if bodies can be recovered in a timely manner, it is unlikely that funeral homes will be able to process remains for final disposition at the same rate the bodies can be recovered.

It is likely that during a non-acute mass fatalities event, the number of bodies needing to be stored may quickly, and for long periods, exceed local storage capabilities. Those who die during a non-acute mass fatalities event may need to be stored for an extended period until the remains can be identified, the cause and manner of death can be determined, and death certificates can be processed and issued.

Temporary refrigerated storage (between 37-42 degrees Fahrenheit) provides the best temporary storage option; however, bodies can not be held for extended periods and their condition must be continuously monitored.

Placing all human remains in refrigerated storage may not be an option due to several factors, including limited gasoline to supply generators, limited maintenance personnel to repair broken units, and limited refrigeration units due to high demand. Because of this, local jurisdictions may need to use non-traditional methods of temporary storage, such as temporary interment of human remains.

In response to a non-acute mass fatality incident that affects one-or-more local jurisdictions, state-level resources may be needed to:

1. Assist in the identification, acquisition and/or provision of facilities for the short- and long-term storage of remains resulting from a non-acute mass fatality incident.

2. Assist in the development of systems to assist in the sorting of remains from non-acute mass fatalities events between attended cases that can be processed quickly (those with a known identify and a signed death certificate or ability to obtain an immediate death certificate) and unattended cases wherein the victim’s identification is not known and there may be delays in obtaining a signed death certificate.
3. Assist in the identification, acquisition and/or provision of modular, temporary refrigerated morgues, racking systems, temporary interment (burial) supplies and non-traditional holding facilities; including warehouses, refrigerated vans, hangars, and refrigerated rail cars.

4. Assist in the development of a resource list of morgue supplies for use in non-acute mass fatalities events, and the identification of local and state-level resources and agencies that can deliver crucial supplies.

5. Assist in the drafting and delivery of public information statements regarding storage solutions, particularly regarding the employment of long-term temporary interment, stressing that remains will be placed in separate storage containers (body bags).

6. If ordered to be a necessity by the Director of the Ohio Department of Health or a county Health Director, mass burials may be performed as a last resort under the direction of the County Coroner. All human remains subject to mass burials will be individually contained and identified for possible future disinterment and reburial.

In carrying out mass burials and cremations, Sec 4717.13 of the Ohio Revised Code will be complied with regarding the use of tags encased in durable and long-lasting material that contains name, date of birth, date of death and SS# durably accompanying the deceased, and the prohibitions of operators of crematory facilities from simultaneously cremating more than one body in the same cremation chamber or cremating human bodies in the same cremation chamber used for animals.

D. Tracking and Identification of Remains

Although identifying remains during a non-acute mass fatality incident may not initially be problematic, a subset of those who die may not be easily identified, thereby slowing the ability to release remains for final disposition. For this reason, identification and tracking should begin ideally upon body recovery, but at the latest at the time remains are received at the local collection point/morgue. In all, the most important factor is to ensure accurate and complete identification of the dead for tracking purposes.

Historically, numbering systems have been unwieldy, disjointed and complicated during mass fatalities events, as each jurisdictional agency has its own method of numbering (ME/C, law enforcement, missing persons cases, Emergency Medical Service (EMS), etc.).

Separate call-in dispatch systems may be required for death reporting by private citizens to ensure life safety calls are dispatched by the most expeditious system in existence. Establishing “Family Assistance/Patient Tracking Centers” to manage death calls and patient tracking information from medical treatment facilities and community care centers would establish a centralized data collection and dispatch point.

In response to a non-acute mass fatality incident that affects one-or-more local jurisdictions, state-level resources may be needed to:
1. Assist in the development of uniform systems for the numbering and tracking of remains.

2. Assist in the development and/or provision of systems for the gathering of identification material from decedents, including: identification photographs, fingerprints, and a DNA sample.

3. Assist in the identification, acquisition and/or provision of computer resources and networks to link identification databases at all collection points/morgues.

4. Assist in the identification, acquisition and/or provision of systems to track and store daily death counts during a non-acute mass fatality event that differentiate between “normal” deaths and deaths due to the non-acute mass fatalities event.

E. Death Certification and Decedent Identification

During a non-acute mass fatalities event, it will be more difficult than normal to identify decedents of unattended deaths. When a death is attended and the identity is known, it still may be difficult to obtain a signed death certificate because personal physicians will be overwhelmed caring for the living.

Before a death certificate can be signed; authorities within a jurisdictional will need to make efforts to make positive identification of the remains, and before a body can be released to the family or transition to permanent final disposition, a death certificate is required.

In response to a non-acute mass fatality incident that affects one-or-more local jurisdictions, state-level resources may be needed to:

1. Assist in the identification, acquisition and/or provision of methods for obtaining signed death certificates during non-acute mass fatalities events.

F. Workforce Depletion

During a non-acute mass fatalities event, many individuals may be sick or taking care of family members who are sick, and may not be available to perform their regular job. Only individuals that are accustomed to processing and handling remains should handle bodies. This requirement, however, limits trained officials’ abilities to assign just anyone to perform most fatality processing related tasks.

Officials must be prepared to shift their some of their staff members’ function from ‘worker’ to ‘manager’. Volunteers will need to be managed, trained, informed, directed, and coordinated for expansion of non-acute mass fatality response operations. Officials must incorporate a means to protect employee health and reduce the spread of infection to workers (to include ad-hoc workers i.e., volunteers).

In response to a non-acute mass fatality incident that affects one-or-more local jurisdictions, state-level resources may be needed to:

1. Assist in the identification and training of volunteer responders before a non-acute mass fatalities incident occurs.
2. Assist in the identification, acquisition and/or provision of training programs and the training of volunteers on tasks, including training on personal protective equipment.

3. Assist in the identification, acquisition and/or provision of temporary housing for temporarily-placed emergency staff that respond to non-acute mass fatality events.

G. Critical Infrastructure and Supply Chains

During a non-acute mass fatalities event, local jurisdictional agencies will need to primarily rely on local resources. The entire community infrastructure may be compromised and only partly operating during certain periods of the non-acute mass fatalities event. Water, supplies, food, and gasoline may be compromised.

Manufacturing agencies within the United States employ just-in-time inventory systems and do not stock large inventories, thus there may be a supply shortage nation-wide for critical items. Officials must develop contracts with local agencies to obtain critical supplies. Critical supplies such as water, food, and generators may need to be prioritized and rationed, and temporary storage of bodies may need to be switched to temporary interment if the local infrastructure can not support fatality management tasks.

In response to a non-acute mass fatality incident that affects one-or-more local jurisdiction, state-level resources may be needed to:

1. Assist in the identification and acquisition of supply distributors from outside the state, and in the identification of how supplies will be distributed to collection points/morgues.

2. Assist in the stockpiling of supplies to support response operations for the first 10 days of a non-acute mass fatalities incident.

3. Assist in the identification, acquisition and/or provision of supplies in support of response systems that operate in austere environments.

H. Mutual Aid Support

Because the effects of non-acute mass fatalities may be widespread, surrounding states may not be able to support fatality management outside their own jurisdiction. Additionally, federal Disaster Mortuary Operational Response Teams (DMORT) may not be available, as they are professional volunteers, which support mortuary professions on a daily basis. These individuals will likely support the needs of their local region.

In response to a non-acute mass fatality incident that affects one-or-more local jurisdiction, state-level resources may be needed to assist in the development of MOAs between jurisdictions and professional organizations, e.g. pathologists, dentists, anthropologists, funeral directors, etc, to obtain ad hoc staff with specific skill sets.

The OFDA-MRT operates the Ohio Portable Morgue Unit (OPMU) that is insured and maintained by the OFDA-MRT and is available via a formal EMA/Coroner Request.

All equipment in the OPMU is compatible with the Federal equipment and will help to provide a seamless integration should an event go from a state level to a federal level.
during its evolution. The OPMU is a depository of equipment and supplies for deployment to a disaster site required to set up a temporary morgue. It contains a complete morgue with designated workstations for each processing element and prepackaged equipment and supplies.

If state-level resources and capabilities are exceeded, the state will, through the EOC, obtain necessary resources through enacted MOUs, Inter-agency agreements, EMAC and other agreements.

I. Public Expectations Regarding Fatality Management Operations and Final Disposition

Ohio citizens hold strong beliefs and traditions regarding handling decedents with dignity, and often these beliefs are enmeshed with religious beliefs. When the public is told that they cannot proceed with final disposition in the traditional manner, family members may become upset. The result may include negative media coverage, involvement of elected officials, public distrust of the government, or concerns that the government is hindering individual civil liberties.

In Ohio, laws dictate that all human remains must be returned to the decedent’s next of kin.

In response to a non-acute mass fatality incident that affects one-or-more local jurisdictions, state-level resources may be needed to:

1. Assist in the preparation and distribution of public information regarding how fatalities will be handled differently during a non-acute mass fatalities event, with a focus on dignity in death and protection of the public’s health, working with local or regional JICs.

2. Assist in the creation and employment of just-in-time training, public announcements, scenario driven operational response plans, etc.

3. Assist in the creation and implementation of policy and authoritative guidance ensuring that local Health Commissioners are given appropriate authority under the Emergency Health Powers Act.

J. Leadership During a Non-Acute Mass Fatality Incident

Mortuary affairs is normally a local and state function, however, in a mass fatality scenario, which encompasses a large geographical area, no jurisdiction will have the resources necessary to meet demands.

With the potential of a non-acute mass fatalities event on the horizon, it is critical that deliberate planning and prior coordination is conducted to affect a synchronized approach to mass fatality operations.

In response to a non-acute mass fatality incident that affects one-or-more local jurisdictions, state-level resources may be needed to:

1. Assist in the planning between, and the coordination of fatality management
stakeholders.

2. Assist in the clarification of roles and responsibilities at all levels of
government responses.

VI. ORGANIZATION and ASSIGNMENT OF RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Ohio Department of Health (ODH) (Lead Agency)

The Director of the Ohio Department of Health has the ultimate responsibility for
assuring necessary preparation, response, and recovery coordination for non-acute mass
fatality management at the state level.

1. When available burial resources and systems can not keep up with demand, the
   Director of the Ohio Department of Health will issue orders for temporary interment
   of the deceased, if not already ordered by county Health Directors.

2. Lead efforts to work with the Ohio Community Service Council and other support
   agencies to ensure proper credentialing of persons who volunteer to assist at the scene
   or at the Family Assistance Center (FAC).

3. Provide assistance to ensure that proper victim identification forms and identification
   tags are used and that ante-mortem interviews are completed using the proper VIP
   forms at FACs.

4. Through the Ohio Department of Health’s Office of Vital Statistics, assist with
   administrative tracking of the disposition of remains utilizing the Electronic Death
   Registration System.

5. Through the Ohio Department of Health’s Office of Vital Statistics, make available
   reports generated by the EDRS system to all necessary entities through the Regional
   Vital Statistics Centers.

6. Through the Ohio Department of Health’s Office of Vital Statistics, support the use of
   the EDRS among local Health Commissioners, Medical Directors and Institutional
   Agency Medical Directors

7. Disaster conditions permitting, provide assistance through the Ohio Department of
   Health’s Office of Vital Statistics to make estimates of the number of confirmed
   deaths using the EDRS system and information from the Incident Commander(s) in
   consultation with the County Coroner, local Health Commissioner or other local
   authority and provide the estimate to the JIC for proper dissemination.

8. Assist in the sorting of remains by cause and manner of death, separating those deaths
   that are likely due to the non-acute event from other cases.

9. Assist in the identification, acquisition and/or provision of computer resources
   and networks to link identification databases at all collection points/morgues.
10. Through the Ohio Department of Health’s Data Center, assist in the identification, acquisition and/or provision of systems to track and store daily death counts during a non-acute mass fatality event, and differentiate between “normal” deaths and deaths due to the non-acute mass fatalities event.

11. Through the Ohio Department of Health’s Office of Vital Statistics, assist in the identification, acquisition and/or provision of methods for obtaining signed death certificates during non-acute mass fatalities events.

12. Work with the Ohio Community Service Council to assist in the development of MOAs between local jurisdictions and professional organizations, e.g. pathologists, dentists, anthropologists, funeral directors, etc, to obtain ad hoc staff with specific skill sets.

B. American Red Cross (ARC)

1. Assist appropriate agencies in interviewing and otherwise assisting families of the deceased at FACs.

2. Assist in efforts to maintain a secure, comfortable location to provide comforting services to families of the deceased at FACs.

3. If local resources are unable to adequately respond to need, assist in providing disaster mental health support services to victims’ families.

C. Ohio Department of Mental Health (ODMH)

1. If local resources are unable to adequately respond to need, assist in securing support services other mental health and behavioral health assistance providers.

D. Ohio State Coroners Association (OSCA)

1. When necessary, assist County Coroners with the investigation of deaths that are not due to natural causes or that do not occur in the presence of an attending physician.

2. When authorized by officials and the family, assist with the preparation, processing and release of human remains for final disposition.

3. Assist in the sorting of remains by cause and manner of death, separating those deaths that are likely due to the non-acute event from other cases, and then by ease of obtaining victim identification during the initial response phase, when remains are recovered or upon their drop off at a collection point/morgue.

4. In coordination and at the direction of the County Coroner, assist in the release of human remains and personal effects to the next of kin or their representative.

5. If ordered to be a necessity by the Director of the Ohio Department of Health or a local Health Commissioner, assist County Coroners in administration necessary to carry out mass burials under the direction of the Coroner.
6. When necessary, assist the County Coroner, the local Health Commissioner or other local authority’s office in determining the cause and manner of death, authorizing autopsies to determine the cause of death, authorizing forensic investigations to identify unidentified bodies, and authorizing removal of bodies from incident sites.

7. When family and others are not available to decide on the disposition of the deceased, and where the burial system can not keep up with the demand for burial of the deceased, under an emergency order from the Director of the Ohio Department of Health that authorizes the temporary interment of the deceased assist the County Coroner, the local Health Commissioner or other local authority in coordination with local funeral homes on the logistics for temporary disposition and temporary individual containment interment of the deceased.

8. Coordinate with mortuary service providers to collect bodies of victims from the scene(s) and from hospitals, morgues, incident morgue facilities and other locations, and coordinate with next of kin for the disposition of remains.

9. Provide assistance to ensure that proper victim identification forms are used and that ante-mortem interviews are completed using the proper VIP forms at FACs.

10. Provide assistance to ensure that County Coroner, the local Health Commissioner or other local authorities and law enforcement work together to provide security at the scene, the morgue site, and at family assistance centers.

11. Disaster conditions permitting, provide assistance to make estimates of the number of confirmed deaths using the EDRS system and information from the Incident Commander in consultation with the County Coroner, the local Health Commissioner or other local authority and provide the estimate to the JIC for proper dissemination.

12. Assist in the identification, acquisition and/or provision of centralized temporary collection points/morgues in close proximity to dense populations where death rates are highest.

13. Assist in the identification, acquisition and/or provision of resources to accept remains arriving by citizens’ private vehicles at collection points/morgues.

14. Assist in the drafting and delivery of public information statements regarding alternate human remains storage solutions that may be used by local jurisdictions, particularly regarding the employment of long-term temporary interment, stressing that remains will be placed in separate storage containers (body bags).

15. Assist in the development of uniform systems for the numbering and tracking of remains.

16. Assist in the development and/or provision of systems for the gathering of identification material from decedents, including: identification photographs, fingerprints, and a DNA sample.
E. Ohio State Highway Patrol (OSHP)

1. When needed and with proper authority, assist local law enforcement with security at the incident scene, the morgue site and at family assistance centers through ESF-13.

2. Assist with the evacuation of human remains and preservation of a mass fatality scene, and assist the County Coroner, the local Health Commissioner or other local authority in safeguarding personal effects found on and with the dead.

3. Provide assistance to ensure that County Coroner, the local Health Commissioner or other local authorities and law enforcement work together to provide security at the scene, the morgue site, and at family assistance centers.

F. Adjutant General’s Department, Ohio National Guard (ONG)

1. When needed, if available, and with proper authority, assist local law enforcement with security at the incident scene(s), the morgue site(s) and at family assistance centers through ESF-13.

G. Ohio Department of Administrative Services (DAS)

1. When faced with a fatality surge that stresses the capacity for carrying out cremations in a region or localized area, assist in the surveying of crematory facilities, embalming facilities, and funeral homes within or accessible to the region and assist in the determination of the maximum number of cremations that can be performed.

2. When faced with a fatality surge that stresses the capacity for carrying out cremations or other final dispositions in a region or localized area, assist in the surveying of crematory facilities, embalming facilities, and funeral homes to identify storage capacity, refrigeration, and number of hearses/vehicles available to transport bodies.

3. Assist in the pre-identification and/or acquisition of temporary morgue resources and central collection points/morgues at local and regional levels.

4. Provide assistance to ensure proper credentialing of persons who volunteer to assist at the scene or at an FAC. Work with the Office of Information Technology to determine the availability of existing systems to prepare ID’s and to manage a database to sort/arrange registration data by profession, etc.

5. If state-level resources and capabilities are exceeded, provide assistance through the EOC to obtain necessary resources through enacted MOUs, Inter-agency agreements, the EMAC and other agreements.

6. Assist in the identification, acquisition and/or provision of refrigerated storage containers at collection points/morgues.

7. Assist in the identification, acquisition and/or provision of centralized temporary collection points/morgues in close proximity to dense populations where death rates are highest.
8. Assist in the identification, acquisition and/or provision of modular, temporary refrigerated morgues, racking systems, temporary interment (burial) supplies and non-traditional holding facilities including warehouses, refrigerated vans, hangars, refrigerated rail cars.

9. Assist in the development of a resource list of morgue supplies for use in non-acute mass fatalities events, and the identification of local and state-level resources/agencies that can deliver crucial supplies.

10. Assist in the identification and acquisition of supply distributors from outside the state, and in the identification of how supplies will be distributed to collection points/morgues.

11. Assist in the stockpiling of supplies to support response operations for the first 10 days of a non-acute mass fatalities incident.

12. Assist in the identification, acquisition and/or provision of supplies in support of response systems that operate in austere environments

H. Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (OEPA)

1. If requested by the Director of the Ohio Department of Health or a local Health Commissioner, assist County Coroner, the local Health Commissioner or other local authorities in ensuring the environmental regulations are followed in carrying out mass burials under the direction of the County Coroner.

I. Ohio Emergency Management Agency (OEMA)

1. Assist in the drafting and distribution of public education messages to inform the public on the location of collection points/morgues, the need for personal protection (if applicable) if they will be handling bodies, and alternate processing methods that might be used to maintain dignity in death.

2. Assist in the drafting and delivery of public information statements regarding storage solutions, particularly regarding the employment of long-term temporary interment, stressing that remains will be placed in separate storage containers (body bags).

3. Assist in the identification, acquisition and/or provision of training programs and the training of volunteers on tasks, including training on the use of personal protective equipment.

4. Assist in the identification, acquisition and/or provision of temporary housing for temporarily-placed emergency staff that respond to non-acute mass fatality events.

5. Assist in the development of MOAs between jurisdictions and professional organizations, e.g. pathologists, dentists, anthropologists, funeral directors, etc, to obtain ad hoc staff with specific skill sets.

6. Assist in the preparation and distribution of public information on how fatalities will be handled differently during a non-acute mass fatalities event, with a focus on dignity in death and protection of the public’s health.
7. Assist in the planning between, and the coordination of fatality management stakeholders.

J. Ohio Funeral Directors’ Association – Mortuary Response Team (OFDA-MRT)

1. Assist local agencies and service providers with the identification of equipment to be acquired for use during a non-acute mass fatalities incident.

2. Assist with planning and coordination during a non-acute mass fatalities incident regarding the storage of equipment (i.e. body bags) at member funeral homes.

3. Provide on-going and event-based training and education to Funeral Director/Embalmers and other agencies and organizations regarding pandemic influenza preparation and response, including the identification of local and state resources that may be available to them.

K. Association of Ohio Health Commissioners (AOHC)

1. If requested by the Director of the Ohio Department of Health or a local Health Commissioner, assist the County Coroner, the local Health Commissioner or other local authority(ies) in administration necessary to carry out mass burials under the direction of the Coroner.

2. When family and others are not available to decide on the disposition of the deceased, and where the burial system cannot keep up with the demand for burial of the deceased, under an emergency order from the Director of the Ohio Department of Health that authorizes the temporary interment of the deceased, assist County Coroners, local Health Commissioners or other local authority(ies) in coordination with local funeral homes on the logistics for temporary disposition and temporary individual containment interment of the deceased.

3. Support the use of the EDRS among local Health Commissioners, Medical Directors and Institutional Agency Medical Directors.

4. Assist in the drafting and distribution of public education messages, using mass media, to inform the public on the location of collection points/morgues, the need for personal protection (if applicable) if they will be handling bodies, and alternate processing methods that might be used to maintain dignity in death.

5. Assist in the creation and implementation of policy and authoritative guidance ensuring that local Health Commissioners are given appropriate authority under the Emergency Health Powers Act.

L. Ohio Hospital Association (OHA)

1. Identify hospitals facilities that can, based on available resources, serve as morgue operations sites to provide forensic examination services.
2. Monitor, facilitate and support communication between hospitals and other mass fatality support operations agencies and sites.

3. Support the use of the EDRS among local Health Commissioners, Medical Directors hospitals and Institutional Agency Medical Directors.

M. Ohio Board of Embalmers and Funeral Directors (OBEFD)

1. If requested by the Director of the Ohio Department of Health or a local Health Commissioner, assist County Coroner, the local Health Commissioner or other local authority(ies) in administration necessary to carry out mass burials under the direction of the Coroner.

2. When faced with a fatality surge that stresses the capacity for carrying out cremations in a region or localized area, assist in the surveying of crematory facilities, embalming facilities, and funeral homes within or accessible to the region and assist in the determination of the maximum number of cremations that can be performed.

3. When faced with a fatality surge that stresses the capacity for carrying out cremations or other permanent dispositions in a region or localized area, assist in the surveying of crematory facilities, embalming facilities, and funeral homes to identify storage capacity, refrigeration, and number of hearses/vehicles available to transport bodies.

4. Assist in the identification, acquisition and/or provision of facilities that could serve the purpose of centralized temporary collection points/morgues in close proximity to dense populations where death rates are highest.

5. Assist in the drafting and delivery of public information statements regarding storage solutions, particularly regarding the employment of long-term temporary interment, stressing that remains will be placed in separate storage containers (body bags).

N. Ohio Department of Transportation (ODOT)

1. During fatality surges, provide resources as available for the transport of deceased when standard decedent transportation processes need to be augmented.

2. Provide a list of suitable drivers that would need training to support the recovery and transportation of the deceased.

3. Assist in the mapping and dissemination of information on transportation routes for those involved in the transportation of the deceased from recovery through final disposition.

4. As needed, develop systems to identify suitable persons for temporary employment for the transportation of the deceased.
OHIO EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN
EMERGENCY SUPPORT FUNCTION #9

SEARCH AND RESCUE

PRIMARY AGENCY: Ohio Department of Natural Resources (ODNR)

SUPPORT AGENCIES: Adjutant General’s Department, Ohio National Guard (ONG)
Ohio Department of Transportation (ODOT)
Ohio Emergency Management Agency (OEMA)
Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (OEPA)
Ohio Highway Patrol (OSHP)
Ohio Task Force One (OHTF-1)

I INTRODUCTION

A. Purpose

ESF-9 provides for the guidance and organization of state agencies that may be employed during Search and Rescue (SAR) operations. SAR operations include, but are not limited to, the location, recovery, and extrication of victims who become lost or entrapped as the result of a major disaster or life-threatening emergency.

II SITUATION

A. Every day in Ohio, agencies and/or departments may be tasked to initiate a SAR mission that may require the utilization of air, ground, and water rescue operations to preserve life.

B. Agencies that conduct preplanning for SAR mission(s) must consider hazards such as fire, confined space rescue, high-rise structures, forested areas, recreational areas/facilities, waterways, chemical/nuclear/biological locations.

C. Responders may face added difficulties or hindrances after a disaster because of extensive damage to the local infrastructure. Such damage then may create environmental safety and health hazards such as downed power lines, unstable foundations or structures, exposure to biohazards, toxins, and blood-borne pathogens.

D. Responders must also take into consideration when their safety and the safety of the victims are being impacted by severe weather conditions such as temperature extremes, snow, rain, and high winds.
E. Assumptions

1. Every community experiences the need for search and rescue operations.

2. Many of these experiences only necessitate the need for local resources or responders.

3. Especially in the case of a localized incident, community volunteers often freely want to offer assistance with the mission. Extreme caution must be exercised with untrained and often unorganized volunteers to prevent either their personal injury or contamination of the search area.

4. Access to the areas impacted by the disaster may be limited or restricted. Initially some areas may only be accessible to aviation or maritime assets.

III CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

A. General

1. When it is determined that the scope of the incident will or has overwhelmed local and state resources, ODNR is the primary agency for Search and Rescue operations in Ohio.

2. A concentrated effort will be directed towards locations where there exists the greatest potential for finding survivors.

B. Overview

1. A staging area for all incoming agencies to be involved in the SAR mission(s) will be established.

2. If the need exists, additional communications resources or redundant systems will be established.

3. Emergency operations will acquire the resources necessary to sustain the mission(s) and to meet the needs of the responders. Examples of such resources may include shelter, food supplies, fuel, and sanitation facilities. ESF-7 will coordinate the provision of resources in support of ESF-9 operations.

4. Emergency Operations will determine the best location for media to set up their operations and will assign a person to serve as the PIO and will establish a media briefing schedule.

5. Emergency Operations will ensure that the completion of all incident/damage assessment reports occurs in a timely manner.

6. Emergency Operations will account for all equipment utilized during the mission(s).
7. Emergency Operations will order an operations/mission(s) stand-down, and schedule an after-action critique and/or review.

8. The State SAR Coordinator will go to the Ohio EOC when requested by the OEMA Duty Officer. They will brief Ohio EOC representatives and coordinate between local, state and federal resources involved in ESF-9.

9. Each agency involved in the SAR mission(s) will maintain authority with its jurisdiction and relay regular to the State SAR Coordinator.

10. All mutual-aid/support requests, including OHTF-1 activation will be submitted through established channels. When mutual-aid is activated, the Incident Commander will insure that resources at the scene are integrated into the established ICS.

11. EMAC requests will be processed by Ohio EMA in cooperation with a designated lead agency.

12. Mission and activity reports and documentation will be generated at the agency level and submitted to the Primary Agency for presentation in the EOC.

13. Expenditure reports and documentation will be generated at the agency level and will be submitted to both the OH EMA SAR Coordinator and OH EMA R&R Branch for inclusion in possible reimbursement requests.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Comparison Chart for ESF-9 Organizations</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>State Organizations</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Natural Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjutant General’s Department, Ohio National Guard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Transportation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio EMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Environmental Protection Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio State Highway Patrol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Task Force One (OH TF-1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**IV. ORGANIZATION AND ASSIGNMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY**

A. Ohio Department of Natural Resources

As ESF-9 Primary Agency, ODNR will provide the following resources:

1. Upon activation of ESF-9, the Ohio Department of Natural Resources will be the Primary Agency and, as needed, will coordinate the assignment of search and rescue (SAR) missions to the appropriate lead agencies.

2. Heavy equipment (i.e. bulldozers, back hoes, dump trucks) to assist with SAR.

3. Law enforcement personnel.

4. Air assets, including fixed wing and rotary aircraft.

5. A mobile command and communication vehicle with self-contained trailer.

6. Water vessels to provide search and rescue operations upon any waters of the state.

7. Side-scan sonar, underwater video capabilities, night vision and thermal imaging equipment.

8. A wide range of vehicles to support operations, including 4x4 vehicles and all-terrain vehicles.

9. Canine units to assist in searches.
B. Adjutant General’s Department, Ohio National Guard

1. When a Governor’s declaration has been issued, ONG can provide general and unique engineering services such as debris hauling, emergency road repairs, and emergency erosion control and demolitions.

2. ONG will augment civilian law enforcement agencies to prevent looting, prevention of unauthorized scene access, or maintaining the continuance of routine services to the communities.

3. ONG will provide emergency medical services such as vaccinating humans and provide emergency transportation to medical providers.

4. ONG will provide ground or air transportation services for food, water, and medical supplies to stranded areas.

5. Where potable water is not available to the civilian populous, ONG can provide emergency water purification equipment.

6. ONG aviation has the ability to provide reconnaissance/survey platforms, global positioning systems for accurate pin-pointing of locations, the establishment of SAR grids, transportation of victims and rescuers and serve as a communications link (UHF, VHF, and AM). ONG aviation resources include both fixed and rotary winged aircraft.

7. ONG can deploy “Crisis Action Response Vehicles” (CARV). These mobile communications packages provide multi-means communications in the area(s) of operations or to other CARVs. Included is the ability for the CARVs to communicate with Ohio EMA, ODNR, ODOT, and OSHP.

C. Ohio Department of Transportation

1. Provide vehicles to assist in debris removal and access to SAR mission(s) area(s).

2. Provide for the transportation of supplies and equipment to the effected area(s).

3. Provide both fixed wing and rotary wing aircraft.

4. Coordinate all aviation assets for the State.

5. If necessary, ODOT will intercede with the Federal Aviation Administration to limit or restrict the air space near the scene of the mission(s).
D. Ohio Emergency Management Agency

1. Upon activation of ESF-9, the Ohio Emergency Operations Center will be the central coordinating location for all state and federal agencies/resources involved in the SAR mission(s).

2. The State EOC Staff Duty Officer or the Ohio EMA SAR Coordinator will serve as the liaison between the SAR Command Center(s) and the Ohio EOC.

3. The Ohio EMA PIO will coordinate with other PIOs for the dissemination of information to the media and the general public.

E. Ohio Environmental Protection Agency

1. The Ohio EPA Right to Know Unit may provide information regarding chemical inventory risks associated with the SAR mission at facilities using, producing or storing hazardous and extremely dangerous hazardous substances in excess of the threshold planning quantities set forth in the Ohio Revised Code (ORC) 3750.

2. DERR personnel, assigned to districts throughout the state, are available for on scene, at the EOC, or via telephone consultation regarding potential chemical exposure during SAR mission(s).

F. Ohio State Highway Patrol

1. Provide aviation support to a mission. OSHP has both fixed wing and rotary wing aircraft equipped with special features such as “night-sun” and “FLIR” – Forward Looking Infrared.

2. Within 2.5 – 3 hours after activation, a 9-person self contained team can arrive on scene to assist with searches and rescues.

3. Like ODOT, OSHP can obtain air space restrictions from the FAA.

4. OSHP can provide site security and access restrictions to areas upon request.

5. OSHP can assist in establishing communications webs and command centers.

G. Ohio Task Force One

1. Available contingent of 62 SAR trained, FEMA recognized, personnel throughout the state.
2. For the first 72 hours after deployment, the team is totally self-sufficient, including but not limited to, food, fuel, repair/replacement equipment, and communications resources.

V. RESOURCE REQUIREMENTS FOR ESF-9

A. Each agency, department or jurisdiction shall be responsible for the maintenance of all agreements, SOPs, SOGs, MOUs, and ESFs.

B. Agencies who are involved in the SAR mission(s) will be expected to provide the necessary support for their own personnel (food, water, lodging, fuel, and equipment).
OHIO EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN
EMERGENCY SUPPORT FUNCTION #10

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

PRIMARY AGENCIES: Ohio Department of Health (ODH)
Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (OEPA)
Ohio Department of Commerce, Division of State Fire
Marshal (SFM)

SUPPORT AGENCIES: Adjutant General's Department, Ohio National Guard (ONG)
Ohio Department of Agriculture (ODA)
Ohio Department of Commerce, Bureau of Occupational
Safety and Health (ODC-BOSH)
Ohio Department of Transportation (ODOT)
Ohio Emergency Management Agency (OEMA)
Ohio State Highway Patrol (OSHP)
Public Utilities Commission of Ohio (PUCO)

I. INTRODUCTION

A. Purpose

All incidents start at the local level but may need the support of state and
federal agencies. ESF #10 addresses the following concerns for the hazardous
materials function in the State of Ohio for responding to an actual or potential
release of a hazardous material, which includes chemical, biological,
radiological (For accidents or incidents at commercial nuclear power plants in
or near Ohio, the State of Ohio Plan for Response to Emergencies at
Commercial Nuclear Power Plants will be the guiding document for
preparation, response and recovery in lieu of this ESF) and
flammable/explosive substances. ESF #10 is intended to work in concert with
the Hazardous Materials Incident Annex of this EOP.

1. Assessment of the health affects of a hazardous materials release
2. Air, water, soil, and other materials sampling to test for contamination
3. Identification of the needs of local communities for hazmat incident
   support from state agencies
4. Coordination of state agencies in support of local response to a hazardous
   materials incident
5. Coordination with federal agencies through the National Response Plan,
   the National Response Plan's (NRP) ESF #10 for Hazardous Materials and
   the National Response Plan’s Oil and Hazardous Materials Incident
   Annex.
6. Dissemination of protective action recommendations to the public
II. SITUATION

A. Incidents involving hazardous materials can occur almost anywhere and at anytime within the State of Ohio and affect large numbers of the populace, animals, the environment, and property. These incidents can occur either by accident or as the result of intentional action. If the act is determined to be intentional, ESF #10 response will be coordinated with the EOP’s Terrorism Annex.

B. Hazardous materials incidents can be confined to small localized areas or be extremely large and cover great areas.

C. Local responders will handle the incident initially. When local forces cannot handle the response, assistance will be requested from other counties, state agencies, federal forces, and private contractors.

D. There are virtually tens of thousands of hazardous materials produced, transported, used, and stored in and throughout the State of Ohio. Some materials are more hazardous than others. In 1986 the Superfund Amendment and Reauthorization Act (SARA) was enacted producing a list of Extremely Hazardous Substances (EHSs). Local Emergency Planning Committees (LEPCs) construct their hazmat plans around these EHSs and the facilities that employ, produce, or store EHSs. This plan is designed to address EHSs and the remaining thousands of hazardous substances in Ohio.

E. There are many environmentally sensitive areas in Ohio. Environmentally sensitive areas are those areas that could be in jeopardy if a hazardous substance incident were to occur in close proximity such as those areas related to water, air, soil, vegetation, transportation, and areas where people and animals may congregate. See the Hazardous Materials ESF #10 Incident Annex for more specific information.

F. Sensitive areas related to water include aquifers, water wells, supplies, intakes, and waterways. Aquifers are natural underground storage areas of water into which wells and intakes can be drilled for the purposes of potable water supply. Contamination of aquifers can affect large populations of residents as well as large areas of the environment.

G. Soil and vegetation are vulnerable should hazardous materials be deposited upon them possibly requiring the disposal of soil and vegetation, which is essential to the food chain.
H. Assumptions

1. All local entities have emergency response plans for dealing with hazardous materials releases and have the means for initial and, in many cases, complete response to hazardous materials incidents.

2. Some hazardous materials incidents will be beyond the abilities of local responders, some of which have specific mutual aid agreements with contiguous local forces and private entities for needed resources. Local forces know how to request assistance from the State response agencies.

3. All primary and support state agencies are familiar with and know how to activate this emergency support function.

4. All State agencies' personnel have been trained in the types of response they may need to perform.

5. All State agencies have the capability of protracted operations.

6. All primary and support state agencies have developed SOPs to further detail their responsibilities and response actions, have current lists of personnel and equipment and those personnel and equipment will be available during an incident.

7. State agencies have mutual aid and/or letters of agreement with other state, federal, and private organizations for additional equipment and personnel.

8. The public will be kept advised of the situation, potential dangers, and precautionary actions they should take. If further information needs to be disseminated it is assumed agreements exist with the media to broadcast the necessary information.

9. The majority of the public will listen and heed warnings and protective action instructions.

10. Hazardous materials incidents often give no warning and protective actions may need to be redesigned should situations change.

11. Communications among responders exist or there are alternate and backup systems available.

12. Proper execution of this plan will reduce the devastating effects a hazmat incident may inflict.
III. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

A. Overview

1. The protection of people and property from the effects of a hazmat incident, whether large or small, is all encompassing. Government entities, through their response forces must protect people and property during the pre-incident phase by planning and mitigation activities; during the response phase by responding, controlling, and nullifying the hazard, and; during the post-incident phase through cleanup and restoration activities.

2. When a hazmat incident occurs, the response forces at the local level will make the initial response to control the situation. Some state agencies may respond to smaller incidents to address regulatory concerns (Ohio EPA may respond to chemical incidents and ODH will respond to radiological incidents and to biological incidents). The PUCO, as the regulatory agency for transportation, may also respond to transportation incidents involving hazardous materials. All responding state agencies will work within the Unified Command System at the scene. Large incidents may be beyond the capability of local forces. Such incidents require outside assistance from adjacent community forces, the State, and, possibly, the Federal government.)

3. State response forces, with legislative authority to respond, and equipment can be activated at the request of local governments, or at the direction of the Governor. Should an incident reach proportions that overwhelm local/county response capabilities certain procedures must be followed in requesting state assistance. Refer to The State of Ohio Emergency Operations Plan, Procedures for Requesting State Disaster Assistance.

4. State Agencies are categorized into two groups for the purposes of this plan: Primary and Support Agencies.

   a. Primary Agencies in Ohio are those that have a legislative responsibility to respond to hazmat incidents. Refer to the Primary Agencies Section in the Hazardous Materials Incident Annex of this plan for further information on Primary Agencies.

   b. Support Agencies are called upon to provide immediate support to the Lead Agencies and local entities. For further information on Support Agencies refer to the Support Agencies Section in the Hazardous Materials Incident Annex of this plan.

5. Request for Federal assistance is through the Regional Response Team (RRT). The U.S. EPA/FEMA Region V RRT can offer expertise, equipment, and manpower during an incident. A notification of the incident to the National Response Center
(NRC) is required in order to activate the RRT. U.S. EPA and FEMA Region V include the states of Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Minnesota, Ohio and Wisconsin.

6. State response and support forces shall follow the procedures and guidelines set forth in this ESF and in respective agency SOPs to bring an incident to a close.

B. Relationships Between Levels of Government

1. Federal

   a. Ohio's ESF #10 Primary Agencies will coordinate closely with the National Response Plan’s (NRP) ESF #10, Oil and Hazardous Materials Response, as designated in the National Response Plan (NRP) and the National Contingency Plan (NCP). If radiological materials are involved, the coordination will take place through the NRP’s ESF #10 and it’s Nuclear/Radiological Incident Annex.

   b. The federal team, whose members make up the National Response Team as referenced in the NCP, can include the following federal agencies depending on the type and size of the incident. Please see the State of Ohio's ESF #10 Hazardous Materials Incident Annex for further details concerning each of the federal agency's responsibilities.

   · Environmental Protection Agency
   · Department of Agriculture
   · Department of Commerce
   · Department of Defense
   · Department of Energy
   · Department of Health and Human Services
   · Department of Homeland Security (FEMA & USCG)
   · Department of the Interior
   · Department of Justice
   · Department of Labor
   · Department of State
   · Department of Transportation
   · General Services Administration
   · Nuclear Regulatory Commission

   c. Federal Response actions include efforts to detect, identify, contain, cleanup, or dispose of released hazardous materials in support of state and local efforts.

   d. Coordination with ESF #10 may occur in the Ohio EOC, at the site of the emergency and in the Disaster Field Office (DFO).
2. State

   a. When county-level capabilities, including mutual aid are not sufficient to address the disaster, the chief executive or designee may declare an emergency for their affected jurisdiction and request state assistance in coordination with the County EMA Director. The Governor through the Executive Director of Ohio EMA is responsible for overall decision-making and coordination of state emergency operations. Through the National Response Plan (NRP), assistance is provided to Ohio through federal Emergency Support Functions (ESF). Federal and state ESFs will establish direct liaison with one another at the Ohio EOC, at the DFO and at the site of the emergency.

3. County and Municipal

   a. County and municipal governments are responsible for the safety of persons and property in their respective jurisdictions. Response forces at this level of government are always the initial responders to hazmat incidents. Roles and responsibilities of these forces are identified in local plans.

   b. When the Ohio EOC is operational, local emergency requests for state hazardous materials response resources and services will be communicated to the Ohio EOC and will be directed to the appropriated ESF.

   c. When the Ohio EOC is not operational, local emergency requests for state assistance from state agencies will be coordinated with and approved by the appropriate regulatory agencies before action is taken.

IV. ORGANIZATION AND ASSIGNMENT OF RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Organization

   The Direction and Control of State response agencies is dependent upon the magnitude of the particular incident. Small incidents may be directed and controlled at the scene of the incident; whereas large scale/major incidents that involve multiple State agency response require a greater degree of coordination.

B. Assignment of Responsibility

   1. Ohio Department of Health

      a. Primary Agency for On-Site Technical Coordination of State Agencies for Nuclear, Radiological or Biological Incident Response and Remediation.
b. Leads the hazard assessment and the **Assessment Group** (Assessment) at the State EOC for nuclear, radiological, or biological incidents; makes protective recommendations for the general public, the institutionalized, first responders, and other emergency workers, and then passes these protective recommendations to the **Executive Group** (if operational) for approval, or directly to appropriate local officials, unified command, or local incident command if the **Executive Group** is not operational. In the case of Biological incidents, the Human Infectious Disease Annex discusses this process for protective recommendations and actions.

2. Ohio Environmental Protection Agency
   
a. Primary Agency for On-Site Technical Coordination of State Agencies for Chemical Incident Response and Remediation

3. Ohio State Fire Marshal
   
a. Primary Agency for On-Site Technical Coordination of State Agencies for Fire/Explosion Incident Response and Remediation

4. Ohio Adjutant General’s Department, Ohio National Guard
   
a. When a Governor’s declaration has been issued, ONG can provide general and unique services.

   b. Provide Weapons of Mass Destruction support to civil authorities through the 52nd Civil Support Team at a CBRNE incident site by identifying CBRNE agents/substances, assessing current and projected consequences, advising on response measures and assisting with appropriate requests for state support, if terrorism is suspected as the cause of the incident.

5. Ohio Department of Agriculture
   
a. Coordinate with state and local health officials to evaluate needs and actions related to the possible contamination of livestock, foodstuff, crops and issues as they relate to the licensing, storing, handling and application of pesticides.
6. Ohio Department of Commerce, Ohio Bureau of Occupational Health and Safety
   a. Protect the public, the environment, and property as it relates to employed persons, places of employment, and buildings and establishments.

7. Ohio Department of Transportation
   a. Provide support in the form of information, equipment, and area control related to highways, bridges, and aviation and mass transportation facilities.

8. Ohio Emergency Management Agency
   a. Provide off-Site Coordination of State Agencies for Incident Response and Remediation

9. Ohio State Highway Patrol
   a. Provide support to other State and local law enforcement agencies. Generally, this support consists of traffic control and information gathering and dissemination.

10. Public Utilities Commission of Ohio
    a. Provide technical assistance and information regarding the vehicles, packaging and practices used to transport hazardous materials by highway and rail.

(Other State Agencies as Needed – See other ESFs for general duties)

V. RESOURCE REQUIREMENTS FOR HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

A. ESF #10 organizations maintain organizational Standard Operating Procedures and Resource Listings that document the equipment, supplies, and services available to them during emergencies.
I. INTRODUCTION

A. Purpose

ESF-11 addresses the following concerns for the agriculture function in the State of Ohio during natural disasters:

1. Assessment of agriculture needs of affected areas.
2. Agriculture surveillance of the affected areas throughout the disaster.
3. Provision of agriculture related services and supplies
5. Agriculture recommendations and related releases to the public.
6. Identification of food assistance needs.
7. Identification and application of appropriate agriculture assistance programs.
8. Obtaining and delivering emergency food supplies in coordination with USDA.
9. Livestock disease and assistance programs

II. SITUATION

A. Disasters occurring in the State of Ohio impact agriculture including crops, livestock, food supplies and related agricultural concerns.

B. State and federal agricultural assistance is typically required following disasters.
C. Assumptions

1. Local Farm Service Agencies will notify the Ohio Emergency Operations Center (Ohio EOC) concerning the status of local agricultural emergencies and the need for assistance.

2. Disasters may overwhelm local agricultural assistance programs.

3. Agricultural emergencies lead to long-term economic impacts requiring long term federal and state assistance programs for recovery.

III. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

A. Overview

1. The Ohio Emergency Management Agency (Ohio EMA) will notify Primary and Support organizations for ESF-11 when a disaster requires their presence in the Ohio EOC.

2. The Ohio Department of Agriculture (DOA) is the lead agency for ESF-11. DOA liaisons will be available to staff the Ohio EOC, coordinate with response and recovery personnel at the site of the disaster and work with ESF-11 support organizations in the Ohio EOC to answer the needs of affected communities.

B. Relationships Between Levels of Government

1. Federal

a. During Presidentially declared emergencies, the organizations that comprise federal ESF-11 include the following:

   i. U.S. Department of Agriculture (Primary)
   ii. U.S. Department of Commerce
   iii. U.S. Department of Department of Defense
   iv. U.S. Department of Energy
   v. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services
   vi. U.S. Department of Homeland Security
   vii. U.S. Department of the Interior
   viii. U.S. Department of Justice
   ix. U.S. Department of State
   x. U.S. Department of Labor
   xi. U.S. Department of Transportation
   xii. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
   xiii. General Services Administration
   xiv. U.S. Postal Service
   xv. American Red Cross
b Coordination with federal ESF-11 may occur in the Ohio EOC, at the site of the disaster and in the Disaster Field Office (DFO).

c Federal ESF-11 will support state assessment, response and recovery activities and will accept emergency requests and missions from state ESF-11.

2. State

a ESF-11 organizations maintain a working relationship throughout emergency response and recovery operations to ensure that emergency agriculture needs are identified, assessed, prioritized and addressed.

b ESF-11 organizations will coordinate with ESF-11 organizations from the federal government and other states when required during disasters.

3. Local

a Local-level emergency requests for state agriculture resources and services communicated to the Ohio EOC will be directed to ESF-11 personnel for action.

b Requests for ESF-11 assistance made by local officials to ESF-11 personnel at the site of the disaster will be coordinated with and approved by ESF-11 personnel before action is taken.

4. The Comparison Chart for ESF-11 Organizations, below, lists the organizations in the federal ESF#11 Team of the 1999 Federal Response Plan (FRP). When there are comparable organizations on the state and local level, they will be listed in the chart or special circumstances will be referred to in the footnotes. This is to ensure that all organizations have the proper interface when activated during Presidential declarations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State Organizations</th>
<th>Federal Organizations</th>
<th>Local Organizations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Agriculture</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Agriculture</td>
<td>Local Agricultural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSU Farm Extension Service</td>
<td></td>
<td>Organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjutant Generals Department,</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Defense</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio National Guard</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Administrative Services</td>
<td>General Services Administration</td>
<td>County Commissioners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Health</td>
<td>Department of Health and Human Services</td>
<td>Local Health Departments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Environmental Protection Agency</td>
<td>Environmental Protection Agency</td>
<td>Local Fire Departments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio State University Farm Extension Service</td>
<td>Ohio State University Farm Extension Service</td>
<td>Ohio State University Farm Extension Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Department of Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Department of Homeland Security</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Department of the Interior</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Department of Justice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Department of State</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Department of Labor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Department of Transportation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Postal Service</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. There is no comparable local and/or state organization at this level of government to coordinate with the organizations listed here.

### IV. ORGANIZATION AND ASSIGNMENT OF RESPONSIBILITIES

A. ESF-11 organizations will be activated by Ohio EMA for assessment, response, and recovery operations based on the needs of the disaster. Primary and Support Agencies for the state agriculture function will coordinate with each other in the Ohio EOC and the DFO to ensure the most effective use of personnel and equipment, to avoid redundant activities and to cooperate on emergency agriculture missions.

B. Assignment of Responsibility

1. Ohio Department of Agriculture
   a. Conduct agriculture assessments at the site of the disaster to determine agriculture needs and priorities.
   b. Coordinate state-level agricultural emergency response and recovery.
   c. Provide logistical support for state agriculture personnel in the field.
   d. Coordinate with federal USDA for emergency programs and to provide liaison between federal, state and local organizations when required.
   e. Determine critical food requirements and supply and delivery sources.
   f. Test and/or dispose of contaminated food, livestock and agricultural products.
g. Coordinate with appropriate organizations for the deployment of inspectors, sanitarians and veterinarians for agricultural response and recovery.

h. Coordinate with appropriate organizations for emergency food inspections and distribution.

i. Establish appropriate regulatory controls

j. Provide agriculture advisories and related information as required.

k. Issue embargo and quarantine orders as needed.

l. Coordinate with other state and private organizations as needed for the provision of potable water.

m. Assign missions to federal ESF-11 when it is activated in Ohio.

n. Maintain ongoing agriculture surveillance of affected communities in order to rapidly identify and address agriculture-related problems.

o. Coordinate agriculture recovery efforts at the DFO as needed.

p. Provide local health departments with assistance in monitoring food supplies in mass care shelters prior to and during emergency operations to ensure proper handling and safety of food products.

q. Provide support to state and local emergency management agencies by identifying approved sources of food products for use at mass care facilities.

r. Support state and county emergency agencies by identifying approved sources of food products for mass care shelters.

2. Adjutant General’s Department, Ohio National Guard

   a. When a Governor’s declaration has been issued, ONG can provide general and unique services.

   b. Coordinate with the Department of Defense in federal ESF-11 when required for emergency food delivery and storage

3. Ohio Department of Administrative Services

   a. Assist in the identification, purchase and delivery of needed food items during emergencies (refer to ESF-7 Resource Support)

4. Ohio State University Farm Extension Service

   a. Ensure personnel are assigned to the extension offices in each affected community throughout the emergency.
b. Maintain daily communications with each affected extension office.

c. Set up mail distribution list for affected counties.

d. Coordinate emergency activities with ODA.

e. Alert appropriate state and federal organizations of emergency information received from the counties.

f. Assist local extension agents in the development of emergency public information.

g. Provide personnel and material support to affected communities when required.

h. Activate network of State Specialists if needed for information gathering from national or international agricultural information networks.

5. Ohio Department of Health

   a. Coordinate with ODA as needed for food inspections, investigations and advisories.

6. Environmental Protection Agency

   a. Work with the ODA and ODH to identify potentially hazardous material impacts on food supplies.

V. RESOURCE REQUIREMENTS

A. ESF-11 organizations maintain organizational Standard Operating Procedures and Resource Listings that document the equipment, supplies, and services available to them during disasters.
OHIO EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN
EMERGENCY SUPPORT FUNCTION #12

ENERGY

PRIMARY AGENCY:  Public Utilities Commission of Ohio (PUCO)
SUPPORT AGENCIES:  Ohio Department of Development (ODOD)
                     Ohio Department of Transportation (ODOT)
                     Ohio Emergency Management Agency (OEMA)

I. INTRODUCTION

A. The primary and support organizations of ESF-12 coordinate with energy utilities and related governmental and private organizations to provide information for state-level assessment, response and recovery operations related to fuel shortages, power outages, and capacity shortages that may impact Ohio citizens during disasters.

B. The ESF-12 Team also provides information available on the transportation of fuel, sources for the provision of emergency power to support immediate response operations and the restoration of normal energy supplies to energy-affected communities.

C. Depending upon the requirements of the disaster, the ESF-12 Team may also address the following:

   1. Liaison with councils and associations representing energy providers. Assessing energy system damage, energy supply, energy demand and restoration needs of investor-owned energy systems.

   2. Assisting local and state emergency organizations in identifying fuel needed for emergency operations with businesses that provide/offer such products.

   3. Recommending actions to save fuel.

   4. Coordinating with local, state, and federal ESF-12 organizations in providing energy information and conservation guidance.

   5. Acting as the point of contact for energy information for the State of Ohio during disasters.

   6. Relaying energy industry policies for energy restoration priorities.

   7. Documenting fuel and power assistance requests from local EOCs and state ESFs that are received through the Ohio Emergency Operations Center (Ohio EOC).
II. SITUATION

A. Energy shortages may be the result of the following conditions:

1. Generation capacity shortfalls, which can be the result of extreme weather conditions, like tornadoes, floods, blizzards, and severe storms.

2. Generation capacity shortfalls due to unusually high demand or unplanned generating outages.

3. Interruptions in the supply of natural gas, petroleum fuels, propane, heating oil, and coal may result from natural hazards, strikes, explosions, terrorism or international embargoes.

B. Assumptions

1. During disasters generating capacity may fall below customer demand.

2. Hazardous conditions may delay energy system restorations.

3. Communications and traffic signals may be affected by power failures, affecting public health and safety services, logistics and overall response to the disaster site.

4. There may be hoarding of fuel if the public perceives prolonged fuel scarcities.

5. Water pressure systems may be low or zero, affecting facilities essential to health and safety.

6. Damaged areas may not be readily accessible.

III. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

A. ESF-12 Team Composition

The ESF-12 Team is made up of ODOD, the Ohio EMA, ODOT and the PUCO. PUCO serves as the lead agency for the team. The lead agency acts as the spokesagency for the team on energy issues and maintains an overview of statewide energy operations during emergencies. The lead agency may defer to support organizations for briefings and information releases related to support agency's specific programs or areas of concern.

B. ESF-12 Team Notification

Ohio EMA is responsible for notifying the ESF-12 organizations of Assessment Room and Ohio EOC activations. ESF-12 organizations will provide representation
as needed at the Ohio EOC, at the site of the emergency when required and administrative and logistical support for their respective emergency personnel.

C. Overview

In the Assessment Room and the Ohio EOC, ESF-12 will establish contact, when necessary, and maintain on-going communications with energy generators, suppliers, transporters, and related organizations in order to obtain information about damage assessment, repair problems, repair schedules and response activities with respect to energy in the disaster area.

1. ESF-12 will identify, when necessary, energy-related programs, logistical support, resource support, and coordination that could be provided by the state or by the federal ESF-12 Team to facilitate recovery.

2. ESF-12 will identify, to the extent available, unmet energy needs of disaster victims and coordinate with Ohio EOC organizations and other state ESFs to address these needs.

3. ESF-12 will liaison with industry personnel at the disaster site as needed to conduct damage assessment, to coordinate with the federal ESF-12 Team, to document needs of victims and provide intelligence from the disaster site in energy-related matters.

4. ESF-12 will document and inform Ohio EOC personnel of energy-related problems and requests for aid that have been received from energy suppliers and distributors and from state and local organizations in the disaster area.

5. ESF-12 will coordinate energy-related disaster information with the Ohio EMA PIO before release to the media.

6. ESF-12 will identify energy-related recovery activities and develop on-going strategies for meeting energy needs.

D. Relationship Between Levels of Government

1. Federal

   a  During presidentially-declared emergencies, the federal ESF-12 Team may be included in the cadre of responding federal personnel.

   b  The federal ESF-12 Team includes the following organizations:

      i.  Department of Energy (Lead Agency)
      ii. Department of Agriculture
      iii. Department of Commerce
iv. Department of Defense  
v. Department of Homeland Security  
vi. Department of the Interior  
vii. Department of Labor  
viii. Department of State  
ix. Department of Transportation  
x. Environmental Protection Agency  
xi. Nuclear Regulatory Commission  
xii. Tennessee Valley Authority

c. The state ESF-12 Team will interface with the federal ESF-12 Team during assessment, response and recovery operations in order to ensure coordinated activities between the state and federal teams and to supply the federal ESF-12 Team with energy-related missions that are beyond the capability of the state.

2. State

a. The state ESF-12 Team will maintain communications with energy utilities, suppliers, associations and related organizations throughout the state of Ohio.

3. Local

a. Local-level requests related to energy will be directed by the Ohio EOC Controller to ESF-12.

b. ESF-12 will document energy-related requests made by local response organizations and coordinate within the EOC, with private industry, and with the federal ESF-12 Team to coordinate unmet energy needs.

4. The Comparison Chart for ESF-12 Organizations lists the organizations in the federal ESF-12 Team of the 1999 Federal Response Plan (FRP). When there are comparable organizations on the state and local level, they are listed in the chart or special circumstances will be referred to in the footnotes. This is to ensure that all organizations have the proper interface when activated during presidentially-declared emergencies.
### Comparison Chart for ESF-12 Organizations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State Organizations</th>
<th>Federal Organizations</th>
<th>Local organizations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Public Utilities Commission of Ohio</td>
<td>Department of Energy</td>
<td>County Engineer/Local service providers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Department of the Interior</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Department of Defense</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Department of Agriculture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Development</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Department of Transportation</td>
<td>County Engineer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Emergency Management Agency</td>
<td>Department of Homeland Security</td>
<td>Local EMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Department of State</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nuclear Regulatory Commission ²</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tennessee Valley Authority ²</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental Protection Agency</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. There is no comparable state or local organization at this level of government that corresponds to other agencies listed.
2. Tennessee Valley Authority coordinates with private industry energy providers. (Refer to ESF #2 in the Federal Response Plan 1999).

### IV. ORGANIZATION AND ASSIGNMENT OF RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The following organizations have these specific responsibilities with respect to energy.

1. Public Utilities Commission of Ohio (Primary)

   a. Act as Team Leader for ESF-12 and will, as necessary, provide a coordinated overview of statewide energy usage, emergency activities, energy needs, and repair status during state emergency response and recovery operations.

   b. Interface with federal ESF-12 as required during emergencies.

   c. Staff the Ohio EOC in order to seek resolution to problems within the scope of energy emergency rules.

   d. Maintain an internal Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) that addresses the following:

      1) 24-hour notification procedure for staff

      2) Internal energy response procedures and strategies

      3) Management assignments during state assessment, response, and recovery operations.
4) Guidelines and forms necessary for implementation of ESF-12 energy response and state set-aside plan.

2. Ohio Department of Development
   a. Maintain continuous communications with Community Action Agencies (CAA) at disaster sites to determine the following:
      1) Number of households requiring energy assistance
      2) Types of energy assistance needed by disaster victims.
      3) Deficiencies in local energy programs and capabilities that could be addressed by state or federal assistance.

3. Ohio Department of Transportation
   a. During emergencies, provide resources to assist energy utilities in gaining access to power lines and other power generating and transmission equipment to repair lines and restore service to their customers.

4. Ohio Emergency Management Agency
   a. Assist in collecting energy-specific information through the use of ESF-5 during state-level assessment, response, and recovery activities.

V. RESOURCE REQUIREMENTS OF ESF-12
   A. Resources needed to support effective operations are addressed in the Standard Operating Procedures and resource listings developed by PUCO.
OHIO EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN
EMERGENCY SUPPORT FUNCTION #13

LAW ENFORCEMENT

PRIMARY AGENCY: Ohio State Highway Patrol (OSHP)

SUPPORT AGENCIES: Adjutant General’s Department, Ohio National Guard (ONG)
Attorney General’s Office (AG)
Ohio Department of Natural Resources (ODNR)

I. INTRODUCTION

A. The primary and support organizations for ESF #13 coordinate law enforcement activities for the state of Ohio during emergencies.

II. SITUATION

A. The Ohio State Highway Patrol (OSHP) is responsible for the enforcement of laws on state facilities, institutions, and highways (ORC 5503.01-02). The Superintendent of the Patrol, or his designated representative, will act as the senior law enforcement coordinator in the Ohio Emergency Operations Center (Ohio EOC) for the duration of a given situation, or as required for the completion of a law enforcement mission.

B. The Line of Command/Succession of the Ohio EOC Law Enforcement Coordinator shall be the following:

1. Superintendent, Ohio State Highway Patrol (or his/her designee).
2. Field Operations Officer, OSHP (or his/her designee).
3. Other Officers, OSHP, as assigned by the Superintendent.

C. Requests by a local jurisdiction for OSHP support will be coordinated and prioritized through the Ohio EOC.

D. The Attorney General of the State of Ohio, in accordance with Chapter 109 of the Ohio Revised Code, is organized into sections, bureaus and agencies for the purpose of reviewing, and/or ensuring the enforcement of the laws of the state.

E. ODNR’s primary responsibilities, with the exception of the Division of Watercraft, are on all properties owned, maintained, controlled by ODNR and all waters within Ohio.
ODNR's Division of Watercraft is the state’s primary law enforcement agency on all Ohio waters. The Division serves as the state's liaison to the United States Coast Guard (USCG) for coordination of all marine law enforcement matters, search and rescue, port security, marine intelligence on all federal waterways as defined in an existing Memorandum of Understanding between ODNR and the USCG.

ODNR's officers are defined as "Peace Officer" with the authority vested by law in police officers by the Ohio Revised Code 2935.03 on Department owned, maintained or administered lands and waters. The authority and jurisdiction of the officers extends anywhere statewide during emergency situations provided the assistance is at the request of a state or local law enforcement officer. ODNR may then render assistance to a state or local law enforcement officer in the event of an emergency.

The director of ODNR may enter into a mutual aid compact under 1501.02 of the Revised Code with the chief law enforcement officer of any federal agency, state agency, county, township, municipal corporation, or other political subdivision or with the superintendent of the state highway patrol to enable forest officers, park officers, and state watercraft officers and the law enforcement officers of the respective federal or state agencies or political subdivisions or the state highway patrol to assist each other in the provision of police services within each other's jurisdiction. Only the Divisions of Watercraft, Parks, and Forestry may enter into a mutual aid compact.

F. The Governor, to aid civil authority can call the Ohio National Guard. Missions and capabilities are fully documented in “OPLAN READY TAG OH”.

G. Ohio’s Law Enforcement Response Plan (LERP) is a tool for local law enforcement agencies to acquire large quantities of law enforcement resources in response to a domestic terrorist attack, a major disaster, or other emergencies. When the LERP is activated, a LEADS resource request alert is sent to appropriate agencies.

The LERP system can only be activated through a Sheriff’s request (under ORC 311.07) or through a Chief’s request under the Intrastate Mutual Aid Compact (ORC 5502.41). The Colonel of the Ohio State Highway Patrol can also activate the LERP.

A web-based database for the collection of 104 pre-defined law enforcement resources is a part of the LERP system. System resources are divided into seven major categories: Personnel, Standard Vehicles, Specialized Vehicles, Aircraft, Specialized Teams, Watercraft and Equipment.
H. Assumptions

1. Large scale or statewide disasters will necessitate the coordination of all law-enforcement agencies in order to expedite assistance to agencies and departments of government in affected areas.

2. Even in cases of large-scale disasters, local law enforcement agencies will be the primary enforcement agency in their particular jurisdiction. Unless requested by the local authorities and approved by the governor, state agencies such as OSHP and ONG will not aid civil authorities.

3. For information and resource management purposes, requests for outside agency law-enforcement assistance by local officials should be coordinated through the Ohio EOC.

4. In extended response operations, law enforcement logistical support (vehicles and equipment) as well as personnel, may be required to serve or be used in cases of excessive use, extended stress, and hazardous conditions.

5. Additional law enforcement support will be needed for the maintenance, control and support of evacuation traffic control patterns, community reception and care facilities and for institutions such as hospitals, prisons, and mental institutions.

6. Each federal, state and local law enforcement organization should have an established chain of command prepared to integrate and coordinate law enforcement activities within and between organizations during an emergency.

III CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

A. Overview

1. In an emergency response, OSHP will effect primary coordination from the Ohio EOC.

2. Law enforcement agencies involved in any emergency response will be responsible for the employment of internal communications equipment and facilities to the greatest extent possible. These agencies will also be responsible for the maintenance of command structures, tracking of deployed personnel and resources and list of available personnel, and resources that maybe activated. Any auxiliary forces that are activated for service will work directly under the supervisory authority of the parent agency. The following is an overview of law enforcement response and recovery activities

a. Maintain law and order within legal authority.
b. Assist in the dissemination of alerts, warnings and notifications.

c. Coordinate law enforcement activities from local EOCs and command centers as needed to manage resources and personnel. For OSHP, this coordination will occur in the Ohio EOC.

d. Within their own jurisdictions, law enforcement shall provide security for, and limit access to, the EOCs, key governmental facilities, and locations of the emergency. For OSHP, this will occur at the Ohio EOC and other applicable locations. All law enforcement jurisdictions, in their own Emergency Operations Plans/SOPs/SOGs should develop additional provisions for 24-hour security service for the evacuated jurisdictions as well as reception and care facilities between the risk and host jurisdictions.

e. Prepare to staff, on order, roadblocks, traffic control points and other sites when required. This would include both evacuation/relocation support and logistical efforts.

f. Provide communications to support agencies when necessary.

g. Support the relocation and temporary detention of persons confined to institutions.

h. Furnish status reports on casualty and damage observations to the EOC on a timely basis.

i. Maintain and protect logs, records, digests and reports essential to government and emergency operations.

j. Continue all law enforcement activities consistent with legal authority.

k. Assist in the provision of law enforcement support in a phased return to evacuated areas.

l. Phase down operations to include a return to normal shifts and hours.

m. Prepare after-action reports to include cost and expense reports (as required).

n. Repair and replace and maintain equipment as conditions permit.

o. Release personnel and equipment acquired under mutual aid agreements.

p. Support recovery operations at the site of the disaster.
B. Relationship Between Levels of Government

1. Federal

   a. State-level law enforcement organizations in Ohio will coordinate with federal and local law enforcement organizations in the event of an emergency within the state that would require a multilevel government response.

   b. The federal ESF-13 team includes the following organizations:

      i. U.S. Department of Agriculture  
      ii. U.S. Department of Commerce  
      iii. U.S. Department of Defense  
      iv. U.S. Department of Energy  
      v. U.S. Department of Homeland Security  
      vi. U.S. Department of Interior  
      vii. U.S. Department of Justice  
      viii. U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs  
      ix. Environmental Protection Agency  
      x. National Aeronautics and Space Administration  
      xi. U.S. Social Security Administration  
      xii. U.S. Postal Service

   c. The chart below illustrates the relationship between comparable law enforcement organizations in the various level of government.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State Organizations</th>
<th>Federal Organizations</th>
<th>Local Organizations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ohio State Highway Patrol</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Justice</td>
<td>Local Law Enforcement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjutant General’s Department</td>
<td>Department of Defense</td>
<td>Local Law Enforcement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Attorney General</td>
<td>U.S. Attorney’s Office</td>
<td>Local Prosecutors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Natural Resources</td>
<td>Department of Interior</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>U.S. Department of Agriculture</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>U.S. Department of Commerce</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>U.S. Department of Energy</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>U.S. Department of Homeland Security</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
There is no comparable organization at this level of government that corresponds to agencies listed at other levels of government.

### IV ORGANIZATION AND ASSIGNMENT OF RESPONSIBILITIES

Among some of the agencies for the state of Ohio, other than the State Highway Patrol, there exists the responsibility to enforce, protect, and defend Ohio laws. Generally these law enforcement duties and responsibilities are limited to a very specific jurisdiction. Liquor Control agents may initiate an arrest in a liquor establishment, but they will not enforce speed limits on county streets. The exception to these examples is as follows.

In an emergency situation, after a Memorandum of Understanding has been signed by the county sheriff or the chief of police, officers from Liquor Control will be authorized to enter the jurisdiction and to act in the capacity (with full enforcement and arrest authority) as a deputy sheriff or city/village police officer. The request for mutual aid from a state agency is only for a limited period of time, say during the duration of an emergency. Upon termination of the emergency, the officers shall return to their respective jurisdictions. State officers shall not be expected to cover a political entity’s depleted staffing which is a direct result of the entity’s normal day to day operations.

One final state resource available to local law enforcement agencies is officers from the Ohio Department of Rehabilitation and Corrections. Due to differences in training ODRC officers can not serve in a county jail. However, upon request emergency MOU request, ODRC officers are able to transport county jail inmates from one facility to another. Again, the expectation is that this assistance would come only during an emergency situation, and not during the routine operations of a county facility.

A. General Responsibilities for all Law Enforcement Organizations

1. Maintain routine law enforcement functions, including protection of life and property, enforcement of laws, conducting criminal investigations, and
related tasks throughout the duration of the emergency. Priorities for emergency response will be coordinated from the local EOC.

2. Provide traffic control, including evacuation/relocation assistance and the movement of essential supplies.

3. Support warning and notification efforts.

4. Ensure security for key governmental facilities and coordinate with agencies responsible for the protection of vital private sector sites, as directed.

5. Report the following information to the EOC as required: personnel and resource needs, damage assessments, exposure reports, casualty reports, evacuation status and traffic control reports.

6. Support the following actions based upon the availability of resources and training

   a. Search and rescue operations
   
   b. Forensic laboratory support
   
   c. Victim identification

B. Organizational Responsibilities

1. Ohio State Highway Patrol (Primary Agency)

   a. Operate the National Warning System (NAWAS) and LEADS warning systems for alerting local government and state departments and agencies in cases of emergencies.

   b. Support communications services for and with the Ohio EOC.

   c. Provide liaison support to local EOCs as required.

   d. Coordinate with ODOT in the determination of routes and control points for evacuation actions.

   e. Coordinate with PUCO on the issuance and enforcement of guidelines pertaining to specific materials or carriers on Ohio roadways during an emergency.

   f. Coordinate with the Department of Corrections and Rehabilitation, the evacuation and transfer of the penal inmate populations.
g. Assist in traffic control actions, to include the notification of evacuation and arrival times, in the event evacuations are necessary and access limitations to the site of the disaster have been established.

h. Assist in specialized search and rescue.

i. Provide law enforcement support (to include security) for state facilities, institutions, services, officials, and resources.

j. Assist in evacuation support for institutional persons.

k. Evaluate assistance needs and requests and coordinate subsequent relief actions with local forces within resource and jurisdictional limitations.

l. In the event of a riot, or other civil disorder, and upon the request of a sheriff, or the chief executive of the municipal corporation, the Governor may order the OSHP to enforce criminal laws in the area affected by the riot/disturbance, when conditions indicate that local authorities are unable to contain the situation. Through the superintendent, and individual troopers, the Governor may designate such support until the termination of the emergency. (ORC 5503.02)

2. Adjutant General’s Department, Ohio National Guard

a. When a Governor’s declaration has been issued, ONG can provide general and unique services.

b. Aid local civil authorities in disasters as requested by local authorities through Ohio EMA, after local resources have been exhausted, and then only after authorized by the Governor, in the applicable proclamation.

c. Specific aid actions to civil authorities include, but are not limited to:

1) Security of critical facilities to guard against criminal activity.

2) Road blocks and traffic control

3) Mobile security/station security

4) Search and Rescue actions

5) Evacuation assistance

6) Limited construction support, debris clearance and removal actions
7) In a prison riot situation, ONG may serve as a secondary response team for local and state law enforcement officers should the situation worsen and warrant intervention. ONG may also provide guards at the prison entrances and inmate intake entrances (sally ports) and at designated sites within the cell blocks if needed.

8) Provide street mission capable units for riot control.

3. Ohio Attorney General’s Office

The Ohio Attorney General, or his or her designee, advise and assist the Governor and other agency heads with regard to legal questions arising from emergency response and recovery operations. The Office’s Bureau of Criminal Investigation and Identification is responsible for item e., below.

a. Drafting and dissemination of emergency declarations and related legal documents that support emergency response and recovery operations.

b. Providing interpretations of law as needed during emergencies.

c. Initiating investigations with regard to potential criminal allegations against the state of Ohio and its officers and agents related to emergency response and recovery activities.

d. Initiating lawsuits against public and/or private entities on behalf of the State of Ohio for damages or claims, which might arise from emergency response and recovery activities.

e. Providing laboratory assistance to local law enforcement, as required.

4. Ohio Department of Natural Resources

a. Assign a liaison to the EOC.

b. Support communications services for and with the Ohio EOC

c. Provide an Incident Commander to coordinate law enforcement internal and external to the DNR with respect to the department’s territorial jurisdiction and authority.

d. Provide and serve as the state’s liaison to the U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) for coordination of marine enforcement, search and rescue, and port security, marine intelligence on all federal waterways as defined in an existing MOU between ODNR and USCG.

e. Upon official request by another agency outside of ODNR’s territorial authority, provide emergency law enforcement assistance:
i. Traffic control.
ii. Perimeter or site control.
iii. Investigative support.

iv. Information and intelligence support
v. K-9 support for enforcement and SAR.
vi. Provide Search and Rescue operations and swift water rescue teams.

vii. Provide law enforcement transportation (both marine and land) for medical supplies and enforcement personnel.

viii. Assist in evacuation support

V TAB

Tab A. Ohio State Highway Patrol Post Locations Map
Ohio State Highway Patrol

Districts Map

District 1 Findlay
District 2 Bucyrus
District 3 Massillon
District 4 Warren
District 5 Piqua
District 6 Columbus
District 7 Cambridge
District 8 Wilmington
District 9 Jackson
District 10 Berea
OHIO EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN
EMERGENCY SUPPORT FUNCTION #14

RECOVERY AND MITIGATION

PRIMARY AGENCY: Ohio Emergency Management Agency (OEMA)

SUPPORT AGENCIES: Adjutant General’s Department, Ohio National Guard (ONG)
Ohio Attorney General’s Office (AG)
Ohio Department of Aging (ODA)
Ohio Department of Development (ODOD)
Ohio Department of Insurance (DOI)
Ohio Department of Job and Family Services (ODJFS)
Ohio Department of Mental Health (ODMH)
Ohio Department of Mental Retardation and Developmental Disabilities (ODMR/DD)
Ohio Department of Transportation (ODOT)
Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (OEPA)
Ohio Historic Preservation Office (OHPO)
American Red Cross (ARC)
Ohio Community Service Council (OCSC)

I. INTRODUCTION

A. Purpose

Emergency Support Function – 14, Recovery and Mitigation. The purpose of ESF-14 is to ensure the coordination of short- and long-term recovery and mitigation activities in Ohio for individuals, families, businesses, governmental entities and certain private non-profit organizations.

1. All incidents will require coordination with all ESF #14 Support agencies and Non-Governmental organizations; County Emergency Management Agencies; and various federal partners such as the U.S. Small Business Administration (SBA) and Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA).

2. These organizations will conduct needs assessments; damage assessments and information gathering actions in order to identify disaster-related, uninsured losses and types of supplemental assistance needed for short- and long-term recovery and mitigation; and administer grants and loans.

B. Various aspects of ESF-14 will be applicable to all incidents, regardless of cause or hazard, within the State of Ohio. These activities will be initiated, coordinated and
administered by various local, county, state and federal governmental entities and non-governmental organizations.

II. SITUATION

A. Disasters will impact the State and its governmental entities, businesses and citizens.

B. The State of Ohio may be impacted by hazards identified in the State’s hazard analysis and vulnerability assessment to include natural; human-made to include but not be limited to chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear and explosive; technological; and terrorism.

C. ESF-14 is applicable to all hazards.

D. Not all incidents will require supplemental State or Federal assistance for recovery.

E. Incidents exceeding insurance coverage and forms of assistance available from voluntary organizations may require supplemental State and/or Federal Disaster assistance for appropriate recovery.

F. When incidents exceed response and recovery resources at the lowest level of private sector and governmental capabilities, the State will request supplemental state and/or federal disaster assistance.

G. Catastrophic events or incidents of national significance will result in modified, expedited actions and will not follow routine information gathering and detailed analysis of data prior to seeking supplemental federal disaster assistance.

H. Immediate, short and long-term recovery activities begin in the Ohio Emergency Operations Center (Ohio EOC) during the response phase. These activities may occur concurrently with ESF-6, Mass Care activities, which focus on immediate, emergency needs of impacted citizens and is separate from ESF-14 recovery assistance.

1. Immediate ESF-14 recovery priorities are to save lives, stabilize the incident and preserve property; although these frequently overlap with the response phase. Specific immediate recovery priorities, depending on situational needs, are: emergency debris removal, delivery of potable water, support for aging and institutionalized populations, emergency temporary housing beyond basic sheltering, medical assistance programs, heating assistance programs and disaster related mental health assistance.

2. Short-term ESF-14 recovery and mitigation priorities begin with coordinating damage assessment in the affected areas as soon as safe and practical after an event to determine the level and type of recovery assistance available. Assistance may come from the federal level or the state level and may include individual assistance and
public assistance, described in Section V. Organization and Assignment of Responsibilities, C. Ohio Emergency Management Agency (Primary Agency). These short-term priorities will generally be those activities which are completed within 18 months following a presidential major disaster declaration.

3. Long-term ESF-14 recovery and mitigation priorities will generally be those activities which take more than 18 months for completion. Examples of these activities would be the repair or replacement of government-owned facilities under the FEMA Public Assistance Program permanent work, categories C through G, or the FEMA Hazard Mitigation Grant Program.

4. Guidance is offered on damage assessment to local, county and state partners before, during and after an event to streamline the process of determining the level and type of assistance available through resources such as the Damage Assistance Tool Box and the Preliminary Damage Assessment Field Guide.

5. Technical assistance is offered on short and long-term recovery priorities to local, county and state decision makers during a disaster on restoration of critical functions, services, vital resources, facilities, programs and infrastructure to the affected area. For example, Ohio EMA deploys field liaisons to impacted areas to advise local officials; the Ohio Department of Health assists by testing private water sources; the Ohio Environmental Protection Agency addresses drinking water and wastewater treatment plant issues; and the Public Utilities Commission of Ohio works with non-regulated electric cooperatives.

6. Guidance is offered for state and federal individual and public assistance through regularly delivered recovery training courses on recovery programs, processes and procedures including restoration activities and associated plan development to ensure that guidance related to recovery priorities is understood during the incident. During a disaster, immediate technical assistance is provided to decision makers at all levels of government, individuals, and the private sector to assist with delivering relief programs and performing other recovery functions.

I. Ohio EMA Disaster Recovery Branch and Mitigation Branch staff work closely with state, federal, and voluntary organizations to identify, coordinate and administer short- and long-term activities, including mitigation opportunities for affected individuals, families, businesses, certain private non-profit organizations and governmental entities.

J. During federal disaster declarations state and federal recovery and mitigation personnel co-locate in a Joint Field Office (JFO) that is usually located at a site as close as possible to the impacted area. The JFO serves as the coordination location for state/federal recovery and mitigation activities.

K. The state's recovery and mitigation activities will be coordinated by the State Coordinating Officer (SCO), the Governor's Authorized Representative (GAR), and the
State Recovery and Mitigation Team. At a minimum, the State Recovery and Mitigation Team includes the following:

1. The Chief of the Disaster Recovery Branch serving as the Disaster Programs Manager (DPM)

2. State Public Assistance Officer (PAO)

3. State Individual Assistance Officer (IAO)

4. State Disaster Recovery Center (DRC) Coordinator

5. State Hazard Mitigation Officer (SHMO)

6. State Community Relations Liaison (ComRel)

7. State Public Information Officer (PIO)

L. Each of the State Recovery and Mitigation Team positions may be located at the State EOC and/or the JFO. Additionally, members of the State Recovery and Mitigation Team may have a FEMA counterpart with whom they will coordinate their respective responsibilities.

M. Short- and long-term recovery and mitigation activities will begin at the Ohio EMA EOC and may extend to the JFO. Long-term activities will be continued after the closure of the FEMA JFO and will be conducted from the Ohio EMA EOC. Long-term activities may take years to complete.

III. ASSUMPTIONS

A. Activation of ESF-14 is contingent upon the need to recover from a disaster.

B. Disasters will occur in the State of Ohio which will exceed insurance coverage, voluntary, county and state capabilities. Supplemental state and/or federal disaster assistance will be necessary for short and long-term recovery.

C. Disaster assistance is supplemental and does not supplant insurance or existing capabilities.

D. Implementation of ESF-14 will require partnerships between local, state, federal and voluntary organizations.

E. Recovery activities are dependent upon rapid, thorough and accurate damage assessments, conducted in coordination with local EMA Directors and officials in impacted areas.
F. OH EMA will coordinate the State’s recovery and mitigation activities with county, state and federal agencies and departments and voluntary organizations.

G. Actions identified in ESF #14 may be increased or decreased to meet the needs of the actual event.

H. Ohio EMA will provide training for short- and long-term related activities and programs to include damage assessment, debris management planning, cost documentation and recovery and mitigation for local, state and voluntary organization personnel.

I. Short and long term recovery priorities will be ever-changing as the event progresses.

IV. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

A. Ohio Emergency Management Agency (Ohio EMA) is the primary agency for ESF-14. OH EMA Recovery and Mitigation personnel will staff the Ohio Emergency Management Agency Emergency Operations Center and Assessment Room and coordinate with appropriate support agencies, Federal partners, County EMAs and local governmental entities.

1. ESF-14 will coordinate Preliminary Damage Assessment (PDA) activities.

2. Initial PDAs identify the extent of damage to homes, businesses, public facilities, and the extent to which immediate emergency needs of the public are being met.

3. Initial County damage assessment information will assist with determining whether the State needs to conduct damage assessment for State disaster recovery programs, various Federal disaster assistance programs or a combination of both State and Federal assistance.

4. Generally, County EMA Directors conduct initial PDAs and forward the results to the State EOC or Assessment Room.

5. State PDAs will quantify and define the scope, magnitude and impact of the incident. An analysis of the data will be used to determine if there is justification for a joint local, state and federal PDA.

6. All PDAs conducted by State and/or Federal teams will be coordinated with local government through County EMAs.

7. The need for the State to conduct PDAs in the Counties will be supported by the initial assessments and findings provided by County EMAs from the impacted localities.
8. State PDA personnel will be provided with the resources necessary to safely and expeditiously complete these assessments.

9. In a catastrophic event where damage is extensive, a Presidential Disaster Declaration may be justified based on flyovers and reports from the site. PDAs may be conducted later to guide the recovery effort in the absence of damage assessments.

10. Mitigation staff may participate in PDAs to document Hazard Mitigation Grant Program success stories based on HMGP projects as well as identify potential mitigation projects.

11. The Executive Director of Ohio EMA will receive analyzed data and recommendations from the Disaster Recovery Branch. Based on the analysis of damage assessment, the Disaster Recovery Branch (DRB) will determine if damages warrant provision of supplemental disaster assistance from State Programs or justify a request by the Governor for federal assistance. If the decision is to seek federal disaster assistance, the DRB will prepare the appropriate request for the Governor’s signature.

12. ESF-14 will coordinate with ESF-6 in order to continue to consider and refine as necessary short and long term priorities with all appropriate agencies and non-governmental organizations, such as the American Red Cross and Ohio VOAD.

13. Ohio EMA will follow the “EOC Transition to the FEMA Joint Field Office (JFO) Procedure.”

14. A long-term recovery committee will be established as necessary.

B. Levels of Government

1. Federal

   a. For an incident which threatens the State’s public health and safety but would not meet the criteria for a major disaster declaration, the Governor may request an *Emergency* designation of a disaster.

      An Emergency is defined in the Stafford Act as, “any occasion or instance for which, in the determination of the President, Federal assistance is needed to supplement State and local efforts and capabilities to save lives and to protect property and public health and safety, or to lessen or avert the threat of a catastrophe in any part of the United States.” Typically, assistance provided under an Emergency is limited in scope.

   b. When an incident occurs which exceeds local, state and voluntary capabilities necessary to recover and the PDA information defines the magnitude, scope and
impact from the event, the Governor may request a *Major* disaster declaration from the President.

A Major declaration is defined in the Stafford Act as, “any natural catastrophe (including any hurricane, tornado, storm, high water, wind-driven water, tidal wave, tsunami, earthquake, volcanic eruption, landslide, mudslide, snowstorm, or drought) or, regardless of cause, any fire, flood, or explosion, in any part of the United States, which in the determination of the President causes damage of sufficient severity and magnitude to warrant major disaster assistance under this act to supplement the efforts and available resources of States, local governments, and disaster relief organizations in alleviating the damage, loss, hardship, or suffering caused thereby.” Federal disaster assistance provided under this designation is more comprehensive and is not limited in scope as is assistance provided under an Emergency designation.

c. During a federally declared disaster, primary federal ESF-14 agencies are:

   ii. Department of Agriculture
   iii. Department of Commerce
   iv. Department of Housing and Urban Development
   v. Department of the Treasury
   vi. Small Business Administration

d. The State ESF-14 will coordinate with the Federal ESF-14 agencies at the Ohio EOC, in the declared disaster areas and/or at the FEMA Joint Field Office.

e. Federal ESF-14 will support state assessments, response, recovery and mitigation activities.

f. A limited Agency-only declaration from SBA, requires the Governor to provide a written request that certifies the IA damage meets SBA’s declaration criteria and the PDA supports the request.

2. State

a. Ohio EMA is the state liaison between state ESF-14 and federal ESF-14 agencies and organizations.

b. The following State organizations offer assistance programs that localities may apply for in order to recover from disasters. This assistance is limited in scope and may not be sufficient for long-term recovery. Given this situation, the State may still need to seek supplemental Federal disaster assistance and will do so. The organizations include but are not limited to the following actions:

   i. Water and Sewer Rotary Commission - Long-term, interest-free loans to localities for sewer and water line repair.
ii. Ohio Public Works Commission - Up to 90% grants to repair/replace locality roads, bridges, waste facilities, and sewers.

iii. Ohio Department of Development - Loans and grants to repair/replace water, sewer lines, roads, bridges, etc. to localities.

iv. Ohio Water Development Authority - Long-term market interest rate loans to localities for drinking water, wastewater, and construction projects.

v. Ohio Environmental Protection Agency - Below market rate loans to localities for publicly owned wastewater treatment facilities and non-point source water pollution control projects.

vi. Ohio Controlling Board - Emergency Purposes Fund money administered by the Ohio EMA through the State Disaster Relief Program (SDRP) to assist localities in recovery efforts.

vii. State of Ohio Individual Assistance Program (State IA) – administered by the Ohio EMA. Disaster assistance for homeowners and renters with uninsured losses and damages caused by a disaster declared locally, by the Governor and the SBA.

c. The Ohio EMA will request supplemental federal assistance through the Federal ESF-14 lead, FEMA if state recovery resources are not adequate or available.

3. Local

a. Requests for emergency assistance will be forwarded to the Ohio EMA by County EMA(s).

b. County EMAs will serve as local liaison between the Ohio EMA and impacted governmental entities.

c. All damage assessment information must be provided by the County EMA to the Ohio EMA.

4. The Agency Comparison Chart for ESF-14 Organizations lists the organizations in the Federal ESF-14 of the National Response Plan and coordinating agencies at the state and local level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State Organization</th>
<th>Federal Organization</th>
<th>Local Organization</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Emergency Management Agency</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Homeland Security/FEMA</td>
<td>County EMAs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjutant General’s Department/Ohio National Guard</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Defense</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attorney General</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Justice</td>
<td>County Prosecutors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Aging</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Local Area Offices on Aging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Development</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Insurance</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Jobs and Family Services</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Health and Human Services</td>
<td>County DJFS Offices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Mental Health</td>
<td>National Institute of Mental Health</td>
<td>Local Mental Health Boards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Department of Transportation</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Transportation</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Environmental Protection Agency</td>
<td>U.S. Environmental Protection Agency</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Historic Preservation Office</td>
<td>U.S. Department of the Interior</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Red Cross</td>
<td>American Red Cross</td>
<td>Local ARC Chapters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Community Service Council</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Local Voluntary Organizations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

V. ORGANIZATION AND ASSIGNMENT OF RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Organization

The following organizations have these specific emergency responsibilities with respect to recovery efforts. All organizations maintain their own internal command and control structures during emergency operations.

B. All Organizations of State Government

1. Serve on Damage Assessment and/or Mitigation Teams as required.

2. Provide personnel to temporarily support short and long term recovery activities as required.

3. Coordinate with Ohio EMA for the identification of disaster recovery programs and assistance.
4. Provide personnel for temporary duty to Disaster Recovery Centers.

C. Ohio Emergency Management Agency (Primary Agency)

1. Continue EOC emergency response and recovery priorities necessary to save lives, stabilize the incident and preserve property.

2. Coordinate recovery activities with all other emergency support functions.

3. Provide guidance before, during and after disasters on short and long term recovery activities involving individual assistance:
   a. The State Individual Assistance Program
   b. Federal disaster assistance programs available through FEMA and the Stafford Act Programs as well as the U.S. Small Business Administration (SBA) disaster loan program.

4. Provide guidance before, during and after disasters on short and long recovery activities involving public assistance:
   a. The State Disaster Relief Program
   b. Federal disaster assistance programs available through FEMA and the Stafford Act Programs as well as the SBA.

5. Coordinate, review and analyze statewide damage assessment and recovery efforts.

6. Make recommendations to the Governor concerning requests for federal disaster declarations and prepare Governor’s letter requesting federal assistance.

7. Coordinate the development and dissemination of various forms of information pertaining to state and federal emergency recovery assistance available to public and private agencies, organizations, individuals, and families with the Joint Information Center and ESF #5.

8. Administer grant and loan programs in cooperation with other state and federal organizations to political subdivisions for disaster recovery.

9. Ensure prompt disbursement of disaster assistance funds to individuals and government throughout the recovery period.

10. Provide technical information, advice, and assistance in procuring available Federal and State emergency assistance.
11. Coordinate state organizations to provide personnel to serve on damage 
    assessment or mitigation teams based upon the nature of the disaster.

12. Provide damage assessment/recovery training to participating state and voluntary 
    organizations, including Ohio EMA personnel.

13. Coordinate with federal personnel in the Joint Field Office (JFO) and at the site of 
    the disaster for assessment/recovery activities.

14. Work with FEMA, other state agencies and non-governmental organizations to 
    establish a long-term recovery committee, as necessary.

D. Assignment of Responsibilities

1. Adjutant General’s Department, Ohio National Guard
   a. Provide equipment and personnel for emergency debris removal missions.
   b. Deliver potable and non-potable water.
   c. Provide aviation support.
   d. Provide engineering reconnaissance.
   e. Provide demolition and/or emergency repairs or stabilization of unsafe public 
      structures.

2. Attorney General
   a. Conduct or assist in the investigation of potential/reported fraud associated 
      with disaster assistance.
   b. Recover or assist in the recovery of State and/or Federal disaster funds 
      provided through error, misrepresentation, or fraud or if funds are 
      inappropriately spent.
   c. Conduct appropriate action designed to assure effective consumer protection 
      during emergency response and recovery.

3. Ohio Department of Aging
   a. Coordinate with area agencies on aging and related service providers to 
      assure that the immediate needs of those in affected areas addressed and 
      continue to provide a broad-range of support and assistance to older disaster 
      victims located within their respective service areas.
b. Inform older disaster victims and their families of disaster programs and other assistance, including referring older disaster victims to the National Tele-Registration Center and/or assist with the tele-registration process.

c. Assist older disaster victims in establishing eligibility and completing applications for disaster assistance programs. Provide follow-up and advocacy to assure that individuals are able to complete the application process and/or receive eligible assistance.

d. Inform older disaster victims, aging network staff and emergency management staff of services the Area Agencies on Aging and related service providers can provide including but not limited to alternative housing, home repair, chores, meals and counseling.

e. Coordinate with Area Agencies on Aging to identify and address unmet and long-term recovery needs among the elderly populations in the disaster area.

f. Collaborate with disaster relief organizations to address unmet and long-term recovery service needs of older disaster victims.

g. Represent the needs and interests of the aging network and older adults at the State and local EOCs.

h. Coordinate the Aging Network’s presence at DRC during a state or federally declared disaster.

4. Ohio Department of Development

a. Maintain and update inventory of the programs offered by the community action agencies in the state that could be called upon to provide direct service or technical assistance at the site.

b. Upon request of Ohio EMA, assist with the identification of available housing in communities impacted by a disaster and coordinate referrals of disaster victims to appropriate emergency housing to meet short and long-term needs.

c. Coordinate with Ohio EMA for long-term recovery assistance for individuals, businesses, and governments in the affected jurisdiction.

d. Assist Ohio EMA in the coordination and administration of applicable federal disaster assistance programs.

e. Process applications and coordinate with Ohio EMA concerning the use of Community Development Block Grants (CDBG) and Imminent Threat Grants (ITG) and other state/federal disaster assistance programs.
f. Provides representation on the State Hazard Mitigation Team for long-term recovery activities.

5. Ohio Department of Insurance
   a. Investigate any complaints against insurance companies doing business in the state.
   b. Assist in the administration of insurance programs following a disaster.
   c. Provide information to individuals, governments and businesses on insured losses to assist with damage assessment, recovery and mitigation, for both immediate needs and long-term recovery.

6. Ohio Department of Job and Family Services
   a. Coordinate with county human services departments for the implementation of a comprehensive program of emergency assistance to families following a disaster:
      i. Temporary Assistance to Needy Families (TANF)
      ii. Federal Disaster Emergency Food Stamp Program
      iii. Federal Disaster Unemployment and Re-Employment Assistance
      iv. Medical assistance programs
      v. Heating Emergency Assistance Program (HEAP)
      vi. Provide representatives as needed to give advice and assistance to disaster affected individuals.
   b. Assist private relief organizations and/or public agencies in distributing emergency supplies to meet immediate needs.
   c. Process requests, assist in reuniting families and provide missing person information as required.
   d. Assist employees in solving special employment problems that may arise as the result of a disaster.

7. Ohio Department of Mental Health
   a. Provide temporary shelter as available in behavioral healthcare facilities.
   b. Coordinate the activities necessary to provide the staff, supplies and facilities to treat victims suffering from disaster-related mental disorders in the immediate aftermath on a disaster and over the long-term.
c. Provide representatives to assist the local Mental Health and/or joint Alcohol, Drug Addiction and Mental Health Services Boards and Regional, County and Community Mental Health Centers in giving supportive services and treatment to disaster victims.

d. Provide behavioral health clinical consultation services to OH EOC representatives.

8. Ohio Department of Transportation

a. Support the transport of state emergency personnel, goods and services to the disaster site for short term, immediate needs.

b. Provide waiving of permit fees and prioritize processing permit requests for emergency response and recovery activities.

c. Assist support agencies for emergency transportation response and recovery activities by providing fuel and maintenance for state vehicles.

d. Provide aviation support and coordination through the Division of Aviation.

9. Ohio Environmental Protection Agency

a. Provide technical assistance and regulatory oversight for debris removal activities.

b. Inspect and evaluate public water following state-declared emergencies.

c. Provide boil alerts and advisories for public water supplies in impacted areas.

d. Provide technical assistance for environmental concerns, spills, etc.
10. Ohio Historic Preservation Office
   a. Provide technical advice during the long-term recovery process to affected jurisdictions concerning historical property/artifacts destroyed or harmed by a disaster.
   b. Provide personnel to serve on Damage Assessment and Damage Survey teams with respect to losses and repairs for public historical sites and artifacts.
   c. Review Hazard Mitigation projects to ensure compliance with all appropriate State and Federal requirements, regulations and laws.

11. American Red Cross
   a. Open and staff ARC shelters to meet the immediate need of disaster victims.
   b. Activate Disaster Welfare Inquiry services.
   c. Provide fixed and mobile feeding sites; assist with delivery of snacks, ice and potable water.
   d. Provide crisis counseling at ARC shelters, during ARC damage assessment activities and with the provision of emergency services.
   e. Provide emergency services to include limited funds; mass care shelters; hotel/motel/rental assistance; emergency medical assistance; and health screening.

12. Ohio Community Service Council
   a. Coordinate with all organizations in ESF-6.
   b. Monitor and report on mass care activities throughout response and recovery.

VI. RESOURCE REQUIREMENTS OF ESF-14-RECOVERY AND MITIGATION

Each ESF-14 organization maintains internal standard operating procedures (SOPs) and checklists that detail the logistical and administrative support arrangements internal to its organization. Additional support needs during an emergency may be requested through the Ohio EOC to ESF-7, Resource Support.
EMERGENCY PUBLIC INFORMATION AND EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

PRIMARY AGENCY: Ohio Emergency Management Agency

SUPPORT AGENCIES: All organizations and agencies that may be necessary for effective public information dissemination and external affairs in support of ESF-15 operations.

I. INTRODUCTION

A. Purpose

ESF-15 ensures that sufficient state-level assets are deployed during disasters, emergencies or statewide incidents of national significance to provide accurate, coordinated, and timely information to affected populations, governments, legislators and the media.

B. Scope

1. ESF-15 coordinates state actions to be taken to provide required public affairs support to local, state and federal disaster response elements. ESF-15 provides assistance to all state agencies that may require public affairs support, or whose public affairs assets may be employed during or a major disaster or emergency in the state of Ohio and/or an Incident of National Significance.

2. The resources, structures and support of this document, as well as all documents pertaining to the Public Information, the Joint Information Center and the Joint Information System are consistent with the principles of ICS and NIMS.

3. The provisions of ESF-15 apply to Governor’s Declarations, Stafford Act Declarations, National Response Plan responses and any other situations designated by authority of the Office of the Governor, the Director of the Ohio Department of Public Safety, or the Executive Director of the Ohio Emergency Management Agency (Ohio EMA).

4. ESF-15 is organized into the following functional components: Public Affairs, Community Relations and Congressional/Legislative Affairs – including visits to impacted disaster areas by congressional officers and/or their staff. The primary functions of each of these areas are described in Section III, Concept of Operations, below.
II. POLICIES

A. Planning for external communications functions recognizes state agency and county government responsibilities for providing timely public information. If state agencies and county governments are unable to provide timely public information to those affected by emergencies, disasters or incidents of national significance, the Federal Government may be called upon to provide vital health and safety information to the affected population.

B. External communications efforts shall be coordinated to support the dissemination of a unified message as directed by the Office of the Governor or the Executive Director of Ohio EMA.

III. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

A. External communications resources shall be coordinated by the Ohio EMA’s Chief of Public Affairs in response to disasters, emergencies and incidents of national significance.

B. External communications resources shall include, but not limited to: News Conferences, Interviews, Press Releases, Media Advisories, and Internet Postings.

C. The Executive Director for the Ohio EMA, in coordination with the Chief of Public Affairs for Ohio EMA, will activate ESF-15 procedures. Ohio EMA’s Chief of Public Affairs shall serve as the ESF-15 Coordinator.

D. Once a determination has been made to conduct a CAS-1 briefing, Ohio EMA Public Affairs staff and the public affairs staff for the Primary CAS Agencies shall be notified by the ESF-15 Coordinator, or his/her designee, of the time and location of the CAS-1 briefing. Depending on the nature of the situation, Public Information Officers of Primary CAS Agencies may accompany the Chief of Public Affairs for Ohio EMA to the briefing.

E. Upon activation of Assessment Room or Emergency Operations Center operations, the Ohio EMA’s Chief of Public Affairs will begin the process of activating the Joint Information Center (JIC), as detailed in the State JIC Crisis Communications Plan, the State JIC Operations Manual and the Ohio Emergency Operations Center Procedures/State JIC Activation.

F. Once the JIC has been established, the ESF-15 Coordinator shall contact the public affairs staff for the Primary CAS Agencies and report on the operational status of either the State of Ohio’s Emergency Operations Center (State EOC) and/or the JIC. Depending on the nature, surge and scope of the incident, all state agencies, who are signatories to the SEOP, will be expected to support the
JIC operations. These staff members will also be expected to serve in Subject Matter Experts roles.

G. In addition to the activation of the State JIC, it may be necessary to activate a Field JIC. In the event that a Field JIC is activated, ESF-15 will remain as the primary coordinating document, supported by plans, procedures and/or SOPs relative to the activation of a Field JIC.

IV. ORGANIZATION AND ASSIGNMENT OF RESPONSIBILITIES

A. ESF-15 Coordinator

1. The Public Affairs Officer for Ohio EMA shall serve as the primary ESF-15 Coordinator. PAO staff, from Ohio EMA will serve as the primary JIC staffers. Upon a request being made by the Chief of Public Affairs for Ohio EMA, both the ESF-15 Coordinator and JIC staff duties may be assumed or supplemented by other state agencies.

2. The ESF-15 Coordinator will coordinate public affairs resources until it is determined by the Executive Director of Ohio EMA that they are no longer necessary.

B. Ohio EMA Public Affairs

Ohio EMA Public Affairs will provide support to ESF-15 activities and missions by:

1. Coordinating messages between county, state and federal governments and personnel through the JIC.

2. Gathering incident information.

3. Providing incident-related information through the media and other sources to individuals, families, businesses directly or indirectly affected by the incident.

4. Monitoring news coverage to ensure that accurate information is disseminated to the public.

5. Handling appropriate special projects such as news conferences and press operations for incident-area tours by government officials and other dignitaries.

6. Providing support and advice to the Executive Director of the Ohio EMA.

7. Overseeing the key functions of media relations.
C. Community Relations

The Community Relations (CR) function of Ohio’s Public Affairs Office will provide support to ESF-15 activities and missions by:

1. Preparing an initial CR Plan, with incident-specific guidance and objectives at the beginning the incident.

2. Conducting the CR function in a joint manner between local, state and federal personnel. Field teams are organized and dispersed throughout the affected area. The composition of the field teams should include people from the county(s) as well as the cultural, racial, and ethnic makeup of the affected population (including languages spoken) is taken into consideration to the extent possible when making field team assignments.

3. Coordinating closely with the affected counties to identify community leaders (e.g., grassroots, political, religious, educational, business, labor, ethnic) and neighborhood advocacy groups to assist in the rapid dissemination of information, to identify unmet needs, to establish an ongoing dialogue and information exchange, and to facilitate collaborative local, state and federal planning and mutual disaster recovery support.

C. Congressional Affairs

The Congressional Affairs function of Ohio EMA’s Public Affairs Office will provide support to ESF-15 missions by:

1. Working with the Legislative Liaison for the Ohio Department of Public Safety, contact will be established with Congressional/Legislative offices representing affected areas to provide information on incident activities in order to ensure an understanding of how the State EOC is coordinating response and recovery activities.

2. The State EOC-JIC will provide electronic copies of Talking Points and Situation Reports to the ODPS Legislative Affairs Office on a daily basis. Legislative Affairs will be responsible for disseminating this information to Congressional/Legislative leaders.

3. Organizing an initial Congressional/Legislative briefing as soon as feasible and conducting daily briefings thereafter.

4. Arranging for Incident site visits for Members of Congress and their staff.

5. Responding to Congressional inquiries.

6. Assisting in the development of written materials for presentations and making Congressional notifications.
7. Coordinating with Ohio EMA Operations and Recovery personnel on all Congressional affairs issues to ensure coordination of efforts.

V. DEMOBILIZATION

A. Upon termination of the incident, the ESF-15 Coordinator shall close-out activities within the JIC and release staff.

B. Should the situation warrant it, staff from the Public Affairs Office of the Ohio EMA will relocate from the Ohio EOC to the Joint Field Office to continue to support public affairs community relations missions.

C. All CAS Agency personnel who work in support of ESF-15 shall participate in all After-Action Reviews.

D. Ohio EMA Public Affairs will work to incorporate AAR recommendations into planning documents and standard operating procedures.
I. INTRODUCTION

The Donations and Volunteer Support Annex documents the design and operations of a flexible state-level donations and volunteer management system. This system is designed to receive, process, and distribute a wide variety of donated goods and services that are given or sought to assist emergency and disaster victims. Cash donors are directed to charitable organizations. Each of the above-named agencies is responsible for addressing and maintaining its own policies for personnel issues and continuous operations.

II. SITUATION

A. During emergencies, unplanned deliveries of donated goods and services to a disaster site can jam distribution channels, overwhelm volunteer agencies, and hamper life-saving operations. The need to unload and sort goods into more manageable and deliverable units can compete with the personnel and resource demands of other emergency response activities. Careful donations management planning will reduce or eliminate problems associated with unsolicited donations (see Tab #3).

B. Preplanned volunteer management strategies will reduce problems associated with spontaneous, unaffiliated volunteer response.

C. Based on the situation and needs, Ohio EMA will notify and assemble members of the Donations Coordination Team (see Tab #1). The team will study the situation to recommend action if any one of the following situations occurs:

1. Significant increase in potential donors inquiring about an emergency.

2. Out of state disasters or emergencies requiring massive support.
3. Media coverage generates unsolicited donations and volunteer response that will require management.

4. Uncoordinated/unplanned donations drives develop.

5. Solicitations from other agencies in impacted areas, and/or additional information regarding donations indicates a need for activation of the donations management system.

6. Additional information regarding volunteer response indicates a need for activation of a volunteer processing center (Center).

D. Ohio VOAD is composed of a number of member organizations. The list of participating Ohio VOAD Support organizations listings may change frequently, and the Ohio VOAD Executive Committee maintains updated listings of member organizations. Other volunteer organizations that are not Ohio VOAD members may also participate in donations and volunteer support activities.

E. In regard to communications in support of donations and volunteer management operations and Centers, all operating units and county distribution points will use telephone and electronic mail to communicate and report information. Amateur radio organizations (ARRL, ARES and REACT) may assist in communication relay operations between state and county organizations.

III. ASSUMPTIONS

A. Government and volunteer agencies have personnel to support operations in this plan.

B. Needs are identified and verified during the response and recovery phases.

C. Adequate facilities are available.

D. Personnel are adequately trained and prepared to conduct operations.

E. Vehicles mentioned in this Annex have licensed operators.

F. During emergencies, local volunteer organizations will experience demands that may necessitate state, and possibly federal assistance.
IV. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

The primary and support state agencies will operate as the Donations and Volunteer Management Group in the Emergency Operations Center (EOC). As the primary agency, Ohio EMA will coordinate with support agencies to evaluate the needs of disaster victims and determine if all or portions of this Annex will be activated.

A. Activation is dependent on the type and level of assistance needed. In many cases the level of assistance needed will not necessitate activation, since some donation and volunteer needs during disasters can be handled by agencies as part of normal disaster operations.

B. Any time that the Annex is activated, in whole or part, close coordination with the Joint Information Center (JIC) is essential to ensure donation needs, information on the availability of donated goods and pertinent information on the donations and volunteer management program is provided to the media for dissemination to the public.

C. When cash donations are offered or solicited, donors are encouraged to contribute to a charitable organization. Cash donations are not accepted through Ohio EMA or the EOC.


1. Donations and Volunteer Hotline

The Donations and Volunteer Hotline will receive and process offers of donated goods and volunteer services contributing to the recovery process. The Hotline will also provide information on acceptable donations and disaster relief organizations accepting various donations.

a. The Hotline will consist of multiple telephone lines.

b. The primary location is in the EOC, with an alternate location possible at the warehouse.

c. Telephone operators are provided first by the Telephone Pioneers, with alternative staffing by the Ohio Department of Administrative Services (DAS). If needed, additional volunteers registered on the Ohio Citizen Corps Volunteer Database, maintained by OCSC (the Volunteer Database) may be engaged to staff the Hotline.

d. Shift supervisors and Donations Hotline Database operators are provided by DAS.
e. When a Center is activated, volunteer information collected by the Hotline will be forwarded to that Center.

2. Donations Warehouse and Resource Staging Area

   a. The State Donations and Volunteer Management Group will determine the activation and deactivation of the State Donations Warehouse. The decision will be based upon the probability and volume of needs during the emergency event.

   b. Ohio VOAD will provide management and staff for the warehouse for the duration of the event. DAS may be required to provide temporary supervision and staff dependent upon VOAD availability.

   c. The primary Donations Warehouse is be located in accordance with the State Donations Warehouse and Staging Area SOP. Parking areas adjacent to the warehouse can be used as a staging area to manage traffic of inbound loads coming to the warehouse and any unsolicited or unexpected donations.

   d. If an alternate Donations Warehouse is needed, then DAS – Office of Properties & Facilities will locate an alternate warehouse at the request of the DAS EOC Liaison. In the event that an alternate warehouse nearer to the disaster site is needed, Ohio EMA will consider a news media announcement requesting a donated facility.

   e. The Donations Warehouse has the ability to receive solicited and unsolicited donations. Unsolicited shipments will be directed to the staging area adjacent to the Warehouse for inspection, inventory, acceptance, and delayed unloading, so as not to interrupt scheduled donations.

   f. Warehouse operations shall include, but are not limited to receiving, sorting, processing, recording, inventorying, distributing, and shipping donated goods and materials to disaster victims. Sorting will determine whether items are usable or not. Unusable items will be discarded.

   g. The warehouse will remain active until deactivated by the Donations Coordination Team (DCT).

   h. DAS may coordinate security at the Donations Warehouse, if requested.

   i. When a request is made by a county operation, items will be selected and packaged for distribution to the county. Packages or pallets will be loaded onto cargo vehicles at specific doors in the warehouse. All drivers will be provided with packing lists that include: the physical delivery location, the point-of-contact’s name and phone number, state and county maps, and advisories of weather and road conditions.
j. The warehouse has the ability to deliver goods to county destinations. DAS will secure appropriate cargo, vehicles, and drivers. Cargo vehicles and licensed drivers may be donated services and coordinated by VOAD.

k. DAS may use contract haulers to deliver donated goods from state to county level.

l. When loaded, cargo trucks will depart for the specific county warehouse operation or terminal. Drivers will go directly from the State Donations Warehouse to their destinations, then assist in unloading cargo and return to the State Donations Warehouse.

3. Unmet Needs Committee (UNC)
   a. The UNC is a state-level activity formed during the demobilization of donations management and helps shift operations to county-level Long Term Recovery Committees and related activities. It assists disaster victims who need assistance beyond the scope of this plan, and beyond the capabilities and authority of government.
   
   b. The term Unmet Needs refers to individual and family needs that were not met, or could not be met by government agencies or volunteer organizations during the response and recovery phases. Therefore, tracking will be done to ensure the affected population was served, but a small percentage may not, or could not be served. Therefore, in order to complete these needs, a team approach must be used to ensure that disaster victims have the appropriate care. A case worker may be assigned to the county’s Long-Term Recovery Committee (LTRC) to ensure that affected individuals and families needs are reviewed by the Committee. Various organizations can pull resources and talents together to accomplish the needed tasks. Once these tasks are complete and the unmet needs have been met, then the case will be closed.
   
   c. Under a federal declaration, the FEMA Volunteer Agency Liaison (VAL) facilitates the LTRCs at the county level, usually through the county VOAD or EMA. The FEMA VAL also notifies Ohio VOAD and Ohio EMA of the LTRC facilitations. Ohio VOAD serves as the lead organization of the UNC. Organizations from the Donations Coordination Team make up the UNC and may include representatives from American Red Cross (ARC), Ohio Department of Health, the Governor’s Office, and Ohio Department of Aging. A representative from Ohio EMA-Disaster Response Branch may also serve on the UNC.
   
   d. Ohio VOAD may request funding from the National VOAD to hire case workers for each LTRC. In addition to paragraph b of this Section, the UNC (at state level) tracks, and supports efforts as necessary the LTRC does this at the county level. These activities may continue for months and possibly over a year after the disaster. They will continue until the last case is closed.
e. Additional information regarding the UNC can be found in ESF-14, Community Recovery and Mitigation (under development, completion expected in March 2006).

4. Volunteer Processing Center

A volunteer processing center (Center) serves as a location to effectively and efficiently process and register unaffiliated volunteers and trained medical volunteers; and to match their skills to agencies needing assistance in response to a disaster. A Center may take the form of an American Red Cross Volunteer Processing Center; an OCSC-based Volunteer Reception Center; or a Center of any other design or origin that provides for the effective and efficient processing of unaffiliated volunteers and trained medical volunteers.

Affiliated and trained volunteers are those individuals associated or identified with a service agency or disaster relief organization. Unaffiliated or spontaneous volunteers are not affiliated with a specific disaster relief organization. Trained medical volunteers are associated with the Ohio Medical Reserve Corps (OMRC) (see ESF-8 – Public Health & Medical Services). The Center provides an efficient way to document volunteer registration, requests for volunteers, volunteer service hours, staffing costs and incurred expenses.

a. The need to activate a county-level Center will be determined by County EMAs.

b. The Center will work with other agencies to process and refer spontaneous volunteers and will serve as the check-in site for trained medical volunteers.

c. Depending on the situation and need, a Center can be activated with or without resources to process trained medical volunteers through the OMRC.

d. If a County EMA determines there is a need for a Center to be activated but there is no local capability to establish a Center, the County EMA Director will notify the State EOC Field Desk to request that state-level assistance be provided to the county to enable a Center to be opened. The Field Desk will then notify the Donations Coordination Team (DCT) of the need for a Center. DCT member agencies will work in partnership to establish and operate a Center in coordination with the County EMA.

The OCSC, in their role as a DCT member, may be engaged to assist in the establishment and activation of a Center in an affected county. OCSC may also screen and train volunteers to staff Centers, and ensure that Centers are operational through closeout.

e. Contact information for prospective volunteers who contact the Donations Hotline will be referred to the OCSC or another appropriate agency for
inclusion in the Volunteer Database. OCSC will ensure that lists of registered volunteers that it collects are provided to each Center database operator through the region’s Lead Volunteer Center (LVC) or coordinating agency.

f. Upon request from the DCT, LVCs may establish a Center in a county or area that has a need for a Center, but does not have the resources to activate one. The LVC will work with the affected county regarding set up, operation, and closeout of a Center.

E. Emergency Management Activities by Phase

Donations management primarily occurs during the recovery phase of an emergency; however, some donations management activities may occur during the preparedness and response phases of emergency management.

1. Preparedness
   a. This Annex shall be reviewed and updated annually.
   b. Coordinate with VOAD to provide assistance in operating jurisdictions’ donations and volunteer management programs.
   c. Brief media representatives so they will understand donations and volunteer management processes (See Tab #3).
   d. Conduct donations management – related training and involve donations and volunteer management in exercises (see Tab #3).

2. Response
   a. Assemble members of the Donations Coordination Team (DCT) to make recommendations regarding the necessary activation level.
   b. Activate the program based on available information and estimates.
   c. Through the JIC, provide the media with information regarding donations needs and procedures, and provide regular updates information.

3. Recovery
   a. The DCT will determine which donations and volunteer management facilities should open.
   b. Staff donations management facilities.
   c. Continually assess donations and volunteer management operations.
d. Through the JIC, provide regular updates to the media regarding donation procedures, progress, and status.

e. Assess donations management operations to determine the dates at which the donation management facilities and programs should be consolidated and terminated. These determinations are coordinated with the UNC.

f. The Donations Management Coordinator (DMC) will participate with the UNC as needed to provide continuing assistance to affected populations.

F. Demobilization

1. Demobilization begins when the flow of goods and services slows. Goods in the donations pipeline are directed to volunteer agencies with existing warehouse facilities and personnel.

2. The State DCT will make a joint decision regarding when closeout activities, downsizing of government involvement in facilities, coordination, and operations, transitioning to voluntary agency activities, and transition of remaining goods and services to traditional charitable organizations should occur.

G. Responsibility by Level of Government

1. Federal

   The federal government may provide technical, logistical, managerial, resource and manpower support for state donations and volunteer management.

2. State (this Annex)

3. Local

   Local jurisdictions will request, activate and oversee the management of Donations and Volunteer Management operations within their jurisdictions.

V. ORGANIZATION AND ASSIGNMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY

A. Primary Agency Responsibilities

1. The Ohio EMA will serve as the primary state agency for the coordination of donations management. Ohio EMA will maintain close coordination with the Ohio Department of Administrative Services (DAS) and VOAD. Ohio EMA will coordinate with DAS to:
a. Based on the situation and identified needs, notify and assemble members of the DCT in order to assess the situation so to recommend actions regarding donations and volunteer management.

b. Serve as coordinator of the donations management system.

c. Provide and support phones and computers used by the Donations Hotline.

d. Assign a staff person to serve as the Donations Management Coordinator. Ohio EMA will coordinate the Hotline, the Donations Warehouse, and volunteer processing center activities through DCT agencies.

e. Provide coordination through the JIC to notify the contributing public of specific goods and volunteer skills that are needed.

g. Support the storage and allocation of needed donated goods and support the movement of needed donated goods to the disaster site.

B. Support Agency Responsibilities

The following organizations are designated to assist the primary agency, the Ohio EMA, with available resources, capabilities, and expertise in support of response and recovery operations under the coordination of Ohio EMA.

1. Ohio Department of Administrative Services (DAS)

   a. Serves on the DCT and provides policy guidance and general direction for the donations program.

   b. Identify, locate, and lease a facility for use as the State Donations Warehouse and Staging Area, if necessary.

   c. Activate and initially staff the warehouse and additional state support as required.

   d. Help counties identify local warehouses or terminals for the collection of donations.

   e. Serve on the UNC.

   f. If the Telephone Pioneers are unable to provide adequate staffing for the Donations Hotline, then provide alternative staffing as necessary.

   g. Provide the Donations Hotline with one Shift Supervisor skilled in data manipulation per shift.
h. Provide temporary supervision and staff for the Donations Warehouse until VOAD assumes these duties.

i. If necessary, establish an alternate warehouse at the request of the DAS Liaison in the EOC.

j. Arrange for the transportation of donated goods.


m. Track donated goods in the Donations Database.

2. Ohio Department of Job and Family Services (ODJFS)

a. Serve on the UNC.

b. Coordinate with ODOD to determine areas of greatest needs and specific resources that are needed.

3. Ohio Department of Development (ODOD)

a. Serves on the UNC.

b. Coordinates with ODJFS to determine areas of greatest needs and specific resources that are needed.

4. Ohio Voluntary Organizations Active in Disasters (Ohio VOAD)

a. Ohio VOAD does not deliver services to the site of the emergency, but the individual member organizations do. A wide variety of emergency assistance is provided by member organizations. VOAD provides the overall coordination necessary to ensure that redundant or conflicting services are avoided, that needed volunteer resources are located, and that offers of donated goods and services are handled expeditiously. In addition to the VOAD responsibilities listed in Section IV, Concept of Operations, VOAD will also:

i. Notify member organizations when activated by OEMA during emergencies.

ii. Keep the EOC notified of activities of member organizations throughout an emergency.

iii. Facilitate resolution for areas of responsibility between member organizations during emergencies.
iv. Be responsible for warehousing activities, including management and staff.

v. Track donated services contributed to support response and recovery.

b. Coordinate the response of Ohio-VOAD member organizations:

b.1. American Radio Relay League (ARRL)
b.2. Radio Emergency Associated Communications Teams (REACT)
b.3. American Red Cross
b.4. Amanda Marga Universal Relief Teams
b.5. Brotherhood Committee of Ohio Southern Baptists
b.6. Christian Reformed World Relief Organization
b.7. Church of the Brethren
b.8. Church World Service
b.9. Episcopal Church
b.10. Friends Disaster Services
b.11. Inter-Lutheran Disaster Response
b.12. Mennonite Disaster Services
b.13. National Catholic Disaster Relief Committee
b.14. Ohio Conference of United Church of Christ
b.15. Ohio Counseling Association
b.16. Presbyterian Church/Mercy Ministries
b.17. Presbyterian Church/World Services
b.18. Salvation Army
b.19. Seventh Day Adventists/Adventists Community Services
b.20. Society of St. Vincent DePaul
b.21. United Methodist Committee on Relief

5. Ohio Community Service Council (OCSC)

a. Provide operational support through the Volunteer Database.

b. Assist with the establishment and operation of volunteer processing centers.

c. Serve as a member agency of the Donations Coordination Team.

6. Ohio Department of Health

a. Provide resources to coordinate the activities of local health departments.

b. Assist in the determination of volunteer needs.
VI. RESOURCE REQUIREMENT FOR DONATIONS MANAGEMENT

A. Each member organization of VOAD is responsible for maintaining a list of resources available during emergencies.

B. VOAD will produce, maintain, and regularly update a directory of goods and services available from member organizations. VOAD will use this as a reference during state-level emergencies.

VII. TABS

A. Tab A - Donations Management Group
B. Tab B - Donations Management Flow Chart
C. Tab C - Donations Education and Training
State of Ohio Emergency Operations Plan
Donations and Volunteer Management Support Annex

Tab A - Donations Management Group

Donations Management Group

Staffing Priority:
1) Telephone Pioneers
2) DAS Personnel

Aggregate per 8-hour Shift:
12 Telephone Operators
8 Dock Workers
10 Logistics Specialists

Ohio EOP  DVM-13  October 2005
State of Ohio Emergency Operations Plan
Donations and Volunteer Management Support Annex

Tab B - Donations Management Flow Chart

Unsolicited Donations

Solicited Donations

STAGING

STATE DONATIONS WAREHOUSE

Receiving
Sorting
Inventory
Packaging
Distribution

Notifies that Goods are Coming
Notifies what Goods are On-Hand

Charitable Org.s

VOAD

Routes & tracks donated:
- Services
- Money

DONATIONS HOTLINE

Receives offers for:
- Money
- Goods
- Services
Conducts Donations Tracking

COUNTY Don. Warehouse

Receiving
Inventory
Packaging
Distribution

Transported by Cargo Truck

Refuse

(Similar to the State Donations Warehouse operations)

Counties can solicit for their own donations, but may send requests to the State Donations Team
Tab C - Donations Education and Training

I. DONATIONS EDUCATION GUIDELINES FOR THE PUBLIC AND MEDIA BEFORE A DISASTER

A. Reaching the public is done either as a proactive public education campaign, or when requested by specific interested parties.

1. Organization newsletters.

2. Speakers’ bureaus.

3. Briefings and presentations to community-based organizations or business and industry groups.

4. The media (e.g. Public Service Announcements).

5. NVOAD/FEMA websites.

B. Unsolicited Donations

Donation plans are an important part of the preparedness effort, although unsolicited donations can have adverse results:

1. Interference with the relief effort. For example the wrong truck arrives at the wrong place at the wrong time.

2. A huge cost to the community. Money and manpower are wasted sorting, storing, and disposing of inappropriate unsolicited goods.

3. Negative public relations. Poor customer service is provided to both the donor and those in need. The public may see an image of a victim picking through a pile of donations that has been discarded. A perception of disorganization also can result.

C. Donors may want to know:

1. What is needed in the local area: cash, goods, or services.

2. How they should transport their donation to the local area, or find out if there is someone can transport it for them.
3. How to start a “drive for donations” to help disaster victims, even though they have no knowledge of what to do and how to do it.

4. How to earmark their donation for a specific local organization, or find out who, specifically received their donation.

5. How their donation can be received by a local official, and whether they will receive a letter of appreciation or public recognition.

D. Guidance for Donations Hotline Operators

1. Remember that cash is often the best contribution. Cash contributions allow the purchase of urgent needs, entail no transportation cost, and are often tax-deductible.

2. Confirm the need with onsite personnel or call the State toll-free number, if one is activated.

3. Donate through an organization. Locate an established organization that is willing to receive the goods.

4. Plan transportation in advance. Identify local trucking firms, volunteer agencies, or other groups who may transport the donated goods.

5. Pack donated items well and place labels on them clearly. Tape content lists to the boxes and sort clothing by gender, size, and season.

6. Donate small items and unsorted clothing locally. Miscellaneous items that were not requested and clothing that was not sorted may be more appropriately given to a local charity, homeless shelter, or food bank.

E. Disaster victims may:

1. Desire immediate access to donations before they are sorted and ready to be disseminated at appropriate distribution points.

2. Believe that the donations have not been distributed fairly if they do not have information on the process of distributing donations.

3. May have needs that can be satisfied by additional donations.
II. TRAINING – AGENCY ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Ohio EMA.

1. Ensure that training programs are conducted for state agencies. This may include but is not limited to orientations, procedure familiarization, hands-on training with equipment and forms, practice drills, and small scale exercises.

2. Provide training programs for local government agencies.

3. Coordinate federal training programs with state and local agencies.

4. Training for key donations management and operational personnel includes:
   a. G-288 Donations Management Workshop
   b. E-288 State Donations Management
   c. E-488 Donations Management Train-the-Trainer Workshop

B. Ohio Department of Administrative Services (DAS)

1. Provide Emergency Response Training for:
   a. DAS State Purchasing
   b. DAS Computer Services
   c. DAS State Mail Section
   d. State Architect’s Office
   e. Real Estate Services
   f. Risk Management
   g. State Printing
   h. GSD Business Office

2. Provide Donations Hotline training for Telephone Pioneers in conjunction with the Ohio EMA.

C. Volunteer Organizations Active in Disaster (VOAD)
1. Conduct training related to Donations Warehouse operations, i.e. forklift operators’ training, safety orientations for chainsaw crews.

2. Conduct training related to the operations of the Unmet Needs Committee (UNC) including: seminars, the “4 Cs”, how to liaison with state or federal agencies, etc.

D. Telephone Pioneers

1. Receive periodic training for phone bank operations by Ohio DAS and Ohio EMA.

E. Ohio Community Service Council

1. Ensure that training programs related to staffing of volunteer processing centers are conducted, including hands-on-training with equipment and forms, and practice exercises.

2. Establish, maintain and support the operation of the Volunteer Database.

3. Coordinate and facilitate a statewide network of participating volunteer entities including Citizen Corps Councils, Volunteer Centers, Retired and Senior Volunteer Programs and Medical Reserve Corps units.
I. PURPOSE

The Financial Management Support Annex provides basic financial management guidance to state departments that assist communities in responding to and recovering from disasters. The intent is to ensure that funds are provided expeditiously and that operations are conducted in accordance with established laws and policies.

This Annex addresses fund identification, financial accounting, fund coordination, and securing and tracking the use of funds during and after emergencies and disasters.

This Annex is coordinated with, but does not duplicate activities that are defined and carried out under the Ohio Emergency Operations Plan’s Emergency Support Function (ESF) 7 – Resource Support and Logistics, and ESF 14 – Recovery and Mitigation.

II. SITUATION

A. Disasters have an immediate impact on local and state resources resulting in shortages that may require the unplanned expenditure of funds by state and local governments. In addition, coordination may be required between local, state and federal organizations to administer funding designed to assist in the response and recovery from disasters.

B. State funding may be made available to a local jurisdictions when a Governor’s Emergency Declaration is issued that includes that jurisdiction.
C. Supplemental federal assistance for eligible response and recovery expenses incurred by governmental entities and/or the private sector maybe available to Ohio from the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) after a Presidential Disaster Declaration has been issued and a FEMA/State Agreement has been signed.

D. Local governments are responsible for first response to emergencies impacting their jurisdictions including the application of fiscal procedures and remedies designed to be used for various applications during local emergencies.

E. A State Disaster Relief Fund program makes funding available from the State Controlling Board to local jurisdictions when eligible response and recovery expenses exceed one-half of one percent of the jurisdiction’s eligible budget.

F. A State Individual Assistance Program may be made available for limited private sector losses when an event has been declared locally, by the Governor and the U.S. Small Business Administration and declaration criteria has been met.

G. State agencies may receive emergency funding from their federal peer organizations or from state funding sources. These agencies will provide Ohio EMA with reports of their ongoing costs and emergency finance activities.

H. The U. S. Small Business Administration may provide supplemental federal disaster funds for the private sector following an Agency declaration.

III. ASSUMPTIONS

A. Local jurisdictions will seek emergency supplemental response and recovery funding when funding resources within their jurisdiction have been exhausted.

B. The state will seek supplemental response and recovery funding from the federal government when event-related costs meet or exceed federal thresholds and declaration factors.

C. The state will follow federal laws, regulations, applicable policies and grant guidance when federal grants are made to the State of Ohio.

III. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

A. Overview

1. The primary and support agencies to this Annex will act as a team to address emergency finance issues to ensure the flow of funds during and after disasters. Ohio EMA acts as the lead in the coordination of emergency finance information and in facilitation with other state agencies on the state share of any federal grants and related budgetary concerns.
2. The Finance/Administration Section Coordinator may form and lead a finance team composed of personnel from Ohio EMA, Ohio Department of Administrative Services, the Office of Budget and Management, the Ohio Department of Public Safety and other agencies as needed to coordinate fiscal activities related to the emergency.

3. In cooperation with the ICS Finance/Administrative Branch Director, FEMA may establish a mechanism for the electronic transfer of federal funds to the state following a Presidential Disaster Declaration.

4. As the designated grantee for Federal disaster funds, Ohio EMA executes the FEMA/State Agreement with FEMA following a Presidential declaration. This is a grant agreement between FEMA and the State of Ohio, and identifies State staff with the legal authority to obligate disaster funds to eligible recipients; and specifies laws, Executive Orders and regulations applicable for grant administration by the State.

5. Other federal grants may be awarded during emergencies that are coordinated by other state agencies with their federal counterparts under separate laws and regulations. State agencies will pre-identify funds and programs available from federal peers that may be applied during disasters. Ohio EMA will coordinate and exchange information with these organizations in order to develop a comprehensive overview of available federal, state and local funds.

6. Ohio EMA will coordinate with the administration division within the Ohio Department of Public Safety to determine relevant fiscal information, investment or budget impacts, procure needed goods or services, and process expenditures. It may be necessary to also coordinate with the Ohio Department of Administrative Services for procurement activities and the Ohio Office of Budget and Management for budget oversight, availability of state funds and financial transactions.

B. Relationships Between Levels of Government

1. Federal

   a. FEMA will coordinate with Ohio EMA regarding finance issues when federal resources are activated in response to emergency response and recovery operations in Ohio.

   b. Upon request, FEMA will provide Ohio EMA with supplemental financial assistance from FEMA when needed to address incident-related needs.

2. State
a. The ICS Finance/Administrative Branch Director is responsible for employing and activating the provisions of this Annex.

b. The Financial Team maintains a working relationship throughout emergency response and recovery operations to ensure that policies and procedures are followed.

3. Local

a. Spend grant funds properly and effectively to alleviate the effects of a disaster.

b. Take necessary steps to ensure that citizens are aware of all available grants.

Efforts will be made during a disaster to ensure that all federal, state and local finance organizations maintain consistent and timely communication and coordination with one another to ensure that adequate funding is available to disaster victims.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State Organizations</th>
<th>Federal Organizations</th>
<th>Local Organizations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ohio EMA</td>
<td>FEMA</td>
<td>Local EMAs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Agriculture</td>
<td>U.S. Dept. of Agriculture</td>
<td>Extension Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditor of State</td>
<td>General Accounting Office</td>
<td>County Auditors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office of Budget and Management</td>
<td>Office of Management and Budget</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Development</td>
<td>Dept. of Housing and Urban Development</td>
<td>Community Action Councils</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Protection Agency</td>
<td>U.S. Environmental Protection Agency</td>
<td>Local Fire Depts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Insurance</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Job and Family Services</td>
<td>Department of Labor/Health and Human Services</td>
<td>Local DJFS Offices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Natural Resources</td>
<td>Dept. of the Interior</td>
<td>County Engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governor's Office of Public Liaison</td>
<td>House of Representatives/Senate</td>
<td>County Commissioners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Taxation</td>
<td>IRS</td>
<td>County Treasurers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treasurer of State</td>
<td>Department of the Treasury</td>
<td>County Treasurers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Transportation</td>
<td>U.S. Dept. of Transportation</td>
<td>County Engineers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* No comparable organizations exist at this level of government.
IV. ORGANIZATION AND ASSIGNMENT OF RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Ohio Emergency Management Agency (OEMA)
   1. Coordinate with OBM to determine and provide funding.
   2. Gather information on total disaster costs from state agencies and local jurisdictions.
   3. Assemble the finance team when needed.
   4. Provide information and recommendations and technical advice to OBM, legislators, the Office of the Governor and the State Controlling Board.
   5. In coordination with ESF-14, track the fiscal outlays of state agencies related to incident response and recovery.
   6. Coordinate with OBM for the expeditious approval of Individual Emergency Funds and Family Grants (IFG).

B. Auditor of State (AOS)
   1. Provide support and guidance state agencies and to local auditors during an incident.

C. Office of Budget and Management (OBM)
   1. Coordinate with Ohio EMA to determine the need/availability for and identify the source of the state funds in response to an incident.
   2. Coordinate with Ohio EMA to determine the percent of non-federal match for the Public Assistance and Hazard Mitigation Grant Programs.

D. Ohio Department of Development (ODOD)
   1. Coordinate with Ohio EMA on the availability of grant programs and funds.
   2. Provide recommendations for identifying financing during disasters.

E. Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (OEPA)
   1. Coordinate grant and program information with Ohio EMA.

F. Ohio Department of Insurance (ODI)
   1. Address issues related to the assessment of the adequacy of insurance coverage and identify supplemental insurance resources.
2. Coordinate response with insurance industry to assure that mitigation efforts are consistent with emergency response efforts.

3. Assist consumers with insurance claim issues.

G. Ohio Department of Job and Family Services
   1. Provide grant and program information to Ohio EMA.
   2. Identify available programs and funding.

H. Ohio Department of Natural Resources (ODNR)
   1. Coordinate emergency grant and program information with Ohio EMA.

I. Governor's Office of Public Liaison (GOV-OPL)
   1. Provide information on regions affected by the disaster.
   2. Coordinate with elected officials in the U.S. House of Representatives and the U.S. Senate in order to identify and obtain additional disaster funding.

J. Ohio Department of Taxation
   1. Provide information regarding the financial impact of incidents on tax obligations.

K. Treasurer of State (TOS)
   1. In coordination with Ohio EMA, serve as a liaison to banking and financial institutions during incidents.

   2. Provide support and guidance state agencies and to local auditors during an incident.

L. Ohio Department of Transportation (ODOT)
   1. Coordinate emergency grant and program information with Ohio EMA.

M. Ohio Attorney Generals’ Office, Consumer Protection Division
   1. Address issues related to consumer protection during disaster response and recovery.
   2. Provide and information to disaster victims regarding consumer protection against fraud.
V. RESOURCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Resources needed to support the effective operations under this Annex are addressed in the Standard Operating Procedures developed and maintained by each Primary and Support Agency.
I. PURPOSE

The purpose of the Drought Incident Annex is to provide an effective and systematic means for the State of Ohio to assess and respond to a drought.

II. SITUATION AND ASSUMPTIONS

A. Situation

Drought is a cyclical weather phenomenon, which can have a profound effect upon the State of Ohio. It is progressive in nature, and its presence may not be recognized until it has reached a severe level.

Drought impacts the State with a variety of complex problems, which, if identified and evaluated, can be dealt with in a well-organized manner.

The most significant impacts, which confront the State, are in the areas of agriculture, forestry, fish and wildlife, recreation and tourism, public and private water supplies, water quality, and economic impacts.

This plan is based upon current legislation and authorities, which do not provide for the mandatory allocation of water supplies by the State.
1. Drought is defined as a prolonged period of abnormally dry weather, where the lack of sufficient precipitation causes a serious hydrologic imbalance, having economic and/or social consequences which may affect all or a portion of the State of Ohio.

2. Drought severity depends upon the degree of moisture deficiency, the duration, and the size of the affected area.

3. Drought is considered a meteorological phenomenon rather than the result of underdeveloped public water supply systems.

4. The State of Ohio monitors precipitation, groundwater levels, stream flows, snowpack, and water quality and utilizes the Palmer Drought Severity Index and other indices to ascertain drought potential.

5. Ohio receives an annual average of 37.98 inches of precipitation, which recharges ground water and reservoirs. Extended droughts severely diminish the amount of water in streams, reservoirs and aquifers.

6. The population of Ohio is equally dependent on public ground water systems or private wells and surface water for their water supply.

7. Ohio is divided into ten climatological divisions. (Attachment 1)

B. Assumptions

1. Drought creates unusual management problems due to the uncertainty surrounding its occurrence, duration, magnitude and severity.

2. Local preparedness, community action and cooperation are keys to coping with a water shortage.

3. Local governments will cooperate fully with water conservation recommendations made by the State of Ohio.

III. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

A. General

1. Droughts can be categorized into three different types, each one affecting the other: Agricultural, Hydrological, and Mathematical.

   a. **Agricultural Drought** is a moisture deficiency seriously injurious to crops, livestock, or other agricultural commodities.
b. **Hydrological Drought** is evidenced by reductions in stream flow and in lake and reservoir levels, depletion of soil moisture, a lowering of the ground-water table and consequently a decrease in ground-water discharge to streams and lakes.

c. **Mathematical Drought** is a computation in which rainfall deficiencies are expressed.

2. Three indicators are frequently utilized, along with specific water resource information, to determine drought conditions.

a. **Crop Moisture Index** measures soil moisture to a depth of approximately five feet (5’) and is most commonly used indicator of short-term drought affecting agriculture and field operations.

b. **Palmer Hydrological Drought Index** measures the reduction in stream flow and lake and reservoir levels, and the lowering groundwater levels.

c. The **Palmer Drought Severity Index** depicts prolonged abnormal dryness or wetness over a period of months or years. The index reflects long-term moisture, runoff, recharge, precipitation, deep percolation and evapotranspiration. It is useful in measuring disruptive effects or prolonged dryness or wetness on water sensitive economies, designating disaster areas of drought or wetness, and reflecting the general water supplies in reservoirs and streams.

d. Levels of Crop Moisture and Drought Severity Indices are listed in (Attachment 2).

B. Phases of the Drought Response System

State of Ohio response to a drought situation whether agricultural and/or hydrological has been divided into four phases:

1. Phase I- Normal Conditions

a. A drought monitoring and assessment system is required to provide enough lead time for State and local decision-makers to take appropriate actions.

b. During normal conditions, the Department of Natural Resources (DNR), the National Weather Service (NWS), and the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) will supply water monitoring information to the Ohio Emergency Management Agency (Ohio EMA) on a monthly basis.
2. Phase II- Drought Alert

a. Phase II may begin when the Palmer Drought Severity Index reads 1.0 to – 2.0. Usually stream flow, reservoir levels, and ground-water levels are below normal over a several month period. However the Drought Assessment Committee (DAC) may determine Phase II activities as listed in Attachment 6 are required based upon its own assessment of the situation. Based upon the recommendation of the DAC the Governor will be requested to make a drought alert declaration.

b. The Drought Alert may be issued for all or a portion of the State of Ohio based on data collected. Conditions would indicate the potential for a serious water shortage or agricultural emergency with below normal precipitation and declining stream flows and ground water levels. Normal levels would be expected over a period of one or two months.

c. Drought Assessment Committee (DAC)

The Executive Director of Ohio EMA will activate and chair the DAC, consisting of representatives from the following agencies:

1) Ohio Department of Natural Resources (ODNR), Division of Water

2) Environmental Protection Agency (OEPA), Division of Drinking and Ground Waters

3) Ohio Department of Agriculture (ODA)

4) Ohio Emergency Management Agency (Ohio EMA)

5) Ohio State University Extension

6) State of Ohio Climatologist

7) National Weather Services (NWS) (Columbus)

8) United States Department of Agriculture, Farm Service Agency (USDA-FSA)

9) Public Utilities Commission of Ohio (PUCO)

10) United States Army Corps of Engineers

11) Ohio Department of Health (ODH)
d. The Drought Assessment Committee shall carry out these and other tasks as assigned:

1) Provide a reporting system format and regularly issue reports on drought status through Phases II-IV of a drought.

2) Identify resource information gaps and make recommendations for improvement.

3) Provide a water availability report, comprised of information on precipitation, stream flow, reservoirs, ground-water levels, reports of dry or impacted wells, and forecasted weather. Ohio EMA will provide the report to the Governor.

4) Provide supplemental reports whenever a significant weather event occurs or as requested.

5) Place continuous emphasis on improving the capability to provide accurate and timely assessments of water availability or agricultural deficiencies.

6) Recommend the activation of and coordinate with representatives of Impact Task Forces for the development of additional assessment information and the identification of emergency needs.

7) Make recommendations to the Governor concerning state-level response and recovery.

8) Notify other governmental and private organizations and the Drought Executive Committee as needed concerning the activation of the DAC, and provide them with regular updates on the situation.

9) Monitor trends and serve as the technical advisor for the State and local decision-makers.

10) Provide information for the public and media.

11) Make recommendations relating to proposed State actions, including the activation of Impact Task Forces to monitor and review potential impacts on the State’s agriculture, economy, environment, and natural resources.

12) Review, approve, and provide updated information for Drought Incident Annex.

13) Identify resource deficiencies that may aggravate drought effects.
14) Coordinate with Governor’s Office and other organizations as needed to develop drought legislation.

15) Request representatives from other State or federal agencies be included on the committee.

e. Impact Task Forces

The following Impact Task Forces will report their findings and recommendations to the DAC. (Refer to Attachment 3)

1) Agriculture
2) Wildfire
3) Fish and Wildlife
4) Recreation and Tourism
5) Public Water Supplies
6) Economic Impacts

f. The Drought Alert would be rescinded once rainfall, stream flows, reservoir levels, and ground-water levels return to normal or near normal levels for that time of the year. The Palmer Drought Severity Index would be above –1.0.

3. Phase III- Conservation Phase

a. Phase III is activated when the Palmer Drought Severity Index is between –2 to –4 and/or when the DAC determines that Phase III activities as listed in Attachment 6 to this Appendix are required. Stream flows, reservoir levels and ground-water levels continue to decline, and forecasts indicate an extended period of below normal precipitation.

b. During Phase III monitoring, oversight, and analysis activities, particularly by the Task Forces, are increased. Water conservation measures are increased. Partial activation of the Ohio Emergency Operations Center (Ohio EOC) may occur depending upon the needs/requests of citizens and public officials in drought stricken areas of the state.

c. The Conservation Phase would return to a Drought Alert when precipitation increases, stream flows, reservoir levels, and ground-water levels stop their decline and the Palmer Drought Severity Index begins to
rise to –2.0 or higher or when the DAC determines Phase II actions are required. Extended forecasts should indicate a return to normal conditions.

4. Phase IV- Drought Emergency

a. Phase IV is activated when the Palmer Drought Severity Index is lower than –4 and/or when the DAC determines that Phase IV activities as listed in Attachment 6 to this appendix are required. The Governor may issue a Drought Emergency when water supplies are inadequate to meet projected demands and extreme measures must be taken. Forecasts would indicate that precipitation levels, stream flows, reservoir levels, and ground-water levels will continue to decline.

b. The Governor’s declaration empowers State agencies to review allocation of supplies in communities not adequately responding to their water shortage and to implement emergency programs and actions as provided in the Ohio Revised Code.

(Refer to IV. Organization and Assignment of Responsibilities and Attachment 6 in this Appendix for additional responsibilities.)

c. Drought Executive Committee (DEC)

The Governor may activate the DEC. The DEC is chaired by the Executive Director of Ohio EMA and will meet on a regular basis for the purpose of administering and coordinating drought assistance in Ohio. It is charged with developing short and long-term recommendations and options for the Governor as they relate to agricultural assistance and protection of public and private water supplies. Recommendations and options will be based upon data provided by the Drought Assessment Committee (DAC). The DEC consists of the following representatives:

1) Director, Department of Natural Resources
2) Director, Environmental Protection Agency
3) Director, Department of Health
4) Director, Department of Agriculture
5) Director, Department of Commerce
6) State Representatives as named by the Speaker of the House
7) State Senators as named by the President of the Senate.
8) Attorney General
9) Director, Department of Jobs and Family Services
10) Chairman, Public Utilities Commission of Ohio

d. The Drought Emergency will be rescinded and will return to the Conservation Phase when precipitation levels, stream flows, reservoir levels, and ground-water levels increase and the Palmer Drought Severity
Index begins to rise above –4.0. Extended forecasts should indicate normal conditions over a four-week period before the emergency is lowered to the Conservation Phase.

C. Activation of the State Emergency Operations Center

1. In accordance with the provisions of the Ohio Emergency Operations Plan (Ohio EOP), the Ohio Emergency Operations Center (EOC) may be operating at various levels of activation throughout a drought in accordance with four Crisis Action System (CAS) levels in the State EOC for state-level hazards assessment and response.

   a. CAS 1- Normal monitoring (Phase I)
   b. CAS 2- DAC monitoring (Phase II)
   c. CAS 3- Partial EOC activation as recommended by DAC to Governor (Phase III)
   d. CAS 4- Full EOC activation as recommended by DAC to Governor (Phase IV)

2. Refer to the Basic Plan in the Ohio EOP for general information on Emergency Operations Center activation.

IV. ORGANIZATION AND ASSESSMENT OF RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Organizational Overview

1. Federal

   a. The following organizations of the federal government may assist Ohio during drought emergencies with a variety of loans, grants, and programs for material and personnel support. (Refer to Attachment 4, Disaster Assistance Programs)

      1) U.S. Dept. of Commerce
      2) Small Business Administration
      3) Federal Emergency Management Agency
      4) U.S. Dept. of Labor
      5) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
      6) General Service Administration
      7) U.S. Dept. of Interior
      8) During a presidentially declared drought emergency (under Public Law 93-288), the Federal Emergency Management Agency may provide Emergency Response Teams (ERTs) in the State EOC to assist in the coordination of federal assistance as delineated in the The Federal Response Plan (1992).
2. State

a. The following state organizations may provide programs to local governments during drought emergencies. (Refer to Attachment 4)
   1) Department of Natural Resources
   2) Ohio Water Development Authority
   3) Department of Development
   4) Treasurer, State of Ohio
   5) Department of Job and Family Services
   6) Ohio National Guard
   7) Ohio Emergency Management Agency

b. Monitoring by the DAC will be maintained throughout Phase II-Phase IV with appropriate state assessment and response/recovery recommendations made to the Governor and the DEC.

c. Most state assistance becomes available after a state declaration is issued as requested by local authorities. Some state assistance and resources can be released prior to a formal declaration of emergency by the Governor.

3. Local

a. The following should also be considered as adjuncts to any plans, procedures, policies, and laws related to drought that local communities have developed.

   1) Enactments of ordinances to assure equitable water distribution.

   2) Establishment of a Water Management Task Force of 7-15 members made up of representatives of major water users, government executives, emergency management health, fire, and police departments, water plant and district personnel, the media and related service organizations. The Water Management Task Force will determine and implement drought-related community activities.

   3) Prepare drought appendix to the local Emergency Operations Plan. (See Attachment 7 to this appendix, Ohio Suggested Drought Response Actions, as a guide for local drought appendix development. Also refer to Attachment 5, Suggested Response Water Use- Class.)

   4) Establish local drought emergency public information and education programs.

   5) Maintain communications/coordination with state-level DAC and/or State EOC as appropriate through drought emergency.
B. Assignment of Responsibilities:

1. Ohio Emergency Management Agency
   a. Provide chairperson for Drought Assessment Committee and Drought Executive Committee.
   b. Coordinate the use of Ohio National Guard water trailers and Ohio EMA pipe and pumps for use by local communities.
   c. Coordinate all drought-related press releases through the EMA Public Affairs Office before release.
   d. Maintain coordination with all Public Information Officers to ensure consistency in drought-related information.
   e. Assure family emergency information is provided to the public.
   f. Develop written updates of Ohio Drought Response Plan and submit to DAC members for review, recommendations and approval.

2. Ohio Department of Natural Resources
   a. Monitor water resources on a regular basis and report to EMA under Phase I, normal conditions.
   b. Provide information on available water resources within the State.
   c. Review and update public water supply plans for each community.
   d. Assist communities, industries, and others to develop water conservation plans and programs.
   e. Monitor hydrologic and water supply conditions, gather and interpret water data regarding supply, use and trends.
   f. Maintain information on outlet discharge capacity of State-owned reservoirs and improve structural work for State-owned reservoirs as appropriate.
   g. Register all water withdrawals greater than 100,000 gallons per day, collect annual reports, and analyze annual usage statewide and regionally.
   h. Assist in education of the public concerning general water management needs and answer requests for water resource information.
i. Chair the following task forces; Wildfire, Fish and Wildlife, and Recreation and Tourism.

j. Mediate conflicts of source utilization in cooperation with EPA.

k. Provide technical information regarding private water supplies, as resources allow.

l. Coordinate use of Lake Erie water, in cooperation with EPA.

m. Provide information on the status of feeder canals throughout the State of Ohio.

3. Ohio Environmental Protection Agency

a. Monitor water availability and quality on a regular basis and report to EMA under Phase I, normal conditions.

b. Recommend voluntary cutbacks in water usage.

c. Initiate recommendations for water conservation based upon recognized priorities.

d. Mediate conflicts of source utilization in cooperation with DNR.

e. Post streams where water quality standards are not met.

f. Coordinate with the Department of Health on the release of drought-related health advisories.

g. Assist in encouraging cut backs of industrial use of water.

h. Chair Public Water Supply Task Force.

4. Ohio Department of Health

a. Provide increased surveillance of private water supplies and water haulers through the appropriate district offices.

b. Issue registrations for private water system contractors.

c. Analyze water well samples from local health departments upon request.

d. Analyze water samples from bathing beaches at Lake Erie.

e. Provide public instructions on means of disinfecting drinking water.
f. Provide information on food safety.

g. Local health departments issue permits to drill water wells, and for water haulers and vehicles.

h. Provide technical information regarding private water supplies as resources allow.

5. Ohio Department of Agriculture

a. Coordinate with the U.S. Department of Agriculture in collecting information regarding critical shortages of food products and livestock feed.

b. Develop State request for federal assistance and declaration of drought related agricultural emergencies in coordination with the U.S. Department of Agriculture.

c. Plan for the emergency distribution of livestock feed.

d. Chair the Agriculture Task Force.

e. Assist in encouraging cutbacks of agricultural use of water.

6. Public Utilities Commission of Ohio

a. Regulated investor-owned utilities advise PUCO of their drought status, establish contact person for status reports and recommend conservation education.

b. Advise PUCO regulated investor-owned utilities to follow their tariffs with regard to voluntary and mandatory conservation measures.

c. Provide reports on current status of PUCO regulated investor-owned utilities’ ability to provide service to their customers. The reports will also contain any information that the PUCO Drought Coordinator would deem necessary to assist the Drought Task Force.

d. Monitor all events that may/will affect this or other PUCO regulated investor-owned utilities.

7. Ohio State University Extension

a. Coordinate with County Extension Agents for local drought response activities.
b. Provide reports to the DAC on drought notifications and conditions in counties.

c. Assist in distributing drought-related Emergency Public Information (EPI)

8. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Farm Service Agency (USDA-FSA)

a. Implement federal drought assistance programs as requested.

b. Coordinate reports from Food and Agricultural Councils (FACs) with DAC.

c. Provide assessments of drought damage.

d. Coordinate requests for drought-related Presidential Declaration of Agricultural Emergency.

e. Administer drought-related federal relief in coordination with ODA.

9. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE)

a. Coordinate the development of drought plans and procedures for lakes, dams, etc. within the State of Ohio with DNR and Ohio EMA.

b. Provide information/reports to the DAC.

c. Coordinate USACE drought-related activities with DAC and affected Ohio localities.

d. Construct wells and transport water to ranchers, farmers and political subdivisions for human and livestock consumption.

e. Sell supplies of water from USACE reservoirs during emergencies as available.

10. State of Ohio Climatologist

a. Provide research and reports related to statewide drought forecasts and durations.

11. National Weather Service

a. Provide research and reports on local weather patterns and forecasts to support drought-related planning and response activities.
V. PLAN DEVELOPMENT AND MAINTENANCE

A. The Emergency Management Agency is responsible for the maintenance of the Drought Appendix to the Ohio Emergency Operations Plan. It will be reviewed on an annual basis by all State agencies assigned tasks with updates provided as needed, or at least every three years.

B. Each affected State organization shall initiate and develop a standard operating procedure addressing the implementation of drought related responsibilities as needed to implement the responsibilities listed in this appendix.

C. Each State agency responding to the drought will prepare a final report on their activities and submit it to the Drought Assessment Committee with a copy to the Emergency Management Agency.

VI. ATTACHMENTS

A. Attachment 1-Climatological Divisions of Ohio
B. Attachment 2-Palmer Drought Severity Indexes
C. Attachment 3-Impact Task Force Descriptions
D. Attachment 4-Disaster Assistance Programs
E. Attachment 5-Suggested Response Water-Use Class
F. Attachment 6-Drought Response Matrix
G. Attachment 7-Ohio Suggested Drought Response Actions
### PALMER DROUGHT SEVERITY INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABOVE +4</td>
<td>EXTREME MOIST SPELL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0 to 3.9</td>
<td>VERY MOIST SPELL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0 to 2.9</td>
<td>UNUSUAL MOIST SPELL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0 to 1.9</td>
<td>MOIST SPELL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5 to 0.9</td>
<td>INCIPIENT MOIST SPELL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.4 to –0.4</td>
<td>NEAR NORMAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-0.5 to –0.9</td>
<td>INCIPIENT DROUGHT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1.0 to –1.9</td>
<td>MILD THOUGHT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2.0 to –2.9</td>
<td>MODERATE DROUGHT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-3.0 to –3.9</td>
<td>SEVERE DROUGHT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BELOW –4.0</td>
<td>EXTREME DROUGHT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CROP MOISTURE INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABOVE +3</td>
<td>EXTREMELY WET</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0 to 2.9</td>
<td>WET</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0 to 1.9</td>
<td>ABNORMALLY MOIST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 0.9</td>
<td>FAVORABLY MOIST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to –0.9</td>
<td>SLIGHTLY DRY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1.0 to –1.9</td>
<td>ABNORMALLY DRY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2.0 to –2.9</td>
<td>EXCESSIVELY DRY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-3.0 to –3.9</td>
<td>SEVERELY DRY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BELOW –4.0</td>
<td>EXTREMELY DRY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
STATE DROUGHT IMPACT TASK FORCES

There are six state-level Impact Task Forces for drought. The Impact Task Forces will coordinate and facilitate individual agency actions and oversee cooperative efforts. The Task Force representatives must be able to speak for their agencies and have authority to make reasonable commitments toward effective cooperation and coordination.

The duties and activities of each Task Force are to include, but are not limited to:

1. Develop, revise and update, as necessary, Task Force guidelines and procedures.
2. Establish procedures for coordination with other task forces, State and federal agencies, local government, and public and/or private groups.
3. Identify key contacts in State, federal, and private support groups.
4. Review existing reporting and analyzing capabilities and identify information gaps.
5. Recommend response levels and activities and analyze barriers to response or special needs.
6. Report to the Drought Assessment Committee on a monthly basis during the conservation phase and on a weekly basis in a drought emergency.
7. Maintain supporting data and records of activities.
8. When deactivated, prepare a final report on activities and submit to the Ohio Emergency Management Agency.

IMPACT TASK FORCE #1 AGRICULTURE

PURPOSE

To assist farmers during drought conditions, assess and project likely impacts, identify alternative responses and sources of assistance and report to the Drought Assessment Committee.

LEAD STATE AGENCY: Department of Agriculture

The Agriculture Task Force is chaired by the Department of Agriculture and will consist of the following state and federal agencies, and shall meet at the call of the chair.

Ohio State University Extension
State and County Emergency Boards
USDA Farm Service Agency
Division of Soil and Water Conservation, DNR
ACTIVITIES:

1. Review available data sources and existing drought reports, and analyze potential threats.
2. Provide timely data to farmers and state and federal agencies.
3. Assist in emergency livestock feeding and water hauling operations.
4. Survey and monitor animal health and care.
5. Operate and maintain hay-locator service.
6. Coordinate economic outlook reporting.
7. Make requests and recommendations with respect to emergency funding.
8. Identify any gaps in these various programs and recommend action on unmet needs.
9. Prepare a final report upon deactivation.

IMPACT TASK FORCE #2 WILDFIRE

PURPOSE

To assess and address drought-related impacts due to threats of wildfire.

LEAD STATE AGENCY: Department of Natural Resources, Division of Forestry

The Task Force is chaired by the Division of Forestry and will consist of the following State and federal agencies:
- Division of Air Pollution Control, EPA
- Division of Wildlife, DNR
- Division of Parks and Recreation, DNR
- Division of the State Fire Marshal
- U.S. Forest Service
- Division of Natural Areas and Preserves, DNR

ACTIVITIES:

1. Identify key personnel and contacts.
2. Assess and project the extent and potential impacts of wildfire threats.
3. Review existing wildfire protection capabilities and inventory ponds, lakes and dry hydrants, which may be available in firefighting efforts.
4. Project the need for additional resources.
5. Provide technical planning and preparedness assistance.
6. Recommend a burning ban, in specified areas or statewide, based on current and expected wildfire activity and available indicators.
7. Prepare a final report upon deactivation.
IMPACT TASK FORCE #3 FISH AND WILDLIFE

PURPOSE:

Collect and evaluate data on fish and wildlife related impacts, project the potential severity of such impacts, and identify alternative mitigation measures and sources of assistance.

LEAD STATE AGENCY: Department of Natural Resources, Division of Wildlife

The Task Force is chaired by the Division of Wildlife and will consist of the following State and federal agencies:

- Division of Parks and Recreation, DNR
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
- U.S. Forest Service
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

ACTIVITIES:

1. Assess and project impacts on the State’s fish and wildlife resources, including game and non-game species.
2. Recommend mitigation measures such as reservoir conservation pools, construction of watering ponds, etc.
3. Estimate funding and manpower requirements by project and species.
4. Review State-held water rights for fish and wildlife, and the potential impact of reservoir releases on domestic and other needs.
5. Prepare final report when deactivated.

IMPACT TASK FORCE #4 RECREATION AND TOURISM

PURPOSE:

To assess the impact of drought on recreation and tourism, and coordinate public and private efforts to avoid or mitigate economic losses.

LEAD STATE AGENCY: Division of Parks and Recreation, DNR

- Department of Health
- Division of Wildlife, DNR
- Division of Forestry, DNR
- State and Local Governments Commission
- County Commissioners Association
- U.S. Forest Service
- National Park Service
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
- Division of Watercraft, DNR
ACTIVITIES:

1. Provide timely information on drought conditions and recreational impacts to appropriate State agencies and the public.
2. Identify major commercial and industry specific problems and recommend solutions.
3. Develop and disseminate information to the media and public concerning restrictions or closing of State and/or federal parks and recreation areas.
4. Prepare a final report when deactivated.

IMPACT TASK FORCE #5 PUBLIC AND PRIVATE WATER SUPPLY

PURPOSE:
To ensure adequate supplies of potable water for essential domestic uses, as well as municipal and industrial needs.

LEAD STATE AGENCY: Division of Drinking and Ground Waters, EPA

The Task Force will be chaired by the Division of Drinking and Ground Water and will consist of the following State and federal agencies:

- Division of Water, DNR
- Department of Health
- Ohio Emergency Management Agency
- State and Local Government Commission
- Ohio Water Development Authority
- Public Utilities Commission of Ohio
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
- Ohio Municipal League
- County Commissioners Association

ACTIVITIES:

1. Provide water conservation program information.
2. Provide or coordinate water-hauling services by prioritized needs.
3. Develop a list of problem areas.
4. Facilitate approval of rate and operation changes.
5. Assess information concerning stream flows, reservoir levels, ground-water levels, and precipitation and recommend voluntary cutbacks of water usage by municipalities and industries.
7. Coordinate drought response activities with private water supplies as needed and encourage private water supplier conservation and cooperation for water usage during droughts.

8. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers will make field investigations on eligibility for assistance when requested by the Governor to include: providing drinking water, transporting emergency water for human and livestock consumption and constructing wells based upon cost reimbursement to the government.

9. Prepare a final report upon deactivation.

IMPACT TASK FORCE #6 ECONOMIC

PURPOSE:

To establish procedures and an organization to assess drought-related economic impacts and recommend and undertake specific responses.

LEAD STATE AGENCY: Office of Budget and Management

The Task Force will be co-chaired by the Office of Budget and Management and the Department of Taxation and many consist of the following State and federal agencies:

- State of Ohio Treasurer
- Department of Commerce
- Department of Agriculture
- Department of Job and Family Services
- Department of Development
- State and Local Government Commission
- County Commissioners Association
- Ohio Municipal League
- Public Utilities Commission of Ohio

ACTIVITIES:

1. Identify actual and potential economic impacts of drought by area of the State.

2. Develop and employ an economic simulation model to project drought impacts.

3. Identify actual or potential revenue loss by State and local governments.

4. Recommend mitigation measures.

5. Identify State and federal sources of financial assistance.

6. Monitor the costs incurred by State agencies responding to the drought.

7. Identify priority areas for additional State funding.

8. Prepare a final report upon deactivation.

9. Respond to needs of migrant workers in affected areas of the State of Ohio.

10. Prepare statistical information for Presidential Declaration of Disaster request.
DISASTER ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS

INTRODUCTION

This is a listing of existing state and federal assistance programs, applicable to drought. For specific program details contact with the parent or federal agency is recommended.

PART I – STATE PROGRAMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AGENCY</th>
<th>PROGRAM TITLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DNR (DIVISION OF FORESTRY)</td>
<td>Emergency Fire Suppression Resources and Assistance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Technical Assistance For Forest Related Drought Problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNR (DIVISION OF WATER)</td>
<td>Ground water investigation/hearings to assist in conflict resolutions and designate stress areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OHIO WATER DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY</td>
<td>Low-Interest, Revenue- Financing Loans to Assist Communities in the Development of Public Water Supply Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPARTMENT OF DEVELOPMENT</td>
<td>Community Development Block Grants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Community Assistance Programs Block Grants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Water and Sewer Rotary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TREASURER, STATE OF OHIO</td>
<td>Linked Deposit Program for Farmers and Businesses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPARTMENT OF JOB AND FAMILY SERVICES</td>
<td>Emergency Assistance for Migrant Seasonal Farm Workers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NATIONAL GUARD</td>
<td>Trailers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OHIO EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY</td>
<td>Pumps and Pipe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## PART II – FEDERAL PROGRAMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AGENCY</th>
<th>PROGRAM TITLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE | Agriculture Conservation Program  
Emergency Conservation Program  
Emergency Feed Program  
Emergency Payment Program  
HUD Preservation Program  
Indian Acute Distress Donation Program  
Federal Crop Insurance  
Cooperative Forestry Assistance  
Soil and Water Conservation Program  
Watershed Protection and Flood Prevention Program  
Plant, Animal, Disease and Pets Control Program  
Water and Waste Disposal Systems for rural Communities  
Community Facilities Loan  
Emergency Loan Program  
Emergency Food Stamps  
Migratory Wildfowl Feeding  
Resident Wildlife Feeding  
Technical Advice to Farmers and Ranchers  
Water Bank Program  
Resource Conservation and Development |
Grants/Loan for Public Works and Development Facilities  
Impact Projects Public Works Program  
Special Economic Development and Adjustment Assistance Program |
| SMALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION | Disaster Loans  
Economic Injury Disaster Loans  
Economic Dislocation Loans |
| FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY | Fire Suppression Assistance to State Governments  
Water Supply Equipment  
* Emergency Assistance  
* Major Disaster Assistance  
(*Based on a Presidential Declaration under PL 93-288) |
| U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR | Department of Labor  
Unemployment Insurance Assistance  
Program Job Training Partnership Act (JTPA) Employment Services Program |
Ohio Drought Incident Annex
Attachment 5

SUGGESTED RESPONSE WATER-USE CLASS

Class 1: Essential Water Uses

Domestic Use:

_ Water in amounts, which are reasonably, needed to sustain human life and the lives of domestic pets, and to maintain reasonable standards of hygiene, cleanliness, and sanitation.

Health Care Facilities:

_ Patient care and rehabilitation

Public Use:

_ Firefighting

_ Health and public protection purposes as specifically approved by health officials and the municipal governing body to include water and wastewater treatment.

_ Water necessary for the operation of electric power generation.

_ Water essential for the operation of key military facilities.

Class 2: Socially or Economically Important Uses of Water

Outdoor Commercial and Non-Commercial Watering (Public or Private)

_ Agriculture irrigation for the productions of food and fiber or the maintenance of livestock,

_ Watering by commercial nurseries at a minimum level necessary to maintain stock, to the extent that sources of water other than fresh water are not available or feasible to use,

_ Water use by arboretums and public gardens of national, state, or regional significance where necessary to preserve specimens, to the extent that sources of water other than fresh water are not available or feasible to use,

_ Water use by Sod Producers and Turf Industry,

_ Use of fresh water at a minimum rate necessary to implement revegetation following earth moving, where such revegetation is required pursuant to an erosion and sedimentation control plan adopted pursuant to law or regulation, to the extent that sources of water other than fresh water are not available or feasible to use,

_ Watering of golf greens.
Filling and Operation of Swimming Pools:

- Residential pools which serve more than 25 dwelling units.
- Pools used by health care facilities for patient care and rehabilitation.
- Municipal pools.

Washing of Motor Vehicles:

- Commercial car and truck washes, unrestricted hours of operations.

Commercial Laundromats:

- Unrestricted hours of operation.

Restaurants, Clubs, and Eating Places:

- Unrestricted hours of operation.

Air Conditioning

- Refilling for startup at the beginning of the cooling season.
- Make-up of water during the cooling season.
- Refilling specifically approved by health officials and the municipal governing body.

Schools, Churches, Motels/Hotels and Similar Commercial Establishments:

- Unrestricted operation.

**Class 3: Non-Essential Uses of Water**

Ornamental Purposes:

- Fountains, reflecting pools and artificial waterfalls.

Outdoor Commercial and Non-Commercial Watering (public or private):

- Gardens, lawns, parks, golf courses (except greens), playing fields and other recreational areas.

Exceptions:

- Agricultural irrigation for the production of food and fiber or the maintenance of livestock,
- Watering by commercial nurseries at a minimum level necessary to maintain stock, to the extent that sources of water other than fresh water are not available or feasible to use.
- Water use by arboretums and public gardens of national, state, or federal significance where necessary to preserve specimens, to the extent that sources of water other than fresh water are not available or feasible to use.
- Use of fresh water at a minimum rate necessary to implement revegetation following earth moving, where such revegetation is required pursuant to an erosion and sedimentation control plan adopted pursuant to law or regulation, to the extent that sources of water other than fresh water are not available or feasible to use.
Filling and Operation of Swimming Pools:

Exceptions:

- Residential pools which serve more than 25 dwelling units.
- Pools used by health care facilities for patient care and rehabilitation.
- Municipal pools.

Washing of Motor Vehicles:

- Automobiles, trucks, boats and trailers, if recycling water.

Exceptions:

- Commercial car and truck washes, if recycling water.

Serving Water in Restaurants, Clubs, or Eating Places:

Exceptions:

- Specific request by a customer.

Fire Hydrants:

- Any purpose, including use of sprinkler caps and testing fire apparatus and for fire department drills.

Exceptions:

- Firefighting.
- Health protection purposes, if specifically approved by the health officials of the municipality.
- Certain testing and drills by the fire department, if it is in the interest of public safety, and is approved by the municipal governing body.

Flushing of Sewers and Hydrants:

Exceptions:

- As needed to ensure public health and safety, and approved by health officials and the municipal governing body.

Air Conditioning:

- Refilling cooling towers after draining.
Exceptions:

- Refilling for startup at the beginning of the cooling season.
- Make-up of water during the cooling system.
- Refilling specifically approved by health officials and the municipal governing body, where the system has been drained for health protection or repair purposes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Alert</th>
<th>Conservation</th>
<th>Emergency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Essential</td>
<td>Voluntary</td>
<td>Voluntary</td>
<td>Voluntary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Socially or Economically Important</td>
<td>Voluntary</td>
<td>Voluntary</td>
<td><strong>Mandatory</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Non-Essential</td>
<td>Voluntary</td>
<td><strong>Mandatory</strong></td>
<td><strong>Mandatory</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DROUGHT RESPONSE MATRIX FOR STATE AGENCIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATE-LEVEL RESPONDERS</th>
<th>PHASE I NORMAL</th>
<th>PHASE II ALERT</th>
<th>PHASE III CONSERVATION</th>
<th>PHASE IV EMERGENCY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. The Drought Assessment Committee will monitor and review information quarterly relating to water supplies in Ohio and make recommendations to the Governor.</td>
<td>2. Respond to local government appeals for assistance acquiring pipe and pumps from EMA and water tankers through the National Guard.</td>
<td>2. Activate DEC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. Issue Drought Alert for areas of Ohio affected.</td>
<td>3. Continue public awareness and strongly encourage local governments to issue water restrictions.</td>
<td>3. Encourage restrictions on non-essential uses of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4. Issue burning bans as need by Executive Order.</td>
<td>4. Order state agencies to comply with local water conservation restrictions.</td>
<td>4. Progressive restrictions will be implemented as conditions require.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5. Initiate a public information and education program.</td>
<td>5. Issue Executive Orders regarding waived permits, fees, and other restrictions for carriers bringing hay and needed supplies for agricultural relief.</td>
<td>5. Continue Conservation Phase activities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6. Request the USDA to declare an Agricultural Disaster in Ohio, if warranted.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# DROUGHT RESPONSE MATRIX FOR STATE AGENCIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATE-LEVEL RESPONDERS</th>
<th>PHASE I NORMAL</th>
<th>PHASE II ALERT</th>
<th>PHASE III CONSERVATION</th>
<th>PHASE IV EMERGENCY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Proposed Actions by the Governor-Continued</td>
<td>6. Ensure all agencies initiate programs, plans and coordination with other state and federal agencies. 7. Establish liaison with local governments. Request voluntary water use reduction.</td>
<td>1. Post streams where water quality standards are not met. 2. Issue conservation guidelines. 3. Coordinate with ODH on release of health advisories. 4. Review and recommend approval of local drought emergency requests by local officials in coordination with DNR, Health, and EMA.</td>
<td>8. At any time, should conditions indicate that the drought might be ending, the phases may revert to the lower phases. 9. Seek emergency legislation if required. 10. 1-800 line established.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Drought Response Matrix for State Agencies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATE-LEVEL RESPONSE</th>
<th>PHASE I NORMAL</th>
<th>PHASE II ALERT</th>
<th>PHASE III CONSERVATION</th>
<th>PHASE IV EMERGENCY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Environmental Protection Agency Continued</td>
<td>5. Determine backup supplies and storage systems for public water suppliers.</td>
<td>6. Advise water suppliers in affected area to activate as needed local water supply emergency plans and contingency plans. (ORC 6901.05 and Administrative Code 3745-85-04).</td>
<td>5. Monitor all public water supply facilities; augment staff.</td>
<td>5. Coordinate with DNR for use of Lake Erie water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6. Provide monthly reports to EMA on public water quality and supplies, in anticipation of drought conditions.</td>
<td>7. Provide representative from the Division of Drinking Water as member of Drought Assessment Committee.</td>
<td>6. Activate prioritization of publicly-supplied water usage.</td>
<td>6. Provide liaison to activated EOC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7. As directed by the Governor assist localities in enforcing cutbacks of publicly-supplied industrial/agricultural use of water.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8. Issue advisories for local mandatory restrictions of publicly-supplied water usage (ORC 6901.06)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9. Director becomes member of the Drought Executive Committee, when activated.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DROUGHT RESPONSE MATRIX FOR STATE AGENCIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATE-LEVEL RESPONSE</th>
<th>PHASE I NORMAL</th>
<th>PHASE II ALERT</th>
<th>PHASE III CONSERVATION</th>
<th>PHASE IV EMERGENCY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3. Ohio Department of Natural Resources</td>
<td>1. Review and update water supply plans for each community.</td>
<td>1. Provide daily or weekly reports on water levels, hydrologic information, and developing shortages. Review status and availability of water storage in state or federal reservoirs.</td>
<td>1. Increase monitoring hydrologic and water supply conditions to weekly or daily.</td>
<td>1. Evaluate requests for down-stream discharges from state-owned reservoirs for community water systems on emergency status and consider approval of water hauling from state-owned reservoirs for authorized purposes. Monitor uses and/or reservoirs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Continue to gather and interpret water data regarding supply, use and trends.</td>
<td>2. Make calculation of draw down under various release rates for state-owned reservoirs.</td>
<td>2. Make field checks to verify need and availability of water from state-owned reservoirs, including canals and associated lakes.</td>
<td>2. Maintain close liaison with U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and Conservancy Districts regarding emergency water releases from respective reservoirs as appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Analyze adequacy of existing water supplies and assist communities, agriculture, industries, and individuals to develop water-supply systems as needed to withstand appropriate drought conditions.</td>
<td>3. Coordinate with local water supply officials, review availability of water conservation plans and implementation of programs.</td>
<td>3. Confirm that water conservation measures have been implemented by communities or others requesting releases.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Drought Response Matrix for State Agencies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State-Level Response</th>
<th>Phase I: Normal</th>
<th>Phase II: Alert</th>
<th>Phase III: Conservation</th>
<th>Phase IV: Emergency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3. DNR- Continued</td>
<td>4. Educate the public regarding general water management needs and answer requests for water information.</td>
<td>4. Review, correlate, and map data from weather information services and water level monitoring systems.</td>
<td>4. Coordinate requests for water from state-owned reservoirs with appropriate agencies.</td>
<td>4. Make recommendations to U.S. Department of Agriculture for harvesting hay or pasture on agriculture set-aside.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Assist communities, industries and others to develop water conservation plans and programs; model conservation plans.</td>
<td>5. Analyze precipitation for deficiencies with communities known to have inadequate storage capacity.</td>
<td>5. Identify large withdrawals and consumptive uses and encourage water conservation.</td>
<td>5. Monitor hydrologic conditions as needed and provide updates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Monitor hydrologic and water supply conditions; evaluate conditions monthly and disseminate information.</td>
<td>6. Inform EOC and Governor’s staff when conditions may warrant conservation and emergency status.</td>
<td>6. Restrict managed wetland pumping at selected locations as needed.</td>
<td>6. Make recommendations rationing withdrawals from state-owned reservoirs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6. Identify, evaluate, research, and document water sources.</td>
<td>7. Increase monitoring of hydrological and water supply conditions to twice monthly or weekly.</td>
<td>7. Various Divisions will Chair the Wildfire, Recreation &amp; Tourism, and Fish &amp; Wildlife Impact Task Forces when activated.</td>
<td>7. Restrict recreational uses as required for health and safety.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## DROUGHT RESPONSE MATRIX FOR STATE AGENCIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATE-LEVEL RESPONDERS</th>
<th>PHASE I NORMAL</th>
<th>PHASE II ALERT</th>
<th>PHASE III CONSERVATION</th>
<th>PHASE IV EMERGENCY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3. DNR-Continued</td>
<td>7. Evaluate, improve, and automate data collection network, including stream flow, ground water, precipitation, reservoirs, and consumption. Report this information to EMA on a regular basis.</td>
<td>7. Compare hydrologic information with past drought conditions and determine stressed areas.</td>
<td>8. Director sits on Drought Executive Committee when activated.</td>
<td>8. Further restrictions on managed wetland pumping as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8. Maintain information on outlet discharge capacity of state-owned reservoirs and improve structural works as appropriate for state-owned reservoirs.</td>
<td>8. Prepare and disseminate a drought report weekly for decision-makers and press.</td>
<td>9. Provide EOC representative.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9. Register all water withdrawals greater than 100,000 gpd. Collect source reports, analyze annual usage statewide and regionally.</td>
<td>9. Prepare for a substantial increase in the number of requests for general and technical water resource and other hydrologic information.</td>
<td>10. Coordinate use of Lake Erie in cooperation with EPA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## DROUGHT RESPONSE MATRIX FOR STATE AGENCIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATE-LEVEL RESPONSE</th>
<th>PHASE I NORMAL</th>
<th>PHASE II ALERT</th>
<th>PHASE III CONSERVATION</th>
<th>PHASE IV EMERGENCY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3. DNR-Continued</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assign personnel to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>correlate storage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data and outlet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>discharge capacity;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>determine current</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>operational status</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of outlets for state-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>owned reservoirs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coordinate activities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>within DNR and other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>local, state, and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>federal agencies as</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appropriate.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identify large</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>withdrawals and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consumptive users</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in stressed areas.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ban open burning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>throughout Ohio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>including state</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forests and parks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>as required for safety.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provide representative from Div. Of Water to sit on Drought Assessment Committee.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATE-LEVEL RESPONSE</td>
<td>PHASE I NORMAL</td>
<td>PHASE II ALERT</td>
<td>PHASE III CONSERVATION</td>
<td>PHASE IV EMERGENCY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Department of Agriculture</td>
<td>1. Prepare plans for the emergency distribution of livestock feed.</td>
<td>1. Coordinate with the U.S. Dept. of Agriculture and State and County Emergency Boards to assess the agricultural situation in Ohio.</td>
<td>1. Develop state request for federal assistance from the U.S. Dept. of Agriculture.</td>
<td>1. Provide a representative to the EOC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Provide weekly agricultural reports on crops and animals affected by the drought.</td>
<td>2. Implement state plans for the emergency distribution of livestock feed.</td>
<td>2. Continue activities from the Conservation Phase.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Provide a representative to the Drought Assessment Committee when activated.</td>
<td>3. Assist in operation of a hay locator service.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4. Survey and monitor animal health and care.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5. Provide weekly agriculture reports on crops and animals.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6. Investigate and enforce regulations regarding unfair pricing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7. Director sits on Drought Committee, when activated.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8. Chair the Agriculture Impact Task Force, when activated.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Drought Response Matrix for State Agencies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>State-Level Response</strong></th>
<th><strong>Phase I Normal</strong></th>
<th><strong>Phase II Alert</strong></th>
<th><strong>Phase III Conservation</strong></th>
<th><strong>Phase IV Emergency</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
2. Coordinate information/data received from Commission-regulated utilities. | 1. Encourage affected Commission-regulated utilities to notify customers of voluntary conservation measures.  
2. Receive regular status reports from Commission-regulated utilities.  
3. Coordinate with EMA and other state-level responders for release of public information. | 1. Assure affected Commission-regulated utilities have considered notifying customers of conservation measures.  
2. Provide status reports including developing emergencies concerning Commission-regulated water and electric utilities.  
3. Follow EPA recommended prioritization of water usage to the extent of consistency with PUCO rules.  
4. Director sits on Drought Executive Committee, when activated. | 1. Coordinate with Governor’s representative for Declaration of Emergency.  
2. Enforce emergency provisions as required by Commissioner and Governor.  
3. Activate drought emergency plans as required.  
4. Assign representatives to EOC. |
# Drought Response Matrix for State Agencies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State-Level Response</th>
<th>Phase I Normal</th>
<th>Phase II Alert</th>
<th>Phase III Conservation</th>
<th>Phase IV Emergency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>7. Emergency Management Agency</strong></td>
<td>1. Coordinate with DNR, EPA, and other agencies to assess the possibility of drought conditions developed in the state. 2. Review and maintain the Drought Response Plan. 3. Coordinate with other state agencies in creating or amending drought-related legislation</td>
<td>1. The Deputy Director chairs the Drought Assessment Committee (DAC). 2. Provide regular reports to the State Drought Coordinator through the DAC. 3. Maintain a regular information flow with key federal, state and local agencies concerning drought conditions.</td>
<td>1. Provide raw water pipe and pumps to local jurisdictions. 2. Coordinate the use of water trailers by local jurisdictions with the ONG. 3. Continue activities from Phase II. 4. The Adjutant General chairs the Drought Executive Committee when activated.</td>
<td>1. Control and coordinate activation of the State EOC. 2. Continue activities from Phase II and III.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ohio Drought Incident Annex
Attachment 7

**OHIO SUGGESTED DROUGHT RESPONSE ACTIONS**

Although there is no universally accepted definition of water conservation, the U.S. Water Resource Council defines water conservation as “activities designed to (1) reduce the demand for water, (2) improve efficiency in use and reduce losses and waste of water, or (3) improve land management practices to conserve water.

These suggestions provide information useful to utilities preparing for drought emergencies, as well as those implementing ongoing conservation programs to conserve resources and minimize costs and investments. The suggestions are general in nature to allow for site specifics of each individual system. Attachments to this plan include “Suggested Actions for Effective Response at Each Drought State” and “Suggested Measures for Conservation”.

Any drought plan must be tailored to meet the needs and constraints of the specific community and water sources involved. The following suggestions have been compiled from existing drought plans from communities as well as regional, national and water industry guidance materials.

All water systems in Ohio should follow these suggestions. However, it is recognized that, for those systems regulated by the Public Utilities Commission of Ohio (PUCO), where rules, regulations, or guidelines established by the PUCO differ or conflict with this plan, the rules, regulations, or guidelines approved by the PUCO govern.

In order for a drought plan to be accepted, it needs to be as socio-economically fair as possible. Careful consideration must be given throughout development of your plan to ensure equitability across the entire user base. A local Water Management Task Force should be established to assist in making these decisions.

**CRITERIA FOR INITIATING DROUGHT RESPONSE PHASES**

**GENERAL**

The “Ohio Emergency Operations Plan/Drought Incident Annex” identifies four phases for drought response:

- **Normal Phase**: Water supplies are adequate and climatological conditions are normal.
- **Alert Phase**: Climatological data indicates above normal temperatures and below normal precipitation for extended periods. Stream flow, reservoir levels, and/or groundwater levels are below normal over an extended period of time. Water conservation measures are implemented.
- **Conservation Phase**: Climatological conditions worsen and water levels continue to decline. Water conservation measures are increased.
- **Emergency Phase**: Climatological conditions continue to worsen and water levels continue to diminish. Conservation measures have to be more stringent to ensure adequate water supply for health and sanitary purposes.

In the absence of monitoring information on your specific water source, the Palmer Drought Severity Index for your region could be used to initiate drought response.
GROUND WATER SYSTEMS

Normal Phase

Static level, draw down and discharge should be measured and recorded for each well monthly.

When to Declare an Alert for Wells

A water shortage alert should be placed in effect when conditions indicate the potential for serious water supply shortages. A potential shortage in a well would be suspected when:

(1) Drought conditions in the area have reached severe levels regardless of well-field conditions; (2) when wells in another water system which draws from the same aquifer are showing signs of reduced supply of declining water levels (water systems may check with the Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Water, to determine if any observation wells are located near the wellfield or in the same aquifer to help evaluate water-level conditions; (3) the pumping and non-pumping groundwater levels or the groundwater levels in an observation well in or near the well field are declining faster than historically normal for the season, or when declines occur during a time when recharge (rise in water level) would normally be observed; (4) when abnormally low amounts of recharge (rise and water levels) occur in monitoring wells or the pumping wells during the normal recharge period (November through May).

When to Declare a Conservation Phase for Wells

The Conservation Phase should be implemented as soon as visible or measurable signs of abnormal decline in the pumping well not attributed to well maintenance needs are observed, when water levels in observation or monitoring wells condition to decline below normal levels. An additional sign of a shortage may be when a projection of pumping levels (at the current or expected rate of production) in the production well(s) show a decline below critical levels before the beginning of the normal recharge season.

Abnormally large or rapid declines in the pumping water level or yield may constitute an emergency and a hydrogeologist should be consulted to evaluate wellfield and aquifer conditions.

When to Declare an Emergency for Wells

An emergency should be declared when any one of the following occur: (1) when the yield of the wellfield declines to 75 percent of normal; (2) when the projected pumping levels will reach critical levels within 45 days or less.

UNREGULATED STREAMS. (Free-flowing, no flow control capabilities)

Normal Phase

Stream flow should be measured daily. Check with the Ohio Department of Natural Resources (ODNR) or the United States Geological Survey (USGS) to determine if there is a stream discharge gauge nearby. If there is not, one should be established and operated at the withdrawal site by the water system or in cooperation with the USGS cooperative stream discharge gauging program.

When to Declare an Alert for Unregulated Streams

A water shortage alert should be placed in effect when conditions indicate the potential for serious water supply shortages.

A potential shortage would be suspected when flow is abnormally low in your area. An alert would probably be appropriate for free-flowing streams when demand is 20 percent of stream flow. Measure stream flow daily.
Once in effect, an Alert should not be removed until demand is less than 10 percent of stream flow for a four-week period.

**When to Declare a Conservation Phase for Unregulated Streams**

The water shortage Conservation Phase should be placed in effect as soon as there are visible or measurable signs that supplies are significantly lower than the seasonal norm and are diminishing.

Signs of abnormally low supply from a free-flowing stream can be determined by comparisons to historical records with adjustments for changes in use. If these are unavailable, the Conservation Phase should be declared when demand is 40 percent of stream flow. Measurements should be made daily.

Once in effect, the Conservation Phase should not be reduced to an Alert until demand is less than 20 percent of stream flow for four weeks.

**When to Declare an Emergency for Unregulated Streams**

A water shortage emergency exists when a water utility is experiencing a water shortage.

If demand is 60 percent of stream flow, a water shortage emergency should be declared. Measure flow daily.

Once in effect, an emergency phase should not be reduced to the Conservation Phase until demand is less than 40 percent of stream flow for a four-week period.

**REGULATED STREAMS** (Stream flow controlled by i.e., Army Corp., or ODNR)

**Normal Phase**

Stream flow should be measured daily. Check with the Ohio Department of Natural Resources (ODNR) or the United States Geological Survey (USGS) to determine if there is stream discharge gauge nearby. If there is not, one should be established and operated at the withdrawal site by the water system or in cooperation with the USGS cooperative stream discharge gauging program. Daily data should be obtained from the upstream reservoir regulating the flow on reservoir level, storage and projected releases.

**When to Declare an Alert for Regulated Streams**

A water shortage alert should be placed in effect when conditions indicate the potential for serious water supply shortages.

An alert would probably be appropriate when levels are low in the reservoir behind the regulating dam, or when demand is 20 percent of stream flow. Measure upstream reservoir level storage daily. Remove alert when demand is less than 20 percent of stream flow for four weeks.

**When to Declare a Conservation Phase for Regulated Streams**

The water shortage Conservation Phase should be placed in effect as soon as there are visible or measurable signs that supplies are significantly lower than the seasonal norm and are diminishing.

Regulated streams should declare the Conservation Phase when the demand is 40 percent of stream flow.

Measure upstream reservoir level/shortage daily. Measure stream flow daily. Remove the Conservation Phase when demand is less than 40 percent of the stream flow for a four-week period.
**When to Declare an Emergency for Regulated Streams**

A water shortage emergency exists when a water utility is experiencing a water shortage.

A water shortage emergency should be declared when the demand is more than 60 percent of the stream flow.

Measure upstream reservoir level/shortage daily. Measure stream flow daily. Remove emergency phase when the demand is less than 60 percent of stream flow for a four-week period.

**RESERVOIRS AND IMPOUNDMENTS**

**Normal Phase**

Measure flow, outflow, level and storage daily. Estimate evaporation and seepage losses.

**When to Declare an Alert for Reservoir and Impoundments**

The water shortage Alert should be placed in effect when conditions indicate the potential for serious water supply shortages.

A potential shortage would exist when there are less than 180 days of supply left; or when projected shortages may not fully recover by the end of the next recharge period if conditions persist. In some systems, a water shortage conservation phase might be warranted with an even larger supply. Supply should be reassessed daily.

**When to Declare a Conservation Phase for Reservoirs and Impoundments**

The water shortage Conservation Phase should be in effect as soon as there are visible or measurable signs that supplies are significantly lower than the seasonal norm and are diminishing.

The water shortage Conservation Phase should be declared when there are less than 120 days supply in a reservoir; or when projected storage will not fully recover by the end of the next recharge period if conditions persist. Include incoming flow when making calculations. Supply should be reassessed on a daily basis.

**When to Declare an Emergency for Reservoirs and Impoundments**

A water shortage emergency exists when a water utility is experiencing a water shortage.

A water shortage emergency should be declared when there is less than 45 days available supply; or if projected storage will not last until the next recharge period if conditions persist. Include incoming flow when making calculations. Supply should be reassessed daily.

**RETURN TO NORMAL**

When water shortage conditions have abated and the water supply situation is returning to normal, water conservation measures employed during the Alert, Conservation Phase, and Emergency phases should be decreased in reverse order of implementation. Permanent measures directed toward development of adequate water sources, long-term monitoring and conservation should be implemented or continued so that the community will be in a better position to prevent future shortages and respond to recurring water shortage conditions.
SUGGESTED RESPONSE ACTIONS

PHASE I - NORMAL CONDITIONS

For the systems:

- Establish a Water Management Task Force to advise on preparing and/or revising the community water conservation plan and water shortage response ordinance and to meet as necessary during phases two through four to make decisions and implement community action. The Task Force should include representatives of major water uses, officials responsible for county health and safety, and persons who can implement an effective public information and education program. The Task Force should be limited from 7 to 15 members. Members may be from boards of health, safety, sanitation departments, businesses, industries, Chambers of Commerce, City/County/, professional groups, legal and media representatives, conservation districts, emergency management agencies, fire and/or police and water system personnel.
- Prepare a written community water conservation plan outlining response to water shortages, for which this document could be used as a model.
- Enact (or prepare for quick enactment when needed) a water shortage response ordinance providing local officials with the power to implement the water conservation plan to ensure that the use reduction goals can be met and that use restrictions are equitably distributed among user classes.
- Establish a public information and education program to ensure consistent and timely reports to the public under phase two through four. Water users need to know why they are conserving: lack of supply or delivery system deficiencies. The type of measure and the education campaign need to be different for each season.
- Implement a supply-side water conservation program consisting of leak detection and repair and public use metering. Set a goal to keep unaccounted for water losses below 10 percent.

Yield Determination

For systems utilizing ground-water sources:
Pre-drought data are critical to a successful ground water conservation plan. Systems should conduct the following procedures to obtain needed information on the wellfield and aquifer:

- A minimum 8-hour step test to establish well efficiency and specific capacity during normal climatic conditions. Periodic retests (every 2-5 years) according to well construction and the type of aquifer) to determine the rate of decline in efficiency and the need for maintenance.
- A minimum 24-hour pumping test with continuous measurements in the pumping well and at least one observation well to determine hydraulic conductivity, transmissivity, and drawn down under normal climatic conditions. A pumping test will also help identify the size and extent of the cone of depression around the pumping well and the presence of recharge and impermeable boundaries.
- Develop and/or maintain at least one observation well for monitoring water levels in the aquifer in addition to monitoring water levels in the pumping well. The monitoring well could be an unused or back-up well in the wellfield. Make sure the well is being used to monitor water levels has good hydraulic connections with the aquifer.
- Measure critical pumping levels for each well. Typically this is the tope of the screen in a sand and gravel well or, in some bedrock wells, it is where the specific capacity drops off suddenly.
- Obtain well logs for all wells in the system, and any additional well construction information. Know the depth of pump settings. Maintain files of all maintenance records as well as historic pumping schedules for all wells.
- Collect the following information at least biweekly:
  - Ground water levels in the pumping well(s) with the pump running. This should be performed after the well has been pumping for an extended period of time or, if several wells in the system are cycled on and off, the measurement should be made just before the turning off the well.
  - The static water level in the production well(s) with the pump not running. This should be done after the well has recovered for an extended period of time or just before the well is cycled on.
  - The static water level in all observation wells.
The total discharge from each well.

- Conduct regular maintenance procedures for each pumping well to maximize yield and extend the life of the well. The following chart can be used as a general guideline to determine the maintenance interval for wells completed in different aquifers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aquifer Type</th>
<th>Prevalent Well Problems</th>
<th>Maintenance Frequency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alluvial (sand and gravel)</td>
<td>Clay, silt, sand intrusion, scale deposition iron, biological fouling</td>
<td>2 – 5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandstone</td>
<td>Fissure plugging by clay and silt, casing failure corrosion salt water intrusion, sand production, biological fouling</td>
<td>6 - 8 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limestone</td>
<td>Fissure plugging by clay, silt, carbonate scale, intrusion of poor quality water (upwelling)</td>
<td>5 – 10 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interbedded Sandstone and Shale</td>
<td>Low initial yields, plugging by clay and silt, limited recharge, casing failure, biological fouling</td>
<td>4 – 7 years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For system utilizing surface-water sources:
Pre-drought data are also critical to successful surface water conservation plan. This situation is complicated by the need to preserve, to the extent practical, the multi-use nature of surface water bodies (i.e., recreation, fish & wildlife values). Systems should conduct the following procedures to obtain needed information on their systems or reservoir sources.
- Determine source yields for various duration and drought frequencies.
- Install/maintain stream reservoir gauges and monitor stream flow or reservoir levels weekly
- Conduct reservoir sedimentation studies.
- Determine reservoir storage volumes at various reservoir elevations.

PHASE 2- DROUGHT ALERT

For all systems:
- Implement system-wide voluntary water conservation measures, and establish a use reduction goal of 10 percent. Consider distributing household water conservation kits. Industrial and commercial users should be included in these conservation efforts. Monitor actual water use to assess the success of the voluntary conservation measures.
- Accelerate supply-side water conservation efforts, and place use restrictions on certain public water uses.
- Implement the public information and education program developed to coincide with this phase.

For systems utilizing ground-water sources:
- With the onset of alert conditions, each water system should develop a plan for optimizing the yield from the wellfield. The plan should include (1) identification of critical pumping levels; (2) the feasibility of lowering pumps in existing wells; (3) accelerated maintenance schedule for inefficient wells; (4) weekly measurements of pumping levels, static water levels, and discharge; (5) feasibility plans for drilling for a multi-well system.
- Unusually low ground water levels in a production well only when the well is pumping may be an indication that the efficiency of the well has declined and the well is in need of maintenance.

For systems utilizing surface water sources:
- Monitor stream flow of reservoir levels daily and reassess the supply situation weekly.
PHASE 3 CONSERVATION

For all systems:
- Implement mandatory water conservation measures appropriate to this phase, and establish a use reduction goal of 20 percent. Monitor actual water use to assess the success of mandatory water conservation measures. Contact water uses that have not reduced water usage appropriately.
- Implement the public information and education program developed to coincide with this phase.
- Mandatory restriction of law and garden watering should be enacted between specific hours on specified days.
- Request active conservation measures for all users. Individually contact industrial and any other large volume users to reduce water usage.
- Notify consumers of impending reduction of water and pressure.
- Filling of any new or existing pool should be restricted. Addition of makeup water would be prohibited if pool is not covered when not in use.
- Discontinue flushing water lines, fire hydrants and distribution equipment.
- System should be prepared to access alternative sources such as wells or interconnections if possible.
- Initiate reductions in water use for agriculture especially golf course irrigation and encourage the use of treated wastewater for irrigation if applicable.

For system utilizing ground water:
- The plan for optimizing the yield from the wild field developed during the Alert phase should be implemented.
- Measure pumping well discharge and water levels in the pumping and observation wells on a daily basis.

For system utilizing surface water:
- Monitor stream flow or reservoir levels daily and assess the supply situation daily.

PHASE 4 – EMERGENCY

For all systems:
- Implement more stringent mandatory water conservation measures appropriate to this phase, and establish a use reduction goal of 30 percent.
- Implement the public information and education program developed to coincide with this phase.
- Implement back up and emergency supply sources.

SUGGESTED MEASURES FOR CONSERVATION

Conservation Measures for Residential Users:
- Locate and repair all leaks in faucets, toilets, and water-using appliances.
- Adjust all water-using appliances to use the minimum amount of water.
- Use automatic washing machines and dishwashers only with full loads or wash dishes by hand.
- Take shorter showers and shallower baths.
- Turn off faucets while brushing teeth, etc.
- Turn off shower while soaping up.
- Set temperature of hot water at least 10 percent degrees lower to discourage lengthy shower taking.
- Where plumbing fixtures can accommodate them, install flow restricting or other water-saving devices.
- Reduce the number of toilet flushes per day.
- Use sink and tub stoppers to avoid wasting water.
- Keep a bottle of chilled water in the refrigerator.

Conservation Measures for Non-Residential Users:
- For processing, cooling and other uses where possible, either reuse water or use water from sources that would not adversely affect public water supplies.
- Advise employees, students, patients, customers, and other users not to flush toilets after every use. Install toilet tank displacement inserts; place flow restrictors in showerheads and faucets; close down automatic flushes overnight.
- Install automatic flushing valves and/or adjust to cycle at longer intervals.
- Place water-saving posters and literature where employees.
- Check meters on a frequent basis to determine consumption patterns.
- Review usage patterns to see where other savings can be made.

**Direct Hospitals and Health Care Facilities to Adopt the Following Conservation Measures:**
- Reduce laundry use or services by changing bed linen, etc., only where necessary to preserve the health of patients or residents.
- Use disposable food service items.
- Eliminate, postpone, or reduce, as many as appropriate, elective surgical procedures during the period of the emergency.
### SUGGESTED ACTIONS FOR EFFECTIVE RESPONSE AT EACH DROUGHT STAGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NORMAL</th>
<th>ALERT</th>
<th>CONSERVATION</th>
<th>EMERGENCY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STRESS WATER CONSERVATION</td>
<td>INITIATE 10% REDUCTION GOAL</td>
<td>INITIATE 20% REDUCTION GOAL</td>
<td>INITIATE 30% REDUCTION GOAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PUBLIC WATER SUPPLIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>NORMAL</th>
<th>ALERT</th>
<th>CONSERVATION</th>
<th>EMERGENCY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Develop and annually update drought plan as part of your required Emergency Contingency Plan</td>
<td>Active Water Conservation Plan.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initiate broad-based public education on water conservation.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Request and/or require that active conservation measures be practiced.</td>
<td>Ban water use for all non-essential domestic use.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintain accurate water monitoring and consumption records.</td>
<td>Activate water conservation measures.</td>
<td>Notify customers of impending reduction of water and pressure.</td>
<td>Conduct field surveillance of abuses, leaks, etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitor water production on a daily basis and submit readings on a monthly basis to the State of Ohio.</td>
<td>Disseminate information on water conservation.</td>
<td>Individually contact industrial users to reduce water usage.</td>
<td>Execute enforcement of water conservation violators.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### SUGGESTED ACTIONS FOR EFFECTIVE RESPONSE AT EACH DROUGHT STAGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NORMAL</th>
<th>ALERT</th>
<th>CONSERVATION</th>
<th>EMERGENCY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STRESS WATER CONSERVATION</td>
<td>INITIATE 10% REDUCTION GOAL</td>
<td>INITIATE 20% REDUCTION GOAL</td>
<td>INITIATE 30% REDUCTION GOAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PUBLIC WATER SUPPLIES

| Establish cooperative agreements with other suppliers for emergency connectors. | Aggressively pursue leak detection surveys and repair programs. | Reduce water pressure to minimum possible/available levels. | Activates distribution system inter-connections as required. |
| Develop meter installation replacement and calibration program. | Caution industrial users to reduce water usage. | Distribute water conservation kits to large volume customers. | |
| Develop plans for additional storage and treatment facility. | | | |

### RESIDENTIAL WATER USE

|-------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------|

Ohio Drought Incident Annex  
DIA-48  
April 2003
### SUGGESTED ACTIONS FOR EFFECTIVE RESPONSE AT EACH DROUGHT STAGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NORMAL</th>
<th>ALERT</th>
<th>CONSERVATION</th>
<th>EMERGENCY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STRESS WATER CONSERVATION</td>
<td>INITIATE 10% REDUCTION GOAL</td>
<td>INITIATE 20% REDUCTION GOAL</td>
<td>INITIATE 30% REDUCTION GOAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### RESIDENTIAL WATER USE
- Install water conserving fixtures during new construction and rehabilitation.
- Specific limits on non-essential water use will be stated in guidance furnished to domestic users.

#### INDUSTRIAL AND COMMERCIAL USERS
- Develop water emergency plan.
- Activate water emergency plan.
- Eliminate water for non-essential uses.
- Reduce production levels.
- Develop water shortage facilities such as on-site storage.
- Activate conservation measures.
- Access alternative sources, such as wells.
- Activate arrangements to buy emergency water.
- Develop water conservation measures.
- Reduce water for non-essential uses.
- Reduce hours of operation.
- Identify water use priorities/user hierarchy.
- Water will be served in restaurants only when requested by customer.
- Notify users of accepted hierarchy.
- Request assistance from local governments.
## SUGGESTED ACTIONS FOR EFFECTIVE RESPONSE AT EACH DROUGHT STAGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>NORMAL</th>
<th>ALERT</th>
<th>CONSERVATION</th>
<th>EMERGENCY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STRESS WATER CONSERVATION</td>
<td>INITIATE 10% REDUCTION GOAL</td>
<td>INITIATE 20% REDUCTION GOAL</td>
<td>INITIATE 30% REDUCTION GOAL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INDUSTRIAL AND COMMERCIAL USERS

- Develop and implement a water recycling program.
- Recycle water where appropriate (e.g., reuse cooking and processing water).

### AGRICULTURAL NEEDS

- Identify major users and agencies to act as spokesperson and advocacy group to establish threshold levels of irrigation.
- Notify critical users and encourage consultation with the State’s Department of Agriculture.
- Initiate reduction in water use for agriculture especially golf course irrigation.
- Curtail agricultural irrigation uses to meet threshold use criteria.

- All irrigation uses should be voluntarily reduced.
- Irrigation should be conducted between 5:00 P.M. and 7:00 A.M.
- Treated wastewater irrigation should be encouraged in accordance with discharger plans.
Primary Agencies: Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (OEPA)  
Ohio Department of Health (ODH)  
Ohio Department of Commerce, Division of State Fire Marshal (SFM)

Support Agencies: Ohio Emergency Management Agency (OEMA)  
Adjutant General's Department, National Guard (ONG)  
Ohio Department of Commerce, Bureau of Occupational Health and Safety (ODC-BOHS)  
Ohio Department of Agriculture (ODAge)  
Public Utilities Commission of Ohio (PUCO)  
Ohio State Highway Patrol (OSHP)  
Ohio Department of Transportation (ODOT)

I. Introduction

A. Purpose

This annex describes roles and coordinating mechanisms for managing hazardous materials incidents in the State of Ohio. This annex delineates the responsibilities of each of the primary state agencies that regulate various hazardous materials under the statutory authority of the Ohio Revised Code, except for accidents or incidents at commercial nuclear power plants in or near the borders of Ohio, where the Ohio agencies follows the procedures of the State of Ohio Plan for Response to Emergencies at Commercial Nuclear Power Plants. This includes substances considered Weapons of Mass Destruction (WMD) (i.e. chemical agents, biological agents, radiological/nuclear material, and explosive devices) (Ref: State of Ohio Emergency Operations Plan, Terrorism Incident Annex).

B. Scope

This annex provides the organizational structure for responding to releases of hazardous materials in the State of Ohio. It describes the interface between the state and the federal government, which will respond under the National Response Plan (NRP) through the concurrent implementation of the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan (NCP). It also describes the basic structures by which the State of Ohio and its political jurisdictions plan and prepare for, as well as prevent and respond to hazardous materials releases.
II. Concept of Operations

A. General

1. Local: County and municipal governments are responsible for the safety of persons and property in their respective jurisdictions. Response forces at this level of government are always the initial responders to hazmat incidents. Roles and responsibilities of these forces are identified in local plans. When the Ohio EOC is operational, local emergency requests for state hazardous materials response resources and services will be communicated to the Ohio EOC and will be directed to the appropriated ESF. When the Ohio EOC is not operational, local emergency requests for state assistance from state agencies will be coordinated with and approved by the appropriate regulatory agencies before action is taken.

2. State: When county-level capabilities, including mutual aid are not sufficient to address the disaster, the chief executive or designee may declare an emergency for their affected jurisdiction and request state assistance in coordination with the County EMA Director. The Governor through the Executive Director of Ohio EMA is responsible for overall decision-making and coordination of state emergency operations.

3. Federal: Through the National Response Plan (NRP), assistance is provided to Ohio through federal Emergency Support Functions (ESF). Federal and state ESFs will establish direct liaison with one another at the Ohio EOC, at the DFO and at the site of the emergency. The NRP’s Oil and Hazardous Materials Incident Annex addresses those oil and hazardous materials pollution Incidents of National Significance that are conducted through concurrent implementation of the NRP and the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan (NCP).

4. Predetermined Arrangements: Arrangements for such things as resource sharing, notification, response, and training are in place at the State level in the form of mutual aid agreements and/or working agreements. These documents establish policies and procedures for various agencies, prior to an incident's occurrence. The pre-determined location for state coordination of response and support is the State Emergency Operations Center/Joint Dispatch Facility located at 2855 W. Dublin Granville Rd., Columbus, Ohio.

5. Outside Resources: Several State Agencies contract with outside organizations for resources such as laboratory services. OEPA maintains a current list of contractors for containment and cleanup purposes. Outside resources are contracted and used in accordance with State Laws and Rules and individual agency agreements.

6. Relationship to Other Plans: This plan is written with the full cooperation of all agencies and organizations identified in the plan. The planning process involved interviewing lead and support agencies. Further, all agencies had the chance to
review the plan and comment on the content. This plan is not meant to supersede any existing State or Federal plans or SOPs (except for earlier versions of this particular plan). The plan is designed to meet the standards set forth by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) legislation and National Response Team (NRT) guidance, which has been adopted by the Ohio State Emergency Response Commission (SERC) as its standard of care. It is designed to compliment or enhance existing plans, SOPs, and/or laws.

B. Emergency Classification Levels

1. Hazardous Materials incidents can occur at anytime and anywhere. When these incidents occur they can be small or large, escalating to a worsened condition. An emergency classification level system has been established, which is called the Crisis Action System (CAS). The three CAS levels are comparable to the National Response Team’s NRT-1 Hazardous Materials Emergency Planning Guide’s three emergency response levels. Local governments and other state organizations will inform Ohio EMA when emergencies and/or disasters occur in their jurisdictions. Upon this notification, Ohio EMA will initiate a graduated program of response known as the Crisis Action System (CAS). The CAS ensures that the level of state response corresponds to the level of the emergency and/or disaster that exists. For more information on the CAS levels used by the state of Ohio, please refer to the Basic Plan of the Ohio Emergency Operations Plan (EOP).

C. Initial Notification of Response Agencies

1. The initial notification of an impending or actual incident can be made by one of several sources: private citizen, industry, local responder, state responder, etc. Likewise, notification can be received by several state agencies: OSHP, Ohio EMA, SFM, OEPA and ODH. The spiller is required to report releases of hazardous materials as required by ORC 3750. These notifications may go to the National Response Center (NRC), Ohio EPA (800-282-9378), the ODH Bureau of Radiation Protection (614-644-2727), fire departments, and the appropriate LEPCs.

a. In all hazardous materials incidents and based on the nature of the incident and the training and judgment of the state agency receiving the first notification or discovering the incident, that state agency will decide if the agency having primary responsibility for response should be contacted. If the primary agency responds and the response required is beyond the capacity of the primary agency, the primary agency shall notify the EMA for coordination of effort.

b. While the Governor’s Office has general oversight of all state agencies, the State of Ohio has two levels of responding State Agencies: Primary and Support agencies. Primary State agencies are: the ODH; the OEPA, and the SFM. Other state agencies are Support agencies and can be called to assist as necessary. Notable agencies that may be called in specifically for a Hazardous
Materials incident are Ohio EMA, ODC (OSHA Bureau); PUCO; SHP; ODOT; ODA and the National Guard. Primary agencies can also serve as support agencies in incidents.

2. When notified, designated representatives of each agency will assess the actual or potential hazard for fire or explosion, release of toxic substances, radiation, or any other environmental concern in line with their functional responsibilities. Whenever the participation by two or more primary agencies in an incident response is necessary, coordination shall be made to permit joint assessment of the problem and identification of the actions required. The State EOC may be activated to facilitate this coordination.

   a. 24-Hour Emergency Telephone Numbers: The Ohio EMA 24 hour telephone is 866-Ohio EMA. The alternate notification point is the SHP and their telephone number is 614-466-2660. Several other agencies have "800" telephone numbers: OEPA at 800-282-9378; SFM at 800-589-2728, and; PUCO at 800-642-3443. The ODH Bureau of Radiation Protection's Phone number is (614)644-2727. Calling the Ohio EMA does not relieve spillers from the regulatory requirement to notify the National Response Center, OEPA, the ODH Bureau of Radiation Protection (for radiological incidents) and the appropriate LEPC.

3. Documentation

   a. The person receiving the initial notification call at Ohio EMA will document and record all available and pertinent incident information on the Ohio EMA Incident Information Form. When subsequent calls are made to the primary state agency, the Ohio EMA duty officer will pass along all incident information he/she has received.

   b. Each individual agency shall also have a telephone roster for essential contacts as are related to their agency.

   c. Notifications of emergency classification levels to special facilities such as schools, day care centers, hospitals, nursing homes, etc. are the responsibility of local level government agencies. Refer to local EOPs and Hazmat Annexes for such lists.

D. Direction and Control

1. Emergency Operations Center

   a. The Assessment Group is a section of the EOC Operations Group. Detailed information on this section is contained in the "On-going Incident Assessment" section of this plan. The Assessment Group/On-Site, Primary Agency is dependent on the nature of the incident and the agency’s statutory authority. There are four main types of hazmat incidents: environmental threat; radiological threat, biological threat; and fire/explosion threat. The agencies in
the Assessment Group, for each type of hazmat incident, are as follows with the Assessment Group/On-Site, Primary Agency listed first.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environmental Threat</th>
<th>Nuclear/Radiological or Biological</th>
<th>Fire/Explosion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ODEPA (Primary)</td>
<td>ODH (Primary)</td>
<td>SFM (Primary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODH</td>
<td>ODEPA</td>
<td>ODEPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFM</td>
<td>SFM</td>
<td>ODEPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio EMA</td>
<td>Ohio EMA</td>
<td>Ohio EMA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The other agencies in the Assessment Group support and advise the incident’s primary agency when they are not the Assessment Group/On-Site, Primary Agency for the incident. Ohio EMA is part of the Assessment Group. If wildlife is a concern, ODNR may be represented in the assessment room and if agriculture is a concern, ODA may be represented in the assessment room.

c. The roles and responsibilities of the above agencies, including each agency’s chain of command, are listed in the “Primary Agencies” and “Support Agencies” sections of this annex. To compliment their roles and responsibilities, each agency has SOPs that detail how to carry out specific tasks. Further, each agency may have Response Action Checklists to ensure all aspects of a task are carried out. SOPs and Checklists are kept on file at each respective agency.

d. The primary function of the State EOC Assessment Group is to coordinate state resources and make protective recommendations to local officials for the Public and emergency responders. State EOC representatives will make recommendations, based on technical analysis, to local representatives. Local representatives can adopt, modify or reject state recommendations in their protective action decision, based on local conditions and other variables the State may not be aware of at the time of issuance. Local representatives have the final decision concerning safety (within their jurisdiction). The technical recommendations made by the State EOC are generated from the Assessment Group and passed to local decision makers or the local incident command via the Executive Group, if operational, or directly to the appropriate local decision maker if the Executive Group is not operational. A function of the State EOC is to assess incident consequences to the public, environment, and property. The assessment room is where State agency technical experts meet to:

i. Track meteorological conditions;
ii. Estimate offsite consequences and project hazardous materials concentrations to the public using atmospheric dispersion models;
iii. Project dose, dose rates and exposure rates, and;
iv. Project the environmental impact.

e. The data to make these projections (Protective Action Guidelines) and recommendations come from State Field Responders and/or local authorities. State agencies may utilize the capabilities of the State EOC, which includes the use of various assessment computer programs for estimating doses. Section III
of this annex contains additional information on incident assessment. State representatives must rely on their experience and subject knowledge when evaluating computer models and the results of the computer models.

f. After assessing the situation, the State EOC determines whether additional assistance is required from the Federal government or private industry. The State EOC coordinates requests for assistance with all involved parties. This could include contacting state, federal, contiguous state, or private industry officials (e.g. U.S. Coast Guard, FAA, and private Rail companies) to stop or reroute applicable airway, railway, waterway, roadway, or other forms of commercial and/or private traffic near or through the affected area. When incidents are small, not requiring state assistance, but requiring specialized assistance available through the Federal government, responders may interface directly with the Federal government without activation of, or consultation with, the State EOC. However, prior to notifying any federal agency for radiological incidents, the ODH Bureau of Radiation Protection must be called at 614-644-2727.

g. In addition to the assessment room, the State EOC is equipped with electronic and hardcopy maps, charts, and status boards to record and analyze emergency information during the decision-making process, and log and retain a record of events for historical purposes. The EOC has many communication media for the relay of information between Local forces and the State EOC. For detailed information on communications systems, please reference Emergency Support Function (ESF) #2 of the State EOP. The State EOC also is equipped with televisions/monitors and a satellite downlink to keep representatives abreast of situations across the state and the country. Each EOC representative has two telephones at his/her disposal for voice and data communications between agencies.

h. The State EOC is designed to operate on a 24-hour basis. The State EOC has dormitories and a kitchen for prolonged operations. Detailed information on all aspects of the State EOC is contained in the State EOP and the Ohio Emergency Operations Center Standard Operating Procedures (EOC SOP).

E. Field Response Direction and Control

1. Generally field direction and control is performed at the on-scene command post, staging areas, and field monitoring locations. The on-scene field command post is established at the local level and is managed by the Incident Commander, the local jurisdictional fire chief, who under ORC 3737.80 is in charge of a hazardous materials incident scene. The staging area is the local and state forces assembly area for personnel and equipment. The field monitoring team sites are the most advantageous locations possible to collect samples and information to pass along to the Assessment Room Group at the State EOC.
2. If State agency forces notify and involve their individual field response personnel, whether they are located at the site or in the local EOC, their main objective is to act as liaison to the local forces and make recommendations on how to mitigate the problem. Field forces generally operate according to their individual agency’s SOPs and Response Action Checklists.

   a. For information on the communications capabilities between state and local forces, the mobile communications vehicle, and the field forces, please reference Emergency Support Function (ESF) #2 of the State EOP.

   b. For information concerning public information operations in the field and the establishment of a Joint Information Center (JIC) under the National Incident Management System (NIMS), refer to the Public Affairs Annex of the State EOP.

3. Logistical support, such as food, water, lighting, fuel, etc., is available to the State EOC through backup power, supplies stored and local vendors. Providing logistical supplies to the field forces is the responsibility of each individual agency. Backup power to the field can be supplied through several State agencies.

4. Direction and Control in the State of Ohio is implemented through the Incident Command System (ICS). The ICS is a system consisting of procedures for controlling personnel, facilities, equipment, and communications and is a part of the National Incident Management System (NIMS) which is divided into six (6) major components.

   a. Command and Management
   b. Preparedness
   c. Resource Management
   d. Communications and Information
   e. Supporting Technologies
   f. Ongoing Management and Maintenance

5. The on-scene Incident Command System (ICS) is part of the Command and Management component of NIMS. ICS is the same basic system that has been used for years at the local level.

   a. The ICS is usually setup onsite, at the Incident Command Post. The State EOC is plugged into the system as a support role, providing State resources (personnel and equipment), as well as technical expertise. During very large incidents, such as Valdez-type oil spills, the Unified Command System (UCS) can be implemented. The UCS is an expanded version of the ICS that accommodates multiple commanders that act in a unified effort to mitigate the situation.

   b. Both the ICS and UCS are designed to begin to develop from the time the incident occurs until the requirement for management and operations no longer
exists. The "Incident Commander" is a title, which can apply equally to an engine company captain, chief of a department, State On-Scene-Coordinator (OSC), or Federal OSC, depending upon the situation. The structure of the ICS/UCS can be established and expanded depending on the changing conditions of the incident. It is staffed and operated by qualified personnel from any emergency services agency and may involve personnel from a variety of agencies.

C. The ICS/UCS can be utilized for any type or size of emergency, ranging from a minor incident involving a single fire unit, to a major emergency involving several agencies. The ICS/UCS allows agencies to communicate using common terminology and operating procedures. The systems also allow for the timely combining of resources during an emergency.

III. Hazard-Specific Considerations

A. General

1. On-going incident assessment is based on the monitoring and sampling results of hazardous materials, or chemical, biological or radiological contamination. The field information is applied to dose/concentration projections to determine response actions and protective action recommendations. These actions and recommendations are based on the potential health effects of the involved hazardous materials, radionuclide or biological incident. The OEPA On-Scene-Coordinators (OSCs) may provide field monitoring/sampling information on chemicals through the incident command system to the Incident Commander. ODH personnel provide monitoring/sampling information on biological and radiological contamination.

2. As part of the State's incident assessment function, monitoring and sampling personnel, hazardous materials response teams, and the State EOC Assessment Team perform several functions, including:

   a. hazardous materials response
   b. monitoring and sampling
   c. sample analysis evaluation
   d. dose/concentration exposure and rate projections
   e. environmental assessment
   f. accident assessment
   g. biological assessment and/or response

B. Monitoring, Sampling, and Assessment

1. The State's role in monitoring, sampling, and assessment is to gather and furnish to the facility, local, state, or Federal responders information for response assessment and disposal. The field monitoring data serves to help define toxic
chemical movement and concentrations, validate model dose/exposure projections, and verify the basis for protective action recommendations.

2. The information derived from the field monitoring operations is forwarded through the State EOC Assessment Group, along with protective action recommendations and projected exposures, which will also be forwarded to the affected jurisdictions' EOCs to provide direction and assistance in augmenting a local protective response decision. For information on the EOC Assessment Group, please see the Direction and Control section of this annex.

3. Local responders, OEPA, ODH, and OSHP discern and evaluate potential hazards and provide an accident assessment. This information determines the response taken by the hazardous materials response teams. When sampling is called for, hazardous materials sampling instruments are available for water, air, soil, and vegetation. Environmental sampling is incident specific and is accomplished as per respective agency SOPs. Field analysis of water, air, and hazardous substances is limited. Laboratories (OEPA, ODH, SFM, and ODA) as well as private laboratories under contract can provide analytical information to the EOC Assessment Team. Area control of the incident scene and chain of command is based on the local Incident Commander. All state responders work within the ICS per agency SOPs. First aid and lifesaving are performed by local responders during a hazardous materials incident.

   a. For information on the capabilities of each state agency, please see the Primary Agencies and Support Agencies sections of this annex.

4. ChemTrec

   a. It should be noted that the best reference in any hazmat incident is the facility representative or process chemist/engineer. Whenever possible, the above person(s) will be contacted for advice in dealing with a particular chemical or product.

   b. A number of references may be utilized by the OSCs and response teams to aid in hazmat identification. ChemTrec provides immediate advice to callers on coping with chemicals involved in a transportation emergency. Then ChemTrec notifies shippers of the chemicals involved so they can take appropriate follow-up actions.

   c. ChemTrec operates 24-hours a day, seven days a week. Although ChemTrec is financed and operated entirely by the American Chemical Society (formerly the Chemical Manufacturers Association), it has been officially recognized by the USDOT as the central emergency information service for dealing with incidents concerning the transportation of hazardous materials. ChemTrec notifies the DHS/USCG's National Response Center (NRC) of significant incidents. In turn, the USCG notifies the ChemTrec of situations where ChemTrec may be able to assist. ChemTrec communicators are
highly skilled at locating unknown shippers on the basis of tank car number, container shape, etc. When a shipper cannot be located ChemTrec will secure help for the local responders from another manufacturer or agency. ChemTrec, through its Hazard Information Transmission (HIT) Program, can transmit a hard copy of chemical specific response information.

d. ChemTrec Notification Procedure: An individual needing technical assistance in determining how to handle a spill, leak, fire, or explosion problem, can call ChemTrec toll free: 1-800-424-9300. Limited information will be available for biological agents.

5. Meteorological Data

a. Meteorological information during an incident may be obtained from the NOAA weather wire located in the State EOC. Weather data is updated continuously.

b. The Radio Amateur Civil Emergency Service (RACES) weather spotters may be employed in hazmat releases to provide updated weather information. These spotters have been trained by the National Weather Service to estimate cloud speed and wind direction. Many of the spotters utilize portable weather stations to obtain current weather data.

c. Meteorological data may also be obtained through NAWAS, the FAA, and from ODOT's contracted weather service.

d. Several local hazmat teams may also provide weather information from their portable weather stations.

e. Provisions have been made for inclement weather hazards assessment in agency SOPs and in the computer models used for dose/concentration projections.

f. Ohio EMA has a satellite video capability to receive the Weather Channel. An agreement with the Weather Channel allows for the airing of information over the Weather Channel and in turn over cable TV stations carrying that channel.

6. Food and Water Evaluation and Control

a. Food control on the State level is accomplished by ODA and ODH with coordination from the ARC. If field samples are found to exceed the Compliance Guidelines as set by the FDA, control actions may be issued to prevent contaminated food from entering the market. The ODA works in coordination with the ODH and local health departments defining protective actions, which must be implemented to provide uncontaminated food within the affected area. For the evaluation of livestock and poultry
the ODA may engage the services of local Veterinarians to check health/casualties. Follow-up collections are performed by ODA to evaluate contamination of livestock, foodstuffs, and crops. Most food and water control monitoring is done after an incident is over to identify recovery actions. ODA also monitors milk and milk products for contamination in the event of an incident.

ODA, local health departments, and ODH monitor food supplies in mass care shelters prior to and during an incident to ensure their safety.

b. Water control on the State level is performed by ODH, ODNR, and OEPA with coordination from local level response personnel. Water control includes private well water sources, public waterways, and ground water. The Bureau of Environmental Health (ODH) is responsible for certifying the effectiveness of local health departments' private water programs and may provide personnel for consultation with local health departments to assist in abatement of water related public health hazards. The same ODH personnel also consult with OEPA regarding results of non-radiological contamination and pollutants following an incident.

The divisions of OEPA that would be most directly involved in water control are the Division of Water Pollution Control, Division of Public Drinking Water, Division of Water Quality Monitoring and Assessment, and the Division of Groundwater. In regard to water control the OEPA conducts water sampling, monitoring, and testing to provide qualitative measures of water contamination levels. Through evaluation of field data, technical assistance concerning the protection of public water sources from the effects of chemical contamination is available from these divisions.

Interpretation of field data in conjunction with an affected area's geologic and hydrogeologic characteristics would be utilized to determine susceptibility of surface/groundwater to pollution, extent of pollution, and appropriate courses of action. For effects on groundwater, interpretations are generally based on data and information obtained from ODNR's Divisions of Water and/or Geologic Survey, and may include the use of groundwater models by the Division of Groundwater.

The Division of Water may also provide technical assistance and information regarding the development or procurement of emergency water supplies along with data on areas of groundwater availability and relative vulnerability of aquifers to pollution on a statewide basis.

C. Warning Systems and Emergency Public Notification

1. Warning Systems
a. The initial warning of the public of an impending or actual hazardous materials emergency is the responsibility of local government.

b. Warning systems (locations and areas of coverage); alternate systems (local EAS, fire department sirens or bells, vehicle mounted public address systems, door-to-door operations); and the means of monitoring such alert systems are listed in local EOPs and SOPs.

c. Warning special populations such as schools, nursing homes, hospitals, industries, institutions, remote areas, places of public assembly, hearing-impaired; and the time required to notify these populations is also found in local EOPs and SOPs.

d. Warning the hearing-impaired and non-English speaking populations is difficult. Several methods may be used:

   - Using special foreign language broadcasts in conjunction with standard pre-scripted text over the EAS.
   - Using pre-scripted text appealing to local officials and area residents to assist in the notification of the hearing impaired.

e. The State of Ohio has the ability to disseminate warnings to the public and may serve as an alternate or additional system to county systems. The State of Ohio warning network is comprised of the NAWAS, NOAA Weather Radio, LEADS, and the EAS. All are designed to operate on a 24-hour basis. If necessary, telephone and State radio systems will be used to backup the above systems. Warnings are disseminated in a timely manner and repeated as necessary to protect the public. For detailed information on State warning systems consult the Ohio Emergency Operations Plan.

f. NAWAS is a dedicated nationwide party line telephone warning system operated on a 24-hour basis that provides simultaneous warning to 24 warning points throughout the state. Warnings are disseminated to Ohio's 88 counties via the Sheriff's offices.

g. NOAA Weather Wire System is a satellite station receiving the NOAA signal in the State EOC. Continuously updated, this information is used to update the State EOC staff of current and future meteorological conditions during an emergency.

h. LEADS is a data communications system providing two-way teletype between the primary State warning point, OSHP, and county sheriff offices. The State EOC is equipped with a LEADS station.
i. The Ohio Public Health Communications System is an alerting system used to disseminate health related alerts and information to local health departments and other subscribers.

2. Emergency Public Information

a. The EAS is a system that provides reliable, timely warning to the public. The EAS operates on both the state and local levels. Using non-governmental communications facilities on a voluntary basis, the EAS consists of broadcasts systems licensed by the FCC.

b. The State can activate the EAS statewide or on an area-by-area basis through its originating station WNCI (WLVQ alternate). EAS messages cover whatever information is pertinent to the emergency and public safety. Samples of pre-scripted messages for evacuation and sheltering-in-place for use in a hazardous materials incident are contained in this section.

c. EAS was unveiled by the FCC on November 10, 1994. The EAS is compatible with both new and established communications technologies, including satellite, broadcast and cable to make the disaster warning system more effective.

d. Major features of the alert system include a digital architecture that will allow broadcast, cable, satellite, and other services to send and receive information, multiple source monitoring for emergency alerts and a shortened alerting tone. The new tone is to broadcast for a minimum of eight seconds. The system also features automated and remote control operations and the ability to issue alerts in languages other than English.

3. Public Information, Education and Community Relations

a. Public Information is subject to rapid change during the threat or actual occurrence of a hazardous materials incident. The news media provides extensive coverage of events during hazardous materials incidents; therefore, all news media and other resources for disseminating public information should be prepared for maximum utilization prior to an incident, at both the local and State level.

b. The public should not be subjected to rumors, hearsay, and half-truths during an incident that may cause panic, fear, and confusion. The news media can be a valuable resource for disseminating accurate information and alleviating this problem.

c. Refer to the Ohio Emergency Operations Plan, Public Affairs Support Annex, for complete information on the State of Ohio's public information policies, procedures and the establishment of a Joint Information Center (JIC) under NIMS/ICS.
d. Disseminating information to the public is primarily the responsibility of local government. A hazardous materials incident can be costly, in terms of lives and property. An educational program to teach the public ways in which to protect themselves in such an event should be implemented at the local level. Information on the available public education programs that exist in the area is contained in the county hazardous materials plan together with information on available emergency public information guidance materials, such as, pamphlets, magazines, etc. The smooth operation and acceptance of EPI in times of an emergency is enhanced by on-going public information programs. Safety and awareness campaigns designed to inform the public of potential hazards will ensure they take proper actions in the event of an emergency.

e. Affected state agencies are encouraged to use existing federal sources of emergency public information as part of preparation of the public before an event. Resources that can help many agencies are available at FirstGov.gov (Protect Yourself web site) and at Ready.gov (http://www.ready.gov).

D. Resource Management

1. Each agency manages, operates, and maintains its own personnel and equipment. Each agency, with legislative authority, can activate and put its personnel and equipment into response operations at its own discretion; when the Governor declares an emergency and when the EOC is activated, the Ohio EMA is the State coordinating agency for personnel and equipment.

2. An overall list of all the available State personnel would be too lengthy to include in this plan. Refer to the matrix in figure 3 for a listing of "generalized" categories of State personnel available to perform duties during hazmat incidents.
3. Equipment

a. Each State agency has equipment which is, as are State personnel, available for use on a 24-hour protracted basis. Each State agency inventories, keeps records, and maintains its own equipment. Each agency generally operates its own equipment during a hazmat incident, however, some agencies may loan equipment to other agencies during an incident.

b. Equipment records are updated periodically in accordance with the respective agency's SOPs. Maintenance of equipment and vehicles is performed as per agency SOPs.

c. The matrix in figure 4 illustrates the "generalized" types of equipment available from the State and the agencies that own the equipment.

d. Equipment is also available from Federal agencies and private organizations upon request from the State.
e. Many State agencies also maintain lists of, and agreement with, private industry and contractors. These private industries and contractors can supply personnel with expertise in hazmat operations and additional or specialized equipment and vehicles that may not be in the State's inventory. These lists are kept on file in respective agency offices.

f. Organizations such as CHEMTREC®, the Ohio Chemistry Technology Council, the American Chemical Council (formerly the Chemical Manufacturers Association), the Great Lakes Spills Cooperative, and the Petroleum Council can also, through their member industries and agencies, call-in additional experts and equipment. Refer to ChemTrec’s web site at http://www.chemtrec.org/ for a list of emergency response Chemnet® responders.

4. Facilities

a. The Ohio EPA has compiled and maintains The Directory of Commercial Hazardous Waste Management Facilities for use in the storage, treatment, and disposal of hazardous materials. The OEPA also maintains a document that lists licensed and unlicensed solid waste landfills and incinerators in Ohio by county. These documents are on file in the OEPA district offices and are also available on the Ohio EPA web site. The ODNR maintains information on the location of storage facilities (injection wells).

b. The OEPA keeps a list of contractors, for the convenience of the emergency response unit, that may be called for the cleanup and disposal of hazardous wastes. This list is available from the Ohio EPA Duty Officer at 1-800-282-9378.

c. The ODH maintains a list of medical facilities in the State, but for specific information on which medical facilities have the capabilities to treat hazmat exposures and have agreements to accept victims of such exposures refer to the LEPC plan for that respective county. If necessary, several state agencies could provide facilities to be used as emergency medical facilities.

d. ODH maintains a list of radioactive waste brokerage and disposal services and facilities, and has the state’s radiological analysis laboratory that can be used during emergencies.

e. Several State agencies have in-house or contracted laboratories for chemical analysis; they are the OEPA, ODH, SFM, BWC, ODA, ODNR, and the OSHA Bureau. The following is a breakdown of the types of labs each agency has.

i. BWC--Contracted and In-house

ii. ODA--In-house
iii. OEPA--Contracted and In-house  
iv. ODH--In-house  
v. ODNR--In-house (limited capabilities)  
vi. SFM--In-house  
vii. OSHA Bureau--Contracted

f. State agencies can also supply, when necessary, facilities for shelters in the care of mass evacuees. The following are some examples of available facilities.

i. Adjutant Gen. Dept.--National Guard Facilities  
ii. ODE--School Buildings  
iii. ODA--Fairground facilities  
iv. ODNR--State Park Facilities and Civilian Conservation Camps and Gyms  

The ARC has agreements on file with many facilities to be used as reception and care facilities or shelters during emergencies. Refer to respective LEPC hazmat plans and local EOPs for the shelters available to individual counties.
5. Hazardous Materials Specific Capabilities

a. The OEPA has 14 On-Scene Coordinators (OSCs) divided among its five District Offices. The OSCs operate on a rotating on call basis, and work out of their homes after regular business hours. Refer to figure 6 below. Equipment is available on each HazMat vehicle and additional resources are available from Ohio EPA’s Field Facility, USEPA, and the Regional Response Team (RRT).

b. The ODOT has garages, with large amounts of heavy equipment available, in every county of the State. Sand, which can act as an absorbent in a hazardous materials incident is also available. A complete list of ODOT equipment is on file at ODOT Headquarters, District Headquarters, and garages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Department of Health</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Protection Agency</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Fire Marshal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Management Agency</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjutant General’s Department</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Agriculture</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Transportation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Utilities Commission of Ohio</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Highway Patrol</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 4
c. The OSHP in many cases is the first agency on-scene. Most OSHP vehicles are not equipped with personal protective equipment or hazardous materials response equipment. The OSHP has 10 districts with 60 posts throughout Ohio. Each post does maintain some radiation detection meters. A complete list of hazmat related equipment may be obtained from the OSHP Headquarters and posts. Refer to the State of Ohio Emergency Operations Plan for OSHP post locations.

d. The PUCO can provide personnel such as truck and rail inspectors/investigators, and hazmat specialists. PUCO can also supply numerous vehicles with radio capabilities to hazmat incidents.

e. The Ohio Department of Health, through the Bureau of Radiation Protection (BRP), has an Incident Response Plan for all types of radiological incidents, and maintains a 24-hour emergency response capability. All BRP technical staff members are trained in basic response procedures. Selected staff members are trained in advanced response procedures, which include mixed-hazard operations (nuclear/radiological/chemical/biological). The BRP maintains a dedicated incident response vehicle containing a variety of personal protective equipment (up through level B), plus instrumentation and equipment for the localization, identification, quantification, isolation and recovery of radioactive sources and contaminants. The Ohio Department of Health's Radiological Laboratory provides radiological assessment support for sampling the environment, if needed. The Bureau of Radiation Protection maintains a number of dose assessment software packages, and is capable of performing dose assessments in accident situations. The BRP will respond to any incident when requested by local first response, incident command, or local government. The BRP may also dispatch monitoring teams to identify plume paths and deposition footprints to confirm a release of radioactive material. The BRP also has an incident response team (Radiological Emergency Response Team [RERT]) which will make recommendations to incident command for effective control of radiation and radioactive materials at the scene.

f. Ohio EMA does not generally respond in emergencies involving hazmat; however, Ohio EMA will dispatch radiological emergency response teams in support of ODH during radiological incidents. Ohio EMA is tasked to support the state's response agencies for incident management with agency resources at its disposal. Ohio EPA is the primary on-site agency for chemical incidents, ODH is the primary on-site agency for radiological and biological incidents, and the SFM is the primary on-site agency for incidents involving fire or explosions. Ohio EMA is the primary agency for off-site emergency management and can call upon FEMA for assistance. FEMA provides coordination support during ESF activations, as well as recovery and mitigation assistance. Refer to the State of Ohio Emergency Operations Plan for OSHP post locations.
Operations Plan for complete information on the resources and capabilities of Ohio EMA.

g. The USCG is a Federal OSC and co-chairs the Region V RRT. The USCG can supply personnel and equipment for incidents within its boundaries involving port or vessel related losses. The 9th USCG District operates on Lake Erie. There are 2 Marine Safety Offices (MSO) on the lake: one in Cleveland and one in Toledo. These MSOs respond to hazardous materials incidents on the lake and on land (to the USEPA boundary line). Generally, the USCG territory includes Lake Erie and its tributaries up to 10 miles inland. The exact MSO boundaries are listed in the MSO Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Area Contingency Plan, on file at the MSOs. The MSOs may call upon the 3 USCG Atlantic Strike Teams for additional resources. All available resources are listed in the above plan.

The USCG also responds to hazmat incidents on in-land navigable waterways and the Ohio River. The USCG district that operates on in-land waterways within Ohio's boarders is the 2nd District. The 9th and 2nd Districts have agreements with the OEPA covering the response to hazmat incidents on all Ohio waterways. Refer to figure 8 for the locations and boundaries of the USCG Districts and MSOs in Ohio.

h. Ohio law also allows for the use of outside assistance in hazmat incidents. This is Ohio Revised Code (ORC) 2305.23.2 or the Good Samaritan Law. This 1986 law gives civil liability immunity to all persons who give aid or advice in the prevention, cleanup, and disposal of hazardous materials. To be immune from civil liability under the law in matters of hazardous materials incidents all statutory requirements must be satisfied. This law is on file in the Ohio EMA offices.

i. Resources belonging to cities and counties will most likely arrive on-scene first and must be mentioned here. LEPC hazmat and local emergency operations plans list county and local resources and will be referred to for such information. Local and county plans are kept on file at the Ohio EMA offices and respective LEPC/EMA offices. Ohio EMA contacts local jurisdictions via local EMAs 24-hour telephone numbers to inquire about available resources. LEPCs are responsible for writing and maintaining District Hazmat Plans. A list of all 24-hour county contacts and LEPCs is on file at the Ohio EMA and OEPA offices.
Figure 6: Ohio EPA Emergency Response Districts
6. Response Personnel Safety

a. Protecting the emergency response worker is a primary consideration. If the worker who enters an incident site is not properly protected, he/she may become an additional casualty. The incident cannot be brought under control if all the response personnel have become casualties themselves.

b. For radiological incidents, the Ohio Department of Health has set exposure limits in rule for radiation workers and the general population as authorized by ORC 3748.04. For chemical incidents, Threshold Limit Values (TLV) and exposure limits have been established for the industry worker. These TLVs have been set by several agencies. The Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices is produced by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH). The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) and the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) are other agencies that set such safety guidelines. Exposure limits are established for predominantly airborne toxics that pose the greatest threat to the worker through inhalation. These limits are based on Time-Weighted Averages (TWA) for exposures during an 8-hour day/40-hour week (10-hour day/40-hour week for NIOSH).
TWAs). Levels are also based on Short-Term Exposure Limits (STEL) which are tolerance exposure limits for short periods. STELs are based on actual exposure limit studies, and because the limits are typically 15-minute TWA exposures, the STELs carry more weight than TWAs. NIOSH and OSHA maintain lists of TWAs. The ACGIH maintains lists of both TWAs and STELs. NIOSH, OSHA, and the ACGIH are all available in the form of pocket guides.

c. Another listed limit that is important to the emergency worker is the Immediately Dangerous to Life and Health (IDLH) limit value. IDLHs are listed in several documents (unfortunately there is not an established IDLH for every chemical): NIOSH pocket guide, USEPA chemical profiles, MSDSs available from industry, and the CAMEO database.

d. Although the above limits are established for industry workers, they can be used as exposure guidelines for emergency responders. State agencies base emergency worker protective actions and permissible activities on the above limits in order to prevent overexposure and injury.

e. Emergency Response Planning Guides (ERPG) are three tiered guides that estimate how the general public would react to chemical exposure. For example, at ERPG1 most people would detect the chemical and may have temporary mild effects. On the other hand, at ERPG3 it is estimated that the effects would be severe, although not life threatening. However, because there is no safety factor built in and ERPGs do not take into account hypersensitive individuals, the ERPG should serve as a planning tool and not a standard to protect the public.

f. Not every chemical or hazardous substance has an established TWA, STEL, IDLH, or ERPG. In cases where no established limit exists, the State EOC Assessment Team will consult with the manufacturer and any other reference needed to set limits for specific operations. The ODH has agreements with the Central Ohio Poison Control Center for consultation in establishing standards for emergency worker exposure.

g. Response to incidents, methods of protection, and actions taken are dependent on the material involved and incident variables. Knowing the permissible exposure limits and where to find such limits enable the State to set safe emergency worker guidelines and establish safety precautions in the form of agency SOPs.

h. Agencies that may respond to hazmat incidents have SOPs to instruct their workers in the conduct of such response. These SOPs are kept on file at respective agency offices, and should be consulted for agency specific worker protection and guidelines. These SOPs should follow these generic principles:
i. **Entering and Leaving the Scene:** Once the material(s) involved has been identified, agency SOPs will be consulted for instructions on entering and exiting the scene. Safety procedures must be adhered to when entering or leaving the site in order to protect responders and prevent the spread of contamination.

ii. **Accounting for Personnel:** Personnel entering or exiting the scene must be accounted for so that no one is left at the scene. When a worker enters the scene (hot zone), the time of entry should be noted and the time in the area should be tracked. If the worker loses contact with the control party, or if the worker does not exit within a specified period of time, a rescue team should be sent in to search for the missing worker. This rescue operation obviously puts the rescuers at risk as well as the mission worker. If the worker has exited unnoticed, the risk to the rescue team is unwarranted. So it is very important that workers are accounted for as they leave the scene. Upon exit of the scene (hot zone), workers should be medically monitored for indications of toxic exposure. If symptoms of poisoning are detected, the worker should be transported to a hospital for further evaluation and treatment.

iii. **Decontamination:** Upon exiting a "hot" area, the worker, clothing, and equipment must be monitored for contamination. If contamination is detected, decontamination procedures must be enacted. The purpose of decontamination is to ensure that any potentially harmful residue or contaminant is confined to the hazard area. Decontamination techniques vary for different substances. Biologic incidents should be dealt with on a case by case basis and the decon team should consult with local health officials to determine the best course of action for decontamination. In some cases, decon may not be needed. Medical personnel should make that decision. Samples should be taken for lab analysis.

The Incident Commander (IC) is responsible for assigning a decontamination officer at all operations sites. (NOTE: Though the IC is responsible for decontamination at the site, it is strongly recommended that the ODH Bureau of Radiation Protection be consulted first on any decontamination efforts for radiological incidents.) The decontamination officer determines the type and amount of decontamination required and assigns a decontamination team. An entry/exit control point will be established between cold and warm/hot zones for the purpose of monitoring and decontaminating personnel entering or leaving the site. The decon team should be equipped to the same level of protection as entry teams (1 level of protection below is also acceptable).

iv. **Safety and Health Equipment:** Care must be taken to choose equipment that protects the emergency worker. Although the emphasis on equipment usually focuses on protection from toxic vapors, impaired
vision, restricted movement, and excessive heat can also cause worker injury.

The Exclusion (Hot) zone is the immediate danger area surrounding the site where contamination does or could exist. All response personnel entering the exclusion zone must wear prescribed levels of protective equipment. The prescribed levels will be determined by the hazardous material involved. Agency SOPs, response guides, and hazmat reference materials will aid in determining the appropriate level of protection.

The Warm zone is the area surrounding the hot zone which presents no hazard to properly protected personnel. The Cold zone is the support area surrounding the warm zone which presents no hazard to personnel and equipment.

There are four levels of protective clothing: D, C, B, A. Level A provides the highest level of protection. State agencies, local Hazmat Teams and Fire Departments that respond to the scene will have Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) in place to address these operational issues. Please refer to them for more detailed information.

7. Personal Protection of Citizens: The protection of the citizens in and around the area affected by a hazardous materials incident is a primary concern of first responders and government officials. There are several ways of protecting the endangered citizens: indoor sheltering, evacuation, and relocation which are discussed below.

a. Indoor Sheltering

i. There are many times when the best way to protect the citizens in the area of a hazardous materials incident is to simply take shelter until the danger passes. In some cases an incident will produce a toxic cloud or plume (visible or not visible) that will travel towards nearby populations. At times the wind speed will cause the cloud or plume to move quite rapidly which would have the plume arriving at the nearby populations long before they would be able to get out of its path. In these cases taking shelter is better than being caught outdoors in the path of the toxic plume.

ii. Sheltering means to go indoors (home, office building, school etc. depending upon where an individual is located); shut off all outside air sources (doors, windows, fans, air conditioners or furnaces, dryer vents, etc.); and tune to a radio or television station and listen and follow any additional instructions. Instructions given will be dependent and based on hazard specific incidents.

iii. An emergency management system and decision making criteria for determining when indoor sheltering is appropriate is available, through the ALOHA computer program and/or other applicable plume models, at the local and State government levels.
iv. The decision to enact sheltering as opposed to an alternate means of protection rests with the local elected officials and the on-scene responders. This decision will be based upon the specific material that has been released or spilled, its properties, toxicity, the time of arrival of the plume, if present, and the time required for the endangered populations to evacuate the area.

v. The State of Ohio response agencies, dependent upon the magnitude of the incident, will have personnel in their agency, in the field, and/or in the local and/or State EOCs. The response agency field forces will compile information concerning the material and incident and discuss the situation with their agency representatives located in their agency offices. Based upon a consensus of opinion, the field forces of the State will advise and make recommendations concerning the handling of the incident and protecting the public (shelter, evacuate, etc.). If the State EOC is activated the process is basically the same; the State field forces will collect incident information and relay it to the State EOC agency representative in the assessment room. The assessment room members will discuss the available information and will make protective action recommendations. The State will make a recommendation as to the handling of the situation and protection of the endangered citizens to the county EOC. Refer to the Direction and Control section and the Ongoing Incident Assessment section for further details. The county officials and on-scene commander have the final say as to what actions will be taken. (This scenario is for situations where time is available; if the situation is extremely fast acting, the local forces will have to make all decisions themselves).

vi. Once the decision to take "shelter" has been made, the endangered populations must be so warned. The means of warning will be according to any and all available methods - sirens, radio, TV, public address systems on emergency vehicles, or door-to-door notifications. The specific methods to be used will be addressed in local emergency operations and hazardous materials plans. Initial warnings will be the responsibility of the local jurisdiction. If time permits or the situation allows, the State can assist in warning the public. The methods of warning the State will use are addressed in the Warning System and Emergency Public Notification section of this plan.

vii. The on-scene field forces (local and State) will continue to assess the situation and monitor the air, water, and soil to determine the concentration levels to determine if the situation is worsening or dissipating. If the State EOC is activated, the State field forces will continue to send in all available information collected to the assessment room group who will, through computer modeling and discussions, make recommendations as to the concentration levels and whether or not they feel the plume is still present and where or whether the plume has left the area. These recommendations may be forwarded to the local EOC and on-scene commander for their final decisions.

viii. Once the decision has been made that the plume has cleared the area, the affected populations must again be notified so that they may return to normal activities (leave their house or wherever they have taken shelter). This will be accomplished in the same manner as used to warn them to take shelter.
ix. Public education on the value of indoor protection and expedient means to reduce ventilation in such times is the local jurisdiction's responsibility and information on this subject is listed in local emergency operations and hazardous materials plans. Some counties produce brochures that teach the public what specific siren soundings mean, what sheltering means, what evacuation entails, and how to protect oneself during such times. Many industries also publish and distribute such literature.

x. Although the all-clear is given for the sheltered public to emerge, there may be restrictions placed upon their actions as to the drinking of water or eating of food, or operating in areas that may have been contaminated. If such restrictions are necessary, they will be announced at the same time the all-clear notification is given, along with instructions on what to do. The State agencies will make protective action recommendations in the areas of contaminated water, food, soil, and animals. This will be discussed further at the end of this section and in the On-going Incident Assessment and the Containment and Cleanup sections of this plan.

b. Evacuation

i. Evacuation involves moving people away from the hazardous materials incident site and the surrounding endangered area. Evacuations are appropriate measures if the incident appears to be of a long-term nature and if it can be accomplished prior to the toxic plume's arrival at the population center; it depends upon the time required to evacuate the area compared to the time of the cloud's arrival.

ii. The Chief Executive Officer, County Commissioners or Mayor of the affected county or city must consult with the on-scene commander and if time allows, should consult with the State as to the nature of the situation and weigh their advice and recommendations prior to ordering an evacuation.

iii. Counties, through their Local Emergency Planning Committees, are required to write a hazardous materials plan that depicts the location of the hazardous materials facilities (containing Extremely Hazardous Substances (EHSs)) and likely transportation corridors where an incident might occur. In addition to depicting these sites on a map, emergency planning zones that would be in danger of an incident are drawn on the map around the proposed incident site.

iv. A general evacuation involves the movement of the entire population of an area i.e., everyone within an entire zone. A selective evacuation involves the movement of the people in a specific area i.e., all the people in the northwest sector of a zone.

v. At times, the local officials may call for a precautionary evacuation; one in which the situation is unstable enough to warrant an evacuation in case the situation escalates. This precautionary evacuation will also allow for a little extra time to accomplish the evacuation before the situation worsens.
vi. Evacuations are the responsibility of the local jurisdiction and complete evacuation procedures are on file in the local EMA offices in the local emergency operations and hazardous materials plans and local agency SOPs. Some State agencies may assist the locals in performing their duties during an evacuation.

vii. Refer to local EOPs, local Red Cross agreements, and ARC agreements for complete listings of all available shelters.

viii. Medical support operations are a local responsibility and are listed in county plans. ODH can supply a list of medical facilities in the area if necessary and the ARC may provide nurses to administer first aid care to evacuees in shelters.

ix. Refer to the EOP and the Primary and Support Agency sections of this Annex for all state agency roles and responsibilities related to evacuation.

c. Other Protection Strategies

i. Relocation is long-term evacuation. Some hazardous materials incidents contaminate the soil, water, food, homes, etc. in the area for long periods of time. In such cases, the affected people must relocate to other areas (homes, hotels, friends, etc.) until the area is decontaminated or the area becomes safe due to time delay.

There are State and federal agencies that become involved in these long-term relocation operations. The ARC and Dept. of Jobs and Family Services can assist in temporary housing and food. If possible, the ODE can offer schools for housing with the ARC and local agencies running the shelters. The Ohio EMA can act as liaison between local officials and State and federal agencies to coordinate assistance. OBES can assist in job placement for relocatees; Dept. of Aging can assist in temporary housing for the elderly; the Dept. of Insurance can assist in advising relocatees on insurance matters; MH and MRDD can assist in caring for the handicapped; and BWC can assist workers who may have been injured during the incident. If a declaration of disaster is declared, the federal agency counterparts can also assist i.e., FEMA can relocate families and provide housing. If the declaration is received, small business loans and lump sum payments may be available. Refer to the EOP concerning the abilities of the State agencies in long-term situations.

ii. Water supply, soil, food, and animal protection are all areas that must be addressed prior to making the decisions to allow people to stop sheltering, or return from evacuation or relocation activities. Soil; surface, ground and drinking water; food; and animals in the food chain may be contaminated during an incident and the threat of their contamination must be identified and the public must be warned and be given instructions on their use.

iii. There are state and federal agencies that set acceptable level standards for air and the use and consumption of food, water, and animals that may have become contaminated in or during a hazardous materials incident.
The Ohio Department of Health has set exposure limits in rule for radiation workers and the general population as authorized by ORC 3748.04.

USEPA has set safe drinking water standards, which OEPA has adopted. OEPA, ODNR, and USEPA, if involved, would all sample and monitor drinking and ground water for contamination and would, in conjunction with ODH, put out a health advisory warning of contamination, if necessary. The warning would give restrictions on the water's use i.e., not at all or for showers only, etc. If it is not contaminated, that information would also be released. OEPA keeps a list of available laboratories that can perform chemical analysis of water. OEPA and, when activated, the USEPA may monitor or facilitate the monitoring of the air for chemical contamination. ODH will monitor for radiological contamination. Refer to the Containment and Cleanup section of this annex.

ODA will issue health advisories for all food products and food ingredients, including but not limited to Grade A and B milk, meat and poultry, fruits and vegetables, and processed foods, for safety in human consumption.

Additional information is available to ODH through their agreement with the Central Ohio Poison Center (800) 682-7625. Federal assistance is also available from the ATSDR (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry).

ODNR will sample and analyze fish and wildlife and ODA will sample and analyze food and food ingredients that may become part of the human food consumption chain.

If the samples are for the purpose of analyzing for radioactive material, then the samples would go to the ODH Radiological Laboratory.

USDA and ODA set safety standards for meat, poultry, animals, and stored feed based on the "Compliance Policy Guidelines for Chemicals and Pesticides" and the "Action Levels for Poisonous or Deleterious Substances in Human Food and Animal Feed". These guidelines and levels are listed in the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) i.e., tolerance levels for pesticides are listed in the 40 CFR Part 180, Section 180.101. USDA and FDA also refer to the USEPA standards. All levels of safety are listed in the CFR that pertains to each involved agency. Refer to the agency SOP for the appropriate regulations.

iv. Hazardous materials may be hazardous to water treatment plants. The OEPA will assist in monitoring the water contamination levels and advise plant operators on how to divert or treat the contaminated waters entering the plant that may damage equipment. If the water can't be treated, advice will be given as to alternate water supply systems, use restrictions and/or treatment methods.

The same damage can be done to sewage treatment facilities. If the facility must shut down, bypass, partially treat or divert untreated or partially treated sewage, the situation could lead to other health problems. OEPA will be involved in this area as will ODH.
v. All warnings, instructions, and/or restrictions in the use or consumption of food and water will be relayed to the public through the EAS and the media in health advisories.

8. Containment and Cleanup

a. The first on scene responders will have to deal with the initial containment of the material. It is the spiller or releaser's legal responsibility for the minimization of risk to the public and environment and for the cleanup of the incident to include restoration of the area, when necessary. Many companies are required to provide plans showing their abilities to respond and cleanup spills they may cause. Laws such as CERCLA, RCRA, SARA, CAA, and OSHA require such plans as Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasures (SPCC) plans and facility response plans.

b. Please refer to Attachment # 5 for more information on containment and cleanup strategies.

9. Documentation & Investigative Follow-Up

a. Documentation is the collecting, abstracting and recording of information for future reference. One method of documentation during and after an incident involving hazardous materials is to have a person or persons, or a team from each involved agency, record all of the pertinent actions that were taken from the time of notification of the incident to the close-out of incident operations.

i. Such a log could include, but is not limited to:

- When was the incident discovered,
- Who reported the incident,
- Who received the notification call,
- What other agencies were notified,
- What other assistance was requested,
- The particulars of the spill (amount spilled, where, damages, etc.).

ii. Further information or documentation will be needed from each involved agency. Such information may include:

- the number of personnel initially assigned to the incident,
- chronology of actions taken,
- calls made to other agencies and received from other agencies,
- protective recommendations made to response personnel, and the public,
- response actions taken i.e., stabilization, sampling, cleanup, advisory duties,
- additional personnel called in,
- equipment used and numbers used,
- additional equipment used (inner-agency); requested from other State agencies; from federal agencies; borrowed from private contractors through mutual aid agreements, costs involved,
- duties performed in conjunction with other operations i.e., evacuation,
• containment operations,
• cleanup operations—personnel used, methods of operation,
• damage assessment
• hourly wages of each person who worked and their time worked,
• wear and tear on vehicles and equipment, damages to property and equipment, fuel used, equipment to replace,
• any other information the individual agency feels is important to its record keeping.

iii. Methods of documentation, whether they are individual logs, team logs, field reports or specific formal reports, are specific to each responding agency as are the formats of such documents. To include copies of all such documents in this plan would not be feasible because of the number of State Agencies and their own required report or reports. For a detailed list and copy of each agencies' documentation forms, refer to the individual agency's standard operating procedures.

b. Investigative Follow-Up: Another form of documentation is the investigative follow-up. This is performed after the incident has been brought under control. State and federal agencies send individual or team investigators to the scene of the incident to determine, if possible, the circumstances prior to and the actual cause of the incident. Some incidents require no investigation as the causes are apparent, but in some instances the causes are not readily apparent. The State agencies that might respond to after-the-fact investigations are the OEPA, SFM, ODA, ODH, ODNR, Ohio EMA (for purposes of a response evaluation and critique), PUCO, OSHP, and DOT. There are federal agencies that become involved in investigations also; the FAA for incidents involving air transportation, the National Transportation Safety Board for all modes of transportation accidents, the Department of Defense concerning military incidents, the USEPA, USCG, USDOT, the Federal Railroad Administration, the Chemical Safety Board, and the Bureau of Explosives.

i. Each of these State and federal agencies has their own set of investigation reports. Refer to the individual agency SOPs for the format and actual forms used for this purpose.

c. Critiques and Restitution: At the end of an incident, resulting in activation of the EOC, the responding agencies will be asked to critique and report on the overall emergency operations. Critiques help to determine if the response actions were appropriate and effective, if there were deficiencies in the actions taken or if the plan that details agency response to such incidents is accurate or needs to be updated. A critique can also establish whether follow-up training of responders is necessary and whether additional training programs need to be developed. These same critiques that are performed at the end of actual incidents should also be performed at the end of planned exercises. Critiques for an incident not activating the EOC will be called at the discretion of the lead agency.)

i. After the critique, documented reports and investigative follow-up reports are to be consolidated into a final incident report of recommendations. This final report will be distributed to all participating agencies, as appropriate, and kept on file for future reference. A copy will also be sent to the Governor, if appropriate.
d. Two of the main reasons for documentation and investigative follow-up are for legal actions against the responsible party and recovery of costs associated with personnel (wages, overtime, bills related to injury); equipment (damages, replacement, rental costs, fuel, etc.); cleanup (contractor fees, equipment used for cleanup, wages, etc.); disposal (costs associated with how and where the spilled substance and contaminated surfaces are disposed of or contained), and restoration of the affected area (restoring the area to its original state prior to the incident).

e. Several State Agencies are able to fine or file charges against the responsible party, or recover costs for response activities. According to federal law, the responsible party is the spiller/releaser of the hazardous material. If the spiller refuses to make restitution for all costs related to the stabilization and cleanup of the incident, the State Agencies, with full documentation, can seek restitution through the legal system. Penalties may also be collected through litigation as a result of a referral by an agency to the Attorney General's Office.

10. Training

a. All State agency personnel who deal with hazardous materials incidents during any phase of the operation (mitigation, preparedness, response, or recovery) will receive initial and/or advanced training in order to meet the requirements of OSHA 1910.120.

b. Training is available and will be drawn from any and all sources; within individual agencies, other State Agencies, federal agencies, private industry, academic institutions, and volunteer organizations. All such sources will be utilized for a complete list of training they offer when setting up a comprehensive training program.

c. To access individual state agencies’ web sites to view the training each offers, see the State of Ohio’s web site at: www.ohio.gov. To access federal agencies’ web sites to view the training offered, please go to www.firstgov.gov for an alphabetical index of all federal agencies’ web sites.

IV. Responsibilities

A. Primary Agencies

1. General

a. These agencies have a legal responsibility to be the initial responding State agencies in times of a hazardous materials incident according to each agency’s enabling legislation, as found in the Ohio Revised Code.

These three primary agencies will provide personnel, technical advice/assistance, and equipment to the incident site command post, off-site local command post, staging area, involved county EOC, mass care shelters, State EOC, or any other place they may be needed.
The agencies are capable of sustaining continuous 24-hour operations in the roles of protective operations, either in the EOCs or the field. These agencies are notified of the situation using appropriate notification procedures. Specific roles and responsibilities for each agency are outlined in the following pages.

2. Office of the Governor

   a. While not classified as a Primary Agency for Hazardous Materials response, the Governor, working through the appropriate state agencies under his oversight, is responsible for the State of Ohio's Hazardous Materials Emergency Response. The National Response Plan (NRP) states, “As a State’s chief executive, the Governor is responsible for the public safety and welfare of the people of that State or territory. The Governor:

      i. Is responsible for coordinating State resources to address the full spectrum of actions to prevent, prepare for, respond to, and recover from incidents in an all-hazards context to include terrorism, natural disasters, accidents, and other contingencies;
      ii. Under certain emergency conditions, typically has police powers to make, amend, and rescind orders and regulations;
      iii. Provides leadership and plays a key role in communicating to the public and in helping people, businesses, and organizations cope with the consequences of any type of declared emergency within State jurisdiction;
      iv. Encourages participation in mutual aid and implements authorities for the State to enter into mutual aid agreements with other States, tribes, and territories to facilitate resource sharing;
      v. Is the Commander-in-Chief of State Military Forces (National Guard when in State Active Duty or Title 32 Status and the authorized State Militias); and
      vi. Requests Federal assistance when it becomes clear that State or tribal capabilities will be insufficient or have been exceeded or exhausted.” (NRP Section III-A-1)

3. Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (OEPA)

   a. EPA’s primary response function in a hazardous materials incident is to work to abate water, land and air pollution, protect human health and ensure the safety of public waters and drinking water supplies, and to provide technical assistance on the management and disposal of solid, infectious, and hazardous wastes. This is accomplished by conducting investigations, which include monitoring and damage assessment. Chapter 3704, 3734, 3745, and 6111 of the ORC provide the legal authority for the EPA’s actions.

   b. Organization: The divisions of Ohio EPA that would be most directly involved in a hazardous materials incident would be the Division of Emergency and Remedial Response (DERR), Division of Public Drinking and Groundwater, and the Division of Surface Water. OEPA has a main office for policy coordination and five district offices for achieving OEPA
objectives. The chain of command for the Emergency Response Office is as follows:

i. Emergency Response Section Manager, 
ii. Emergency Response Unit Supervisor, 
iii. District Office Supervisor, 
iv. District Office Lead Worker (Lead OSC), and 
v. On-Scene Coordinator (OSC)

c. OEPA preparedness functions include:

i. Participating in emergency preparedness drills and exercises with other state agencies 
ii. Evaluating facility Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasures (40 CFR 112) and 
iii. Co-chair of the SERC

d. EOC Response: OEPA personnel report to the State EOC to coordinate field activities and provide specific information as needed. The DERR will consult with the Ohio EMA regarding activation of the EOC when Ohio EPA staff are the lead State responders. Depending on the classification of an incident, the State EOC may be activated and a team of personnel will report to the EOC. Members of this team may include the following:

i. Emergency Response Section Manager 
ii. Spill Response Unit Supervisor 
iii. OEPA Duty Officers 
iv. Radiological Unit Health Physicist 
v. Public Drinking Water Facility Engineer 
vi. other Agency Representatives as the situation dictates

e. Their EOC response involves:

i. acting as the primary State agency for coordinating on-site activities of State agencies relating to hazardous materials incidents, 
ii. supporting other State agencies, when not employed in the primary role, to provide advice, monitoring, and coordination of the removal, neutralization, and/or disposal of hazardous materials from the incident scene in compliance with appropriate laws and regulations, 
iii. providing a representative to the Assessment Room to perform chemical dose projection and other assessment functions, 
iv. for chemical incidents, acting as a liaison with U.S. EPA and USCG when their assistance is involved or requesting activation of an incident specific Regional Response Team in accordance with the National Contingency Plan, 
v. providing analysis through contracted and in-house laboratories, 
vi. for chemical waste, acting as the primary agency for regulation of hazardous waste management (except for transportation registration and regulation), 
vii. for chemical waste and/or other contaminated materials, advising the counties of the selection of debris disposal sites as it relates to environmental protection, 
viii. assisting the counties in obtaining Federal assistance for the restoration of damaged public facilities and property, and
ix. for chemical incidents, directing and monitoring the decontamination of public waterways, potable water facilities in anticipation of and during an incident.

f. Field Response: The OEPA is designated under section 3750.06 of the ORC to receive notification of oil and hazardous substances (CERCLA-103) releases to the environment from facilities and transporters. The Division of Emergency and Remedial Response (DERR) provides notification to other state agencies, as necessary. District OSCs are notified of reported spills by the Emergency Response Duty Officer.

The DERR central office coordinates the overall response of the Ohio EPA to hazardous materials incidents. There are 14 OSCs within the OEPA’s 24-hour DERR section. Each OSC, upon arriving at a hazmat incident, is tasked with assessing the extent of pollution and evaluating any containment and cleanup being initiated by the responsible entity. The OSC also assists the local hazmat team in determining pertinent facts about an incident, such as the nature, amount and location of material spilled, and resources and facilities, which may be affected.

There are 14 four-wheel drive utility hazmat trucks, each equipped to conduct monitoring and sampling for air, water, soil, and vegetation. The OSCs have at their disposal monitoring equipment such as combustible gas indicators, Draeger tubes, explosimeters, and organic vapor analyzers. Sampling and monitoring can be contracted out if necessary. Emergency Response Vehicles may also be equipped with a laptop computer containing the CAMEO modeling program and additional resources are available through the OEPA Duty Officers.

After the emergency phase of the incident the OSC is responsible for completing a written "spill history" report, including sampling, results, pictures, and supporting documentation, where it is applicable.

For incidents affecting the Ohio River, OSCs work in conjunction with the Ohio River Sanitation Commission (ORSANCO) in evaluating spill impact. ORSANCO provides downstream concentration projections via automated chromatographs.

The OEPA has both in-house and contracted laboratories available to perform field sample analysis for chemicals. A medical service is under contract to provide biological monitoring of personnel.

An Ohio EPA On-Scene Coordinator may report to the county EOC to coordinate field activities and information. OEPA personnel respond to the site, complete monitoring and sampling in conjunction with site field monitoring teams, and perform damage assessment. Their response involves:
i. acting as the primary State agency for coordinating chemical incident response activities, supported by SFM, ODH, PUCO, Ohio EMA, and others as necessary,

ii. assuming the primary State role, while retaining close coordination with the Incident Commander, when the environmental hazards are greater than the potential for other hazards, contact will be maintained with other responding state agencies,

iii. monitoring or facilitating monitoring contamination and pollution during an incident,

iv. advising on acceptable cleanup levels for specific hazardous materials based on potential health effects and environmental regulation,

v. provide guidance for the disposal of hazardous materials and other contaminated materials, including recommending disposal procedures and available disposal sites,

vi. In addition to On-Scene Coordinators, the Ohio EPA may also dispatch field responders to:

   • provide advice and staff to local water treatment facilities to protect their water supplies,
   • provide damage assessment teams to the Ohio EOC, as needed,
   • assist all other State agencies in emergency operations, particularly the ODNR and ODA in soil and water conservation projects.

    g. Restoration: OEPA's role in restoration activities in response to a hazardous materials incident is related to cleanup. This involves coordinating the removal, neutralization, and proper disposal of hazardous and contaminated materials from the incident scene.

    h. USCG, USEPA and Regional Response Team (RRT) Liaison: Ohio EPA is the state's liaison to the USCG, USEPA and RRT. If the state feels that it requires additional technical assistance, or that the incident will exceed the state's financial limitations, the state, through OEPA's Division of Emergency and Remedial Response, may request assistance from the USCG, USEPA and RRT. The USCG, USEPA and RRT may provide personnel who can work from home, the office, the incident site or the State EOC. Any member agency of the RRT can be assigned to the site or the State EOC. Information exchange and coordination between the State EOC and the USCG, USEPA and RRT is accomplished through the OEPA's liaison in the State EOC and the OEPA OSC. For detailed information on the RRT, its member agencies, activation of the RRT, or Ohio's relationship and responsibilities refer to the Regional Contingency Plan, sections II (Notification & Reporting) and IV (Responsibilities).

4. Department of Commerce - State Fire Marshal

   a. The SFM's primary response function in a hazardous materials incident is to assist in communications at the off-site incident command post. Title 37 of the ORC provides the legal authority for the SFM's actions.

   b. Once notified by Ohio EMA that a release has occurred, SFM personnel report to the State EOC to provide information and coordination through the State Wide Mutual Aid Plan. The following personnel may go to the State EOC during an incident.
i. Department of Commerce
ii. State Fire Marshal
iii. Chief Deputy State Fire Marshal
iv. Superintendent and/or Instructor Staff of the Fire Academy

c. Other provisions include radio communications (Major Incident Response Vehicle – MIRV), and a portable weather station to assist in on-site weather assessment. Basic sampling and monitoring is conducted with combustible gas indicators.

d. Organization: The SFM is the division of the Department of Commerce, which would be most directly involved in an incident. The chain of command for the SFM is as follows:

i. State Fire Marshal,
ii. Chief Deputy State Fire Marshal
iii. Superintendent of Ohio Fire Academy

e. SFM preparedness functions include:

i. Participating in emergency preparedness drills and exercises with other State agencies, and
ii. Training and providing refresher courses on hazardous materials response to personnel through the Ohio Fire Academy (OFA)

f. EOC Response: SFM personnel report to the State EOC to coordinate field activities and provide specific information as needed. Their response includes:

i. Providing information on the availability of firefighting equipment on an area-specific basis,
ii. Providing specific information related to fire fighting response and hazardous materials, and
iii. Contacting SFM PIO and prepare PIO to participate in activities.

g. Field Response: SFM personnel respond to the off-site incident command post (as early as CAS 1) if requested by the Incident Commander and provide communications and on-site weather monitoring with the SFM Major Incident Response Vehicle (MIRV). Their response involves:

i. Acting as the lead State agency for preventing and mitigating the effects of hazardous materials incidents which involve fire, explosion, or when the potential for fire or explosion is greater than the immediate environmental impact.
ii. Supporting other State agencies if the incident is not fire related,
iii. Assisting local organizations in the establishment of an off-site incident command post for emergency personnel,
iv. Providing communications links between the field and other response organizations to aid in coordinating response units, arranging for mutual aid from other local FD's if necessary,
v. Serving in an advisory capacity to give accident descriptions and identify potential hazards at the scene.
h. Restoration: The SFM takes an investigative role in restoration activities in response to a hazardous materials incident. SFM personnel investigate the cause, origin, and circumstances of fires and explosions as part of the recovery process. A report is generated and maintained on file at the SFM main office.

5. Ohio Department of Health (ODH)

a. The primary response function of the Ohio Department of Health (ODH) in a hazardous materials incident is (1) to prevent or limit significant exposures to radiological material from a nuclear or radiological event, (2) to prevent or limit significant exposures to biological agents and disease, (3) to prevent or limit significant exposures to toxic chemicals, (4) to provide health services to the public, local responders, and emergency workers, and (5) to promote healthful, sanitary, and safe living conditions for all citizens. This role is accomplished by surveillance, monitoring, education and other specific health services in an emergency. Title 37 of the ORC provides the legal authority for ODH actions. ODH is the lead agency for both radiological and biological incidents. The Human Infectious Disease Annex should be consulted during biological incidents for handling, monitoring, treatment, investigation and decontamination procedures, in addition to ESF #10 and this Annex.

b. Organization: The Bureaus of ODH that are directly involved in a given incident are the Bureau of Radiation Protection (BRP), Bureau of Environmental Health (BEH), Bureau of Infectious Disease Control (BIDC), and the Bureau of Public Health Preparedness (BPHP). All four of these bureaus are under the Division of Prevention

c. The chain of command for the ODH depends on the type of incident. ODH will always employ some form of ICS/UCS structure of NIMS, and the assigned Incident or Unified Commander at ODH will vary depending on the event, agent, and scope of the problem. The routine chain of command, and the bureau taking charge of Assessment and On-site technical assistance for ODH at the State EOC follows

i. Director
ii. Assistant Director(s)
iii. Chief, Division of Prevention
iv. Bureau Chief (as appropriate to the hazard)
   - Chief, Bureau of Radiation Protection (Primary: nuclear and radiological material)
   - Chief, Bureau of Environmental Health (support: chemical and private water systems)
   - Chief, Bureau of Infectious Disease Control (Primary: biological and infectious agents)
   - Chief, Bureau of Public Health Preparedness (Support – all events)
   - Chief, Bureau of Public Health Laboratories (Support- all events for laboratory analysis and assessment)

d. ODH preparedness functions include:
i. Training: To effectively respond to emergencies involving hazardous materials and to protect the environment, health, welfare, and property of Ohio’s citizens, ODH, as a primary response agency, conducts training of local and state response personnel in its particular area of concern as follows: ODH - Health Effects of Ionizing Radiation Exposure; Monitoring, Decontamination, and Treatment of Exposed Individuals for Health Professional Personnel; and training of first receivers (principally hospital ER staff) in treatment of radiation related casualties. ODH also assists in health physics related training for state agencies as needed to enhance preparedness level.

ii. Hospital training coordination: To effectively respond to emergencies involving hazardous materials and to protect the environment, health, welfare, and property of Ohio’s citizens, each primary response agency conducts training of local and state response personnel in its particular area of concern as follows: DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH - Health Effects of Ionizing Radiation Exposure; Monitoring, Decontamination, and Treatment of Exposed Individuals for Health Professional Personnel. Conducts health physics training for state agencies as needed to enhance preparedness level.

iii. Participating in emergency preparedness drills and exercises with other State agencies, and

iv. Providing public information, advisories and literature for emergency recovery,

v. Maintaining a statewide radiological emergency response capability; to include equipping, training and outfitting the ODH BRP Radiological Emergency Response Team (RERT)

vi. Maintaining an inventory of hospitals and health care facilities available for use during an incident,

vii. Prescribing methods for protection from the effects of biological contamination and consulting with Poison Centers through an agreement with the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) to establish emergency exposure limits

viii. Coordinating with local health departments to ensure the inspection of all facilities used for feeding and housing individuals following an incident in order to ensure sanitation standards are met and maintained, and

ix. Coordinating a plan with ODA to utilize veterinary facilities, equipment, and supplies for humans in the event of a hazardous materials incident.

e. EOC Response: ODH personnel report to the State EOC to lead the State Assessment team, to coordinate field activities and provide specific technical information as needed. Their response includes:

i. Providing representatives to the State EOC Assessment Room to lead the State Assessment Group, perform dose projections or other assessment of the hazard, review protection action guidelines, develop and issue protective recommendations,

ii. Providing advice to local health departments during hazardous materials incidents,

iii. Developing recommendations for mass prophylaxis and make appropriate recommendations to local officials or public health organizations,

iv. Making physicians available to answer medically related questions,
v. coordinating and directing sampling and radiological monitoring activity of ODH representatives, local responders, local or State field monitoring teams,
vi. notifying ODJFS when ODH is aware that a nursing home has suffered an emergency as defined in ORC § 5111.35, to facilitate the placement of nursing home patients in the incident area
vii. making ODH laboratory facilities available to the Ohio EMA and other State agencies following an incident, and
viii. coordinating with the local health departments for the implementation of programs for emergency health and medical services.

f. Field Response: In most events, an ODH Field Coordinator may report to the incident scene or county EOC to coordinate field activities and information. ODH personnel respond to the field and work with local health department personnel and the county Health Commissioner to perform monitoring and provide health services. In nuclear or radiological events that warrant a field response, ODH will send a qualified incident responder or a team of responders, depending on the magnitude of the event and the request from local officials or incident command. The response for ODH is more particularly described below. The ODH response involves:

i. dispatching ODH representatives to assist local officials, the incident commander, or private owner of larger, affected facilities, either as individual qualified representative, a team, or the ODH BRP Radiological Emergency Response Team (RERT), depending on the magnitude and scope of the event;
ii. establishing liaison with incident command, local officials, or material or property owner at the scene of nuclear or radiological incidents, as deemed necessary by the extent of the incident;
iii. identifying, and preventing or minimizing unnecessary or excessive radiation exposure by response, monitoring and recommendations by representatives or the response teams from the Bureau of Radiation Protection;
iv. providing an assessment of the incident and protective recommendations to local officials or incident command, if the Assessment of the State EOC is not operational; liaison for this assessment and recommendations will then be made directly to ODH incident command or management at the central office;
v. monitoring radiation release for nuclear or radiological events, depending on magnitude, which may include plume modeling and field monitoring to identify radiation release and protective actions;
vi. providing health advice based on monitoring results following a nuclear or radiological incident,
vii. identifying and administering any health assistance programs which may be available for immediate aid to individuals during an incident,
viii. ensuring the maintenance and restoration of public health and sanitation standards in an incident area;
ix. investigating exposures and potential health problems from hazardous materials exposures,
x. ensuring the safety of private water supply sources in an incident area by oversight of LHDs;
xi. procuring emergency medical supplies and equipment during an incident, in coordination with other State, county, and volunteer agencies,
xii. providing damage assessment teams to the Ohio EMA as needed;

xiii. coordinating with county health departments to ensure the capability of safe food handling at mass feeding centers established for an incident;

xiv. providing guidance concerning collection of samples from a suspected biological incident;

xv. providing guidance concerning collection of samples for nuclear or radiological incidents;

xvi. maintaining the proper chain of custody for samples/evidence that is sent to the ODH lab for analysis;

xvii. ensuring that the Ohio Protocol for Handling Biologic Incidents is followed;

xviii. assisting local health departments in establishment of an ICS and or UCS system for the incident.

g. Restoration and Recovery: The role of ODH in restoration activities in response to a radiological materials incident involves monitoring for post-incident contamination as part of the determination of safe-re-entry levels. Activities in response to a hazardous materials incident are related to analysis of monitoring data and chronic exposure assessments. ODH should be consulted for techniques for Spill Containment and Cleanup for any incident involving a biologic agent and radiological materials. Furthermore, ODH will disseminate pertinent recovery/reentry information to the public for their safety and protection for any type of incident. ODH will establish and communicate remediation levels for the most prompt and effective recovery while ensuring public health and safety. ODH will lead reentry, return and recovery activities, including coordinating activities of other state agencies for sampling food, water, environment, and wildlife, as appropriate. Finally, ODH will make appropriate relocation or return recommendations based on the extent and levels of fixed or permanent contamination, applying the appropriate Protective Action Guidelines to these recommendations.

B. Support Agencies

1. General

   a. The State of Ohio Support Agencies are the second line of responders. These agencies also provide personnel, advice, and equipment in response to hazardous materials incidents; however, not in a primary agency emergency response role. The support agencies are also capable of sustained continuous twenty-four operations in all the same locations as the primary agencies, if necessary. These agencies respond to supply additional support to the county and State agencies already involved.

   b. Notification of these agencies and their personnel is conducted in the same manner as for primary agencies. The remaining state agencies may provide additional support based on their generic functions, which are applicable in any major disaster, and based on the needs of the particular hazardous materials incident. See the EOP for further information on the functions of additional agencies. The major Support agencies, specifically for hazardous materials incidents, are the Ohio EMA, the Adj. Gen. Dept. (Ohio National Guard), ODA, ODC (OSHA Bureau), PUCO, SHP, and ODOT.
Specific information as to these agencies' roles and responsibilities in a hazardous material incident are outlined in the following pages.

2. Ohio Emergency Management Agency

a. In the event of a hazardous materials incident, Ohio EMA supports the activities of all Lead State agencies for on-site management of the hazardous materials and coordinates the off-site activities of all State agencies for emergency management. This involves planning, organizing, and maintaining emergency preparedness adequate to meet the needs of the State in an effort to save lives and protect property in the event of a hazardous materials incident. Ohio EMA provides communications, and information support and coordination during an emergency response. An additional mission of Ohio EMA is to coordinate all efforts for the restoration of public services and for the expedition of recovery following an incident. ORC Sections 5502.21 - 5502.99 and Chapters 3750, and 4163 (radiological shipment notification) provide the legal authority for Ohio EMA.

b. Organization: The Ohio EMA is a division of the Ohio Department of Public Safety. Because of the nature of the Ohio EMA mission, all sections may become involved in responding to a hazardous materials incident. The incident chain of command for Ohio EMA is as follows:

   i. Executive Director,
   ii. Director of the Operations Division
   iii. Director of the Technical Support Division
   iv. Director of the Mitigation and Recovery Division

c. Ohio EMA's preparedness functions include:

   i. Training: To effectively respond to emergencies involving hazardous materials and to protect the environment, health, welfare, and property of Ohio’s citizens, each primary response agency conducts training of local and state response personnel in its particular area of concern as follows: OEMA - Radiological Awareness, Radiological Monitoring and Decontamination for Emergency Response Personnel. Conduct training for all state agencies on EOC operations.
   ii. Participating in emergency preparedness drills and exercises with other State agencies, and County EMAs and LEPCs;
   iii. Assisting in planning for the use of State agency resources during training programs and actual incidents;
   iv. Preparing and maintaining, in cooperation with federal and State agencies, emergency preparedness plans, as well as the review of LEPC plans;
   v. Establishing and maintaining an EOC to assist the Governor in coordinating and directing emergency management activities,
   vi. Supervising and coordinating the emergency planning activities of State agencies, County EMAs and LEPCs;
   vii. Co-chairing the SERC with the Ohio EPA; and
   viii. Chairing the SERC's Planning and Exercise Subcommittee;
   ix. Radiological transportation preparedness issues reference Attachment #7;
   x. Calibration and distribution of radiological detection equipment.
d. EOC Response: After being notified by the Duty Officer via the emergency call-down list, Ohio EMA personnel report to the State EOC and perform primary actions for coordination during an incident. Their response involves:

   i. Assuming the lead State role for emergency management by coordinating the off-site emergency management activities of other State agencies,
   ii. Being responsible for alerting and mobilizing all State agencies during an incident,
   iii. Activating and operating the State EOC,
   iv. Providing a representative to the Assessment Room to perform dose assessment and concentration exposure determinations,
   v. Being responsible for the coordination of all emergency communications during an incident,
   vi. Coordinating all emergency operations with contiguous States,
   vii. Being responsible for State public information programs during an incident, and
   viii. Determining when the emergency no longer exists and informing the Governor (accomplished by the Exec. Dir. of the Ohio EMA),

e. Field Response: Ohio EMA might deploy Field Liaisons, Radiation Monitoring Teams (at the request and in support of ODH), the Communications Van Team, and/or the State PIO.

The Field Liaison may report to the county EOC to coordinate field activities and information. The Radiation Monitoring Teams report to the Command Post or Staging Area, and the Communications Van Team is placed strategically as required by the specific situation. The PIO reports to the JPIC near the affected site to coordinate incident information with the State EOC.

f. Refer to the State of Ohio Emergency Operations Plan for information on Ohio EMA's response and communications capabilities.

g. Restoration: Ohio EMA acts as a clearinghouse for federal disaster relief funds as part of the State restoration activities in response to a hazardous materials incident.

3. Adjutant General's Department (Ohio National Guard)

a. The Ohio National Guard (ONG), commanded by the Governor and Adjutant General of Ohio, provides military support, when available, to civil authorities to protect life and property and preserve peace and order in times of emergency, at the direction of the Governor of Ohio.

b. ONG acts pursuant to Chapters 5911 - 5923 of the Ohio Revised Code.

c. Support Agency provides Weapons of Mass Destruction support to civil authorities through the 52nd Civil Support Team at a CBRNE incident site by identifying CBRNE agents/substances, assessing current and projected consequences, advising on response measures and assisting with appropriate requests for state support, if terrorism is suspected as the cause of the incident.

4. Ohio Department of Agriculture (ODA)
a. ODA's primary response function in a hazardous materials incident is to assist in developing a statewide program for protection against radiological, biological and chemical damage to livestock, foodstuffs, and crops. This involves coordinating food control and assessing damage, as necessary. Title 9 of the ORC provides the legal authority for the ODA's actions.

b. Organization: The divisions of ODA that would be most directly involved in an incident would be: Animal Industry, Consumer Analytical Laboratory, Dairy, Enforcement, Food Safety, Livestock, Meat Inspection and Plant Industry. The chain of command for ODA is as follows:

   i. Director or Assistant Director,
   ii. Deputy Director(s),
   iii. Division Chiefs

c. EOC Response: ODA personnel report to the State EOC to coordinate field activities and provide specific information as needed. Their response includes:

   i. Assisting Ohio EMA in the contact of county agricultural societies to arrange for the use of county fairgrounds, as needed,
   ii. Assisting in obtaining additional food products from commercial sources whenever required,
   iii. Issuing control actions including embargo, quarantine, isolation, confiscation, or destruction of crops, livestock, and foodstuffs that may be contaminated (limited action until pertinent testing complete),
   iv. Supporting State and county emergency agencies in the acquisition and distribution of retail food and mass feeding supplies,
   v. Obtaining additional assistance from the USDA through State and county emergency organizations (i.e. Nutrition Center in Chicago),
   vi. Coordinating with Federal counterparts in affected areas to estimate crop and livestock damage,
   vii. Coordinating with Federal counterparts to estimate food product supply and demand during an incident, and
   viii. Forwarding disaster damage reports to the State Emergency Committee of the Agricultural Stabilization and Conservation Service for possible aid from the USDA

d. Field Response: ODA personnel respond to the field with 6 divisions (5 teams with representatives from: Animal Industry, Dairy, Food Safety, Livestock, Meat Inspection, and Plant Industry). ODA provides control and assessment for damage to livestock, foodstuffs, and crops and addresses issues related to the licensing, storing, handling, and application of pesticides. Their response involves:

   i. Sampling for testing of foodstuffs for contamination, when necessary,
   ii. Coordinating with State and local health officials to evaluate needs and actions related to livestock, foodstuff, and crops,
   iii. Providing damage assessment teams to County EOC, as needed,
iv. Performing livestock, foodstuff, and crop sampling, as needed, and
v. Performing limited laboratory analysis on collected samples.

e. Restoration: The ODA has a monitoring/evaluation role in restoration activities in response to a hazardous materials incident. ODA performs follow-up collections to test for contamination of livestock, foodstuffs, and crops.

5. Ohio Department of Commerce - Bureau of Occupational Safety and Health (OSHA)

a. OSHA Bureau's primary response functions in a hazardous materials incident are to ensure the protection of the public, the environment, and property as it relates to employed persons, places of employment, and buildings and establishments. This protection involves providing Industrial Hygienists for sampling and monitoring. The Bureau's Industrial Hygienists are not trained or equipped to provide these services in uncontrolled environments (i.e., outside of the industrial or workplace setting). Title 41 of the ORC provides the legal authority for the OSHA Bureau to perform the above actions.

b. Organization: OSHA Bureau has a main office in Columbus for coordination. Most of the department’s Industrial Hygienists work out of local offices throughout the state. The chain of command for OSHA Bureau is as follows:

i. Chief of the OSHA Bureau

c. EOC Response: OSHA Bureau personnel report to the State EOC to coordinate field activities and provide specific information as needed. Their response includes:

i. Providing hazardous materials information from hardcopy and computer databases, and

ii. Providing backup sample analysis capability through a laboratory contract, if necessary.

d. Field Response: OSHA Bureau personnel respond to the field to conduct monitoring, if necessary. Their response includes:

i. Performing basic sample analysis.

e. Restoration: The OSHA Bureau only becomes involved in restoration through the examination of restoration efforts concerning building codes and worker protection.

6. Public Utilities Commission of Ohio (PUCO)

a. In the event of a hazardous materials transportation incident, the primary function of the Public Utilities Commission of Ohio (PUCO) is to provide technical assistance and information regarding the vehicles, packaging and practices used to transport hazardous materials by highway and rail. In
addition, the PUCO can provide detailed information on companies (phone numbers, addresses, contact personnel) that transport hazardous materials in the state of Ohio by highway and rail. Immediately following a hazardous materials incident, PUCO Transportation Department staff will begin activities consistent with the agency’s regulatory responsibilities.

b. The PUCO’s authority to regulate motor carriers is found in §4923.03 (private carriers) and §4921.04 (for-hire carriers) of the Ohio Revised Code. These sections direct the PUCO to supervise and regulate the safety, service and transport of hazardous materials by private motor carriers and for-hire motor carriers in Ohio.

c. The PUCO is Ohio’s motor carrier regulatory agency and is the lead state agency for the Motor Carrier Safety Assistance Program (MCSAP) administered by the United States Department of Transportation (US DOT) Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration (FMCSA). The MCSAP provides federal funding for many of the motor carrier safety and enforcement activities conducted by the PUCO and the Ohio State Highway Patrol. As Ohio’s MCSAP lead agency, the PUCO is responsible for developing the state’s Commercial Vehicle Safety Plan as well as providing information to the FMCSA regarding hazardous materials incidents involving the interstate and intrastate highway transport of hazardous materials, hazardous wastes and hazardous substances.

d. PUCO railroad inspectors are certified by the Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) to enforce the USDOT safety and hazardous materials requirements for railroads transporting hazardous materials into, out of or through Ohio. The PUCO assists the FRA in the investigation of incidents involving the rail transport of hazardous materials.

e. Organization: The PUCO is composed of a chairman and four commissioners appointed by the governor. The staff of the PUCO is divided among the Office of Administration, the Chief of Staff Offices, the Service Monitoring and Enforcement Department, the Legal Department, the Office of Public Affairs, the Utilities Department and the Transportation Department. The PUCO Transportation Department is most directly involved in the response to hazardous materials incidents. The Consumer Services Department can provide outage information if service by a regulated utility is affected by a hazardous materials incident. The PUCO offices are located at 180 East Broad Street, Columbus, Ohio, and additional field staff is stationed throughout the state. The chain of command for the PUCO Transportation Department with regard to hazardous materials incidents is detailed below:

i. Department Director
ii. Deputy Director
iii. Chief, Enforcement Division
f. EOC Response: After notification by the Ohio Emergency Management Agency (EMA), PUCO staff report to the state emergency operations center (EOC) to provide technical and regulatory information and coordinate agency field staff as needed. Examples of this include:

i. Function as state liaison with federal commercial vehicle and railroad safety agencies (i.e. Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, Federal Railroad Administration, Research and Special Programs Administration, Federal Highway Administration, etc.)

ii. Maintain communications with other state agencies to dispatch/transfer supplies and materials needed for handling a hazmat incident

iii. Provide information on applicable hazardous materials transport requirements

g. Field Response: PUCO Transportation Department field staff can respond to the site of a highway or railroad hazardous materials transportation incident to assist the primary or lead state agency. Staff can provide technical details and specifications on the construction, performance and use of the bulk and non-bulk packaging used to transport hazardous materials by highway and rail as well as carrier contact and the regulatory status of individual highway and rail carriers operating in Ohio. The PUCO Transportation Department’s hazardous materials specialists are trained to the Occupational Safety & Health Administration (OSHA) and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) requirements for technician level emergency responders. As needed, PUCO communications resources can also be made available to the primary or lead state agency.

h. Restoration: During restoration activities, the PUCO Transportation Department can provide personnel and communications resources when needed by other agencies. The PUCO Consumer Services Department can obtain information from electric, gas, water or waste water utilities on the status of service in areas affected by a hazardous materials incident.

7. Ohio State Highway Patrol

a. The OSHP's primary response function in a hazardous materials incident is to provide support to other State and local law enforcement agencies. Generally, this support consists of traffic control and information gathering and dissemination. Chapter 5503 of the Ohio Revised Code provides the legal authority for the OSHP's actions.

b. Organization: The OSHP is a division of Ohio Department of Public Safety and would be directly involved in an incident in particular, the Office of Field Operations and the Office of Licensing and Commercial Standards. The OSHP has a General Headquarters for coordination and 10 District Headquarters for achieving OSHP objectives within their respective geographical limits. The chain of command for the OSHP is as follows:
i. Superintendent,

ii. Assistant Superintendent, Operations,

iii. Assistant Superintendent, Administration

iv. Appointed Staff.

c. The OSHP's preparedness functions include:

i. Roadside inspection of hazardous materials motor carriers for compliance with state and federal safety regulations

d. EOC Response: OSHP personnel report to the State EOC to coordinate field activities and provide specific information as needed. Their response includes:

i. Contacting Ohio EMA and the appropriate primary lead agency in a timely fashion when a hazardous materials incident occurs (or contacting the Governor's designee for coordination until Ohio EMA is notified),

ii. Staffing the OSHP communications network in the State EOC, as needed, and

iii. Coordinating information from the field for use in the EOC, particularly with ODOT on evacuation routing.

e. Field Response: An OSHP Post Commander or Assistant Post Commander may report to the County EOC along with a District Staff Officer to coordinate field activities and information. OSHP personnel respond to the off-site incident command post and provide area control. These personnel report to the Post Commander or designee who, in turn, keeps the District Headquarters Staff apprised of all activities. The OSHP personnel work with the incident commander to respond to the incident. Their response involves:

i. Providing traffic control, enforcement, traffic crash investigation, criminal investigation and related tasks on state highways and state owned or leased property,

ii. Assisting in area control, evacuation, and emergency rescue as needed in coordination with local law enforcement agencies,

iii. Providing helicopters/fixed wing aircraft for reconnaissance,

iv. Relaying equipment to the incident scene via helicopters and fixed wing aircraft,

v. Providing meteorological data from NOAA (accomplished by the main office and all district offices),

vi. Providing protection for the Governor and other visiting dignitaries, as needed,

vii. Providing communications and situation information, and

viii. Assisting in the voluntary evacuation of people and property, as required.

f. In addition to the above, the OSHP can provide to Sheriff Departments, Police Departments, and Emergency Management Agencies, the Ohio State Highway Patrol Emergency Command Vehicle. The Emergency Command Vehicle is a mobile command post and communications center. It contains specialized radio
and telephone equipment that enables technicians to coordinate all law enforcement and emergency frequencies.

i. The command vehicle is available for use by approved agencies during emergency situations where a self-contained remote communications system is needed. An OSHP communications officer and driver will be provided when the command vehicle is requested. These officers will setup the radio and telephone frequencies and are specially trained in the care and use of this equipment.

ii. The command vehicle equipment includes: Programmable radios with encryption available; Multi-channel tape recorder; Auxiliary power unit; Telephones (cellular and land lines); Conference/command room; Four dispatch positions; Video monitoring; Cable TV access; Hostage negotiation/monitoring room; Copier and fax machine, and; weather station.

iii. The command vehicle can be used during civil disturbances; natural disasters, and; technological incidents.

iv. For information on obtaining the vehicle, contact the Ohio State Highway Patrol in Columbus at 614-466-2660, or their local patrol post.

g. Restoration: The OSHP Office of Licensing and Commercial Standard's Motor Carrier Enforcement Unit and the Office of Field Operation's Crash Reconstruction Unit have a role in restoration activities of investigating accidents involving commercial carriers in order to assist the courts or the PUCO in assessing penalties against the responsible party.

8. Ohio Department of Transportation (ODOT)

a. ODOT's primary response function in a hazardous materials incident is to provide support in the form of information, equipment, and area control related to highways, bridges, and aviation and mass transportation facilities. Titles 45, 49, and 53 of the ORC provide the legal authority for the ODOT's actions.

b. Organization: The ODOT Assistant Director of Highway Management oversees ODOT’s emergency management activities. The Division of Highway Operations will coordinate with the twelve (12) district offices to achieve ODOT’s objectives within their respective geographical limits. The chain of command for ODOT's Division of Operations is as follows:

i. Assistant Director of Highway Management
ii. Deputy Director for Highway Operations
iii. Administrative Officer of Maintenance Administration
iv. Emergency Coordinator

c. EOC Response: After being notified by the Ohio EMA, ODOT personnel report to the State EOC to coordinate field activities and provide specific information as needed. Their response includes:
i. Assist with construction and engineering services on rural State highways in an incident area including the procurement of equipment and materials from private contractors,

ii. Being notified when a spill occurs on a State route which may affect traffic and when a cleanup may block a road, and

iii. Providing information to the Ohio EMA indicating impassable State roads or restricted areas.

d. Field Response includes:

   i. Coordinating the ODOT communications network in the field, as needed,
   
   ii. ODOT personnel respond to the off-site incident command post and provide traffic assistance and information,
   
   iii. Coordinating with local entities to determine and designate both available and prohibited routes of travel in the incident area,
   
   iv. Providing aerial transportation for radiological monitoring teams and field samples to lab sites if not available from the National Guard,
   
   v. Assisting in rescues, and other conditions requiring ODOT resources including the use of ODOT garages in affected districts,
   
   vi. Providing engineering damage assessment teams to the Ohio EMA, as needed,
   
   vii. Establishing maximum and minimum vehicular speed limits on State and rural highways in keeping with conditions in the incident area,(done administratively when requested by local authorities),
   
   viii. Providing vehicles and heavy equipment to assist as appropriate,
   
   ix. Assisting the Ohio EOC in providing area reconnaissance during an incident situation,
   
   x. Assisting in maintaining access to state corridors for firefighting equipment and personnel,
   
   xi. Providing road condition data as needed
   
   xii. Providing requested technical resources for the inspection, repair, alteration, condemnation and destruction of damaged transportation facilities following an incident, and diking or diverting materials,
   
   xiii. Assisting county governments in obtaining Federal assistance for the restoration of damaged public facilities and property.

e. Restoration: ODOT has a specific role in restoration activities in that ODOT will estimate the cost and restore any state highways or rest areas, along those highways, damaged by hazardous materials. A report is generated and kept on file at the main office.

C. Federal Agencies

1. U.S. EPA

   a. The US Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), Region V, provides assistance in two areas: 1. Technical Assistance and 2. On Scene Coordination including emergency response in the form of air and water quality monitoring, soil monitoring,
site assessment, and drum over-packing. The USEPA will respond to most emergencies if requested by the State or a Federal agency. The USEPA works closely with the OEPA to inform them when they are involved in a response in Ohio. USEPA personnel also co-chair the RRT.

b. The USEPA On-Scene-Coordinators (OSCs) are located in: Chicago, Detroit, Cleveland, and Cincinnati. These OSCs are members of the Technical Assistance Team and can respond to the site. The USEPA also has a series of cleanup projects around the state and if necessary, the people at these projects can be pulled away and sent to an incident site for assistance.

c. The USEPA has resources to clean up sites when the spiller cannot be identified, or cannot or will not pay. The cleanup is not performed by the USEPA, but rather a contractor that the USEPA hires. Usually activated by the Ohio EPA, the USEPA would fit into the Unified Command Structure during an incident.

2. DHS/FEMA

a. The Department of Homeland Security’s Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) provides technical advice to State and Local EMA’s. FEMA also provides documents for training and plan development, and supplies funds (through SARA) for training of state and local personnel. FEMA provides coordination support during federal ESF activations, as well as recovery and mitigation assistance during disasters.

3. USDOT

a. The US Department of Transportation (USDOT) has a limited role during hazmat incidents. The USDOT operates the Railroad Safety Board and the National Transportation Safety Board; both investigate the causes of transportation accidents. The agency has no response role other than post-incident investigations.

b. As pre-incident activity, the USDOT does establish and provide safety guidance standards for labeling and placarding hazardous materials and the containers/vehicles that carry hazardous substances. The agency also provides, in conjunction with Canada and Mexico, guidance to assist first responders with hazmat incidents: the 2004 Emergency Response Guide (ERG).

4. DHS/USCG

a. The Department of Homeland Security’s US Coast Guard (USCG) embodies, generally, the same roles as the USEPA, except that the USCG responds to incidents on navigable waterways. The USCG does have OSCs for response and assessment. USCG also co-chairs the RRT.

b. Generally the USCG is capable of handling the response for most spills, especially petroleum products; however, the USCG may ask the assistance of the USEPA for chemical
releases. Though the USEPA normally responds to land-based releases, it may respond to some releases on inland waterways. The USCG also responds to land-based spills. Generally, the source of the spill and the physical location of the release determines whether the USEPA or the USCG has the federal lead--USCG will have the lead in all releases originating from vessels.

5. HHS/ATSDR
   a. The Health and Human Services/Agency for Toxic Substances & Disease Registry (HHS/ATSDR) work together to assess health effects from releases, RCRA, and CERCLA sites. The HHS is a cabinet level agency, and the ATSDR the sub-branch active agency. The ATSDR was formed to implement health-related sections of several environmental laws. The ATSDR further compiles toxicological databases, disseminates information on toxic chemicals (even during emergencies), and assists in medical education. It derives its authority from 3 laws: CERCLA, RCRA, and SARA.

6. DOL/OSHA
   a. The Department of Labor/Occupational Safety & Health Agency (DOL/OSHA) work together to set and enforce standards for worker safety, safety practices, and exposure levels. The DOL is a cabinet level agency, and OSHA is one of its active divisions. OSHA has set standards for the minimum training of workers and responders that deal with hazardous materials.

7. DOD
   a. The Department of Defense (DOD) is the OSC at exclusive federal military installations. The DOD can take charge of response and cleanup operations of incidents at military installations or incidents involving sensitive military inventories.

8. DOE
   a. The US Department of Energy (DOE) is the OSC at all DOE-owned facilities. The DOE facilities in Ohio are the Fernald Environmental Management Project, the Portsmouth Gaseous Diffusion Plant, and the Mound Laboratories. Detailed information on these sites is contained in the DOE Annex to this plan (attached).
   b. The DOE, upon request, can provide Radiological Assistance Program Teams (RAP) to assist in radiological emergencies anywhere they may occur. Argonne Laboratories, in Chicago, provides the RAP for the Ohio area.
   c. DOE manages the Nuclear Emergency Search TEAM (NEST). The role of NEST is to provide technical support in a malevolent nuclear threat or other criminal act involving radioactive material. Technical support includes: search teams, bomb identification, diagnostic teams, disabling teams, public information, technical assistance and accident assessment teams.
9. **RRT**

a. The Regional Response Team (RRT) is composed of all the above federal agencies as well as a representative from each of the Region V States (the OEPA is the State of Ohio representative on the RRT). The RRT is co-chaired by USEPA and USCG. The RRT meets several times a year to discuss planning, preparedness, and emergency response. Except for very large incidents, the RRT’s involvement in hazmat releases is one of critiquing all aspects of the release. During very large releases and releases that cross State or International boundaries, the RRT can provide a state OSC with assistance in the form of technical advice, equipment, personnel, funds, and the coordination of all the previously mentioned.

10. **NRT**

a. The National Response Team (NRT) is composed of 16 federal agencies (all the above and the Dept. of Agriculture, Dept. of State, Dept. of Justice, Dept. of the Treasury, General Services Administration, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Dept. of the Interior, and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission). The NRT has major responsibilities in the environmental, transportation, emergency management, worker safety, and public health areas.

b. The NRT is the national organization responsible for the coordination of federal planning, preparedness, and response efforts related to oil and hazardous substances releases. Under SARA, the NRT is responsible for publishing guidance documents for the preparation and implementation of hazardous substance emergency plans (the NRT-1 guidance).

**D. Other Support Organizations**

1. **GLC**

a. The Great Lakes Commission (GLC) was established in 1955 by Interstate Compact with New York, Michigan, Illinois, Indiana, Minnesota, Ohio, Wisconsin, and two Canadian Provinces. A commission Task Force was formed in 1988. The purpose of the Task Force is to assess the state of preparedness and develop recommendations to strengthen responsibilities of those Great Lakes States and Provinces. The State of Ohio delegation includes the Directors of the OEPA and ODNR, as well as a state senator and representative from the state legislature.

2. **ORSANCO**

a. The Ohio River Valley Water Sanitation Commission (ORSANCO) is an interstate water pollution control commission formed in 1948 by Interstate Compact between Illinois, Indiana, Kentucky, New York, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Virginia, and West Virginia. The commission consists of 3 representatives from each signatory state and 3 representatives of the federal government. ORSANCO operates 3 key programs: monitor the conditions of the water and aquatic life of the Ohio River and its major tributaries (Water Quality Monitoring); regulate wastewater discharge to the Ohio River (Pollution Control Standards
for Wastewater Discharge), and; investigate particular water pollution problems and develop effective remedial action programs (Special Investigations of Water Pollution Problems). Further, ORSANCO serves as an interstate communications center and coordinates emergency stream monitoring in the event of a spill that may adversely affect interstate waters. Ohio state government is represented on the commission by the Ohio EPA.

V. Legal Authority

A. Authorizing Legislation and Regulations

1. Federal
   c. Title 49 CFR, parts 100 through 199.
   e. Occupational Safety & Health Administration Standards.
   f. Clean Water/Federal Water Pollution Control Act, PL95-2F1.
   i. Solid Waste Disposal Act.
   j. Oil Pollution Act 1990.
   k. Clean Air Act 1990.
   l. Resource Conservation and Recovery Act

2. State
   b. ORC 5502.38 (Effects of SARA on EMA).
   c. ORC 3745.13 (Cost Recovery).
   d. ORC 3737.80 (Incident Command).
   e. ORC 4921 and ORC 4923 (Regulation of Motor Transportation Companies and Private Motor Carriers)
   f. ORC 2305.23.2 (Good Samaritan Law)
   g. ORC 3748, Radiation Control Program
   h. OAC 3750 (SERC Rules).

3. Regional -- N/A

4. Local
   a. Local Laws and ordinances pertaining to hazardous material response and planning are far too numerous to address in this plan. Refer to individual County Emergency Operations Plans, Hazardous Materials Plans and Annexes, for a listing of the hazardous materials laws and ordinances that pertain to each particular county.
5. Mandated Agency Responsibilities

   a. Refer to the Primary Agencies Section of this annex for a discussion of mandated hazardous materials related responsibilities. Further, refer to the Ohio Emergency Operations Plan (EOP) for general mandated responsibilities.

6. Letters of Agreement

   a. The large number of letters of agreement between and among the State of Ohio, State Agencies, Federal Agencies, Local Agencies and Private Industry precludes their inclusion in this plan. Letters of Agreement, MOU's, and Mutual Aid Agreements are kept on file by the individual State Agencies.

   b. See Attachment #4 for the Hazardous Materials Interagency Letter of Agreement.

7. For further information about State Agencies' general Authorities and References consult the Ohio Emergency Operations Plan (EOP).
VI. Acronyms, Terms and Definitions, References

A. Abbreviations and Acronyms

AAR/BOE - Association of American Railroads/Bureau of Explosives
Adj. Gen. - Adjutant General
ARC - American Red Cross
ARCHIE - Automate Resource for Chemical Hazard Identification Evaluation
ASCS - Agricultural Stabilization & Conservation Service
ATSDR - Agency for Toxic Substances & Disease Registry
Atty. Gen - Attorney General
BP - Boiling Point
BUSTR - Bureau of Underground Storage Tank Regulation
CAA - Clean Air Act
CAER - Community Awareness & Emergency Response
CAMEO - Computer Aided Management of Emergency Operations
CAS or CS - Crisis Action System, Chemical Abstract System
CBRNE - Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, Explosive (High Yield)
CDC - Centers for Disease Control
CEPP - Chemical Emergency Preparedness Program
CERCLA Act - Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation Liability
CFR - Code of Federal Regulations
Chemnet - Chemical Network
Chemtrec - Chemical Transportation Emergency Center
Chlorep - Chlorine Emergency Plan
CHRIS - Chemical Hazards Response Information System (USCG)
CWA - Clean Water Act
DO - Decontamination Officer
DOD - Department of Defense, Department of Development
DOJ - Department of Justice
DOL - Department of Labor
DOE - Department of Energy
EAS - Emergency Alert System
EHS - Extremely Hazardous Substances
EMA - Emergency Management Agency
EMI - Emergency Management Institute
EOC - Emergency Operations Center
EOP - Emergency Operations plan
EPA - Environmental Protection Agency
EPI - Emergency Public Information
ER - Emergency Response
ERPG - Emergency Response Planning Guidelines
ERT - Emergency Response Team
ESF - Emergency Support Function
FAA - Federal Aviation Administration
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Full Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FEMA</td>
<td>Federal Emergency Management Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FERC</td>
<td>Federal Energy &amp; Regulatory Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHWA</td>
<td>Federal Highway Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIFRA</td>
<td>Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, &amp; Rodenticide Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEMP</td>
<td>Fernald Environmental Management Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FR</td>
<td>Federal Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWPCA</td>
<td>Federal Water Pollution Control Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLC</td>
<td>Great Lakes Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green Book</td>
<td><em>Technical Guidance for Hazard Analysis</em>, USEPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS</td>
<td>Dept of Human Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HHS</td>
<td>U.S. Dept. of Health &amp; Human Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIT</td>
<td>Hazard Information Transmission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HM or Hazmat</td>
<td>Hazardous Material(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HM-EEM</td>
<td><em>Hazardous Material--Exercise Evaluation Methodology</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HMTA</td>
<td>Hazardous Materials Transportation Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSA</td>
<td>Hazardous Substances Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HWFB</td>
<td>Hazardous Waste Facilities Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUD</td>
<td>Housing &amp; Urban Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC</td>
<td>Industrial Commission of Ohio, Incident Commander</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICAO</td>
<td>International Civil Aviation organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICS</td>
<td>Incident Command System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDLH</td>
<td>Immediately Dangerous to Life or Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEMS</td>
<td>Integrated Emergency Management System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IWDW</td>
<td>Injection Waste Disposal Wells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPIC</td>
<td>Joint Public Information Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Lethal Concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LD</td>
<td>Lethal Dose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEPC</td>
<td>Local Emergency Planning Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEPD</td>
<td>Local Emergency Planning District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFA</td>
<td>Liquid Factor Ambient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFB</td>
<td>Liquid Factor Boiling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>Level of Concern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA</td>
<td>Mutual Aid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MH</td>
<td>Department of Mental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOU</td>
<td>Memorandum of Understanding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOUND</td>
<td>Mound Laboratories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MP</td>
<td>Melting Point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRDD</td>
<td>Dept. of Mental Retardation &amp; Developmental Disabilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSDS</td>
<td>Material Safety Data Sheet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW</td>
<td>Molecular Weight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAWAS</td>
<td>National Warning System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCP</td>
<td>National Contingency Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCRIC</td>
<td>National Chemical Response &amp; Information Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NDP</td>
<td>National Defense Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NETC</td>
<td>National Emergency Training Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NFA</td>
<td>National Fire Academy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIMS</td>
<td>National Incident Management System</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NIOSH - National Institute for Occupational Safety & Health
NOAA - National Oceanographic & Atmospheric Administration
NRC - National Response Center (staffed by the USCG)
NRC - Nuclear Regulatory Commission
NRP - National Response Plan
NRT - National Response Team
NRT-1 - *Hazardous Materials Emergency Planning Guide*
NRT-2 - *Developing a Hazardous Materials Exercise Program*
NSF - National Strike Force
OAC - Ohio Administrative Code
OARDC - Ohio Agricultural Research & Development Center
OCES - Ohio Cooperative Extension Service
ODAS - Ohio Department of Administrative Services
ODA - Ohio Department of Agriculture
ODE - Ohio Department of Education
ODH - Ohio Department of Health
ODNR - Ohio Department of Natural Resources
ODPS - Ohio Department of Public Safety
ODOT - Ohio Department of Transportation
ODRC - Ohio Department of Rehabilitation and Corrections
ODYS - Ohio Department of Youth Services
Ohio EMA - Ohio Emergency Management Agency
OEPA - Ohio Environmental Protection Agency
OHS - Ohio Historical Society
ONG - Ohio National Guard
ORC - Ohio Revised Code
ORM - Other Regulated Materials
ORSANCO - Ohio River Valley Sanitation Commission
OSC - On-Scene Coordinator
OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration
OSHPR - Ohio State Highway Patrol
OSU - Ohio State University
OWDA - Ohio Water Development Authority
PAG - Protective Action Guidelines
PEL - Permissible Exposure Level
PI - Public Information
PIO - Public Information Officer
PORTS - Portsmouth Gaseous Diffusion Plant
PRP - Potentially Responsible Party
PUCO - Public Utilities Commission of Ohio
QR - Rate of Release
QS - Maximum Quantity that may be Released
RAD - Radiation (Protection)
RC&D - Resource Conservation & Development
RCRA - Resource Conservation & Recovery Act
RPC - Regional Planning Commission
RQ - Reportable Quantity
B. Definitions

Accident Site

The location of an unexpected occurrence, failure, or loss, (either at a facility or along a transportation route) resulting in a release of hazardous materials. An incident site.

Acute

Severe, but of short duration. Acute health effects are those that occur immediately after exposure to hazardous substances.
Acutely Toxic Chemicals

Chemicals that can cause short- and long-term health effects after a single, brief exposure. These chemicals can cause damage to living tissue, impairment of the central nervous system, severe illness, or, in extreme cases, death.

Airborne Releases

Release of any chemical into the air.

ARCHIE

The Automated Resource for Chemical Hazards Identification Evaluation is a modeling program developed by FEMA. In addition to modeling toxic plume dispersion, the model can estimate explosive effects.

Aquifer

An underground rock formation composed of material such as sand, soil, or gravel that can store and supply water to wells and springs. Most aquifers used in the United States are within a thousand feet of the earth's surface.

Chemical Emergency Preparedness Program

A program developed by the USEPA to address accidental releases of acutely toxic substances.

Chemnet

A mutual aid network of chemical shippers and contractors. Chemnet has more than 50 participating companies with emergency teams, 23 subscribers (who receive services during an incident from a participant and then reimburse response and cleanup costs), and several emergency response contractors.

Chemical Transportation Emergency Center (CHEMTREC)

A program providing information and/or assistance to emergency responders. CHEMTREC contacts the shipper or producer of the material for more detailed information, including on-scene assistance when feasible. CHEMTREC can be reached 24-hours a day by calling 1-800-424-9300.

Chlorine Emergency Plan (CHLOREP)

Operated by the Chlorine Institute. A 24-hour mutual aid program. Response is activated by a CHEMTREC call to the designated CHLOREP contact, who notifies the appropriate team leader, based on CHLOREP’S geographical sector assignments for teams. The team leader in turn calls the emergency caller on scene
and determines what advice and assistance are needed. A team may be dispatched to the scene.

**Chemical Hazards Response Information System (CHRIS)**

A system developed by the USCG. Manuals that contain chemical information. Federal OSCs use CHRIS to find answers to specific questions during a chemical response. Can be used for planning.

**Chronic**

Of long duration or frequent occurrence. Chronic health effects are those that become apparent or continue for some time after exposure to hazardous substances.

**Clean Air Act**

Federal Law enabling air quality standards to be set and monitored. Also requires facilities with certain chemicals to develop risk management plans (RMP).

**Cleanup**

Actions taken to deal with a release or threatened release of hazardous substances that could affect health and/or the environment. Broadly describes various response actions or remedial actions such as investigations or studies.

**Clean Water Act**

Federal Law enabling water quality standards to be set and monitored.

**Command Post**

Facility located at a safe distance upwind from an accident site where the On-Scene Coordinator, Incident Commander, responders, and technical representatives can make response decisions, deploy manpower and equipment, maintain liaison with media, and handle communications.

**CAMEO**

The Computer Aided Management of Emergency Operations program was developed by NOAA and the USEPA. This program is able to use information in the SARA Title III reporting format to associate information about inventory with respective facilities stored in an operator-created database. The program can model several release scenarios for planning purposes, and is associated with a mapping program, MARPLOT, that allows the operator to plot facilities, special populations, and other significant icons, against a background of roadways, rivers, and census information.
CERCLA

A federal law entitled the Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation Liability Act and passed in 1980 and modified in 1986 by the SARA. The Acts created a special tax that goes into a Trust Fund, commonly known as "Superfund," to investigate and cleanup abandoned or uncontrolled hazardous waste sites. Under the program EPA can either: 1) Pay for site cleanups when parties responsible cannot be located or are unwilling or unable to perform the work, or 2) Take legal action to force parties responsible to cleanup the site or pay the Federal government for the cost of cleanup.

Contingency Plan

A document to identify and catalog the elements required to respond to an emergency, to define responsibilities and specific tasks, and to serve as a response guide.

Cost Recovery

A legal process where potentially liable parties can be required to reimburse responders for the cost of response and cleanup actions.

Cradle-to-Grave

The handling and tracking of hazardous substances from production to disposal.

Critical Facilities

Facilities essential to emergency response; such as, fire stations, police stations, hospitals, and communications centers.

Disaster

Any imminent threat or actual occurrence of widespread or severe damage to or loss of property, personal hardship or injury, or loss of life that results from any natural phenomenon or act of man.

Emergency

According to ORC 5502.21, any period during which the congress of the United States or a chief executive has declared or proclaimed that an emergency exists.

Emergency Alert System (EAS)

A system designed to warn the public more quickly and reliably than the former Emergency Broadcast System (EBS) and is expected to reduce property damage, injuries and deaths caused by natural and man-made disasters. The EAS system is compatible with satellite, broadcast and cable technologies.
Emergency Management

The coordination of agencies for the preparedness, response, recovery, and mitigation of the prolonged aftereffects of a hazardous materials release. These aftereffects include public health and safety, the restoration of essential services, providing emergency assistance, and the alleviation of damage, loss, hardship or suffering caused by the incident.

Emergency Operations Center (EOC)

A fixed facility where municipal, county, state, federal, and private entities meet during an emergency situation to gather information, make decisions, and direct/coordinate necessary actions to bring the emergency to a close. Generally, the facility is centrally located, and has appropriate support and communications available for a totally coordinated effort.

Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

All-hazards plan that provide general assessment and procedures for entities to use during different disasters.

Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act (EPCRA)

Act specifying requirements for organizing the planning process at the state and local levels for extremely hazardous substances; minimum plan content; requirements for facility owners and operators for informing officials about applicable substances they use/store/produce; mechanisms for informing the public of covered facilities and substances. Also known as SARA Title III.

Emergency Public Information

Information released to the public by official sources (usually in the JPIC) concerning the emergency and how it can affect public health and the environment. Safety precautions to be exercised by the public are also released.

Evacuation

Removal of residents and other persons from an area of danger.

Exercise

A simulated emergency designed to test response methods and procedures, and used to supplement training.
Extremely Hazardous Substances (EHS)

A list of chemicals identified by the EPA on the basis of toxicity, and listed under Title III of SARA. The list is revised occasionally.

Facility

Defined in Section 302 of SARA Title III as all buildings, equipment, structures, and other stationary items which are located on a single site or on contiguous or adjacent sites and which are owned or operated by the same person (or by any persons which control, is controlled, or under common control, with such person). For purposes of emergency release notification, the term includes motor vehicles, rolling stock, and aircraft.

Ground Water

Water found beneath the earth’s surface that travels between materials such as sand, soil, or gravel. In aquifers, ground water occurs in such quantities that it can be used as supply for drinking, irrigation, or other purposes.

Hazard

According to ORC 5502.21, any actual or imminent threat to the survival or overall health, safety, or welfare of the civilian population that is caused by any natural, man-made, or technological event. “Hazard” includes, without limitation, an attack, disaster, and emergency.

Hazards Analysis

The process of identifying potential sources of a hazardous materials release; determining the vulnerability of an area to a hazardous materials release, and; comparing hazards to determine risks to a community.

Hazardous Chemical

Any chemical which is a physical hazard or a health hazard.

Hazards Identification

According to 5502.21, an identification, historical analysis, inventory, or spatial distribution of risks that could affect a specific geographical area and that would cause a threat to the survival, health, safety, or welfare of the civilian population, the property of that population, or the environment.
Hazardous Material

Any substance or material in a quantity or form which may be harmful to humans, animals, crops, water systems, or other elements of the environment if released. Hazardous materials include: explosives, gases (compressed, liquefied, or dissolved), flammable and combustible liquids, flammable solids or substances, oxidizing substances, poisonous and infectious substances, radioactive materials, and corrosives.

Hazardous Materials Management

The correlated activities of agencies for the prevention or mitigation of the immediate direct effects on public health, safety and the environment of a hazardous materials release. These direct effects include fire, explosion, contamination and radioactive exposure. This is the responsibility of the lead agency.

Hazardous Substances (Superfund)

Substances designated as hazardous under CERCLA (also known as Superfund). CERCLA incorporates substances listed under the Clean Water Act, the Clean Air Act, RCRA, and TSCA Section 7.

Hazardous Substances

Any material that poses a threat to the public health and/or the environment. Typical hazardous substances are materials that are toxic, corrosive, ignitable, explosive, or chemically reactive.

Hazard Information Transmission (HIT)

A program that provides digital transmission of the CHEMTREC emergency chemical report to the first responder. The report advises the responder of the hazards of the material, the level of protection required, mitigating actions, and first aid for victims. HIT is a free public service provided by the Chemical Manufacturers Association.

Incident Command System (ICS)

The combination of facilities, equipment, personnel, procedures, and communications for operating within a common organizational structure, with responsibility for management of assigned resources, to effectively accomplish stated objectives at the scene.
Immediately Dangerous to Life or Health (IDLH)

A concentration that represents a maximum level from which one could escape within 30 minutes without any escape-impairing symptoms or any irreversible health effects.

Integrated Emergency Management System (IEMS)

A system developed by FEMA in recognition of the benefits realized in planning for all hazards on a generic functional basis as opposed to developing independent structures and resources to deal with each type of hazard.

Joint Public Information Center (JPIC)

A single facility from which multi-organizational emergency public information is coordinated and disseminated.

Level of Concern

The concentration of a substance at which certain protective actions may be triggered, or upon which decisions are made.

Local Emergency Planning Committee (LEPC)

A committee whose members are nominated by County Commissioners and appointed by the SERC. The LEPCs formulate a comprehensive hazardous materials emergency plan for its district.

Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS)

A compilation of information required under the OSHA Hazard Communications Standard about the identity of hazardous chemicals, health and physical hazards, exposure limits, and precautions. Section 311 of SARA Title III requires facilities to submit MSDSs under certain conditions.

Mutual Aid Agreement (MAA)/Memorandum of Understanding (MOU)

A formal or informal understanding between jurisdictions or agencies that describes methods and types of assistance available between two or more entities during emergencies.

National Oil and Hazardous Substance Pollution Contingency Plan

A plan, found in 40 CFR part 300, prepared by USEPA, to put into effect the response powers and responsibilities created by CERCLA and the authorities established by Section 31 of the CWA.
National Fire Academy (NFA)

A component of FEMA's NETC in Emmitsburg, MD. It provides fire prevention and control training for fire and allied services. Courses are offered in technical, management, and prevention subject areas.

National Response Center (NRC)

A communications center for activities related to response actions. The NRC is located at USCG headquarters in Washington D.C. The center receives and relays notices of releases to the appropriate OSC and RRT, and reports to the NRT when appropriate. Provides facilities for the NRT to use when a national response action is required. 1-800-424-8802.

National Response Team (NRT)

A team consisting of 16 federal agencies: DOD, DOI, DOT/RSPA, DOT/USCG, USDA, EPA, FEMA, DOS, DOJ, HHS, NRC, DOL, GSA, Treasury, NOAA, and DOE. The team is the principal organization for implementing the National Contingency Plan. The NRT serves as a standing committee to develop and maintain preparedness, to evaluate methods of responding to releases, and to recommend revisions to the National Contingency Plan. The NRT may make recommendations to appropriate agencies on training, equipping, and the protection of response teams. Research, development, and evaluation for the improvement on capabilities can fall under the NRT's purview.

National Response Team-1 (NRT-1)

The hazardous materials planning guide dated March 1987 developed by the NRT. This guide lists the guidelines for the writing of local and State hazardous materials emergency plans as required by SARA. It has been adopted by the Ohio State Emergency Response Commission (SERC) as its Standard of Care for hazardous materials planning in Ohio.

National Response Team-2 (NRT-2)

The hazardous materials exercise guidance written by the NRT. This guide instructs LEPCs on how to develop an effective hazmat exercise program.

National Strike Force

A force made up of 3 strike teams. The USCG counterpart to the EPA's Emergency Response Team.
Oil & Hazardous Materials Technical Assistance Data System (OHMTADS)

A computerized data base containing chemical, biological, and toxicological information about hazardous substances.

On-Scene Coordinator (OSC)

The predesignated agent of the EPA to provide direction and coordination of pollution control efforts at the scene of a release. The OSC determines pertinent facts about the release such as the nature, the amount, location, resources available, and installations that may be affected. The OSC shall coordinate the needed resources for containment and cleanup.

Plume

Effluent cloud resulting from a continuous release.

Potentially Responsible Party (PRP)

Individual(s) or company(s) potentially responsible for, or contributing to, the contamination problems at a hazmat site. Whenever possible, the law requires PRPs to cleanup contaminated sites.

Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA)-

A framework for the proper management and disposal of all wastes. RCRA directs EPA to identify hazardous wastes, generically and by specific class of waste streams. Generators and transporters are required to use good management practices and to track the movement of wastes with a manifest system. Owners and operators of treatment, storage, and disposal facilities also must comply with standards, which are generally implemented through permits issued by the EPA.

Regional Response Team (RRT)

A team composed of federal agencies and a representative from each state in a federal region. OSCs may request that the RRT convene to provide advice in specific areas requiring resolution. Under the NCP, RRTs may be convened by the Chair when a hazmat release exceeds the response capability available to the OSC; crosses regional boundaries; poses a substantial threat to public health, welfare, or environment, or significant amounts of property. Regional Contingency Plans specify detailed criteria for activation of RRTs. RRTs may review plans developed in compliance with SARA Title III upon the request of LEPCS.

Radius of the Vulnerable Zone

The maximum distance from the point of release of a hazardous substance at which the airborne concentration could reach the level of concern (LOC) under specific weather conditions.
Remedial Action:

An immediate action taken over the short-term to address a release or threatened release of hazardous substances.

Reportable Quantity (RQ)

The quantity of a hazardous substance that triggers reporting under CERCLA. If a substance is released in amounts that exceed the RQ, the release must be reported to the NRC, the SERC, the LEPC Emergency Coordinator.

Risk

A measure of the probability that damage to life, property, and/or the environment will occur if a hazard manifests itself; this measure includes the severity of anticipated consequence to people.

Risk Analysis

Assessment of the probable damage that may be caused to the community by a hazardous substance release.

Superfund Amendments & Reauthorization Act (SARA)

Title III of SARA includes detailed provisions for community planning and is also known as the Emergency Planning and Community Right to Know Act (EPCRA).

Short-Term Inhalation Limit (STIL)

Maximum permissible average inhalation exposures limits for specified (short term) time periods.

Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasures (SPCC) Plan

Plan covering the release of hazardous substances as defined under authority of the CWA.

Stability Classes

Pasquill stability classes are meteorological categories of atmospheric conditions. Class A represents unstable conditions with strong sunlight, clear skies, and high levels of turbulence in the atmosphere. Class F represent stable conditions with light winds, clear night skies, and little or no turbulence.
State Emergency Response Commission (SERC)

A commission appointed by the Governor in accordance with SARA Title III. Duties of the commission include designating Local Emergency Planning Districts (LEPDs), appointing Local Emergency Planning Committees (LEPCs), supervising and coordinating the activities of planning committees, reviewing emergency plans, receiving chemical release notifications, and establishing procedures for receiving and processing request from the public for information on facilities and chemicals.

Threshold Planning Quantity (TPQ)

A quantity designated for each chemical of the EHS list that triggers notification by facilities to the SERC that the facility is subject to emergency planning under SARA.

Threshold Limit Value--Time Weighted Average (TLV-TWA)

Concentrations for a normal 8-hr workday, 40-hr workweek to which nearly all workers may be repeatedly exposed, day after day, without adverse effects.

Threshold Limit Value--Short Term Exposure Limit (TLV-STEL)

Concentrations to which workers can be exposed continuously for short periods without suffering: irritation; chronic or irreversible tissue damage; narcosis of sufficient degree to increase the likelihood of accidental injury, impaired self rescue, or materially reduce work efficiency.

Toxicity

The ability of a substance to cause damage to living tissue, impairment of the central nervous system, severe illness, or death when ingested, inhaled, or absorbed by the skin.

Transport Mode

Method of transportation: highway; rail; water; pipelines, or; air.

Vapor Dispersion

The movement of vapor clouds or plumes in air due to wind, gravity spreading, and mixing.

Vulnerability Analysis

Assessment of elements in the community that are subject to damage should a hazardous materials release occur. The process includes gathering information on
the extent of the vulnerable zone, conditions that influence the zone, size and type of the population in the zone, private and public property that might be affected, and the environment possibly affected.

**Vulnerable Zone**

An area covered by a concentration of chemical at or above the level of concern.

**C. Technical Library**

1. Many general planning references are on file in the Ohio EMA offices. Some of these documents are:
   a. The National Response Team's *NRT-1 Hazardous Materials Emergency Planning Guide*
   c. Ohio EMA's *Planning and Exercise Guidance*.

2. Hazard Specific Planning Reference Guides are on file in individual State agency offices i.e., the planning guide *Criteria for Preparation and Evaluation of Radiological Emergency Response Plan and Nuclear Power Plants NUREG-0654 FEMA-Rep-1*, produced by the NRC and FEMA is on file in the Ohio EMA offices.

3. It is also helpful to use existing hazardous materials plans as references, such as the *National Contingency Plan*, the *Regional Response Plan*, the USCG's *Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution, Contingency Plan*, and other hazardous materials plans.

4. SOP's are also very good planning references and are on file in each individual agency’s offices.

5. There are a multitude of specific references for hazardous materials available from government agencies, industry, and consultants/writers. The specific references that are predominantly available and used by State agencies are:
   a. *The NIOSH Pocket Guide to Chemical Hazards*,
   b. *The OSHA Chemical Hazard Standards for Emergency Workers*,
   d. The USCG's *CHRIS Manuals*,
   e. The Bureau of Explosives *Emergency Handling of Hazardous Materials Guide*,
   f. The USEPA's Chemical Profiles,
   g. The American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists' *Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposures Indices Guide*,
   h. Material Safety Data Sheets, and
   i. The Code of Federal Regulations.

6. There are many specific references also available from the industry and private writers
   a. The American Society of Testing and Materials manual on *Toxic and Hazardous Industrial Chemicals Safety*
   b. L. Bretherik's *Handbook of Reactive Chemical Hazards*
c. Gessner G. Hawley's *Condensed Chemical Dictionary*

7. State agencies also have specific references such as; the Bureau of National Affairs Right-to-Know Guide, interpretive manuals, toxicological reports, SOPs, etc. on file in their individual offices.

8. Each State agency that is capable of sampling and monitoring also have set guidelines which they follow i.e., the Action Levels for Poisonous and Deleterious Substances in Human Food and Animal Feed.

9. There are several agencies that have access to hazardous materials/chemical databases. The agencies that can access these databases are: The Ohio EMA, OEPA, Industrial Compliance, and the Bureau of Workers' Compensation. These agencies can access national level governmental and private chemical databases.

10. Information pertaining to specific hazardous materials industries (locations; chemicals stored, manufactured, or used; transportation routes; etc.) are listed in individual county hazardous materials plans.

D. Additional HazMat Identification Sources

1. Other sources for identification of hazardous materials include the USDOT's *2000 Emergency Response Guidebook (ERG 2000)*. This book contains a substantial list of hazardous materials cross-referenced by ID number and name. The book provides generic response action and initial evacuation zone guides designed for transportation incidents.

2. *The Chemical Hazards Response Information System (CHRIS)* is designed to provide information needed for decision-making by the USCG personnel during emergencies that occur during the water transport of hazardous chemical. *CHRIS* also provides information used by the USCG in its effort to achieve better safety procedures and accident prevention program. *CHRIS* consists of four manuals, a Hazard Assessment Computer System (HACS), and technical support personnel located at USCG headquarters.

3. The National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)'s *Recommended System for Identification of the Fire Hazards of Materials* provides basic warning information to fire fighters in industrial plants and storage facilities. The system uses a diamond-shaped warning symbol.

4. The *Oil and Hazardous Materials Technical Assistance Data System (OHM-TADS)* has been developed by the USEPA to provide information on physical and chemical properties, hazards, pollution characteristics, and shipping information for over 1200 hazardous materials. *OHM-TADS* consist of a computerized database, which can be accessed from terminals at the 10 USEPA Regional Offices, USEPA Headquarters, and from USCG Marine Safety Offices (MSO).

5. The Bureau of Explosives book, *Emergency Handling of Hazardous Materials in Surface Transportation*, presents detailed information on hazardous materials incidents and recommendations on hazards classes. Specific emergency response information and environmental damage mitigation actions are included for each
6. **Chemical Profiles**: the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency has developed a set of chemical profile reference documents for use in dealing with Section 302 of Title III of the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA). These EPA profiles contain a summary of publicly available documented information for chemicals on the EPA list of extremely hazardous substances. Other chemicals may be added or deleted in the future. A profile is provided for each chemical on the list of extremely hazardous substances. Profiles are presented in ascending order of Chemical Abstract Service (CAS) registry numbers. This database can be found at the following website: [http://yosemite.epa.gov/oswer/ceppoehs.nsf/EHS_Profile?openform](http://yosemite.epa.gov/oswer/ceppoehs.nsf/EHS_Profile?openform)

7. **The Merck Index** is a comprehensive, interdisciplinary, encyclopedia of chemical, drugs, and biological substances. It describes approximately 10,000 chemicals in a structured format. It is extensively indexed for ease of use and is designed to serve a variety of purposes including information on physical/chemical properties of chemicals and their toxicity.

8. **Dangerous Properties of Industrial Materials**, edited by N. Irving Sax, provides a single source of concise information on the hazards of nearly 13,000 common industrial and laboratory materials. Descriptive information and technical data are given in the three sections (General Information, Hazard Analysis, Countermeasures) of the book.

9. The above is not an exhaustive list of additional Hazardous Materials identification sources. **The OEPA Duty Officer Room and Library, or the Division of Industrial Safety and Hygiene may be contacted for other resources.**
Ohio EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN
Tab A to the Hazardous Materials Incident Annex

State of Ohio Emergency Response Attachment for Incidents at
U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) Facilities

This Document has been classified as a SECURE Document
as per Ohio Revised Code 149.433 and is maintained
under separate cover.
Ohio EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN
Tab B to the Hazardous Materials Incident Annex

Sample Emergency Messages to the Public
for Sheltering-in-Place and Evacuation
SAMPLE EAS MESSAGE - SHELTERING

SHELTERING REQUIRED
This is an important emergency bulletin for the vicinity of the __________ at __________, Ohio. An emergency has occurred at the __________. Presently, all efforts are being made to correct the problem; however, small releases of chemical materials (are expected to/did) occur.

A recommendation to take shelter, which means to go indoors and reduce outdoor air intake, has been issued for the following area(s):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOWNSHIPS</th>
<th>BOUNDARIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you are located within these identified boundaries, you may be directed to:

1. Go indoors.
2. Close all windows and doors and remain indoors.
3. Turn off all air conditioners, fans, or other ventilation systems which draw air in from the outside.
4. Visitors or others in the area without shelter should go into a store, library, fire or police station, or other public building.

If you have heard this message and are not in need of assistance, please help speed this verification bysignifying that you have been alerted. To do this, you should tie a white cloth or towel to your doorknob, mailbox, or other object visible from the road.

If you need assistance, do not use the white cloth. Police, fire, or Emergency Squad personnel will check all buildings not displaying a white towel and ask what assistance you require.

These instructions will be repeated within the next few minutes. Please do not tie up the telephone lines unless you have a real emergency. State and local officials are assessing the situation. There is little or no danger of contamination or exposure at this time, provided you remain indoors and follow these simple instructions. For further information, please tune to (radio or TV) station ________.

Recommended Broadcast Interval
Starting Time _______ am/pm
Rebroadcast every _____ minutes
Duration ______________ hours

Supplemental Information to be Broadcast on Normal Media Channels
(REPEAT INSTRUCTIONS 1 - 4 ON SHELTERING)

5. If you were outside in contaminated air, upon reentry to your home, outer garments should be removed and stored until they can be monitored by trained personnel. As an added measure wash or shower off parts of your body that were exposed.

6. Wash any home grown or locally grown fruits and vegetables which might be contaminated.

7. If possible, shelter grazing animals and put them on stored feed.
SAMPLE EAS MESSAGE - EVACUATION

LOCAL EVACUATION NECESSARY

This is an important emergency bulletin for the vicinity of the __________ at __________, Ohio. An emergency has occurred at the __________. Presently, all efforts are being made to correct the problem; however, there is a possibility that some chemical materials (may have been/are being/ will be) released into the environment. A recommendation to evacuate has been issued for the following areas:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOWNSHIPS</th>
<th>BOUNDARIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Those who need transportation will be furnished bus service at the following established pickup points:

__________________

School children from __________ school are being transported to __________. Parents should pick up their children at __________.

Presently, a door-to-door verification will be conducted by local police and fire personnel. If you have heard this message and are not in need of assistance, please help speed this verification by signifying that you have been alerted. To do this, you should tie a white cloth or towel to your doorknob, mailbox, or other object visible from the road.

If you need assistance, do not use the white cloth. Police, fire, or Emergency Squad personnel will check all buildings not displaying a white cloth and ask what assistance you require. In addition, close all windows and doors and remain indoors. Turn off all air conditioners, fans, or other ventilation systems, which draw air from the outside.

These instructions will be repeated within the next few minutes. Please do not tie up the telephone lines unless you have a real emergency.

Recommended Broadcast Interval

Starting Time _____________ am

Rebroadcast every ____ minutes

Duration _______________ hours
Ohio EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN
Tab C to the Hazardous Materials Incident Annex

Interagency Letter of Agreement
This plan, as developed for the administrative and operating agencies of Ohio State Government, represents a combined effort on the part of federal, state, and local governments to establish a program of hazardous materials response preparedness on behalf of the citizens of the State of Ohio.

A continuing effort will be made by all responsible agencies to facilitate the cooperative use of the maximum in time and resources needed to respond in such an emergency.

The undersigned officials, representing their various individual agencies and departments, agree to fulfill such obligations or responsibilities as their portion of this plan for response to hazardous materials emergencies may assign or delegate to them.

FOR THE ADJUTANT GENERAL’S DEPARTMENT:

_____________________________________  Director
NAME: Maj. Gen. Gregory L. Wayt  TITLE
DATE: __________________

FOR THE OHIO DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE:

_____________________________________  Director
NAME: Fred L. Dailey  TITLE
DATE: __________________

FOR THE OHIO ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY:

_____________________________________  Director
NAME: Joe Koncelik  TITLE
DATE: __________________

FOR THE OHIO DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE:

_____________________________________  Director
NAME: Doug White  TITLE
DATE: __________________

FOR THE OHIO DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC SAFETY:

_____________________________________  Director
NAME: Kenneth Morckel  TITLE
DATE: __________________

FOR THE OHIO DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH:

_____________________________________  Director
NAME: J. Nick Baird M.D  TITLE
DATE: __________________

FOR THE OHIO DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION:

_____________________________________  Director
NAME: Gordon Proctor  TITLE
DATE: __________________

FOR THE PUBLIC UTILITIES COMMISSION OF OHIO:

_____________________________________  Chairman
NAME: Alan R. Schriber  TITLE
DATE: __________________
Ohio EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN
Tab D to the Hazardous Materials Incident Annex

Sample Public Information Brochure
WHAT TO DO IN CASE OF A CHEMICAL SPILL?

Truck accidents involving toxic chemical:

If you see an accident involving a truck with diamond shaped placards, do not approach the vehicle but go to the nearest phone and contact fire, police, or the highway patrol. If you were able to see the color and/or number on the placard, report this information as well.

If you see unusual smoke or a strange cloud up ahead, close your windows and turn off ventilation. Listen to the radio for emergency information about whether to proceed or turn around.

Protecting yourself at home during a spill.

If you are notified of a chemical spill in your community, but are not told to evacuate, turn on the radio or TV, and stay off the phone. Phone systems can be easily disabled by too many phone calls at one time.

To reduce potential harm while in your home:

* close all doors and windows,

* turn off air conditioners, clothes dryers, and ventilation fans,

* close the damper on fireplaces,

* know ahead of time how to turn off pilot lights on water heaters and gas stoves. Pilot lights can ignite flammable gases.

Evacuation

If you are asked to evacuate, be sure to take:

* all prescriptions and other medical supplies needed on a daily basis,

* the name of your physician and pharmacy,

* identification showing your current street address and your driver's license,

* bottles, formula, diapers, and a toy for small children,

* one change of clothes for each family member.

Additional Information can be found at the Department of Homeland Security’s Ready.Gov web site at: www.ready.gov and at the Center for Disease Control’s web site at: www.bt.cdc.gov/
CONTAINMENT AND CLEANUP

Techniques and Resources

### Techniques For Spill Containment and Cleanup

**Containment**, in relation to a spill or release of hazardous materials, is the holding back, restraining, or preventing the spread of the spill or released material.

**Cleanup**, in relation to a spill or release of hazardous materials, is the act of physically eliminating or removing the residue or the actual spilled material. Part of the Cleanup process is, if necessary, restoration of the contaminated area.

**Restoration**, in reference to a spill or release of hazardous materials, is the reinstatement of the damaged area to its original state or acceptable level of contamination, based upon risk factors, where appropriate.

Containment of a spilled hazardous material is incident specific. Containment methodology is dependent upon many variables. Is the spill on the roadway? Is the roadway constructed of asphalt or soil? Is the roadway next to a berm, ditch, or drain? Does the ditch drain into or possibly lead to a drinking water or sewer system? Is the roadway located in the open country or city? Are there sparse or heavily populated areas in the vicinity? Are there special institutions nearby such as hospitals, nursing homes, or schools? Is the spill on a roadway that traverses or crosses a major waterway that has drinking water intakes along it? Is the spill in or near an agricultural area where crops or animals in the food chain could be affected? Are there endangered areas - forests or endangered species in close proximity?

Other factors affecting the decisions concerning the appropriate containment measures to be taken are: The amount of material released or spilled (large or small), the material itself (type), the reactivity of the material, and the meteorological conditions.

These topics and questions must all be taken into consideration when forces respond and try to determine the most advantageous containment methods to use, thus making containment an incident-specific operation. The responder must not strictly consider containment of the spilled material, but also the runoff water from the firefighting operations that may also be contaminated.

Some general stabilization and containment methods that are used are:

**Diking**--the placement of a barrier to contain the material in a confined space. Dikes can take on many forms i.e., laying down plastic sheeting to collect the material; spreading sand, earth, etc. on the ground to contain the flow of material; building earthen dams to contain the runoff; digging containment trenches or ditches to contain the material; or using booms to contain the material on the surface of the water.

**Absorbents/adsorbents**--agents that are capable of absorbing or collecting spilled or condensed materials. Examples are straw, foams, paper fibers, peat moss, sawdust, sand, earth, and perlite.

**Chemical agents (elements, compounds, or mixtures)**--that can disperse, dissolve, emulsify, neutralize, precipitate, congeal, entrap, fix, gel, or oxidize, the released or spilled material.

**Surface collecting agents**--that causes a film to form on the surface for controlled thickness layer and ease of removal.
Biological agents--such as microbiological agents, cultures, enzymes, or nutrients for biodegradation of the material.

Sinking agents--that cause the material to break down and eventually sink in water.

Burning agents--which accelerate the materials burning for improved controllability.

Some of the above agents require approval before being used. Approval will be coordinated by the OEPA On-Scene Coordinator and/or the ODH Bureau of Radiation Protection (in the event of a radiological incident).

There are many methods of stabilization and containment available and the ones listed above are very generalized and few. Containment methods are incident specific and to attempt to list specific measures and methods of operation in this plan would be unrealistic. Refer to the standard operating procedures of the responding fire departments, hazardous materials teams, and the responding State Agencies.

The first on scene responders will have to deal with the initial containment of the material. It is the spiller or releaser's legal responsibility for the minimization of risk to the public and environment and for the cleanup of the incident to include restoration of the area, when necessary. Many companies are required to provide plans showing their abilities to respond and cleanup spills they may cause. Laws such as CERCLA, RCRA, SARA, CAA, and OSHA require such plans as Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasures (SPCC) plans and facility response plans. To get licenses to operate, many companies must provide such plans to State Agencies such as OEPA, ODH, ODNR, and the Industrial Commission.

Cleanup operations are as incident specific as the containment operations just discussed. If it is an airborne release, there may be no cleanup involved. If it is not an airborne release but a spill, the speed and method of cleanup will vary. If the spilled material is in the water, the cleanup should be immediate; if it is on a deserted roadway, the cleanup operation may not carry the same immediacy. Cleanup operations are dependent upon all the same questions as asked in the containment section.

After containment operations are completed and the incident has been neutralized, the cleanup operation begins. Since it is the spiller’s obligation to cleanup the scene, the State Agencies usually do not get involved in the actual "hands-on" cleanup operation.

The State of Ohio agencies that deal with cleanup operations are the Ohio EPA, ODH and the SFM. The OEPA On-Scene Coordinator provides technical guidance to the local Fire Chief, hazmat teams, and the responsible party on incident and site assessment; actions that need to be taken; methods of operation; what equipment is needed and where to get it, if not already available; where and how to get a cleanup contractor, if needed. In the case of radiological incidents, the ODH Bureau of Radiation Protection will perform the above duties. Advice on how locals can seek restitution from the responsible party can also be given. ODH and SFM representatives will also render advice on the appropriate methods of containment and cleanup.

The responsible party will clean up the spill itself, if capable, or will hire a contractor to do it. If the responsible party cannot perform the cleanup itself and they do not know who to hire to do it, the OEPA can supply a list of approved cleanup contractors with names, phone numbers, equipment, and personnel available.

Some of the methods used for cleanup operations are:

Vent and allow to burn--this is done when it is most prudent to just let the material burn itself out. Sometimes the container is vented to allow more air in to accelerate the burning process. If all burns away without leaving a residue, the container is just hauled away. If a residue or pool forms below the burning area, the material must be contained and then removed.

After the material has been contained and chemical elements, compounds or mixtures have been added to stabilize the material (as stated in the previous section); the material can be removed by using:
**Sorbent materials**—(to soak up the material) and then pick up and dispose of the material soaked sorbents, or

**Mechanical devices**—such as skimmers, hoses, pumps, and suction devices. Some suction devices are hoses (laid in the material) that are connected to pumps that suck the material up and flush it through other hoses and into packing drums, which can be disposed of in approved disposal facilities. Some suction devices are large suction pumps connected to trucks. The material is pumped directly into the truck and driven off for disposal.

Just as cleanup operations are incident specific, the standard operating procedures of the OEPA and the cleanup contractors should be referenced for full details.

During some cleanup operations, the disposal step is eliminated—the material is just contained without neutralization, recovered, and removed (to the owner).

In the case of chemical spills, if the spiller is not capable of cleaning up the problem, is not willing to clean up the problem, is not financially able to take care of the problem or can not be located to clean up the problem, the OEPA can use the Comprehensive Emergency Response Compensation Liability Act (Superfund) moneys to hire a contractor to perform the cleanup and disposal operations. The OEPA can then legally seek restitution from the responsible party, when found. The OEPA On-Scene Coordinator still oversees all operations. Part of the overseeing is the approval of storage or disposal sites to be used. The OEPA has an approved list of storage and disposal sites according to CERCLA and RCRA.

If the situation is beyond local and State agency capabilities, the federal EPA and USCG can use the same Superfund moneys for cleanup operations.

**Re-entry**

Re-entry is the allowing of the public to return to the recently endangered area to continue their normal daily activities.

The State Agencies (OEPA, ODH, ODA and ODNR) will provide technical advice and personnel to assist in determining whether or not a health or environmental hazard continues to exist after the situation has been stabilized.

The OEPA, ODH, ODA and/or ODNR will determine whether or not the public can re-enter the area based upon the acceptable residual levels of the released material in the air, water, vegetation, and soil. Private cleanup contractors and federal agencies have the equipment and expertise to assist in this determination.

Re-entry operations are incident-specific and geared to the locale. Refer to the OEPA and ODH standard operating procedures for specific residual concentration levels.

Once safe levels have been attained, the local agencies with State agency advice will make the determination on removing protective actions and allowing people to re-enter the area.

State Agencies will assist the local forces in deciding on the proper re-entry options to adopt. For example; if the toxic vapor came in contact with the ground, with crops standing in fields, with drinking water supplies, or with areas where people congregate (such as parks, entertainment areas, playgrounds), the State Agencies will test these areas and make recommendations as to what types of activities could be conducted upon re-entry, and in what magnitude. The OEPA, ODH, ODA, and ODNR would be involved in this determination.

Testing of public drinking water would be done by OEPA and ODNR to ascertain the water’s safety for consumption by humans and animals. Recommendations would be made to local health departments, officials, and the public. For example, water may be unsafe to drink unless boiled first or it may be usable only for washing.

The ODA can test for contamination of the field crops and the OEPA can test the soil in which they grow. Recommendations may be that crops are unsafe to eat or that if boiled and canned they would be suitable for consumption. The ODA has legal rights to quarantine or issue orders to destroy foodstuffs.
The ODA and ODH may evaluate the crops and livestock that may have been exposed to the toxic cloud.

These and many other recommendations can and would be made by appropriate State Agencies for re-entry options. Refer to the Public Protection of Citizens Section. For details on assessment operations, refer to the Ongoing Incident Assessment Section of this annex. For details on actual operations, refer to the individual agency standard operating procedures.

The public would be informed of the right to re-enter the area in the same ways they were warned to leave: sirens, emergency broadcast systems; radio, television, if in shelters, through the shelter managers, and in remote areas, door-to-door, if necessary.

The State Agencies can assist with re-entry operations (similar to those used for exiting and evacuation operations) such as warning, traffic control, transportation assistance, etc.

Restoration

Restoration of the damaged area is a long-term, slow-paced operation. The spiller is responsible for this operation also.

Restoration could range from very minor (strictly cleaning up the debris) to extremely extensive (replacing contaminated soil, replanting trees and flora, replacing fish and wildlife populations). State Agencies, dependent upon the degree of restoration, could be involved and assist in the operations. For example, ODNR could be involved in the replanting of trees and flora in forests and parks, and the restocking of fish and wildlife areas.

Post-accident surveying and continued sampling and monitoring of the air, water, and soil would be based on the recommendations of the OEPA, ODH, ODA and/or ODNR. Continued sampling and air and water monitoring could be done for precautionary reasons. These operations would be implemented based on agency standard operating procedures.

State Agencies do not usually do hands-on decontamination, if they need to decontaminate their personnel and equipment, they rely on the local fire and hazmat forces or the cleanup contractor (NOTE: Though the IC is responsible for decontamination at the site, it is strongly recommended that the ODH Bureau of Radiation Protection be consulted first on any decontamination efforts for radiological incidents).

Methods of decontaminating personnel, property, and equipment are based on individual local and State agency SOPs. The inspection, inventory, replacement and return of equipment to field operation is the responsibility of each individual State agency.

Resources for Cleanup and Disposal

The first line of defense is the local responder and local resources for response and cleanup are listed in individual local response force SOPs, the county emergency operations plans, local hazardous materials plans, and local EMA resource manuals.

Local response forces may not be fully stocked with the necessary equipment for cleanup operations and may rely on outside sources such as mutual aid (local) forces, including private agencies they may have mutual aid contracts with, and State and federal agency sources.

The State agencies can assist the local forces by supplying personnel and equipment that are available or by requesting federal assistance.

State cleanup resources are listed in each agency’s SOPs or resource manuals thus allowing for an updated and accurate record of equipment available. These lists will show types of equipment available, the location of the equipment, quantities of each type of equipment, the availability of the equipment, and how one can gain access to such equipment. The equipment of each State agency is not listed in this plan; however, there are charts in Section...
II(I) that depict what types of resources are available from the State Agencies. These charts list such items as communication equipment, cleanup equipment, transportation equipment, personal protective equipment, etc.

In addition to local, State, and federal agencies, there are additional organizations that may have resources available during a hazardous material incident i.e., industry, associations, and private contractors. These sources can offer a wide range of equipment that includes response, personal protective, communication, transportation, containment, cleanup, and long-term site control equipment. Some of these sources also have the means of disposing of hazardous and contaminated materials.

The ODH Bureau of Radiation Protection is the state agency charged with overseeing cleanup and disposal operations for radiological incidents (call 614-644-2727). For chemical incidents, the OEPA is the State agency charged with overseeing cleanup and disposal. However, Ohio EPA does not normally conduct the cleanup; rather, it requires the responsible party to do so itself or through a contractor. On rare occasion, Ohio EPA may contract for immediate cleanup and seek reimbursement when a responsible party is identified through its investigation. Ohio EPA maintains a list of contractors which have identified themselves to the agency as available for such environmental work.

Chemtrec is a private agency that can also call into operation any of the private chemical industries that are within the vicinity of the incident that can supply needed assistance in the form of advice, personnel, and equipment. Chemtrec can contact specialized industry teams for assistance also i.e., the Chlorep industries to deal with Chlorine spills. Chemtrec can be accessed and, through them, their industry teams by calling: 1-800-424-9300.

The Ohio Manufacturers Association, Ohio Chemistry Technology Council, and Ohio Petroleum Council can also get in touch with any of their member industries to provide assistance when needed.

In addition to cleanup contractors and their available resources, a list of approved disposal contractors and disposal sites is a necessary resource. The EPA has a list of approved landfills, disposal sites, and contractors. A list of these sites is kept on file at the OEPA offices.

Technical Support Resources

There are several State agencies that have their own or contract with outside laboratories for sample analysis for environmental and public health protection. These agencies have in-house laboratories; ODA, OEPA, and ODH; three agencies also contract with outside laboratories -the Industrial Commission, OEPA, and Industrial Compliance. The OEPA also keeps a list of laboratories that deal with water analysis. Refer to the Resources and On-going Incident Assessment sections of this plan for further details.

Private consultant firms can be contracted on an individual agency basis; however this is not a customary practice for technical guidance. Private consultants are occasionally contracted to assist in planning.

Individual agencies have the ability to use the available resources (equipment, laboratories (if available), technical materials and personnel) of their federal counterparts, other State or federal agencies, or enter into agreements for technical support i.e., the ODH has an agreement with the Central Ohio Poison Control Center. The ODH also has close ties with the Center for Disease Control and the Agency for Toxic Substances Disease Registry.

Additional technical support is available through private industry. OEPA has a list of available contractors for cleanup and disposal, which can supply technical support and/or advice. Associations such as the OMA, OCC, and CMA have a large membership and can contact a member facility for advice or information concerning particular materials. Chemtrec is also a large source of technical information (advice and/or training). Chemtrec also has the ability to notify special teams around the country for technical support such as a Chlorep team.

Colleges and universities such as the Ohio State University have chemistry labs that may be used; however, these institutions would have to be contacted by the State agency needing their assistance (agreements may need to be contracted).
Many colleges and universities offer courses in planning, chemistry of hazardous materials and emergency response measures; Findley College, OSU, BGSU, Akron U., and Cleveland State are a few. Some institutions offer associate degrees in hazardous materials/response.

Local chemical plants are a great source of technical support as they may have their own laboratories or response teams that may be used in a hazardous materials incident. Agreements would need to be made at the local level; refer to county hazardous materials plans for such information.
INSTRUCTIONS ON ANNEX USE, TESTING & UPDATE

PURPOSE

The annex is designed to function as the hazardous materials incident annex component of ESF 10 of the *Ohio Emergency Operations Plan*. General guidance for the State in dealing with all hazards is contained in this main EOP, and the EOP is referred to for general information on the State.

This annex and ESF #10 have been written following the guidelines of the National Response Team as stated in NRT-1, *Hazardous Materials Emergency Planning Guide*. NRT-1 has been adopted as the hazardous materials planning standard of care for Ohio by Ohio’s State Emergency Response Commission (SERC).

This hazmat annex identifies State Agencies that have some type of response or support function during a hazmat incident. The plan further identifies what response and support capabilities the State Agencies have, and when those assets will be used. For detailed information on specific agency functions consult that agency’s SOPs.

This plan is written to coordinate the State's efforts in protecting the health, safety, and property of the public. The plan supplements existing State and Federal hazmat plans, and can be used in times of response to hazmat incidents of any magnitude or location.

All LEPCs are required to develop a chemical emergency response and preparedness plan for their level of government. For detailed information on local level response and support during hazmat incidents, please consult individual LEPC plans.

PLAN DISTRIBUTION

*ESF #10 and its Hazardous Materials Incident Annex* is only a viable document if it is in the hands of those who need to use it, or benefit from its contents. A copy of ESF #10 and its annex is provided to each EMA/LEPC in the state. The public has access to this annex through their respective EMA/LEPC.

Testing & Updating the Annex

Testing the Annex

Tests and exercises are activities which can be used to promote an awareness of potential hazards and allow emergency response personnel to become more proficient in the performance of their duties.

Tests are designed to measure and evaluate the actual readiness capabilities of the procedures, personnel, facilities, and equipment of the agencies against the capabilities listed in the emergency response plan. Tests also evaluate the ability of the government's emergency management organization during the decision making process. All of these areas are fully tested during periodic exercises.

An exercise is an activity designed to simulate natural, man-made, or hazardous materials-related disasters. Exercises provide the agencies the opportunity to evaluate their emergency operations and train their emergency personnel.

Exercises should be based on actual or potential threats as identified in the jurisdiction’s Hazard Analysis. Exercises must be conducted at least annually: the State must conduct a Full-scale exercise at least once every four years.
One of the most important aspects of any exercise is getting the right people to participate. Major exercises should involve the chief executives, department heads and their key staff, and representatives from the private sector, such as the Red Cross, Salvation Army, information media, hospitals, churches, industry and volunteer groups.

Exercises must be conducted based on the currently existing resources.

Exercises have multiple purposes:

- To evaluate the plan.
- To improve and update the plan.
- To determine the status of critical equipment as listed in the plan and standard operating procedures.
- To identify resource requirements.
- To train emergency management and response staff on the plan and its procedures.
- To educate the general public and private organizations on the essential public information components of the plan.
- To determine the effectiveness of mutual aid agreements and memorandum of understandings.
- To determine the adequacy of laws that support the plan.
- To determine the support of elected officials.
- To evaluate the ability of the responders and management to implement the plan.

There are several types of exercises that can be used to test the plan, such as:

**Drills or Functional exercises**

This type of exercise limits the participation of players and tests or evaluates the capabilities of an individual area, i.e., law enforcement. Drills or functional exercises should be conducted on a regular basis to practice specific procedures.

**Tabletop Exercises**

This exercise is as it sounds; where officials and responders sit around a table to elicit constructive discussion by participants to resolve a given situation. This exercise has no time constraints and physical response to the emergency is simulated.

**Emergency Operations Simulation Exercises**

This is a direction and control activity designed to test and evaluate the centralized emergency operations capability and the timely response of one or more units of government. It takes place in an Emergency Operations Center (EOC), and simulates the use of outside activity and resources.

**Full-scale Exercises**

A full-scale exercise evaluates all Emergency Management and Response Systems. Mobilization of personnel and resources and movement and response of emergency workers and equipment to demonstrate coordination and capabilities as actual and real.

**Actual Incidents**

Actual incidents are the ultimate test of the plan, personnel, procedures, and capabilities.

Each agency listed in the plan should conduct drills and functional exercises on a routine basis to test operational procedures, personnel, and equipment. The emergency response and management participants should conduct tabletop and EOC exercises on a periodic basis to maintain familiarity with the plan. Drills, functional, and tabletops are excellent methods of training new personnel. Multi-jurisdictional exercises are much more involved but, as emergencies can affect more than one jurisdiction, they are necessary.
The Ohio Revised Code, section 3750.02, requires the State of Ohio to develop this plan. The State Emergency Response Commission and the State agencies that are represented in it shall jointly exercise (test) this plan, at least annually, in conjunction with the exercise of a Local Emergency Response Plan by a Local Emergency Planning Committee. Since the Ohio Emergency Management Agency chairs the Planning and Exercise Sub-Committee of the State Emergency Response Commission, it will be the agency in charge of the required yearly exercises.

**Evaluations**

Evaluations are conducted in accordance with SERC Rules and the *Hazardous Materials Planning and Exercise Guidance* distributed by the Ohio EMA, Chair of the SERC Planning and Exercise Subcommittee. Objectives are chosen from the 13 objectives contained in Ohio’s *Hazardous Materials Exercise Evaluation Manual* (HM-EEM). The HM-EEM defines objectives that are common to most hazardous materials exercises and provides the criteria by which the performance of those objectives is evaluated. The State endeavors to have evaluators from appropriate Federal government agencies evaluate its performance during exercises.

Evaluators must have an expertise in the area they are evaluating, a working knowledge of the area of the State Hazmat Plan to be evaluated, and a complete understanding of the objective(s) he/she will evaluate.

Evaluators must complete the HM-EEM forms and write their comments or observations before leaving the exercise area. They must leave all evaluation materials with the designated facilitator so that a timely critique can be developed.

Evaluators shall conduct post-exercise debriefing of players immediately following the termination of the exercise. Player’s questions, comments, and suggestions will be addressed and included in the evaluator’s critique, if appropriate.

After a plan is exercised and tested, a critique of the exercise actions must be conducted by the participants and exercise evaluators to evaluate performances and identify any deficiencies in the plan. The critique should be held immediately after the exercise so that actions are fresh in everyone's mind. All evaluators and participants should be given the opportunity to voice their opinions as to the plan and actions of all participants of the exercise. According to the ORC 3750.02, The State Emergency Response Commission (SERC) shall, after any such exercise, review the State plan and make such revisions in it as the SERC considers necessary or appropriate. (The Regional Response Team may review the plan if so requested). All comments should be recorded and put into a written critique (report) and submitted to all participants.

The Ohio Emergency Management Agency is responsible for incorporating all corrections, as identified in the critique, to the plan and submitting them to all plan holders. (Corrections should be sent to the OEMA Hazmat Planner).

Assurance that emergency forces are fully trained and ready is built upon a repetitive cycle of planning and exercising.

**Updating the Annex**

As stated previously, the Ohio Emergency Management Agency (Ohio EMA) is responsible for updating *ESF # 10 and the Hazardous Materials Incident Annex*. Any changes as identified in exercise or actual incident critiques will be incorporated into the plan revision by the Ohio EMA. In addition, the Ohio EMA will also incorporate any changes received from other agencies in regards to their individual sections of the plan.

The plan will be updated at least annually after the conduct of the state-level SERC exercise or more often as changes may require. Revisions/updates will be dated with the most current date and revision number.

**Supporting Plans and SOPS**

Individual State agencies develop SOPs to detail procedures for carrying out specific assignments listed in their agency plans. These SOPs secondarily support the listed plans.
### STATE OF OHIO EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

**TERRORISM INCIDENT ANNEX**

**Primary Agencies:**
- Ohio Homeland Security (OHS)
- Ohio State Highway Patrol (OSHP)

**Support Agencies:**
- Ohio Adjutant General’s Department – Ohio National Guard (ONG)
- Office of the Attorney General (AG)
- Ohio Department of Administrative Services (DAS)
- Ohio Department of Agriculture (ODA)
- Ohio Department of Commerce, Division of the State Fire Marshal (SFM)
- Ohio Emergency Management Agency (OEMA)
- Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (OEPA)
- Ohio Department of Health (ODH)
- Ohio Department of Natural Resources (ODNR)
- Ohio Emergency Medical Services (OEMS)
- Public Utilities Commission of Ohio (PUCO)
- Ohio Department of Rehabilitation and Correction (ODRC)
- Ohio Department of Transportation (ODOT)

## I. INTRODUCTION

### A. Purpose

1. The purpose of this Plan is to:
   
   a. Present an overview of the terrorism-related hazards that potentially face the State of Ohio
   
   b. Describe the State-level framework of capabilities that exist to address those hazards
   
   c. Provide an outline of the concept of operations that will be employed
   
   d. Provide an outline of the assignment of responsibilities of State Agencies (listed above) that are partner to this Plan that will be applied to terrorism-related incidents that occur within the State.

### B. Scope

1. This Plan applies to all acts, or threats, of terrorism that could have serious effects upon the state and its population. The Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) defines
terrorism as, “…the unlawful use of force against persons or property to intimidate or coerce a government, civil population, or any segment thereof, in the furtherance of political or social objectives”. Chapter 2909.21 of the Ohio Revised Code (ORC) further defines “Acts of Terrorism” applicable to the state of Ohio.

2. A terrorism-related incident that occurs in Ohio will require that immediate local-, State- and federal-level actions be initiated. Response to any terrorism-related incident will follow the operational priorities of a) protection of life safety, b) stabilization of incident environment(s) and c) restoration of property and the built environment.

3. Response to terrorism-related incidents will be centered on and will be geared toward enabling responding organizations to recognize the situation, rapidly and effectively exchange data, initiate and direct responses, and enable other offices to determine and prepare their roles in subsequent recovery-related actions.

4. Command and control over terrorism-related incidents will remain with the lowest-possible jurisdictional level.

5. Presidential Decision Directive 39, the U.S. Policy on Counterterrorism, 1995, designates the FBI as the lead agency for federal domestic terrorism response actions, with assistance furnished by state and local governments as required. If an event is determined to be an act of terrorism, federal resources will be brought to bear in support of operations in the state of Ohio. These may include specialists from Domestic Emergency Support Team, HAZMAT, Joint Terrorism Task Forces, or other fields as required. Their availability will be coordinated by the FBI and the state EOC.

6. Ohio Revised Code §5502.03(B)(2) designates Ohio Homeland Security as the lead agency for collecting, analyzing, maintaining, and disseminating information to support local, state, and federal law enforcement agencies, other government agencies, and private organizations in detecting, deterring, preventing, preparing for, responding to, and recovering from threatened or actual terrorist events. This information is not a public record pursuant to section §149.43 of the Revised Code. Am. Sub. S. B. No. 947. §5502.03(B) further states that OHS will develop and coordinate policies, protocols, and strategies that may be used to prevent, detect, prepare for, respond to, and recover from terrorist acts or threats; and that OHS will coordinate efforts of state and local governments and private organizations to enhance the security and protection of critical infrastructure and key assets in this state.

7. The State of Ohio has developed a list of Critical Facilities within the state. This list is maintained as a “Security Document” in accordance with Ch. 149.433 (ORC). Increased security measures with regard to these facilities will be taken automatically in conjunction with changes to various terrorism threat levels. These measures will be addressed in specific action plans which will also be developed and maintained as “Secure Documents”. Changes or additions to such security measures will be
recommended by the State Homeland Security Advisor to the governor based on current intelligence from the State Fusion Center and its partners.

8. Specific terrorist acts/operations; include, but would not be limited to, the following general categories:


e. Infrastructure - **cyber events**, to include actions involving, or affecting, Information Technology, data processing and storage (Ref: Appendix D, Tool Kit for Managing the Emergency Consequences of Terrorist Incidents, July, 2002).

f. **Combined hazards**, incorporating elements of “a” to “e”, with reference to applicable guidance and operational plans as cited above). (1) Preparedness for possible terrorist attacks must also consider that a variety of methods and devices may be employed. These range from sophisticated, or “high-tech” chemical, biological and radiological devices, to simple, “home-made”, or “low-tech” materials obtainable in hardware and farm supply stores.

g. Delivery and employment of these items may entail the use of mails, aircraft, watercraft, motor vehicles, or hand delivery to an intended target.

10. Areas, facilities, complexes, or installations that may be potential targets for acts of terrorism at any level may include:

a. Educational institutions, including schools, colleges, and universities.
b. Military installations, including camps, bases, stations, and armories.

c. Research and development complexes (private and public).

d. Commercial facilities.

e. Transportation routes, hubs and centers, including rail yards, airfields, terminals and intermodal sites.

f. Religious edifices, including shrines and monuments.

g. Entertainment/recreational facilities, areas, events, & exhibitions.

h. Governmental administrative/operating facilities and centers.

i. Health and medical (to include pharmaceutical and laboratory) facilities.

j. Agricultural and food production, including farms, auction markets/concentration yards, and processing, slaughter, storage and distribution sites/facilities.

k. Monuments and symbolic structures

l. Chemical production and storage facilities

m. Water treatment, storage, containment dams and transmission facilities

n. Banking and financial institutions

o. Energy production and transmission facilities

p. Telecommunications and information management facilities

q. Political and special-interest facilities

r. Manufacturing

s. Nuclear reactors, materials and waste

t. Postal and shipping

11. Potential demographic (population) targets include, but are not limited to:

a. Management and staff from the above named facilities and sites.

b. Minorities (racial, religious, cultural).
c. Political parties and/or factions thereof.

d. Other (fraternal and social) groups.

C. Capabilities

This plan addresses actions related to the following 11 capabilities:

1. Information Gathering and Recognition of Indicators and Warnings

Information Gathering and Recognition of Indicators and Warning Capability includes the gathering, consolidation, and retention of raw data and information from sources to include human sources, observation, technical sources and open (unclassified) materials. Unlike intelligence collection, information gathering is the continual gathering of only pure, unexamined data, instead of the collection of information that is traditionally conducted by the intelligence community or targeted investigations.

Recognition of indicators and warnings is the ability to see in this gathered data the potential trends, indications, and/or warnings of criminal and/or terrorist activities (including planning and surveillance) against U.S. citizens, government entities, critical infrastructure, and/or our allies. In these efforts, locally-generated threat and other criminal and/or terrorism-related information will be identified, gathered, entered into an appropriate data/retrieval system, and provided to appropriate analysis centers.

2. Intelligence Analysis and Production

Intelligence Analysis and Production is the merging of data and information for the purpose of analyzing, linking, and disseminating timely and actionable intelligence with an emphasis on the larger public safety and homeland security threat picture. This process focuses on the consolidation of analytical products among the intelligence analysis units at the Federal, State, local, and tribal levels for tactical, operational, and strategic use. This capability also includes the examination of raw data to identify threat pictures, recognize potentially harmful patterns, or connect suspicious links to discern potential indications or warnings.

Timely, accurate, and actionable intelligence/information products are produced in support of prevention, awareness, deterrence, response, and continuity planning operations.

3. Epidemiological Surveillance and Investigation

An Epidemiological Surveillance and Investigation capability is the capacity to rapidly conduct epidemiological investigations for humans and animals. It includes exposure and disease (both deliberate release and naturally occurring) detection, rapid
implementation of active surveillance, maintenance of ongoing surveillance activities, epidemiological investigation, analysis, and communication with the public and providers about case definitions, disease risk and mitigation, and recommendation for the implementation of control measures. Potential exposure to disease will be identified rapidly by determining exposure and mode of transmission and agent; interrupting transmission to contain the spread of the event; and reducing number of cases. Confirmed cases are reported immediately to all relevant public health, animal health, food regulatory, environmental regulatory, and law enforcement agencies. Suspected cases are investigated promptly, reported to relevant public health or agriculture authorities, and accurately confirmed to ensure appropriate preventive or curative countermeasures are implemented. An outbreak is defined and characterized; new suspect cases are identified and characterized based on case definitions on an ongoing basis; relevant clinical specimens are obtained and transported for confirmatory laboratory testing; the source of exposure is tracked; methods of transmission identified; and effective mitigation measures are communicated to the public, providers, and relevant agencies, as appropriate.

4. Counter-Terror Investigation and Law Enforcement

Counter-Terror Investigation and Law Enforcement is a capability that includes a broad range of activities undertaken by law enforcement and related entities to detect, examine, probe, investigate, and conduct operations related to potential terrorist activities. Current and emerging investigative techniques will be used with an emphasis on training, legal frameworks, recognition of indications and warnings, source development, interdiction, and related issues specific to counter-terrorism activities. Suspects involved in criminal activities in Ohio that are related to homeland security threats will be successfully deterred, detected, disrupted, investigated, and apprehended.

5. Food and Agriculture Safety and Defense

Food and Agriculture Safety and Defense is a capability to prevent, protect against, respond to, and recover from chemical, biological and radiological contaminants, and other hazards that affect the safety of food and agricultural products. This will include the timely eradication of outbreaks of crop and animal diseases/pests, assessments of the integrity of the food producing industry, the removal and disposal of potentially compromised materials from the U.S. food supply, and decontamination of affected food manufacturing facilities or retail points of purchase or service. This will also include appropriate laboratory surveillance to detect human food-borne illness, animal disease or food product contamination.

Additionally, the public will be provided with accurate and timely notification and instructions related to a contamination event and will be given appropriate steps to follow with regard to disposal of affected food or agricultural products and/or appropriate decontamination procedures. Threats to food and agriculture safety will be prevented, mitigated, and eradicated; affected products will be disposed of;
affected facilities will be decontaminated; public, animal and plant health will be protected, and notification of the event and instructions of appropriate actions will be effectively communicated with all stakeholders.

6. **Laboratory Testing**

A Laboratory Testing capability includes the ongoing surveillance, rapid detection, confirmatory testing, data reporting, investigative support, and laboratory networking to address potential exposure, or exposure, to all hazards. These hazards can include chemical, radiological, and biological agents in all matrices including clinical human or animal specimens, food and environmental samples, (water, air, soil). These threats can include those deliberately released with criminal intent, as well as those that may be present as a result of unintentional or natural occurrences.

Potential exposure to disease will be identified rapidly by determining exposure and mode of transmission and agent; interrupting transmission to contain the spread of the event; and reducing number of cases. Confirmed cases will be reported immediately to all relevant public health, animal health, food regulatory, environmental regulatory, and law enforcement agencies. Suspected cases will be investigated promptly, reported to relevant public health and agriculture authorities, and accurately confirmed to ensure appropriate preventive or curative countermeasures are implemented.

Outbreaks will be defined and characterized; new suspect cases are identified and characterized based on case definitions on an ongoing basis; relevant clinical human or animal specimens will be obtained and transported for confirmatory laboratory testing; the source of exposure will be tracked; methods of transmission will be identified; and effective mitigation measures will be communicated to the public, providers, and relevant agencies, as appropriate.

7. **CBRNE Detection**

A preventive Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, and Explosives (CBRNE) Detection capability provides the ability to detect CBRNE materials at points of manufacture, transportation, and use. The activities and tasks associated with this capability will be carried out individually for each specific agent, rather than for all agents at the same time. Therefore, when considering critical tasks and preparedness measures, each task and measure should be applied separately to each CBRNE agent.

This capability includes the detection of CBRNE material through area monitoring, but does not include detection by their effects (i.e., signs or symptoms) on humans and animals. Population-level monitoring will be addressed within the Epidemiological Surveillance and Investigation and Animal Disease Emergency Support capabilities. A CBRNE Detection capability includes the identification and communication of CBRNE threats, but does not include actions taken to prevent an incident or respond to the consequences of a CBRNE incident.
A CBRNE detection capability includes technology, as well as the capacity to recognize potential CBRNE threats through equipment, education, and effective protocols. Training, communication, close coordination with key partners, including intelligence, law enforcement, public safety, public health, agriculture, and international partners, and public and private sector awareness of CBRNE threats will be recognized as critical enablers for this capability. Chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, and/or explosive (CBRNE) materials are rapidly detected and characterized at borders and ports of entry, critical locations, events, and incidents.

The scope of CBRNE detection will include: 1. Manufacture – The illegal production of CBRNE material within the borders of the U.S. and its territories; 2. Transport – The movement of CBRNE material outside, across, and within the borders of the State; and 3. Use – The deployment, emplacement, or employment of CBRNE material within the State.

8. Explosive Device Response Operations

An Explosive Device Response Operations capability coordinates, directs, and conducts improvised explosive device (IED) response after initial alert and notification. This includes the coordination of intelligence fusion and analysis, information collection and threat recognition, situation assessment and the conduct of appropriate Render Safe Procedures (RSP). This capability also includes the conduct of searches for additional devices and the coordination of overall efforts to mitigate chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, and explosive (CBRNE) threats at incident sites.

Threat assessments will be conducted, explosive and/or hazardous devices will be rendered safe, and impacted areas will be cleared of hazards. Measures will be implemented in the following priority order: ensuring public safety; safeguarding officers and responders at the scene; collection and preservation of evidence; protection and preservation of public and private property; and restoration of public services.

9. WMD and Hazardous Materials Response and Decontamination

A Weapons of Mass Destruction (WMD) and Hazardous Materials Response and Decontamination capability assesses and manages the consequences of hazardous materials releases, both accidental or as part of a terrorist attack. It includes the testing and identification of all hazardous substances onsite; and ensures that responders have protective clothing and equipment; conducts rescue operations to remove affected victims from the hazardous environment; conducts geographical survey searches of suspected sources or contamination spreads; establishes isolation perimeters; mitigates the effects of hazardous materials, decontaminates on-site victims, responders, and equipment; coordinates off-site decontamination with relevant agencies, and notifies environmental, health, agriculture, and law
enforcement agencies having jurisdiction for the incident to begin implementation of their standard evidence collection and investigation procedures.

Hazardous materials releases will be rapidly identified and mitigated; victims exposed to the hazard will be rescued, decontaminated, and treated; the impacts of release will be limited; and responders and at-risk populations will be effectively protected.

10. Intelligence and Information Sharing and Dissemination

An Intelligence and Information Sharing and Dissemination capability will provide necessary tools to enable efficient and effective prevention, protection, response, and recovery activities. Intelligence and Information Sharing and Dissemination is the multi-jurisdictional, multidisciplinary exchange and dissemination of information and intelligence among all levels of government, the private sector, and citizens within the State of Ohio. The goal of sharing and dissemination will be to facilitate the distribution of relevant, actionable, timely, and preferably declassified or unclassified information and/or intelligence that will be updated frequently to the end-users who need it, with the goal of getting the right information to the right people at the right time.

An effective intelligence/information sharing and dissemination system will provide durable, reliable, and effective information exchanges between those responsible for gathering information and the analysts and consumers of threat-related information. Effective and timely sharing of information and intelligence will occur across all jurisdictional levels within the State and private sector entities, resulting in coordinated awareness of, prevention of, protection against, and response to a threatened or actual domestic terrorist attack, major disaster, or other emergency.

11. Critical Infrastructure Protection

A Critical Infrastructure Protection capability enables public and private entities within the State to identify, assess, prioritize, and protect critical infrastructure and key resources so they can detect, prevent, deter, devalue, and mitigate deliberate efforts to destroy, incapacitate, or exploit the State’s critical infrastructure and key resources. The risk to, vulnerability of, and consequence of an attack on critical infrastructure will be reduced through the identification of critical infrastructure; conduct, documentation, and standardization of risk assessments; prioritization of assets; decisions regarding protective and preventative programs; and the implementation of protective and preventative plans.

II. SITUATION

Prevention consists of those activities that serve to detect, deter, and disrupt terrorist threats or actions against the State of Ohio, its citizens and its interests. These activities decrease the perpetrators’ chance of success, mitigate attack impact, minimize attack visibility, increase
the chance of apprehension or detection, and obstruct perpetrators’ access to resources. Tasks addressed under these capabilities will be important regardless of the type of threat, adversary capability, or time or location of an incident. Similarly, these capabilities reflect many tasks routinely undertaken by law enforcement and related organizations as they conduct traditional all-hazards, all-crimes activities. Effective prevention depends on timely, accurate, and actionable information about the adversary, their operations, their support, potential targets, and methods of attack.

Intelligence/information fusion is an ongoing, cyclical process that incorporates three primary capabilities: Information Gathering and Recognition of Indicators and Warnings; Intelligence Analysis and Production; and Intelligence and Information Sharing and Dissemination.

The Federal Homeland Security Advisory System (HSAS) is based upon the dissemination of threat-related information to federal, state, and local offices or the public from the U.S. Attorney General’s Office. HSAS advisories will cause coordinated preparedness measures to be taken based upon a specific threat level. State and local agencies are to develop their response procedures in accordance with threat level changes determined by the HSAS (Ref: Attachment A).

Credible Threats are those based upon accrued evidence that indicates an act of terrorism has occurred or is about to occur. Credible threat information may further indicate the use or presence of WMD.

The state of Ohio will change threat condition levels automatically when changes to national threat conditions are announced by the federal government (to include State EOC activation at “Orange or Red”).

The State Homeland Security Advisor will consider incident and threat information related changes to threat levels and make recommendations to the governor to downgrade or upgrade as appropriate. Each State Agency will implement the appropriate threat-level security plan.

The Situations for the eleven capabilities addressed above are:

A. Information Gathering and Recognition of Indicators and Warnings

1. This capability applies to all potential terrorist incidents. Homeland security intelligence/information fusion is the overarching process of managing the development and flow of information and intelligence across all levels and sectors of government and the private sector on a continual basis. Although the primary emphasis of the State’s fusion efforts are to identify, deter, and respond to emerging terrorism-related threats and risks, and efforts to provide ongoing efforts to address non-terrorism-related, all-hazards, all-crimes issues. The data collected from Information Gathering and Recognition is further analyzed and processed by Intelligence Analysis and Production.
B. Intelligence Analysis and Production

1. This capability applies to all potential terrorist incidents. This would include explosives devices, hazardous materials tank explosions, biological and toxic releases, nuclear devices, and radiological dispersals. Homeland security intelligence/information fusion is the overarching process of managing the development and flow of information and intelligence across all levels and sectors of government and the private sector on a continual basis. Although the primary emphasis of fusion is to identify, deter, and respond to emerging terrorism-related threats and risks, a collateral benefit to the State is that it will support ongoing efforts to address non-terrorism-related, all-hazards, all-crimes issues.

2. The results of the analyses in Intelligence Analysis and Production are disseminated using Intelligence and Information Sharing. Planning Products that result from Intelligence Analysis and Production are used to ensure that plans adequately address terrorist threats. Risk Management Products from Intelligence Analysis and Production provide the threat, vulnerability, and consequence data used in risk management.

3. Counter-Terror Investigation and Law Enforcement is one source of data analyzed by the Intelligence Analysis and Production capability. The products of the Intelligence Analysis and Production capability may further inform Counter-Terror Investigation and Law Enforcement investigations. CBRNE Detection is one source of data analyzed by Intelligence Analysis and Production. Citizen reports of suspicious activities is another source of data analyzed by Intelligence Analysis and Production.

C. Epidemiological Surveillance and Investigation

1. Although applicable to several of the 15 National Planning Scenarios, the capability planning factors under this capability will apply to the Anthrax, Pandemic Influenza, and Foreign Animal Disease scenarios. Estimates will be made of the needs for communities to respond to epidemiological emergencies once they are identified and for baseline resources needed for timely initial detection. Epidemiological Surveillance and Investigation contributes data for analysis and is provided reports, as appropriate.

For incidents that are addressed under this capability, it will be assumed that:

2. Bacillus anthracis spores will have been added directly to a product without aerosolization.

3. Patient presentations will have involved gastrointestinal, oropharyngeal, and cutaneous forms of anthrax.

4. Clinical and laboratory confirmation will have occurred between days 2 and 5 after index case presentation.
5. Production facilities and distribution system mechanisms will be contaminated until formally decontaminated

6. Cases will continue sporadically following public health intervention due to consumers and retailers failing to discard/return/destroy contaminated product

7. There will be an unprecedented level of public concern, anxiety, and fear as a result of these incidents.

8. Field investigations will last 10 days at full personnel strength and then another 20 days at 50 percent personnel strength.

9. There may be a concurrent law enforcement investigation at more than one jurisdictional level.

10. Staffing in response to these incidents may include Federal or State employees at the local level, and staffing in response to these incidents may include Federal employees.

11. Nearly 100% of all cases resulting from these incidents will be interviewed during the first 10 days after the first presentation of symptoms, and 50% of non-cases will be interviewed within 30 days after the first presentation of symptoms.

12. Food contamination scenarios will involve a national response that involves local, State and Federal resources.

13. The percent of staff contributions to the investigation from the State and local levels will be dependent on the availability of resources.

14. Due to potentially unforeseen delays in the identification of non-naturally occurring epidemiological events, detection of disease outbreaks may not occur until large numbers of victims are affected, particularly when the agent has a long incubation period.

15. Animal disease incidents may involve a national response that involves local, State and Federal resources.

D. Counter-Terror Investigation and Law Enforcement

1. This capability applies to all potential terrorist incidents and is applicable to all 12 terrorism-related National Planning Scenarios, however this capability is most-closely related to bombings using improvised explosives devices, chlorine tank explosions, the use of aerosolized anthrax, improvised nuclear devices, and radiological dispersals.
2. Homeland security intelligence/information fusion is the overarching process of managing the development and flow of information and intelligence across all levels and sectors of government and the private sector on a continual basis. Although the primary emphasis of fusion is to identify, deter, and respond to emerging terrorism-related threats and risks, a collateral benefit to the state is that it will address non-terrorism-related, all-hazards, all-crimes issues.

E. Food and Agriculture Safety and Defense

1. Although applicable to several of the 15 National Planning Scenarios except for blister agents and nerve agents, this capability is most-closely related to the Food Contamination scenario. This capability applies to a wide range of incidents and emergencies including accidental or deliberate human or animal disease outbreaks, natural disasters, and nuclear and conventional events with potential for contamination of the food supply.

2. The identification of an intentional contamination incident involving a food product in the State of Ohio will have national implications. Because of the movement of food products around the United States and within the State of Ohio, it is highly probable that multiple food facilities in multiple States may have been contaminated.

3. If terrorists were to introduce a chemical or biological agent into a food product at multiple sites simultaneously within the State or around the country, the requirements for resources will increase proportionately and may exist in many States or parts of the State of Ohio simultaneously. The requirements for tactical (incident command) resources will increase proportionately with the amount of product/products contaminated.

4. It is likely that resources will be shared within the State and between states, and entities providing resources will have to balance the sharing of resources of their resources with their need to protect public and animal health within their own jurisdiction. The amount of tactical resource requirements will vary depending on the concentration of food facilities within a jurisdiction.

5. In high food facilities/people concentration areas, the spread of the effects of an incident of food and/or agricultural contamination may be rapid and many food facilities that purchased contaminated food may be affected. In areas with low concentration of food facilities/people, logistical obstacles such as driving time or distance between involved locations may present additional challenges. The time to resolve an incident will vary depending on number of site introductions and the number of different food items that have been contaminated.

6. The Food and Drug Administration regulates 80 percent of the nation’s food supply – everything except meat, poultry, and egg products which are regulated by USDA. Based on vulnerability assessments conducted by the FDA and the USDA, other scenarios could have potentially more far-reaching effects.
7. For incidents that are addressed under this capability, it will be assumed that:

   a. All response personnel in key positions will be able to respond to their respective response positions after a contaminant has been introduced and they may not respond as they are expected.

   b. Sector partners are effectively connected to an information sharing and analysis or fusion system concept where preventative and protective measure information is proactively being shared.

   c. Lack of infrastructure – electricity, phones, transportation, etc., will affect the ability to effectively communicate and will significantly affect the ability to plan appropriately or to respond to an incident.

   d. If roads are non-passable due to a natural disaster, this may affect the ability to get to impacted areas.

   e. Multi-Agency Coordination will be adequately addressed at State and local levels, and agencies will coordinate their responses as expected.

   f. The following information will be needed to effectively detect/respond to/recover from an incident: Quantity of product affected, Distribution of product, Product type or types contaminated, Laboratory capability, Ability to determine the cause of illness, Ability to determine the food item associated with illness or to rule out certain food items, Ability to trace back product, Ability to trace forward product, Ability to effectively recall all affected product, Appropriate disposal of recalled product, Appropriate decontamination of food facility or other locations where food was available for purchase, Risk communication to consumers about appropriate food disposal instructions, and Communication with international partners.

8. The total time for recovery under this capability could last several months, depending on the complexity, severity and breadth of the incident.

F. Laboratory Testing

Plans to augment the capacity of public, animal, plant and food health laboratories should include having or having access to information systems that electronically send and receive test orders and results in compliance with PHIN Functional Area for Connecting Laboratory, Food Emergency Response Network (FERN), National Animal Health Laboratory Network (NAHLN) Systems.

1. Chemical Nerve Agents

   a. In the case of the accidental or intentional release of a chemical nerve agent, in addition to affected individuals, there will be many worried well.
b. Up to 25% of the worried well population will require testing as well as the population of affected individuals.

c. It will be difficult to determine exactly what proportion of the downwind population would fall in the worried-well category, but it is possible that 80 percent of the downwind population may fall into the worried-well population.

d. Currently, chemical nerve agent analytic resources are located at the Centers for Disease Control in Atlanta, Georgia and at the state health departments of California, Florida, Michigan, Minnesota, New Mexico, New York and Virginia.

2. Laboratory Testing for Biological Agents

For laboratory testing for biological agents, it will be assumed that:

a. Bacillus anthracis spores will have been added directly to products without aerosolization.

b. Patient presentations will have involved gastrointestinal, oropharyngeal or cutaneous forms of anthrax.

c. Laboratory confirmations will occur between 2-5 days after an index case presentation.

d. Production facilities and distribution system mechanisms will be contaminated until formally decontaminated.

e. Cases will continue sporadically following public health intervention due to consumers and retailers failing to discard/return/destroy contaminated product.

f. Factors that could affect the number of specimens/samples calculated could include time involved to set up the assay, machine capacity, personnel shift durations, the condition that specimens/samples arrived in, physical working space, and individual pace of laboratorians. Laboratory surge capacity needs will be addressed by Laboratory Response Network (LRN), FERN, and NAHLN systems.

g. Case definition by epidemiologists will be created within the first 10 days resulting in no further rule out testing at testing laboratories.

h. There will be concurrent law enforcement investigations within multiple jurisdictions and at multiple governmental layers.
G. CBRNE Detection

Applicable situations for this capability include: explosive devices, hazardous materials tank explosions, biological and toxic releases, nuclear devices, and radiological dispersals.

A CBRNE Detection capability addresses biological agents outside of the body (human and animal), and does not include medical or plant samples (blood and medical tests). Medical and syndromic surveillance detection of biological agents is addressed in Epidemiological Surveillance and Investigation, as well as in Food and Agriculture Safety (see II.C and II.E, above). To be effective, close integration of these capabilities must occur with the CBRNE Detection capability.

1. Large-Scale Events
   a. The main strategy will be to use detection technologies and screening processes to interdict CBRNE materials before they are used. The alternative strategy will be to rely on existing detection technology, law enforcement investigations and alternate technologies to determine the presence of threat devices.

   b. A national capability to address large CBRNE events will be developed through the design and deployment of the Global Nuclear Detection Architecture and other similar programs.

   c. The State and its local jurisdictions will seek to develop and implement detection capabilities through use of DHS grants and guidance.

   d. Develop equipment, training and communications standards to facilitate and validate the deployment and use of detection technologies.

H. Explosive Device Response Operations

1. Coverage by Bomb Squad Teams
   a. Coverage of high-density population and critical infrastructure/key resources (CI/KR) locations by Type I level bomb squad teams is critical to the adequate protection of these assets and resources. For other locations, and when possible, Type I, II, or III level teams, based on population, population density, critical infrastructure requirements, and additional factors will be placed.

   b. All situations must be assessed by the bomb technician on the scene as to time sensitive considerations. Safety issues will take precedence over time considerations.

   c. In a catastrophic level Vehicle Borne Improvised Explosive Device (VBIED) situation where full remote capabilities are available, it is desired to have the
2. Response to Large Vehicle Bombs

   a. Radio Controlled Improvised Explosive Devices (RCIED) will require a response from a Type II team minimum, plus Electronic Countermeasures (ECM) training and equipment that meets standards set by NBSCAB

3. Response to Suicide Bomber(s)

   a. Effective response times to suicide bombers are directly related to threat identification and the communicative chain to dispatch.

   b. Response timelines to suicide bombers are dependent on location of the event relative to the placement of the capability(ies).

   c. Response to suicide bombers will be more effective if a system is in place to ensure the timely receipt of intelligence or device information to assist those responding to the threat.

   d. Bomb Squad – A bomb response organization consists of at least one bomb response team (see the definition of a “bomb response team”), accredited by the FBI Hazardous Devices School to standards set by the National Bomb Squad Commanders Advisory Board.

   e. Bomb Response Team – A sub-unit within a bomb squad, consisting of at least two certified bomb technicians and a full set of equipment meeting minimum standards for bomb squad operations. Military EOD units are not currently resource typed within NIMS but are available to respond to incidents in the community either to assist the “accredited” bomb squad, or respond to the incident in an area without State/local bomb squad presence.

I. WMD and Hazardous Materials Response and Decontamination

   This capability applies to a wide range of incidents and emergencies, including those caused by explosive devices, hazardous materials tank explosions, biological and toxic releases, nuclear devices, and radiological dispersals.

   For incidents that are addressed under this capability, it will be assumed that:

   1. If decontamination is ongoing during the early stages of a catastrophic incident, persons undergoing decontamination will have logistical, medical, and mental health needs that will need to be addressed quickly.
2. Decontamination priorities will be set up using the following priorities, in order of importance: life safety, incident stabilization, and property conservation.

3. Efforts will be made to ensure that all fires are extinguished within a 4-day response phase.

4. Water-based oil release may extend beyond the 4-day limit. Assets will be on scene, but containment operations may not be able to begin immediately on arrival.

5. State-level resources will respond to these events within 12–24 hours. Federal resources will respond to these events within 24 hours. The United States has approximately 64 nuclear stations supported by the Radiological Emergency Preparedness Program (REPP). No less than 30 REPP response teams should be able to respond to an “improvised nuclear device” scenario within 24 hours.

6. A significant number of individuals exposed to a plume cloud or contaminant agent will flee the scene before first responders arrive. It may prove difficult to determine which of those individuals require decontamination, and to ensure such individuals present themselves for decontamination.

7. Each jurisdiction is expected to sponsor and support community emergency response teams (CERTs).

8. The projected effects of contamination resulting from a catastrophic incident are generally based on an estimated population density of 2,000 people per square mile, but may increase for major urban areas.

9. Large-gathering situations (National Security special events, sporting events, conventions, etc.) create higher localized population densities.

10. Biological agents typically have delayed symptoms. As such there will rarely be an on-site incident requiring response when a biological agent is released.

11. Health care facilities are the most likely locations for managing a human biological incident.

12. Secondary contamination will be a major concern. Hospital emergency rooms may close if patients are admitted without proper decontamination. Other secondary contamination issues include control of runoff of fluids used in decontamination, and the handling of contaminated clothing and personal effects. In addition, the secondary contamination of first responders, even those wearing personal protective equipment, can occur during the removal of patients from a hazardous area, during the performance of basic life support functions, or when initial responders are unaware that a hazardous material is involved.
13. The psychological dimensions of being exposed to a contaminant, and subsequent decontamination may present social management challenges and concerns. Of greatest concern are the short- and long-term psychological consequences resulting from actual exposure to chemical, biological, and radiological substances, and which subsequently produce negative health effects. Short-term stress symptoms may be a prelude to long-term, debilitating, post-traumatic stress disorder.

J. Intelligence and Information Sharing and Dissemination

1. The actions that are taken under this capability reflect many tasks that are routinely undertaken by law enforcement and related organizations as they conduct traditional all-hazards, all-crimes activities.

2. Although the primary emphasis of fusion center activities is to identify, deter, and respond to emerging terrorism-related threats and risks, a collateral benefit to Federal, State, local, and tribal entities is that it will support ongoing efforts to address non-terrorism-related, all-hazards, all-crimes issues.

K. Critical Infrastructure Protection

1. This capability applies to a wide range of incidents and emergencies, including those caused by any terrorism-related, accidental, or natural catastrophic event that could disrupt or destroy CI/KR in one or more sectors. Protective measures may be implemented based on the potential statewide impact if an infrastructure asset is damaged or destroyed, as a result of a terrorist attack, manmade or natural disaster or structural failure.

2. Under the CIP process as defined in the NIPP, protection of CI/KR requires an initial determination of whether the asset/system in question and the risks being posed are “critical.” Therefore, protection activities are conducted on a case-by-case basis.

3. For incidents that are addressed under this capability, it will be assumed that:

   a. Resource needs at the State and local level will be determined through the development of a model that takes into account the presence and density of CI/KR assets in various geographic areas.

   b. State and local law enforcement resources will be available to support CI/KR protection efforts, as required.

   c. Critical infrastructure information will be able to be shared between Federal, State and local authorities and the private sector in a protected and secure way.
III. ASSUMPTIONS

A. A terrorist event will create such a disaster that federal assistance is needed and the president will activate the Federal Emergency Response Plan.

B. Federal Actions

1. The FBI will be available for on-site observation and advisory actions as required. If an event is expected to be or is determined to be an act of terrorism, federal support will be available. As conditions warrant, the FBI will establish a Joint Operations Center (JOC) to provide incident management support for state or local agencies as directed by the FBI On-Scene Commander (OSC).

2. The FBI employs a 4-tier threat level system (Minimal, Potential, Credible, and WMD Incidents) as a basis for initiating precautionary actions when a WMD/terrorist event is anticipated or underway. The FBI will be represented in the state EOC for liaison and to coordinate response needs. The FBI will not initiate on-site response actions without coordinating with local authorities in their initial response, rescue and recovery efforts.

3. The USEPA is responsible for the decontamination of facilities that have been targeted in, or affected by, WMD incidents.

4. Public Information Support - Primary response agencies have a responsibility to furnish the public with applicable information and educational services. A Joint Information Center (JIC) will be established to address public information issues. Ohio Homeland Security and Ohio State Highway Patrol Public Information Officers will assume lead agency responsibilities for information liaison.

C. State Actions

1. The Strategic Analysis Information Center will operate 24 hours per day, 7 days per week as necessary.

IV. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

A. Initiating Events

1. Situation 1 - A major act of terrorism has occurred outside the state of Ohio and its neighboring states and has the potential to affect or involve the state.

   a. Upon the receipt of federal, or other secure, credible source, advisories or notifications regarding such events, the state of Ohio will activate the SAIC. SAIC personnel will gain situational awareness through classified and other sources and brief the State Homeland Security Advisor.
b. If the incident necessitates activation of the EOC, Ohio EMA will, through the Ohio EOC:

i. Notify state agencies with relationships to local first response organizations. These may include, but are not limited to, the OSHP, the Contact Information management System (CIMS), ODH, ODA, EPA, EMS, or others as determined by the Executive Director of Ohio EMA.

ii. Partially activate the state EOC (assessment, executive rooms) to:

a) Assess the potential effect of a similar event upon the state of Ohio.

b) Determine EMAC-related assistance actions (or Ohio’s needs).

c) Inform (and/or share information with) key state and local government officials regarding the situation. Compile information regarding state and local preparedness status or needs.

d) Conduct briefings.

e) Issue alerts, notifications, and advisories consistent with federal levels or formats.

2. Situation 2 - A major act of terrorism has occurred, or is underway, in a neighboring state which, although outside the state of Ohio, has the potential to threaten, or affect the state.

a. The state EOC will be activated to enable representatives from key state agencies to coordinate information with lead federal and local agencies or supporting state agencies as dictated by the situation. At a minimum, the team shall consist of:

i. Ohio Homeland Security

ii. Ohio State Highway Patrol.

iii. Adjutant General’s Department.

iv. Ohio Department of Natural Resources.

v. Environmental Protection Agency.

vi. Department of Health.

vii. Others (ODA, PUCO, DAS, or state/private facilities and associations) as required for technical support.
viii. In addition to those primary functions and duties cited in “Situation 1”, the state will:

a) Effect coordination with the FBI and/or other federal agencies and offices for technical support and advisory assistance as dictated by the situation.

b) Initiate coordination actions with local governments (via EOCs) in Ohio jurisdictions closest to an out-of-state affected area or areas.

c) Prepare appropriate action steps for potentially affected areas based on assessments of health and environmental needs for those areas (including epidemiological investigations).

d) Provide laboratory support when the FERN or NAHLN systems are activated.

3. Situation 3 – A major act of terrorism has occurred in the state of Ohio. In addition to the actions cited in “Situations 1 and 2”, above, the state of Ohio will:

a. Fully activate the state EOC and the SAIC.

b. Initiate assistance or submit support requests in accordance with EMAC or IMAC considerations (Ref: ESF 7, Resource Support, State of Ohio EOP).

c. Working in accordance with ICS/UCS concepts, the Lead Agencies will:

i. Employ EOC/Joint Dispatch Facility assets to furnish administrative, warning, and communications support for participating agencies.

ii. Coordinate with the lead federal agency and involved local entities to determine needs or resolve issues with regard to:

a) Additional threat assessments or event verification functions to include intelligence and information sharing actions applicable to the situation and follow-on support efforts (including modifications of response protocols, by agency, as necessary).

b) Inter-agency support actions relating to traffic control, site/perimeter security, crime scene investigations, victim ID, or others as determined by the situation.

c) Coordination with federal agencies in designating a Joint Operations Center location and determine required liaison staffing for the JOC as necessary and in consideration of the setting (urban, rural, etc).

d) Determine the need for and extent of public protective actions to include site and perimeter control, evacuations, sheltering, congregate care,
prophylaxis, decontamination, or other measures (Ref: ESF-6, Mass Care, State of Ohio EOP).

e) Support mass care facilities as needed.

f) Develop, or confirm, rules of engagement, or response, as required by the situation.

d. Prior to the initiation of field support actions (including activities in privately owned facilities) by state-level support agencies, a declaration of a “State of Emergency” or similar enabling action will be made by the governor.

e. In all events, an evaluation of the situation will be made with regard to a possible relocation to, and operation of, an alternate EOC to meet the contingencies of the situation and to provide 24 hour continuity for support functions.

i. Emphasis will upon communications, accommodations, staffing space, and logistical support features.

B. State-Level Operations

1. The authority for consequence management rests with the state assisted by federal agencies as necessary. It entails multiple agency participation, with the provision of technical advice and/or logistical support for both supporting and supported entities, information and educational continuity, combined asset management programs, and an extended partnership approach to both federal and state supporting efforts for affected areas.

2. The organization for consequence management in the state EOC will be based upon the structure outlined in the State of Ohio EOP.

3. The organization is based upon groupings of assigned primary functions. The specifics of an event may cause various agencies representing critical services, to shift assignments from technical support to primary or lead agency positions (eg: the Department of Agriculture may assume the lead role in an agricultural terror event).

4. The State Coordinating Officer, pre-identified by the Governor, will work with federal offices (FEMA or others as designated) to affect a combined state-federal management effort.

5. Participating agency representatives may need to provide support in locations other than the EOC (DFOs, Recovery Centers or other sites).

6. The consequences (or cascading effects) of terrorism could outlast, or surpass, an initiating event. Effects may include long-term health and medical problems, extended economic issues, or political and social concerns.
7. Military Support

a. The Ohio National Guard, 52nd WMD-Civil Support Team (WMDCST), will provide technical assistance and advice in support of WMD incidents.

b. The Ohio National Guard Joint Task Force 73 will provide CBRNE response in the form of search and extraction, decontamination, and limited medical triage/treatment. Additionally, the JTF will provide security forces under the National Guard Response Force (NGRF) and Quick Reactions Force (QRF). The JTF is the standing task force for initial ONG response to Terrorist and CBRNE incidents and can expand to command and control a variety of subordinate units depending on the situation.

c. Liaison Officers from the Ohio National Guard are provided to Incident Command Posts (ICP), Unified Commands (UC), Area Commands (AC) and joint field offices as required. Due to the expected scope of most Terrorist and/or CBRNE events, the ONG may not be able to provide a LNO to each County EMA in lieu of other critical requirements for liaison.

8. Consequence management will be implemented as follows:

a. For continuing Credible Threat Advisories/Conditions: Based upon credible threat information, state and federal agencies will advise local governmental agencies regarding additional confirmed threats of terrorism.

   i. The SAIC will serve as the State’s primary fusion center.

b. Incident/event-related Consequence Management: If a terrorist event occurs, the governor may declare a state of emergency and applicable Consequence Management actions will be implemented:

   i. Activation of the state EOC (IAW State of Ohio EOP and EOC SOP).

   ii. Requesting federal assistance in accordance with Federal Response Plan procedures.

   iii. An OHS representative will be assigned to the JOC, if established, to monitor events and relay decisions affecting Consequence Management actions to the state EOC. Other state agencies can be dispatched to assist in this function. These agencies could include OEMA, ODH, EPA, ODNR, OSHP, or ODA as required.

   iv. State agencies will coordinate the provision of assistance to affected areas to include basic protective action support (mass care, immunizations, treatments, evacuations, relocations, or sheltering, agriculture). Ref: ESF 6, Mass Care, State of Ohio EOP; ESF-7, Resource Support; ESF 11, Agriculture; and
v. Upon proper request, the 52nd WMD-CST will mobilize, deploy to the affected area and establish operations in conjunction with the Incident Commander.

c. The 52nd WMD-CST will coordinate with the established incident command to assist in assessments, hazard identification and coordination of follow-on forces as necessary.

9. Public Information Support: OSHP and the OHS PIOs will serve in a lead capacity (with Ohio EMA) for the state. Public information specialists from other lead agencies will serve in this capacity when required by the dictates of the situation.

   a. Duties include:
      
      i. The determination of state agency information assistance to include development and response/dissemination methodology and mediums.

      ii. Defining specific sharing of public information or educational duties.

      iii. The coordination of specific event-related public information actions by lead and support agencies as required.

      iv. Monitoring/analysis of media coverage of events and activities as they relate to the situation.

10. Disengagement or Close-Out Actions.

   a. In accordance with Unified or Incident Command System concepts, OSHP, OHS and Ohio EMA will coordinate with lead federal and other state agencies for an appropriate date/time for state Consequence Management disengagement.

   b. Following disengagement, designated state and local organizations may continue recovery (to include long term hazard monitoring, environmental/personnel decontamination and site restoration) efforts.

   c. Post event actions will include debriefings, general agency performance reviews and after-action documentation.

V. ASSIGNMENT of RESPONSIBILITIES

For the Capabilities outlined above and presented below, one-or-more of the Primary and Support Agencies indicated below may have a responsibility or responsibilities as indicated, and may carry out the following activities. It is not expected that all agencies that are listed as
either Lead or Support Agencies for a particular capability will have the resources or the expertise to carry out all of the responsibilities for a capability.

A. For the **Information Gathering and Recognition of Indicators and Warnings** Capability, Lead (OHS-SAIC, OSHP) and Support (ONG, DAS, ODA, OEMA, OEPA, ODH, ODNR, PUCO, ODRC, ODOT) Agencies may:

1. Gather Information that could be used to identify terrorist operations from all sources (law enforcement, public health, agriculture, public works, transportation, firefighting, emergency medical entities and the private sector) through routine activities.
   
a. Gather homeland security information during routine day-to-day activities and pass it to appropriate authorities.
   
b. Identify items and materials used by criminal and/or terrorist organizations to carry out attacks.
   
c. Catalog information provided by all sources and retain in a database to enable timely retrieval.
   
d. Conduct information gathering operations on critical infrastructure and other potentially high-risk locations or assets.
   
e. Coordinate information-gathering activities with relevant local, tribal, State, and Federal entities on an ongoing basis, in particular with the Joint Terrorism Task Force in terrorism-related cases.

2. Identify suspicious circumstances or indicators and warnings associated with planning, support, and operations, related to potential criminal and/or terrorist-related activities.

   a. Recognize suspicious activities involving items and materials used by criminal and/or terrorist organizations;
   
b. Recognize and identify suspicious circumstances or indicators and warnings that may be associated with the planning, support, and operations related to potential criminal and/or terrorist-related activities.
   
c. Utilize a predefined notification process to advise law enforcement of suspicious activity.
   
d. Notify law enforcement agencies of potential terrorist activities in/around or related to private sector businesses/operations.

3. Screen Information by receiving, authenticating, and screening information for relevance, with the appropriate level of oversight/supervision and in a timely manner.
a. Query databases or records to check for significance of information.

b. Maintain and update procedures and/or systems to process the inflow of gathered information from all sources in a timely fashion.

B. For the **Intelligence Analysis and Production** Capability, Lead (OHS-SAIC, DAS) and Support (OSHP, ONG, AG, ODA, SFM, OEMA, OEPA, ODH, ODMH, ODNR, OEMS, PUCO, ODRC, ODOT, DAS) Agencies may:

   a. Ensure that State, local and/or tribal officials with varying levels of clearance have access to useful information.
   b. Develop means to share local-, regional- and State-level indications and warnings
      i. Issue SAIC alerts and bulletins
   c. Develop guidelines for tailoring information according to audience
   d. Develop plans and procedures for establishing and staffing fusion center
      i. Activate OHS critical incident procedure

2. Establish and operate a multidisciplinary, all-source information/intelligence fusion center/process that undertakes an “all-hazards” and “all-crimes” approach using the national guidelines and standards.
   a. Access intelligence and information repositories at all levels of classification as necessary
   b. Ensure appropriate technological redundancy.
   c. Establish and maintain communications, including electronic connectivity with other state and regional fusion center/processes.
   d. When appropriate, relay and/or pass terrorist-related information to the FBI Joint Terrorism Task Force (JTTF) and FBI Field Intelligence Group (FIG).

4. Access Information by obtaining access to and receiving collected information associated with the respective territory of the fusion center.
   a. Receive, extract, or collect information from all available sources, including all relevant databases and systems available to the State fusion center, on a continuous basis and with appropriate technological redundancy.
b. Ensure that unclassified briefings, reports and alerts are used whenever possible to provide credible information that allows public safety, private sector and non-law enforcement agencies to develop intelligence- and information-driven prevention plans without compromising source or collection methods.

c. Employ classified briefings and reports to brief appropriately cleared partners.

5. Develop Analytic Products that support the development of risk-based prevention, protection, and response programs at all levels.

a. Provide briefings, reports and/or alerts tailored to recipients with detailed, specific information on actions or activities that may be indicative of an emerging threat.

b. Analyze information needs on a continuous basis regarding short- and long-term intelligence requirements.

c. Archive information and intelligence in a searchable repository to support future efforts by all fusion analysts.

C. For the Epidemiological Surveillance and Investigation Capability, Lead (ODH (human), ODA (animal)) and Support (OHS, DAS, OSHP, ODA, ODH, OEMS) Agencies may:


a. Effectively identify and respond to potential disease outbreaks, vectors and epidemics of humans or animals.

b. Effectively and properly conduct coordinated outbreak investigations.

c. Develop and maintain efficient surveillance systems supported by information systems that comply with PHIN functional requirements for Early Event Detection, Outbreak Management and Countermeasure and Response Administration to facilitate early detection, mitigation and evaluation of expected and unexpected public health conditions.

d. Distinguish on the State list of notifiable conditions between select conditions that require immediate reporting to the public health agency (at a minimum, Cat A agents), and conditions for which a delay in reporting is acceptable. Dangerously Contagious or Infectious Diseases of animals are reportable to the Ohio Department of Agriculture and must be reported when a case is suspected.

e. Effectively and appropriately respond notifications of medical hazards.
f. Describe time frames for notification for conditions where a delay in reporting is acceptable.

g. Effectively support and/or provide human and veterinary medical personnel, equipment, laboratories, and pharmaceuticals and supplies in response to disease outbreaks.

h. Plan and prepare for pandemic influenza, particularly for the stage when vaccine either is nonexistent or in severely short supply.

i. Effectively inventory medical supplies, equipment, ambulance services, hospitals, clinics and first aid units.

j. Maintain the network of veterinary, agricultural, and public health laboratories that will be able to effectively respond to bioterrorism incidents.

2. Develop and Maintain Training and Exercise Programs.

   a. Develop and implement training and exercises for epidemiological surveillance and investigation.

   b. Support training on various types and models of equipment likely to be used in an emergency situation through government grants and industry sponsored workshops.


   a. Maintain public and animal health communication channels supported by information systems that comply with the PHIIN functional requirements for Partner Communications and Alerting, and the FERN and NAHLN systems.

   b. Provide public health and agricultural information to the Joint Information Center for release.

   c. Lead public health investigations to determine, in collaboration with law enforcement, disease source(s).

   e. Report instances of disease that raise the index of suspicion of terrorist or criminal involvement to FBI Headquarters.

   h. Make public health recommendations for prophylaxis and other interventions.

   i. Coordinate examination of suspect deceased suspect patients with the local medical examiners and/or coroners.
   a. Compile and analyze surveillance data.
   b. Detect suspected outbreak(s) through pattern recognition.
   c. Maintain chain of custody of evidentiary materials.

   a. Dispatch public health or agriculture personnel to location of suspected contamination/outbreak.
   b. Conduct epidemiological investigations to identify potential exposures and diseases.
   c. Confirm human, animal, plant or food disease outbreaks using lab data and disease tracking data.
   d. Create registries of ill, exposed, and potentially exposed persons.
   e. Analyze and interpret epidemiological investigation data in coordination with data from Counter-Terror Investigation and Law Enforcement sources.
   f. Analyze, confirm and recommend control measures for disease outbreaks.
   g. Draft and disseminate reports on epidemiological investigations.
   h. Have or have access to information systems to support the investigation, description and understanding of events of public health significance.

   a. Monitor the course and population characteristics of a recognized outbreak.
   b. Have or have access to information systems that support administration of outbreak control.
   c. Monitor effectiveness of disease outbreak mitigation steps.

D. For the Counter-Terror Investigation and Law Enforcement Capability, Lead (OSHP, ODNR, ODRC, SFM) and Support (OHS, ONG, AG, OEPA, ODH, ODA) Agencies may:

   a. Recognize terrorism indications and warnings that arise during the course of investigations.
b. Conduct targeted outreach with private businesses related to an investigation.

c. Engage in effective source development activities, including maintaining source confidentiality.

d. Maintain ability to address CBRNE hazards that may be encountered during the course of an investigation.

e. Gather, catalogue, and preserve evidence for prosecutorial purposes and attribution.

f. Coordinate with officials from critical infrastructure, key resources, and the private-sector to facilitate investigations.

g. Recognize indicators and warnings of potential terrorist-related activity during criminal investigations.


   a. Identify and maintain liaisons with appropriate lead Federal terrorism investigation entities (JTTF).

   b. Conduct targeted outreach with private businesses, industries, and facilities to assist an investigation.

   c. Conduct targeted outreach with Federal, State, local, and tribal governments to assist in investigations.

   d. Contact JTTF in a timely fashion when any nexus to terrorism is discovered.

   e. Share investigation-related information across jurisdictions and among law enforcement and other agencies as appropriate.

   f. Deliver investigation-related information through pre-established channels appropriate for the originating source.

   g. Provide investigators with timely threat and intelligence information.

3. Deploy Specially-Trained Personnel.

   a. Maintain access to special operations teams.

   b. Maintain access to personnel with specialized skills (foreign language fluency).

   c. Translate documents and discourse and conduct interviews in languages other than English when appropriate.
E. For the **Food and Agriculture Safety and Defense** Capability, Lead (ODA, ODH, ODNR) and Support (OHS, OSHP, DAS, OEMA, OEPA) Agencies may:

   a. Conduct vulnerability assessments of sector-specific critical infrastructure and key resources.
   b. Develop methods for emergency assessment of firms that manufacture, prepare, and hold U.S. Department of Agriculture and/or U.S. Food and Drug Administration-regulated commodities.
   d. Create emergency response plans for response to all food operations for retail, food service, and food processing facilities.
   e. Develop emergency guidelines and operation criteria for retail food, wholesale, and processing during disasters.
   f. Develop communications plan for food safety for regulated facilities and the general public.
   g. Develop guidelines or procedures for properly conducting coordinated outbreak investigations of food and agricultural events.
   h. Develop plans for properly disposing of contaminated food products, diseased crops, diseased livestock or their products.
   i. Develop plans to support incident command (IC), unified command (UC), or other agencies as needed for food and agricultural safety response.
   j. Develop plans, procedures, and programs for responding to food safety and agricultural disease events.
   k. Prepare food and agriculture emergency public information plans.
   l. Develop food and agriculture incident communications plans.
   m. Develop plans for responder safety and health.
   n. Develop plans, procedures, and policies for coordinating, managing, and disseminating public information regarding food and agricultural safety.
   o. Develop a communications network with State homeland security departments.

2. Develop and Maintain Training and Exercise Programs.
a. Develop and conduct emergency food safety response training to field staff and managers of State/local food programs having responsibility for food safety response (training should include appropriate job safety training)

b. Provide food safety training to responders and volunteers

c. Develop and implement exercise programs for food and agricultural safety and defense

3. Direct Food and Agriculture Safety and Defense Operations

   a. Dispatch food and agriculture personnel to locations of suspected contamination and request food and agriculture resources needed for response to field operations.

   b. Coordinate with Federal, State, and local agencies to ensure the safety and security of all food products in retail food establishments, food service operations and institutions.

   c. Establish and maintain food and agricultural safety response communication systems and coordinate the provision of timely and accurate emergency public information through the Joint Information System (JIS).

   d. Provide direction, information, and support as appropriate to Incident Commands, Unified Commands and joint field offices.

   e. Coordinate food and agricultural safety response operations and support, and food and agriculture investigation activities.

   f. Coordinate food and agriculture evidence preservation procedures.

   g. Coordinate food recovery programs.

   h. Coordinate food facility cleaning and decontamination and coordinate the disposal of contaminated food.

   i. Coordinate agricultural recovery programs.

   j. Ensure that the State’s commercial supply of food is safe and secure following a catastrophic incident.

   k. Develop and implement guidelines for properly conducting a coordinated outbreak investigation of food and agricultural events.

   l. Direct agricultural processes for surveillance and testing and isolation or quarantine for threats to agricultural assets and the food supply.
m. Provide animal, plant and food safety laboratory and diagnostic support, subject matter expertise, and technical assistance.

n. Establish State-level plans and protocols for food and agricultural safety response and requests for assistance.


a. Conduct epidemiological investigations as surveillance reports warrant, and coordinate Federal, State, and local veterinary assistance assets/services.

b. Search actively for possible food and agriculture contamination, plant disease or animal disease cases and use the results from sample analyses to determine the breadth of contamination.

c. Conduct animal, plant and food safety laboratory detection screening and confirmation.

d. Disseminate animal, plant and food safety laboratory testing results to appropriate stakeholders/partners.

e. Maintain chain-of-custody of all animal, plant and food safety evidence and integrate surveillance findings related to food and agriculture.

5. Trace Suspect Products or Animals.

a. Collect and preserve contaminated and non-contaminated food and agriculture evidence.

b. Develop standard operating procedures for evidence collection in the face of highly contagious animal disease outbreak.

b. Inspect the safety and security of the food and agricultural infrastructure in the affected area.

c. Inspect and monitor all food facilities in affected areas.

d. Use laboratory testing and field investigations to identify products that are safe and fit for human consumption.

e. Conduct product tracing to determine the source, destination, and disposition of adulterated, contaminated or diseased products, plants, or animals.

f. Generate possible associations of transmission, exposure, and source of animal disease, plant disease, and food safety incidents, and agriculture events.
g. Identify populations and locations at risk from animal disease, plant disease or food safety incident.

6. Develop and implement Control Measures for Contaminated Food Products, Diseased Crops or Diseased Animals.
   a. Secure the contamination source and affected areas during food and agriculture incidents.
   b. Provide appropriate information to the public regarding disposal of potentially contaminated food.
   c. Determine the need for embargoes, detention, condemnation, retention, seizure of food, plant or animal product embargoes, animal quarantine, and food, plant or animal movement stoppage.
   d. Control all identified food products at establishments that are suspected of being contaminated through product recall, administrative detention, and plant closures.
   e. Stop all interstate movement of regulated plant articles and means of conveyance as needed.

   a. Identify assets for food and agriculture decontamination activities.
   b. Develop and implement food and agriculture hazardous material disposal plans.
   c. Conduct animal, plant, and food facility decontamination.
   e. Dispose of contaminated or diseased food, plants or animals.

F. For the **Laboratory Testing** Capability, Lead (ODA, OEPA, ODH, ONG) and Support (OHS, OEMA, ODNR, ODOT) Agencies may:

   a. Establish and maintain collaborative linkages with other State laboratories, e.g., environmental, agriculture, veterinary, and university, as well as the jurisdiction’s National Guard Civil Support Team (CST) and other first responders.
   b. Establish and maintain linkages with Federal laboratory networks and member laboratories within the jurisdiction, e.g., the Food Emergency Response Network (FERN), National Animal Health Laboratory Network (NAHLN), and the EPA.
Ohio E.O.P.  November 2008
Terrorism Incident Annex

2. Develop and Maintain Training and Exercise Programs.
   a. Provide information and training on the use of appropriate safety and security equipment and procedures.
   b. Coordinate response planning, drills and exercises for laboratories with all relevant partners.

3. Direct Laboratory Testing.
   a. Work in close partnership with local public health epidemiology, animal health and environmental health entities, and poison control to provide timely data to assure implementation of effective prevention, detection, and control measures, including treatment.

4. Sample and Specimen Management.
   a. Establish and maintain jurisdiction-wide transport systems to assure timely receipt of samples or specimens for laboratory testing.
   b. Perform triage screening on environmental samples.
   c. Communicate requirements for all-hazard specimen or sample collection, packaging, and shipping to submitters (FBI, CST, first responders, HazMat Teams, and LRN Sentinel and Clinical Chemistry Laboratories).
   d. Provide consultation to all submitters regarding appropriate collection and shipment of specimens or samples for testing.

5. Provide Surveillance Support.
   a. Acquire and provide timely results of submitted infectious biological samples.
b. Provide reference analysis and identification of unusual or emerging biological agents present in communities.

c. Perform 24/7/365 Bio-Watch analyses.


   a. Evaluate clinical specimens from patients exposed to chemical or radiochemical agents (tests for blood gases, CBC analysis, and enzyme levels).

   b. Test initial 20-40 clinical specimens to assess human exposure by measuring metabolites of chemical agents (nerve agents).

   c. Test environmental samples for toxic industrial chemicals and materials.

   d. Identify all human and animal origin emerging infectious agents or possible bioterrorism agents using available protocols.


   a. Confirm results using LRN, NAHLN or FERN detection methods.

   b. Use standardized protocols to detect emerging infectious agents or possible bioterrorism agents in human clinical specimens (LRN), food (FERN), animal (NAHLN) or environmental samples.

   c. Verify reactive Bio-Watch samples.


   a. Work in close partnership with public health epidemiology, animal health, environmental health, and poison control to provide timely data to assure implementation of effective prevention, detection, and control measures, including treatment.

   b. Collaborate with law enforcement and perform testing of evidentiary samples.

   c. Coordinate testing of environmental samples for assessment and remediation.

   d. Determine whether an emerging infectious disease agent or a biological threat agent consists of single or multiple strains.

9. Report Results.

   a. Report surveillance results suggestive of an outbreak immediately to public health or agriculture officials.
b. Report confirmed laboratory results to all submitters in a timely manner.

c. Contact the nearest Federal Reference laboratory when unable to identify or rule-out emerging infectious agents or possible bioterrorism agents.

d. Notify appropriate public health, agriculture, public safety, and law enforcement officials immediately (24/7) of presumptive and confirmed laboratory results of a chemical and biological threat agent.

G. For the **CBRNE Detection** Capability, Lead (OHS, OSHP, ONG, ODA, SFM, OEPA, ODH) and Support (AG, DAS, OEMA, ODNR, PUCO, ODRC) Agencies may:

   a. Maintain plans and processes for CBRNE detection and communication operations.
   b. Maintain policies and protocols for determining appropriate locations for detection operations (“interdiction points”) for each CBRNE agent.
   c. Maintain processes to identify, acquire, and integrate appropriate detection technology in operational environments for each CBRNE agent.
   d. Implement equipment acquisition and certification standards for each CBRNE agent.
   e. Maintain policies and agreements to enhance and maintain adequate resources and technologies for detection operations for each CBRNE agent.
   f. Maintain coordination and/or mutual aid agreements with external CBRNE detection and alarm resolution capabilities.
   g. Maintain protocols to ensure that technical support is available during detection operations for each CBRNE agent.
   h. Acquire and allocate resources to address identified financial gaps in detection for each CBRNE agent.
   i. Maintain processes for obtaining data regarding evolving CBRNE threats in coordination with the Information Sharing and Dissemination Capability.
   j. Maintain an interoperable information network for detection of each CBRNE agent.
   k. Maintain a program to conduct detection of each CBRNE agent at critical infrastructure/key resources (CI/KR) in coordination with the Critical Infrastructure Protection Capability.
1. Prioritize and allocate CBRNE detection resources to CI/KR in coordination with Critical Infrastructure Protection capability.

m. Deploy fixed and mobile detection resources to CI/KR for each CBRNE agent.

2. Develop and Maintain Training and Exercise Programs.

   a. Develop and maintain training programs to support CBRNE detection and communication operations and identify personnel for CBRNE detection training.

   b. Develop and implement training to enable personnel (first responders, law enforcement, intelligence, and medical community) to recognize the presence of CBRNE material.

   c. Establish key personnel training standards for CBRNE detection.

3. Detect CBRNE.

   a. Conduct CBRNE detection operations in communities for illegal manufacture and/or use.

   b. Detect the use of CBRNE material in a community and/or venue.

   c. Detect illegal manufacturing of CBRNE material at potential manufacturing sites.

   d. Conduct CBRNE detection operations at key transportation points and detect CBRNE material on people or items entering/boarding events, aircraft, mass transit, or other high impact targets.

   e. Inspect and monitor cargo at key interdiction points for potential CBRNE material.

   f. Identify potential CBRNE material at key interdiction points requiring further inspection.

   g. Use intelligence information to focus CBRNE material searches and surveillance activities and to target suspect containers or shipments.

   h. Detect the theft or diversion of CBRNE materials.

   i. Coordinate with Animal Health and Epidemiological Surveillance to focus CBRNE detection on public health and medical information (syndromic surveillance and medical diagnostic tests).

4. Identify and/or Characterize CBRNE material.

   a. Conduct screenings to confirm the presence of CBRNE materials.
b. Provide CBRNE samples to relevant entities (public health or animal health laboratories, law enforcement, forensic laboratories, etc.) for additional assessments, as necessary.

c. Conduct appropriate tests and assessments to characterize and identify detected CBRNE material.

d. Determine whether detected CBRNE material is a threat.

e. Gather CBRNE material detection information that can be used in attribution efforts to appropriate personnel, including law enforcement and intelligence community personnel.

5. Communicate CBRNE Detection Incidents.

a. Coordinate CBRNE material threat and discovery information with intelligence, public safety, public health and other appropriate agencies.

b. Notify appropriate personnel (intelligence community, law enforcement personnel, first responders, and the general public) of CBRNE detection data and results.

c. Communicate data and observations using appropriate formats and standards.

H. For the **Explosive Device Response Operations** Capability, Lead (OHS, OSHP, ONG, SFM, ODRC) and Support (AG, DAS, OEPA, ODH) Agencies may:

1. Respond to explosive device incidents by:

a. Implementing National Guidelines for Bomb Technicians.

b. Implementing procedures and programs including standardized training and exercises to counter terrorist events, employing weapons of mass destruction (WMD), suicide bombers, Vehicle Borne Improvised Explosive Devices (VBIED), and Radio Controlled Improvised Explosive Devices (RCIED).

c. Implementing plans that coordinate explosive device response in multi-jurisdictional areas which protect critical infrastructure and key resources from terrorist threats.

d. Implementing programs to share explosive device response information, effective practices, and lessons learned.

e. Assisting public safety bomb squads and teams in achieving increased capability to counter terrorist events.
I. For the **WMD and Hazardous Materials Response and Decontamination** Capability, Lead (OSHP, ONG, ODA, SFM, OEPA, ODH, ODRC) and Support (OHS, AG, OEPA, OEMS) Agencies may:

   a. Establish and implement on-scene management for hazmat material responses.
   b. Coordinate with and provide technical guidance to entities performing decontamination operations.
   c. Coordinate with hospitals to develop plans for managing/decontaminating self-presenting contaminated victims.
   d. Coordinate resource management of hazmat equipment, supplies, and personnel.
   e. Issue guidance for self-decontamination, where appropriate, expedient and possible.

2. Assess Hazard and Evaluate Risk.
   a. Collect, prioritize and manage data and information from all sources.
   b. Use plume dispersion models and other analytical tools to generate ongoing WMD/hazmat dispersion assessments.
   c. Develop and implement an Incident Action Plan (IAP) specific to WMD/hazmat issues based upon the risk evaluation process.

3. Conduct Mitigation Activities.
   a. Identify appropriate PPE based on suspected hazardous material.
   b. Coordinate with safety officer to monitor responders for exposure to hazmat.

   a. Identify assets required for decontamination activities.
   b. Identify the type of contaminants, nature of response operations, and the required type/level of decontamination operations.
   c. Develop and implement plans, procedures, and protocols to ensure on-site individual gross decontamination of persons and household pets affected by the incident.
d. Provide a means to allow medical treatment facilities and shelter managers to readily identify people who have received gross decontamination.

5. Demobilize WMD and Hazmat Response and Decontamination.

a. Work with Incident Command(s) and Unified Command(s) to ensure that incident-specific evidence collection and investigation protocols are clearly understood and communicated to all responders.

J. For the **Intelligence and Information Sharing and Dissemination** Capability, Lead (OHS, OEMA) and Support (OSHP, ONG, AG, ODA, OEPA, ODH, DAS-OIT, PUCO) Agencies may:

1. Implement Plans, Procedures, Programs, and Systems.

   a. Identify appropriate law enforcement and other enforcement governmental personnel for receipt of security clearances at an appropriate level to ensure effective dissemination of critical information.

   b. Implement processes for preventing, reporting, and addressing the inappropriate disclosure of information and/or intelligence.

   c. Implement mechanisms/processes for sharing information/intelligence between Federal and State sources.

   d. Implement alternative, supplemental, and back-up mechanisms for routing information and/or intelligence to appropriate agencies as necessary.

2. Incorporate All Stakeholders in Information Flow.

   a. Share information and/or intelligence between Federal, State and local levels.

   b. Prevent, report, and/or address inappropriate disclosures of information and/or intelligence.

3. Information Flow.

   a. Activate computers in the Secure room and start gathering additional information that would assist with the production and release of information and intelligence for use in the decision making process in the EOC and to all our federal and state and local partners through bulletins and postings to insure the timely and accurate sharing of information.

   b. Share intelligence and information systematically between Federal, State, local, and regional entities.
c. Disseminate relevant intelligence and/or information from Federal or State entities to local authorities.

c. Disseminate relevant information and/or intelligence products to street-level law enforcement personnel.

d. Provide relevant intelligence and/or information from local authorities to Federal or State entities in a usable format and in a timely manner.

e. Infrastructure Protection staff will maintain a presence at the SAIC with access to the Automated Critical Asset Management System (ACAMS), to provide a comprehensive and consistent integrated inventory of a targeted asset and an assessment of assets located within a specified radius of the damaged or destroyed affected asset.


a. Coordinate information flow across jurisdictions among law enforcement and other appropriate agencies at all levels through effective and timely information sharing.

c. Structure dissemination and information sharing mechanisms so that private-sector entities receive accurate, timely, and unclassified information.

K. For the Critical Infrastructure Protection Capability, Lead (OHS, OSHP, ONG, DAS, ODA, SFM, ODNR, ODRC) and Support (AG, OEMA, OEPA, ODH, ODOT) Agencies may:

1. Implement Plans, Procedures, Programs, and Systems.

   a. Implement risk assessment tools.

   b. Implement strategies and guidelines for cyber infrastructure protection.

   c. Implement strategies and guidelines for protection of infrastructure personnel.

   d. Implement databases of infrastructure assets, systems, networks, and functions.

   e. Implement sector-specific metrics to measure progress and to assess effectiveness of the sector-specific CI/KR protection programs.

2. Identify CI/KR.

   a. Implement selection criteria to identify CI/KR.

   b. Identify CI/KR within the State.
3. Assess Risks.
   a. Conduct consequence analyses to determine which assets, systems, networks, and functions are high consequence and therefore require risk assessment.
   b. Conduct vulnerability assessments on high-consequence assets, systems, networks, and functions.
   c. Conduct detailed threat assessments on high-consequence assets, systems, networks, and functions.
   d. Determine risk profiles of high-consequence assets, systems, networks, and functions.
   e. Share the assessment of sector-specific infrastructure risk with interdependent entities within appropriate sectors.
   f. Prioritize high-risk CI/KR for consideration of protective measures

6. Protect Assets
   a. Implement surge capacity measures to increase CIP during a terrorism incident.
   b. Implement protective programs and plans to reduce the general level of risk for the highest risk CI/KR.
   c. Implement protective programs and plans to respond to and recover from specific threat-initiated actions.
   d. Implement programs to defend critical cyber assets, systems, networks, and functions.
   e. Implement detection measures such as inspection surveillance, employee monitoring, and security counterintelligence.